

CULPEPER'S ENGLISH  
FAMILY PHYSICIAN:

OR,

Medical Herbal Enlarged,

WITH

SEVERAL HUNDRED ADDITIONAL PLANTS,

PRINCIPALLY FROM

SIR JOHN HILL.

MEDICINALLY AND ASTROLOGICALLY ARRANGED,

AFTER THE MANNER OF CULPEPER.

AND,

A NEW DISPENSATORY,

FROM THE MS. OF

DR. SAUNDERS.

LATELY DECEASED.

---

BY JOSHUA HAMILTON, M.D.

LATE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF LEYDEN.

---

VOLUME II.

---

---

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR W. LOCKE, NO. 12, RED LION STREET, HOLBORN.

1792.





F

" 7  
c  
8

hav  
gre  
int  
are  
tw  
fri  
top  
cee

cu  
wo

---

---

CULPEPER'S ENGLISH  
FAMILY PHYSICIAN:  
OR,  
Medical Herbal Enlarged.

---

"The man that first ranged the woods in search of medicinal springs, or climbed the mountains for salutary plants, has undoubtedly merited the gratitude of posterity."  
DR. JOHNSON.

---

COMMON PARSLEY.      APIUM HORTENSE.

**DESCRIPTION.**—THE roots of Parsley are long, thick and white, having a somewhat wrinkled bark; from which spring many shining, green, winged leaves, growing on long foot-stalks; which are divided into three sections, and each of those subdivided into three more, which are triangular and cut in at the ends. The stalks grow to be about two feet high, much branched and divided; they are smooth and striated, and beset with smaller and finer leaves, and have on their tops small umbels of little, five-leaved, white flowers, which are succeeded by small, round, striated, brown seed.

**PLACE.**—Parsley is sown in gardens.

**TIME.**—Flowers in summer. The root, leaves, and seeds are used.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is under the dominion of Mercury; is very comfortable to the stomach; helps to provoke urine and women's courses, to break wind both in the stomach and bowels, and

does a little open the body, but the root much more. It opens obstructions both of liver and spleen, and is therefore accounted one of the five opening roots. Galen commended it against the falling-sickness, and to provoke urine mightily, especially if the roots be boiled, and eaten like parsnips. The seed is effectual to provoke urine and women's courses, to expel wind, to break the stone, and ease the pains and torments thereof; it is also effectual against the venom of any poisonous creature, and the danger that comes to them that have the lethargy, and is as good against the cough. The distilled water of Parsley is a familiar medicine with nurses to give their children when they are troubled with wind in the stomach or belly, which they call the frets; and is also much available to them that are of great years. The leaves of Parsley laid to the eyes that are inflamed with heat, or swollen, does much help them, if it be used with bread or meal; and being fried with butter, and applied to women's breasts that are hard through the curdling of their milk, it abates the hardness quickly, and also it takes away black and blue marks coming of bruises or falls. The juice thereof dropped into the ears with a little wine, eases the pains. Tragus sets down an excellent medicine to help the jaundice and falling-sickness, the dropsy, and stone in the kidneys in this manner: Take of the seed of Parsley, fennel, annise, and carraways, of each an ounce, of the roots of Parsley, burnet, saxifrage, and carraways, of each an ounce and an half; let the seeds be bruised, and the roots washed and cut small; let them lie all night and steep in a bottle of white wine, and in the morning be boiled in a close earthen vessel until a third part or more be wasted; which being strained and cleared, take four ounces thereof morning and evening first and last, abstaining from drink after it for three hours. This opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and expels the dropsy and jaundice by urine.

### PARSLEY PIERT, OR PARSLEY BREAKSTONE.

#### APHANES ARVENSIS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root, although it be very small and thready, yet it continues many years, from whence arise many leaves lying along on the ground, each standing upon a long small foot-stalk, the leaves as broad as a man's nail, very deeply dented on the edges, somewhat like a Parsley-leaf, but of a very dusky green colour. The stalks are very weak and slender, about three or four fingers in length, set so full of leaves that they can hardly be seen, either having no foot-stalk at all, or but very short; the flowers are so small, they can hardly be seen, and the seed as small as may be.

**PLACE.**—It is a common herb throughout the nation, and rejoices in barren, sandy, moist places. It may be found plentifully about Hampstead-Heath, Hyde-Park, and in Tophill-fields.

**TIME.**







HOGS FENNEL.



*Pucedanum Minus.*  
Rock Parsley.



*ETHUSA*

*IMPERATORIA*



*Character  
Genericus*



*Character Genericus*



*Athusa Cynapium*  
Fools Parsley



*Imperatoria  
Ostruthium*  
Masterwort

T  
ginn  
G  
prove  
The  
A str  
fully  
fabul  
dice,  
other  
the fl  
has e  
there  
ture  
being  
syrup  
white  
and v

D  
comp  
sembl  
about  
thick  
and n  
bels,  
small  
root i  
Pl  
before  
Vi  
and h  
tamen

De  
leaves  
into n  
high,  
all the  
small a



**TIME.**—It may be found all the summer-time, even from the beginning of April, to the end of October.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Its operation is very prevalent, to provoke urine, and to break the stone. It is a very good salad herb. The whole plant is to be made use of, and it is best when fresh gathered. A strong infusion of it is good against the gravel, for it operates powerfully by urine, and cleanses the kidneys and urinary passages from all fabulous concretions in a short time. It is likewise good in the jaundice, and other complaints arising from obstructions of the liver or any other viscera; and many people fancy that it has the power of dissolving the stone in the bladder, but this is supposing too much. No medicine has ever yet been found that has that effect, and it is much to be feared there never will; those substances being of too firm and compact a nature ever to be dissolved by any thing that the bladder can bear, without being irreparably injured. They may also keep the herb dry, or in a syrup, if they please. You may take a dram of the powder of it in white wine; it would bring away gravel from the kidneys insensibly, and without pain. It also helps the stranguary.

#### FOOL'S PARSLEY. *CETHUSA CYNAPIUM.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This Parsley has many winged leaves, which are composed of more and rounder sections than the common Parsley, resembling the lower leaves of the great burnet saxifrage, being crenated about the edges; the stalks grow to be a foot and half high, somewhat thick and hairy, divided into several branches, on which grow narrow and more divided leaves. The flowers grow on the tops in round umbels, small, and white, of five leaves a-piece, and are succeeded by small, dark brown, somewhat hoary seed, of an aromatic taste. The root is long, thick, and white.

**PLACE.**—It is sown in our gardens, where it will stand several years, before it bear flowers and seed. The seed only is used.

**VIRTUES.**—It is somewhat carminative, and good to expel wind, and help the colic; it is likewise diuretic, provoking urine and the catamenia. It is an ingredient in the theriaca andromachi.

#### ROCK PARSLEY. *PUCEDANUM MINUS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has a strong striated stalk, with small grassy leaves, of a pale green, and they are in a very elegant manner divided into narrow and pointed segments. It grows about a foot or more high, upright, and very much branched. The flowers stand at top of all the branches, so that the plant appears covered with them: they are small and yellow. The seed is brown, and the root is long and slender,  
and



and hung about with several fibres. This has been called by some hog's fennel.

**PLACE.**—It is frequent upon the hills and exposed situations of this country, particularly in the north, and upon St. Vincent's rock at Bristol.

**TIME.**—Flowers in August.

**VIRTUES.**—The seeds of this plant is all that is used of it in medicine. They are milder and less acrid than the tall fennel seed, and are therefore oftener used: it is best given in powder. It increases the secretion by the kidneys, promotes the menstrual discharge, and is good in the colic and gravel. It likewise stands recommended for the dropsy and jaundice.

### PURPLE HEDGE PARSLEY. *TORDYLIUM LATIFOLIUM.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This grows from a long slender root that is hung with many straggling fibres. The leaves are large and beautiful, of a fine green, and divided, in the pinnated manner, into numerous short, obtuse segments. The stalk is firm, upright, and sometimes is found five feet high; it is striated, a little hairy, as are also the leaves, and is divided in several ramifications towards the top, whereon grow the flowers upon umbels, which are small and purple. The seeds are large, flat, and broad, brown or reddish in the middle, and whitish at the edges.

**PLACE.**—We have it in dry pastures, and under hedges, but no where common.

**TIME.**—It flowers in July.

### KNOTTED HEDGE PARSLEY. *TORDYLIUM NODOSUM.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a smaller plant than the former, it not growing more than a foot high. The leaves are pinnated, and resemble those of the former, only they are of a paler green. The stalk is also striated, and the flowers grow in umbelliferous heads amidst the leaves; they are smaller, and of a paler purple.

**PLACE.**—It is found in our southern counties, but is not common.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July and August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The seeds are carminative, and they work also by urine. They were used to be kept in the shops, but they are now rarely to be met with. They operate both upwards and downwards, and that in so violent a manner, as to be frequently productive of dangerous symptoms. There are, however, several instances of people troubled with dropical and rheumatic complaints, being cured by the use of them. HILL.

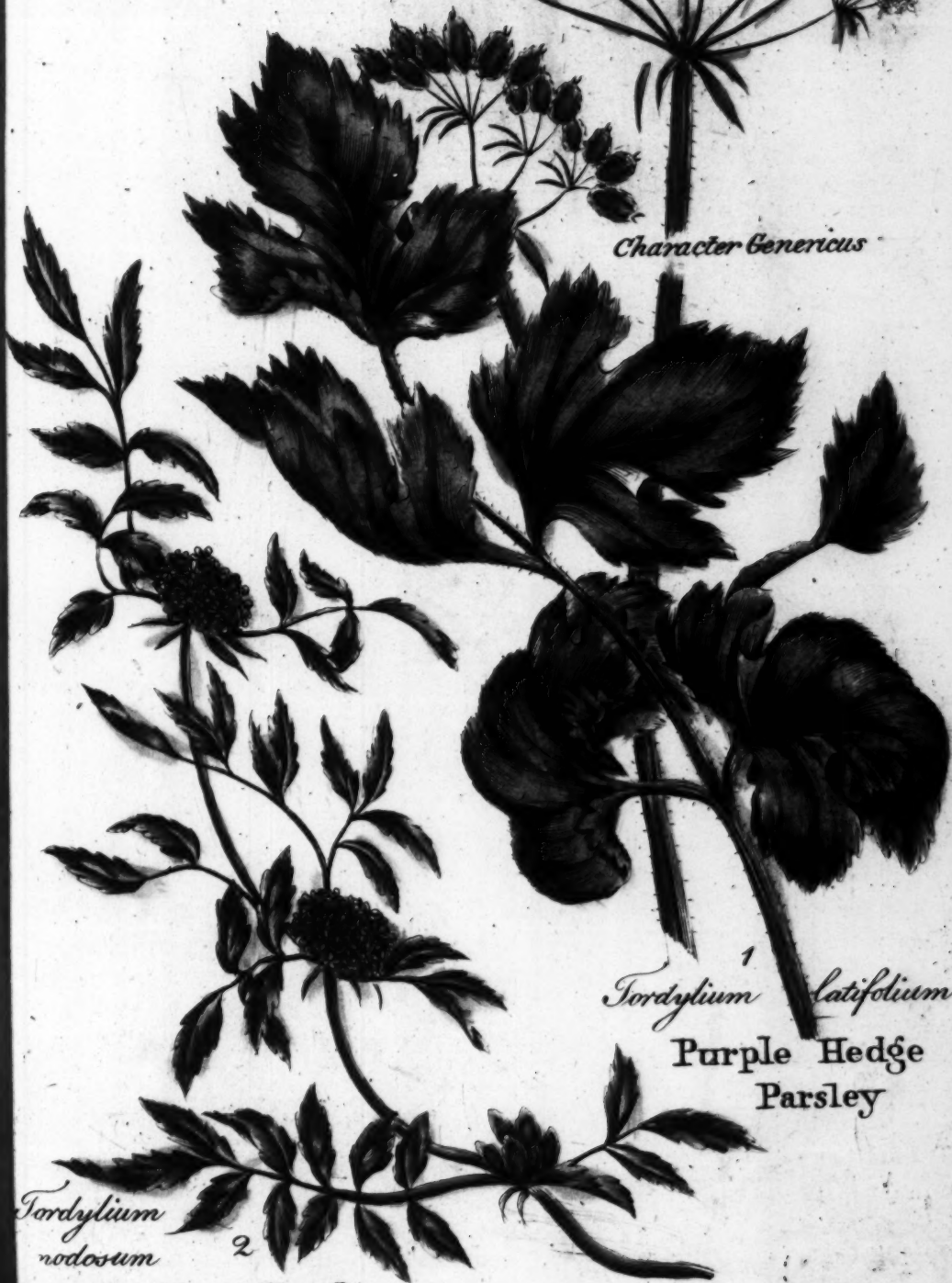
SMALL

*Tordylium nodosum*  
Knott

TORDYLIUM



Character Genericus



1  
*Tordylium latifolium*  
Purple Hedge  
Parsley

2  
*Tordylium nodosum*  
Knotted Hedge Parsley



*Caucalis Arvensis* Small Stone Parsley  
*Caucalis Anthriscus* Common Stone Parsley  
*Caucalis Leptophylla* Smooth Stone Parsley

SM  
COM  
SMO

DE  
a few  
row le  
The  
ple: th  
plant g  
and br  
PLA

don.  
TIM  
GO  
The fe  
fevers  
diureti  
against  
HILL,

COM

DE  
the ear  
taste;  
divided  
six fee  
leaves,  
low, fi  
seed, t

PLA  
TIM  
GO  
more u  
though

DE  
but gr



SMALL STONE PARSLEY. CAUCALIS ARVENSIS.  
 COMMON STONE PARSLEY. CAUCALIS ANTHRISCUS.  
 SMOOTH STONE PARSLEY. CAUCALIS LEPTOPHYLLA.

DESCRIPTION.—These plants have the flower umbelliferous, on a few branches, with numerous subdivisions: there are some narrow leaves, both at the base of the larger branches and of the smaller. The first has white flowers, but the other two are pale purple: the leaves are of a good green, and deeply notched; the whole plant grows to about a foot long, and the seeds are oblong, rough, small, and brown.

PLACE.—They are but rarely found in the neighbourhood of London. There are some growing near Aylesbury and Kingston.

TIME.—They flower in June, and the seed is ripe soon after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All the Parsleys are under Mars. The seeds contain an essential oil, and will frequently cure intermitting fevers or agues. A strong decoction of the roots is a powerful diuretic, and assists in removing obstructions of the viscera. It is good against the jaundice and gravel, and moderately promotes the menses.  
 HILL,

COMMON GARDEN PARSNEP. PASTINACA HORTENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a long and large root running deep into the earth, not much branched, white in the inside, of a pleasant sweet taste; it has many large, winged, hairy leaves, of a dull green colour, divided into several tripartite sections. The stalks grow to be five or six feet high, much branched and channelled, beset with several smaller leaves, which grow at the divisions; on the tops grow umbels of yellow, five-leaved, small flowers, and after them come smooth, flat, oval seed, two growing together, as in other umbelliferous plants.

PLACE.—It is planted in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The root only is used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Venus. Parsneps are more used for food than medicine, being a pleasing nourishing root, though somewhat windy, and thought to be provokers to venery.

WILD PARSNEP. PASTINACA SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Wild Parsnep differs little from the garden, but grows not so fair and large, nor has so many leaves, and the root is shorter,



shorter, more woody, and not so fit to be eaten, and therefore more medicinal.

**PLACE.**—The name of the first shews the place of its growth. The other grows wild in divers places, as in the marshes by Rochester, and elsewhere; and flowers in July, the seed being ripe about the beginning of August, the second year after the sowing; for if they do flower the first year, the country-people call them Madneps.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is under Venus. The Wild Parsnep has a cutting, attenuating, cleansing, and opening quality therein. It resists and helps the biting of serpents, eases the pains and stitches in the sides, and dissolves wind both in the stomach and bowels, which is the colic, and provokes urine. The root is often used, but the seed much more. The wild being better than the tame, shews dame nature to be the best physician. The roots, when cultivated, are sweeter than those of carrots, and are highly nutritious. In the north of Ireland they are brewed with hops, in the same manner that we brew malt, and the liquor thus obtained, after undergoing a fermentation with yeast, proves very agreeable.

#### COW PARSNEP. HERACLEUM SPHONDYLIIUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This grows with three or four large, spread winged, rough leaves, lying often on the ground, or else raised a little from it, with long, round, hairy foot-stalks under them, parted usually into five divisions, the two couples standing each against the other; and one at the end, and each leaf being almost round, yet somewhat deeply cut in on the edges in some leaves, and not so deep in others, of a whitish green colour, smelling somewhat strongly; among which rises up a round, crested, hairy stalk, two or three feet high, with a few joints and leaves thereon, and branched at the top, where stand large umbels of white, and sometimes reddish flowers; and after them flat, whitish, thin, winged seed, two always joined together. The root is long and white, with two or three long strings growing down into the ground, smelling likewise strongly and unpleasant.

**PLACE.**—It grows in moist meadows, and the borders and corners of fields, and near ditches, through this land.

**TIME.**—It flowers in July, and seeds in August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Mercury has the dominion over them. The seed thereof, as Galen says, is of a sharp and cutting quality, and therefore is a fit medicine for a cough and shortness of breath, the falling-sickness and jaundice. The root is available to all the purposes aforesaid, and is also of great use to take away the hard skin that grows on a fistula, if it be but scraped upon it. The seed hereof being drank, cleanses the belly from tough phlegmatic matter therein, eases them that are liver-grown, women's passions of the mother, as well being drank as the smoke thereof received underneath, and likewise raises



Character  
Generica



HERACLEUM.



Character  
Genericus.

*Heracleum Sphondylium.*  
Common Cow Parsnep.





*Sium*



*Character Genericus*



*Sium latifolium*  
Great Water Parsnip



2  
*Sium nodiflorum*  
Creeping Water Parsnip



Sium.

2



*Sium Erectum!*  
Upright Water Parsnep.

rais  
ing  
rub  
but  
tron  
also  
into

com  
poi  
tall  
ther  
fma  
long

Cro  
gro  
ter  
flow  
V  
obst  
ftra  
men  
and  
all  
disc  
que  
is g  
muc  
root  
fwe  
putr  
to b  
oun  
cure  
disor

I  
tree  
V

raises such as are fallen into a deep sleep, or have the lethargy, by burning it under their nose. The seed and root boiled in oil, and the head rubbed therewith, helps not only those that are fallen into a phrenzy, but also the lethargy or drowsy evil, and those that have been long troubled with the head-ach, if it be likewise used with rue. It helps also the running scab and the shingles. The juice of the flowers dropped into the ears that run and are full of matter, cleanses and heals them.

### — UPRIGHT WATER PARSNEP. *Sium Erectum.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This Water Parsnep has large, deep, green leaves, consisting of several longish pinnæ, broad at bottom, narrow, and sharp-pointed at the end, pretty much cut in about the edges. The stalks are tall, hollow, and channelled, having several small leaves growing on them; and on the tops large umbels of white flowers, succeeded by small striated seed. The root is large, fastened in the mud by several long stringy fibres.

**PLACE.**—It grows in rivers and large waters.

**TIME.**—Flowers in May and June. The leaves are used.

There are other varieties of growth, as that distinguished by the name Creeping Water Parsnep, *Sium Nodiflorum*, with white flowers, which grows also in watery places, and flowers in June; and the Great Water Parsnep, *Sium Latifolium*, common about ditches, with white flowers, blowing in July. Of these latter, the seeds only are used.

**VIRTUES.**—They are accounted opening and attenuating, useful for obstructions of the liver and spleen, and the womb; help the stone and stranguary, and scorbutic affections; outwardly applied, they are commended against cancerous tumours in the breasts. Reduced to powder and taken in doses of about a scruple, it stops purging, and is good in all kinds of hæmorrhages, but more particularly in excessive menstrual discharges, and spitting of blood. Taken in larger doses, it will frequently cure intermitting fevers and agues. A strong decoction of it is good for sore mouths. The leaves infused in the manner of tea are much used by country-people to allay the heat in burning fevers. The roots boiled in vinegar, and applied in form of a poultice, disperse swellings or inflammations in any part of the body; and applied to old putrid sores, cleanse and dispose them for healing. The juice is good to bathe inflamed and sore eyes with, and drank to the amount of four ounces a day for several days together, is said to be almost a certain cure for the jaundice. It is likewise serviceable in the whites and other disorders of the sex.

### PEACH-TREE. *AMIGDALUS PERSICA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—A Peach-tree grows not so great as the apricot-tree, yet spreads branches reasonable well, from whence spring smaller

reddish twigs, whereon are set long and narrow green leaves dented about the edges. The blossoms are greater than the plum, and of a light purple colour; the fruit round, and sometimes as big as a reasonable pippin, others smaller, as also differing in colour and taste, as russet, red, or yellow, waterish or firm, with a frize or cotton all over, with a cleft therein like an apricot, and a rugged, furrowed, great stone within it, and a bitter kernel within the stone. It sooner waxes old and decays than the apricot, by much.

**PLACE.**—It is a native of the East, but flourishes very well with us, and in good seasons ripens its delicious fruit without any artificial heat.

**TIME.**—They flower in the spring, and fructify in autumn.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Lady Venus owns this tree, and by it opposes the ill effects of Mars; and indeed for children and young people, nothing is better to purge choler and the jaundice, than the leaves or flowers of this tree, being made into a syrup or conserve: let such as delight to please their lust, regard the fruit; but such as have lost their health, and their children's, let them regard what I say, they may safely give two spoonfuls of the syrup at a time; it is as gentle as Venus herself. The leaves of Peaches bruised and laid on the belly, kill worms; and so they do also being boiled in ale, and drank; open the belly likewise; and being dried, is a safer medicine to discuss humours. The powder of them strewed upon fresh bleeding wounds stays their bleeding, and closes them up. The flowers steeped all night in a little wine standing warm, strained forth in the morning, and drank fasting, does gently open the belly, and move it downward. A syrup made of them, as the syrup of roses is made, works more forcibly than that of roses, for it provokes vomiting, and spends waterish and hydropic humours by the continuance thereof. The flowers made into a conserve, work the same effect. The liquor that drops from the tree, being wounded, is given in the decoction of coltsfoot, to those that are troubled with the cough or shortness of breath, by adding thereto some sweet wine, and putting some saffron also therein. It is good for those that are hoarse, or have lost their voice; helps all defects of the lungs, and those that vomit and spit blood. Two drams hereof given in the juice of lemons, or of radish, is good for those that are troubled with the stone. The kernels of the stones do wonderfully ease the pains and wringings of the belly, through wind or sharp humours, and help to make an excellent medicine for the stone upon all occasions, in this manner: I take fifty kernels of peach-stones, and one hundred of the kernels of cherry-stones, a handful of elder flowers fresh or dried, and three pints of muscadell; set them in a close pot into a bed of horse dung for ten days, after which distil in a glass with a gentle fire, and keep it for your use: you may drink upon occasion three or four ounces at a time. The milk or cream of these kernels being drawn forth with some vervain water, and applied to the forehead and temples, does much help to procure rest and sleep to sick persons wanting it. The oil drawn from the kernels, the temples being therewith anointed, does the



the like. The said oil put into clysters, eases the pains of the wind colic: and anointed on the lower part of the belly, does the like; and dropped into the ears, eases pains in them: the juice of the leaves does the like. Being also anointed on the forehead and temples; it helps the megrim, and all other parts in the head. If the kernels be bruised and boiled in vinegar, until they become thick, and applied to the head, it marvellously procures the hair to grow again upon bald places, or where it is too thin!

## PEAR-TREE. PYRUS.

Pear-trees are so well known, that they need no description.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The tree belongs to Venus, and so doth the apple-tree. For their physical use; they are best discerned by their taste. All the sweet and luscious sorts, whether manured or wild, help to move the belly downwards; more or less. Those that are hard and sour, do, on the contrary, bind the belly as much, and the leaves do so also: those that are moist in some sort cool, but harsh or wild sorts much more; and are very good in repelling medicines; and if the wild sort be boiled with mushrooms, it makes them less dangerous. The said Pears boiled with a little honey, help much the oppressed stomach, as all sorts of them do, some more, some less; but the harsher sorts do more cool and bind, serving well to be bound to green wounds, to cool and stay the blood; and to heal up the wound without farther trouble, or inflammation, as Galea says, he has found by experience. The wild Pears do sooner close up the lips of green wounds than others.

Schola Salerni\* advises to drink much wine after pears, or else (say they) they are as bad as poison; nay, and they curse the tree for it too: but if a poor man find his stomach oppressed by eating Pears, it is but working hard; and it will do as well as drinking wine.

## PEAS. PISUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Peas are more used in the kitchen than in the shops, being known to every body to have whitish green leaves, consisting of two or three pair of large oval pinnæ, with clasps at the ends; the stalks are weak, angular, and not able to support themselves. The flowers are white and papilionaceous; and the peas, when ripe, round and white.

PLACE.—They are planted in fields and gardens.

TIME.—Flower in May, and the fruit is eat in June.

\* School of Health, translated into English, and printed in Black Letter, under the title The Garden of Health, 1597.



**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Jupiter in Aries has dominion of this esculent plant. Peas, when green, are a pleasant, grateful, nourishing food, but somewhat flatulent and windy, as well as when dry; and are good to sweeten the blood, and correct salt scorbutic illness, either raw or boiled.

### PELLITORY OF SPAIN. PYRETHRUM.

There are two sorts of Pellitory; one cultivated, and one wild.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Common Pellitory is a very common plant, and will not be kept in our gardens without diligent looking to. The root goes down right into the ground bearing leaves, being long and finely cut upon the stalk, lying on the ground, much larger than the leaves of the camomile are. At the top it bears one single large flower at a place, having a border of many leaves, white on the upper side, and reddish underneath, with a yellow thrumb in the middle, not standing so close as that of camomile does.

The other Common Pellitory which grows here, has a root of a sharp biting taste, scarce discernible by the taste from that before described, from whence arise divers brittle stalks, a yard high and more, with narrow long leaves finely dented about the edges, standing one above another up to the tops. The flowers are many and white, standing in tufts like those of yarrow, with a small, yellowish thrum in the middle. The seed is very small.

**PLACE.**—The last grows in fields by the hedge-sides and paths, almost every where.

**TIME.**—It flowers at the latter end of June and July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is under the government of Mercury, and I am persuaded it is one of the best purgers of the brain that grows. An ounce of the juice taken in a draft of muscadell an hour before the fit of the ague comes, will assuredly drive away the ague at the second or third time taking at the farthest. Either the herb or root dried and chewed in the mouth, purges the brain of phlegmatic humours; thereby not only eases pains in the head and teeth, but also hinders the distilling of the brain upon the lungs and eyes, preventing coughs, phthisics and consumption, the apoplexy and falling-sickness. It is an excellent approved remedy in the lethargy. The powder of the herb or root being snuffed up the nostrils, procures sneezing, and eases the head-ach; being made into an ointment with hogs grease, it takes away black and blue spots, occasioned by blows or falls, and helps both the gout and sciatica. The roots have a hot pungent taste when chewed in the mouth, which, by stimulating the salival glands, promotes a flow of viscid humours from the head and the adjacent parts, and by this means frequently relieves the tooth-ach, head-ach, lethargy, palsy of the tongue, &c. It is likewise given internally,

ternally, with success, in small doses, in paralytic and rheumatic complaints.

## PELLITORY OF THE WALL. *PARIETARIA*:

**DESCRIPTION.**—It rises with brownish, red, tender, weak, clean, and almost transparent stalks, about two feet high, upon which grow at the joints two leaves somewhat broad and long, of a dark green colour, which afterwards turn brownish, smooth on the edges, but rough and hairy, as the stalks are also. At the joints with the leaves from the middle of the stalk upwards, where it spreads into branches, stand many small, pale, purplish flowers in hairy rough heads, or husks, after which come small, black, rough seed, which will stick to any cloth or garment that shall touch it. The root is somewhat long, with small fibres thereat, of a dark reddish colour, which abides the winter, although the stalks and leaves perish and spring every year.

**PLACE.**—It grows wild generally through the land, about the borders of fields, by the sides of walls, and among rubbish. It will endure well being brought up in gardens, and planted on the shady side, where it will spring of its own sowing.

**TIME.**—It flowers in June and July; and the seed is ripe soon after.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is under the dominion of Mercury. The dried herb Pellitory made up into an electuary with honey, or the juice of the herb, or the decoction thereof made up with sugar or honey, is a singular remedy for an old or dry cough, the shortness of breath, and wheezing in the throat. Three ounces of the juice thereof taken at a time, does wonderfully help stopping of the urine, and to expel the stone or gravel in the kidneys or bladder, and is therefore usually put among other herbs used in clysters to mitigate pains in the back, sides, or bowels, proceeding of wind, stopping of urine, the gravel or stone, as aforesaid. If the bruised herb, sprinkled with some muscadell, be warmed upon a tile, or in a dish upon a few quick coals in a chafing-dish, and applied to the belly, it works the same effect. The decoction of the herb, being drank, eases pains of the mother, and brings down women's courses: it also eases those griefs that arise from obstructions of the liver, spleen, and reins. The same decoction, with a little honey added thereto, is good to gargle a sore throat. The juice held a while in the mouth, eases pains in the teeth. The distilled water of the herb drank with some sugar, works the same effects, and cleanses the skin from spots, freckles, purples, wheals, sun-burn, morpew, &c. The juice dropped into the ears, eases the noise in them, and takes away the pricking and shooting pains therein: the same, or the distilled water, assuages hot and swelling imposthumes, burning, and scaldings by fire or water; as also all other hot tumours and inflammations, or breakings-out of heat, being bathed often with wet cloths dipped therein: the said juice made into a liniment with ceruse, and oil of roses, and anointed

anointed therewith, cleanses foul rotten ulcers, and stays spreading or creeping ulcers, and running scabs or sores in children's heads; and helps to stay the hair from falling off the head. The said ointment, of the herb applied to the fundament, opens the piles, and eases their pains; and being mixed with goat's tallow, helps the gout: the juice is very effectual to cleanse fistulas, and to heal them up safely; or the herb itself bruised and applied with a little salt. It is likewise also effectual to heal any green wound; if it be bruised and bound thereto for three days; you shall need no other medicine to heal it further. A poultice made hereof with mallows, and boiled in wine and wheat bran and bean-flower, and some oil put thereto, and applied warm to any bruised sinews, tendon, or muscle, does in a very short time restore them to their strength, taking away the pains of the bruises, and dissolves the congealed blood coming of blows, or falls from high places.

The juice of Pellitory of the Wall clarified and boiled in a syrup with honey, and a spoonful of it drank every morning by such as are subject to the dropsy; by continuing that course, though but once a week; it will cure the disease.

## PENNY-ROYAL.

## PULEGIIUM REGALE.

DESCRIPTION.—Penny-Royal has many creeping fibrous roots, from which spring a great many smooth roundish stalks, hardly able to support themselves, but leaning to the ground, and sending out small fibres, by which it roots itself in the ground. It bears two small, round, but yet pointed leaves; at a joint; the flowers grow towards the upper part of the branches, coming forth just above the leaves in thick close whorles; they are of a pale purple colour, small and galeated, set in small, somewhat downy calices, in which grow four small seeds. The whole plant has a very strong smell, and a hot aromatic taste.

PLACE.—It grows frequently upon moist commons, and in places where water has stood all the winter.

TIME.—Flowers in July. But what we use in the shops is generally cultivated in gardens, where it grows tall and large: the whole herb is used.

There is a greater kind than the ordinary sort found wild with us, which so abides being brought into gardens, and differs not from it, but only in the largeness of the leaves and stalks, in rising higher, and not creeping upon the ground so much. The flowers whereof are purple, growing in rundles about the stalks like the other.

PLACE.—The first, which is common in gardens, grows also in many moist and watery places of this country.

The second is found wild in effect in divers places by the highways from London to Colchester, and thereabouts, more abundantly than in any other countries; and is also planted in gardens in Essex.

TIME.—They flower in the latter end of summer, about August.

GOVERN-



**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The herb is under Venus. Dioscorides says, that Penny-Royal makes thin, tough, phlegm, warms the coldness of any part whereto it is applied, and digests raw or corrupt matter: being boiled and drank, it provokes women's courses, and expels the dead child and after-birth, and stays the disposition to vomit, being taken in water and vinegar mingled together. And being mingled with honey and salt, it voids phlegm out of the lungs, and purges melancholy by the stool. Drank with wine, it helps such as are bitten and stung with venomous beasts; and applied to the nostrils with vinegar, revives those that are fainting and swooning. Being dried and burnt, it strengthens the gums. It is helpful to those that are troubled with the gout, being applied of itself to the place until it was red; and applied in a plaister, it takes away spots or marks in the face: applied with salt, it profits those that are splenetic, or liver-grown. The decoction helps the itch, if washed therewith; being put into baths for women to sit therein, it helps the swellings and hardness of the mother. The green herb bruised and put into vinegar, cleanses foul ulcers, and takes away the marks of bruises and blows about the eyes, and all discolourings of the face by fire, yea and the leprosy, being drank and outwardly applied: boiled in wine with honey and salt, it helps the tooth-ach. It helps the cold griefs of the joints, taking away the pains, and warms the cold part, being fast bound to the place, after a bathing or sweating in an hot-house. Pliny adds, that Penny-Royal and mints together, help faintings, being put into vinegar, and smelled unto, or put into the nostrils or mouth. It eases head-ach, pains of the breast and belly, and gnawing of the stomach; applied with honey, salt, and vinegar, it helps cramps or convulsions of the sinews: boiled in milk, and drank, it is effectual for the cough, and for ulcers and sores in the mouth. Matthiolus says, the decoction thereof being drank, helps the jaundice and dropsy, all pains of the head and sinews that come of a cold cause, and clears the eye-sight. It helps the lethargy, and applied with barley-meal, helps burnings; and put into the ears, eases the pains of them.

This plant is a compound of very warm, subtle, and penetrating parts; it is much of the nature of the mints, but more powerful, and in many cases far preferable to them. It is opening, discussive, and carminative, whence it is of use in windy colics; but its chief excellency lies in cleansing the womb and parts of generation from all impurities, and opening all obstructions. It promotes the menses and lochia; and, as it opens these passages, so it prevents, by strengthening the parts, the continuance of the fluxus albus, which often happens to those who have not the benefit of the others. It promotes delivery, it does extremely well in compositions, and in pleurisies. It may be given as a pectoral with success to persons of a phlegmatic habit of body, whose air-vessels are clogged with a viscous matter. As it yields a considerable quantity of oil in distillation, so is its water considerably strong, and



and not very unpleasant. But a decoction, though less pleasant, will answer the end much better in all the foregoing cases. In an asthmatic disorder it must be sweetened with honey. Mr. Boyle recommends one spoonful of the juice sweetened with sugar-candy, as a cure for the hooping-cough, which seems to be very reasonable.

## WATER PEPPER.

## PAPAVERIA AQUATICA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Our common Water Pepper sends forth somewhat long and broad leaves, of a light blueish greenish colour, finely dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, standing upon round hard stalks, three or four feet high, spreading many branches on all sides, and having many small white flowers at the tops of them, after which follow small seeds in small heads. The root is slender, running much under ground, and shooting up again in many places; and both leaves and roots are very hot and sharp of taste, like pepper, for which cause it took the name.

**PLACE.**—It grows naturally in many places of this country, as at Clare in Essex; also near unto Exeter in Devonshire; upon Rochester Common in Kent; in Lancashire, and divers other places; but is usually kept in gardens.

**TIME.**—It flowers in the end of June, and in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Here is another martial herb for you, make much of it. Pliny and Paulus Ægineta say, that Pepperwort is very successful for the sciatica, or any other gout or pain in the joints, or any other inveterate disease: the leaves hereof to be bruised, and mixed with old hogs-grease, and applied to the place, and to continue thereon four hours in men, and two hours in women, the place being afterwards bathed with wine and oil mixed together, and then wrapt up with wool or skins, after they have sweat a little. It also amends the deformities or discolourings of the skin, and helps to take away marks, scars, and scabs, or the foul marks of burning with fire or iron. The juice hereof is by some used to be given in ale to drink to women with child, to procure them a speedy delivery in travail.

*Vide ARSMART.*

## GREAT PERIWINKLE.

## VINEA PERVINEA MAJOR.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The common sort hereof has many branches trailing or running upon the ground, shooting out small fibres at the joints as it runs, taking thereby hold in the ground, and roots in divers places. At the joints of these branches stand two small, dark, green, shining leaves, somewhat like bay-leaves, but smaller, and with them come forth also the flowers (one at a joint) standing upon a tender foot-stalk, being somewhat long and hollow, parted at the brims, sometimes into four, sometimes

VINCA.

Character Genericus

1

Vinca Minor.  
Small Periwinkle

COTYLEDON.

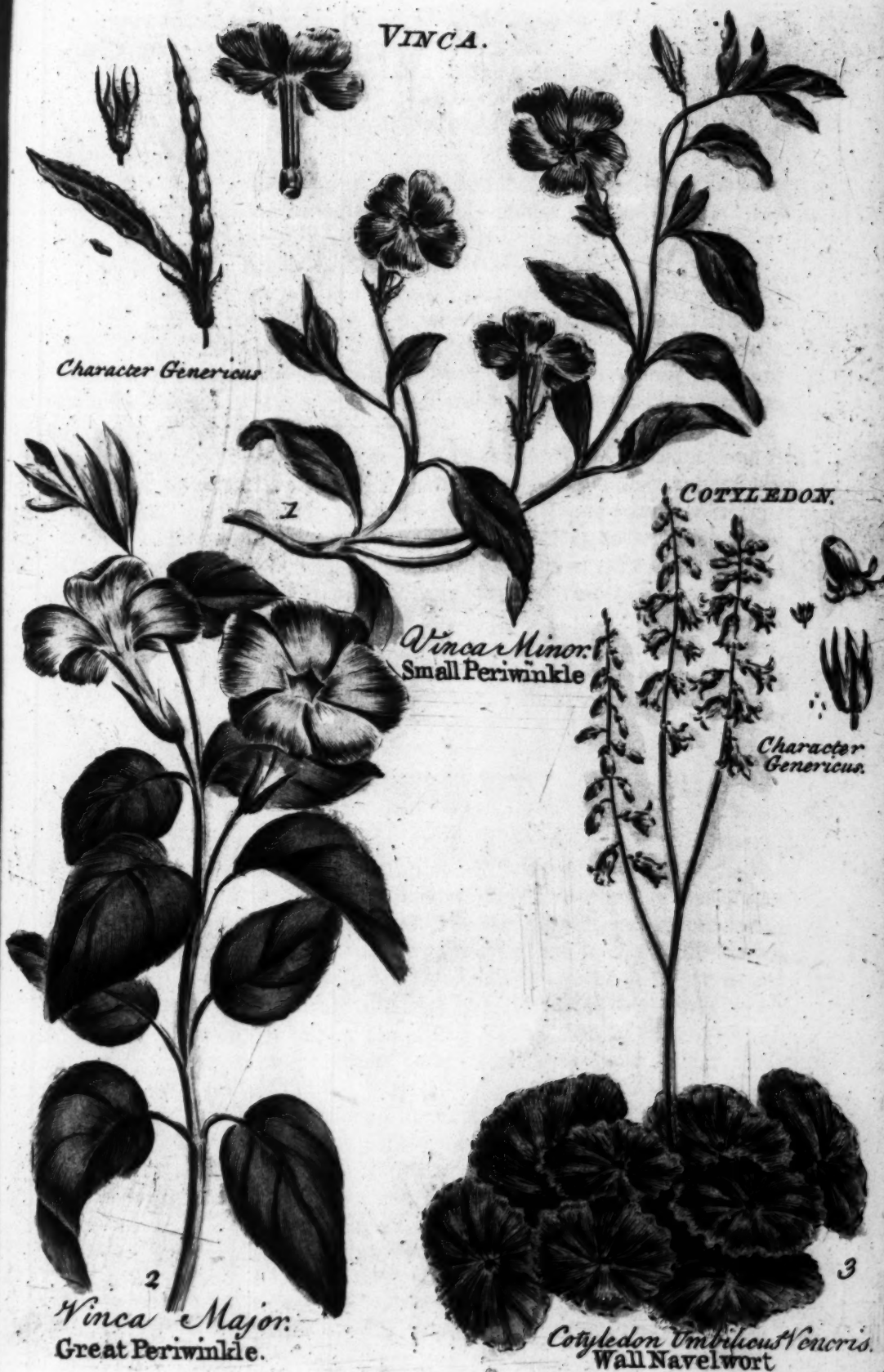
Character  
Genericus.

2

Vinca Major.  
Great Periwinkle.

3

Cotyledon Umbilicus Veneris.  
Wall Navelwort





some  
colo  
The  
ing  
com  
may  
P  
gro  
coun  
T  
C  
that  
them  
and  
won  
adva  
T  
is a  
of it  
pref  
to th  
and  
some  
T  
and  
not

I  
on  
divi  
con  
man  
afte  
pod  
bac  
hav  
mal  
spre

the  
som  
gre  
and



sometimes into five leaves: the most ordinary sorts are of a pale blue colour; some are pure white, and some of a dark reddish purple colour. The root is little bigger than a rush, bushing in the ground and creeping with his branches far about, whereby it quickly possesses a great compass, and is therefore most usually planted under hedges where it may have room to run.

**PLACE.**—Those with the pale blue, and those with the white flowers, grow in woods and orchards, by the hedge-sides, in divers parts of this country; but those with the purple flowers in gardens only.

**TIME.**—They flower in March and April.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Venus owns this herb, and says, that the leaves eaten by man and wife together, cause love between them. The Periwinkle is a great binder, stays bleeding both at mouth and nose, if some of the leaves be chewed. The French use it to stay women's courses. It is a good female medicine, and may be used with advantage in hysteric and other fits.

There is something pleasing to cats in the smell of this plant, and it is a matter of no small difficulty to keep them out of a place where any of it grows. An infusion of the plant is an excellent medicine in suppressions of the menses, so also is the expressed juice, and may be taken to the quantity of two ounces for a dose. It is good in nervous disorders; and the young tops made into a conserve, are serviceable in that troublesome complaint, the night-mare.

The Small Periwinkle, or Vinea Minor, possesses the same virtues, and may very properly supply the place of the other, where that cannot be found.

## MALE AND FEMALE PEONY. PŒONIA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Male Peony rises up with brownish stalks, whereon grow green and reddish leaves, upon a stalk without any particular division in the leaf at all. The flowers stand at the top of the stalks consisting of five or six broad leaves, of a fair purplish red colour, with many yellow threads in the middle, standing about the head, which after rises up to be the seed-vessels, divided into two, three, or four crooked pods like horns, which being full ripe, open and turn themselves down backward, shewing within them divers round, black, shining seeds, having also many crimson grains, intermixed with black, whereby it makes a very pretty shew. The roots are great, thick, and long, spreading and running down deep in the ground.

The ordinary Female Peony has as many stalks, and more leaves on them than the Male; the leaves not so large but nicked on the edges, some with great and deep, others with smaller cuts and divisions, of a dead green colour. The flowers are of a strong heady scent, usually smaller, and of a more purple colour than the Male, with yellow thrums about



the head, as the Male has. The seed vessels are like horns, as in the Male, but smaller; the seed is black, but less shining. The roots consist of many short tuberous clogs, fastened at the end of long strings, and all from the heads of the roots, which is thick and short, and of the like scent with the Male.

PLACE.—They grow in gardens.

TIME.—Flower usually about May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of the Sun, and under the Lion. The roots are held to be of more virtue than the seed; next the flowers; and, last of all, the leaves. The root of the Male Peony, fresh gathered, hath been found by experience to cure the falling-sickness; but the surest way is, besides hanging it about the neck, by which children have been cured, to take the root of the Male Peony washed clean, and stamped somewhat small, and laid to infuse in sack for twenty-four hours at the least, afterwards strain it, and take it first and last morning and evening, a good draught for sundry days together, before and after a full moon; and this will also cure older persons, if the disease be not grown too old, and past cure, especially if there be a due and orderly preparation of the body with posset-drink made of betony, &c. The root is also effectual for women that are not sufficiently cleansed after child-birth, and such as are troubled with the mother; for which likewise the black seed beaten to powder, and given in wine, is also available. The black seed also taken before bed-time, and in the morning, is very effectual for such as in their sleep are troubled with the disease called ephialtes, or incubus, but we do commonly call it the night-mare; a disease which melancholy persons are subject to. It is also good against melancholy dreams. The distilled water or syrup made of the flowers, works the same effects that the root and seed do, although more weakly. The Female is often used for the purposes aforesaid, by reason the Male is so scarce a plant, that it is possessed by few, and those great lovers of rarities in this kind.

## POMPKIN. PEPO.

DESCRIPTION.—The Pompkin takes up a great compass of ground, with its large, thick, creeping stalks, furnished with large clasps; its leaves are very large and rough, in shape like those of melons. The flowers are large in shape and colour, like a yellow lily. The fruit is of a great bigness, having large, white, oval, flattish seed.

PLACE.—The Pompkin is sown in dunghills.

TIME.—It is ripe in September and October. It is rarely used in physic.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a moist plant under the dominion of the Moon. The seed is cooling, and of the nature of the melon and other cold seeds, and may serve very well to make emulsions.

WHITE



*BUPLEURUM*

*BUNIUM*



*Character Genericus*

*Character Genericus*



*Bupleurum*  
1 *rotundifolium*  
Thoroughwax

*Bunium*  
*Bulbocastanum*  
Pignut



2 *Bupleurum* *tenuifolium* Small Hares Ear





BRASSICA.



1  
*Brassica Napum.*  
Navew.

3  
*Brassica Orientalis.*  
White  
Thorough  
Wax.

2  
*Brassica Oleracea.*  
Pot Cabbage.

## WHITE THOROUGH WAX. BRASSICA ORIENTALS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Thorough Wax has a small-fibrous, sticky root, from which spring smooth, and frequently reddish stalks. The leaves are of a blueish green colour, of an oval shape, smooth, and not indented about the edges, full of nerves, which run obliquely from the center to the circumference of the leaf: they are perforated by the stalk, which runs through them, and is divided towards the top into several branches, at the ends of which grow small umbels of yellow flowers, usually five together, upon one stalk, with as many small leaves under each umbel, the three outermost being the largest; each flower is succeeded by two oblong striated seeds.

**PLACE.**—It grows only among the corn.

**TIME.**—Flowers in June and July. The whole plant is used.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is a plant of Jupiter in Virgo. Thorough Wax is reckoned among the vulnerary plants, and is especially serviceable in green wounds, bruises, ruptures, contusions, as also for old ulcers and sores, either given in powder or the decoction.

## POT CABBAGE. BRASSICA OLERACEA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—In the representation of this plant, we behold what change cultivation produces upon the wild production of nature. The root is fibrous, long, slender, and white: the leaves are broad, of a blueish green; the stalk is round, firm, somewhat branched, and two feet and a half high. At the top of the stalk the flowers stand, which are moderately large and white. The seeds are large, round, and brown.

**PLACE.**—It is sometimes found wild in corn-fields, but not common.

**TIME.**—Flowers in August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This plant is under the dominion of the Moon. As the cultivated Cabbage has been already described, very little more need be here observed farther, than such is the appearance of the plant which affords us the Cabbage for our tables, when growing freely and running up to seed its own way. This plant is perfectly innocent and wholesome; but it will sometimes breed the windy colic, and should be carefully avoided by all who are inclined to calculous complaints.

## ST. PETER'S WORT, OR SPELT. SPELTA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—It rises up with square upright stalks for the most part, some greater and higher than St. John's wort (and good reason too,



too, St. Peter being the greater apostle—ask the Pope else—for though God would have the saints equal, the Pope is of another opinion) but brown in the same manner, having two leaves at every joint, somewhat like, but larger than St. John's wort, and a little rounder pointed, with few or no holes to be seen thereon, and having sometimes some smaller leaves rising from the bosom of the greater, and sometimes a little hairy also. At the tops of the two stalks stand many star-like flowers, with yellow threads in the middle, very like those of St. John's wort, inasmuch that this is hardly discerned from it, but only by the largeness and height, the seed being alike in both. The root abides long, sending forth new shoots every year.

PLACE.—It grows in many groves, and small low woods, in divers places of this country, as in Kent, Huntingdon, Cambridge, and Northamptonshire; as also near water-courses in other places.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July; and the seed is ripe in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—There is not a straw to choose between this and St. John's wort, only St. Peter must have it, lest he should want pot-herbs: it is of the same property of St. John's wort, but somewhat weaker, and therefore more seldom used. Two drams of the seed taken at a time in honied water, purges cholerick humours (as says Dioscorides, Pliny, and Galen) and thereby helps those that are troubled with the sciatica. The leaves are used as St. John's wort, to help those places of the body that have been burnt with fire,

### COMMON PIMPERNEL, OR MALE PIMPERNEL.

#### ANAGALLIS TERRESTRIS MAS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a small low plant, not above a span high, having a great many square smooth stalks, with small chickweed like leaves, set one opposite to another, without foot-stalks, full of small, round, blackish, red spots underneath: the flowers spring from the setting on of the leaves, and grow singly on long foot-stalks, being a flower of one leaf divided into five partitions, of a beautiful scarlet colour. The seed-vessel is round, opening horizontally in the middle, when the seed is ripe, which is small and round, of a dark brown colour. The root is small and thready, perishing every year.

PLACE.—Grows in corn-fields.

TIME.—It flowers in May and June.

### FEMALE PIMPERNEL, ANAGALLIS FOEMINA.

DESCRIPTION.—This differs in nothing from the former, but in the colour of its flowers, which in this are blue; and it is more rarely to be met with.

WATER

WATER PIMPERNEL. *ANAGALLIS AQUATICA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This Pimpernel has divers weak square stalks lying on the ground, beset all with two small and almost round leaves at every joint, one against another, but no foot-stalks; for the leaves, as it were, compass the stalk. The flowers stand singly each by themselves at them and the stalk, consisting of five small round-pointed leaves, of a pale red colour, tending to an orange, with so many threads in the middle, in whose places succeed smooth round heads, wherein is contained small seed. The root is small and fibrous, perishing every year.

**PLACE.**—This Pimpernel is only found in brooks, and by sides of running or standing waters.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—They are Solar herbs of a cleansing attractive quality, and moderately drying. The virtues of these Pimpernels are much the same. It is a plant moderately warm and dry, with a little stipticity, and is therefore accounted by some a good vulnerary. The juice being given inwardly by itself, or mixed with cow's milk, is useful in consumptions and distempers of the lungs; it is often put in cordial waters, as an alexipharmic, and good against malignant distempers. It has been commended by some writers of note, as of singular advantage in maniacal cases, and in delirious fevers; are good to fother the lips of wounds, and to cleanse foul ulcers. The distilled water or juice is much esteemed by French dames to cleanse the skin from any roughness, deformity, or discolouring thereof; being boiled in wine and given to drink, it is a good remedy against the plague, and other pestilential fevers, if the party after taking it be warm in his bed, and sweat for two hours after, and use the same for twice at least. It helps also all stings and bitings of venomous beasts, or mad dogs, being used inwardly, and applied outwardly. The same also opens obstructions of the liver, and is very available against the infirmities of the reins: it provokes urine, and helps to expel the stone and gravel out of the kidneys and bladder, and helps much in all inward pains and ulcers. The decoction, or distilled water, is no less effectual to be applied to all wounds that are fresh and green, or old, filthy, fretting, and running ulcers, which it very effectually cures in a short space. A little mixed with the juice, and dropped into the eyes, cleanses them from cloudy mists, or thick films which grow over them, and hinder the sight. It helps the tooth-ach, being dropped into the ear on the contrary side of the pain. It is also effectual to ease the pains of the hæmorrhoids or piles. Water Pimpernel is a good deobstruent and antiscorbutic, abounding with volatile parts, very good for the scurvy, being an ingredient of the antiscorbutic juices and diet drinks for that distemper. It is likewise deterfiye and cleansing, and useful in many inward obstructions.

COMMON

COMMON PILEWORT. *CHELIDONIUM MINUS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This small plant, besides the slender, white, fibrous root, that spreads and fastens itself in the ground, has several small, oval, whitish tubercles, somewhat resembling the piles, or the swellings of the hæmorrhoids, whence it takes its name. The leaves grow upon long foot-stalks, smooth and shining, in shape of ivy-leaves, but less rounder pointed, and of not so firm a texture, sometimes spotted with whitish spots. The flowers grow upon pretty long stalks inclining to the earth, with a leaf or two on them more angular, sharper-pointed, and smaller than the other; they consist of eight or nine narrow, sharp-pointed petals of a shining yellow colour, with a few yellow stamina in the middle, set about a greenish head that is composed of small naked seeds.

**PLACE.**—It grows in meadows and moist pastures, and by hedge-sides.

**TIME.**—Flowers in April.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This herb, on account of its figure, is accounted to be good for the hæmorrhoids or piles, to ease their pain and swelling, and stop their bleeding: the roots being taken inwardly, and an ointment made of the leaves and roots, is cooling and good for angry and inflamed sores and ulcers. The expressed juice of the plant is frequently made use of by country-people, for internal wounds, bruises, and spitting of blood, with good success. The leaves bruised and boiled in a sufficient quantity of hogs-lard, until they become crisp, and then strained, afford an excellent cooling ointment.

PINE-TREE. *PYNUS SYLVESTRIS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This grows in Germany and in other parts of Europe to be a tall tree; with us it does not arrive at such a height, but grows well in parks and inclosures. The leaves are short and slender, and the cones are sharp-pointed, including small kernels.

**PLACE.**—It owes its existence in this country to the curious in planting, who rear it for its beauty and ornamental form.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is a tree of Mars. From this Pine-tree is gotten, what is called common turpentine, which is whitish, thick, and opaque, like honey of a strong smell, and used chiefly by farriers: from this is distilled the oil of turpentine, the finer and more volatile part thereof, and what comes first being called the spirit; what is left at the bottom of the still is the common rosin, which, if taken out before it be drawn too high, and then washed in water by a peculiar method, is what we call white, or yellow rosin. The black is the same more evaporated, and not washed at all. The common thus, or frankincense,





PLANTAGO.



*Character Genericus*



*Plantago Major.*  
Great Plantain.

*Plantago Media.*  
Hoary Plantain.

frank  
pini,  
soft,  
but l  
mon  
black  
and p  
affirm  
of th  
time,  
done  
tine i  
Th  
escule  
matio  
down  
myrrh  
menta  
kerne  
Cu  
Sylve  
alike,  
singul  
of air  
kerne  
long i  
with  
disord  
with  
takes

Dr  
at the  
are pr  
havin  
leaves  
grow  
small  
small  
ing in  
is ripe  
PL  
Tr

frankincense, is reputed to be the native rosin of the tree, or the resina pini, which is of a whitish yellow colour, whereof some pieces are fat, soft, and whitish, and others hard, brittle, and more yellow. There is but little of this to be got pure at present, being adulterated by common yellow rosin, by some way that crafty knaves have found out. The black and yellow rosin are much of a nature, being used in ointment and plaisters. Mr. Dale, in the second part of his Pharmacologia, affirms from Dr. Kreig, that the pix Burgundica, or Burgundy pitch of the shops, is made of this turpentine, after it has been boiled some time, and before it has arrived to the hardness of rosin; this, he says, is done in Saxony, where the white rosin is made by boiling the turpentine in large vessels, without distillation.

This tree was anciently cultivated among the eastern nations for their esculent produce. The Jews held the kernels of the fruit in high estimation: "Take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts and almonds," Gen. xliii. 11. Jewish and Christian commentators assent in their interpretation of the word Nuts, to mean the kernels of the fruit of this tree.

Cultivation has produced some varieties of this tree, as the *Pinus Sylvestris*, the Pinaster; but the linear-leaf of the whole specie is nearly alike, and is admirably adapted to evade the force of the wind. This singular structure of their foliage, gives a peculiar tone to the current of air, which aptly conveys delightful ideas of refreshing coolness. The kernels or seeds are excellent restoratives in consumptions, and after long illnesses. The best way of giving them is in an emulsion beat up with barley-water, which is also very good for heat of urine, and other disorders of the urinary passages. But this is not to be confounded with that delicious fruit the Pine-Apple, *Bromelia Ananas*, which only takes its name from the resemblance it bears to the cone of this tree.

## GREAT PLANTAIN.

## PLANTAGO MAJOR.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root of the common Great Plantain is thick at the head, having many whitish fibres growing from it. The leaves are pretty broad, large and oval, somewhat waved about the edges, and having seven large nerves running through the whole length of the leaves, and even the broad hollow foot-stalks into the root. The flowers grow in long spikes, above half the length of the thick foot-stalks, being small and staminous, cut into four parts, which are succeeded by two small oblong shining brown seeds, hollowed in on the one side, growing in little roundish capsulæ, which open horizontally when the seed is ripe.

**PLACE.**—It grows every where by the way-side.

**TIME.**—Flowers in May. The whole plant is used.

GOVERN-



**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is true, Mizaldus and others, yea, almost all astrological physicians, hold this to be an herb of Mars, because it cures the diseases of the head and privities, which are under the houses of Mars, Aries, and Scorpio: the truth is, it is under the command of Venus, and cures the head by antipathy to Mars, and the privities by sympathy to Venus; neither is there hardly a martial disease but it cures.

The juice of Plantain clarified and drank for divers days together, either of itself, or in other drink, prevails wonderfully against all torments or excoriations in the guts or bowels, helps the distillations of rheum from the head, and stays all manner of fluxes, even women's courses, when they flow too abundantly. It is good to stay spitting of blood and other bleedings at the mouth, or the making of foul and bloody water, by reason of any ulcer in the reins or bladder; and also stays the too free bleeding of wounds. It is held an especial remedy for those that are troubled with the phthisic, or consumption of the lungs, or ulcers of the lungs, or coughs that come of heat. The decoction or powder of the roots or seeds, is much more binding for all the purposes aforesaid than the leaves. Dioscorides says, that three roots boiled in wine, and taken, helps the tertian ague, and for the quartan ague (but letting the number pass as fabulous) I conceive the decoction of divers roots may be effectual. The herb, but especially the seed, is held to be profitable against the dropsy, the falling-sickness, the yellow jaundice, and stoppings of the liver and reins. The roots of Plantain, and pellitory of Spain, beaten into powder, and put into the hollow teeth, takes away the pains of them. The clarified juice, or distilled water, dropped into the eyes, cools the inflammations in them, and takes away the pin and web; and dropped into the ears, eases the pains in them, and helps and removes the heat. The same also with the juice of houseleek is profitable against all inflammations and breakings-out of the skin, and against burnings and scaldings by fire and water. The juice or decoction made either of itself, or other things of the like nature, is of much use and good effect for old and hollow ulcers that are hard to be cured, and for cankers and sores in the mouth or privy parts of man or woman; and helps also the pains of the piles in the fundament. The juice mixed with oil of roses, and the temples and forehead anointed therewith, eases the pains of the head proceeding from heat, and helps lunatic and frantic persons very much; as also the biting of serpents or a mad dog. The same also is profitably applied to all hot gouts in the feet or hands, especially in the beginning. It is also good to be applied where any bone is out of joint, to hinder inflammations, swellings, and pains that presently rise thereupon. The powder of the dried leaves taken in drink, kills worms of the belly; and boiled in wine, kills worms that breed in old and foul ulcers. One part of Plantain water, and two parts of the brine of powdered beef, boiled together and clarified, is a most sure remedy to heal all spreading scabs or itch in the head and body, all manner of tetters, ringworms, the shingles, and

rs,  
e-  
he  
n-  
ri-  
afe  
  
er;  
or-  
of  
n's  
of  
nd  
lso  
for  
gs,  
on  
ar-  
ed  
ue  
of  
is  
ow  
in,  
ow  
led  
nd  
ns  
he  
s-  
er.  
ke  
nat  
vy  
he  
nd  
mi  
ng  
all  
lso  
a-  
ler  
ed  
of  
o-  
or  
es,  
nd



UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

PLANTAGO.

2



*Plantago Lanceolata.*  
Ribwort Plantain.

*Plantago Loeflingii.*  
Sea Plantain.

*Plantago Maritima.*  
Dover Plantain.

and a  
gular  
inwa

D  
down  
respe

R

D  
leave  
or n  
more  
der f  
mino  
fome

P

T

G

vuln

Som

an a

D  
high  
little  
and  
they

P

sea-co

T

D  
degre  
delcr  
dent,  
V



and all other running and fretting sores. Briefly, the Plantains are singularly good wound herbs to heal fresh or old wounds or sores, either inward or outward.

### HOARY PLANTAIN. *PLANTAGO MEDIA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This differs from the other in only having a soft down growing all over it, and seldom rising so high. In every other respect its appearance is the same.

### RIBWORT PLANTAIN. *PLANTAGO LANCEOLATA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This Plantain has longer and much narrower leaves than the former, sharp-pointed, and having five remarkable ribs, or nerves, running quite through them to the root, which is less and more stringy than the former: the flowers grow at the end of long slender stalks in oblong spikes, about an inch long; they are small and staminate, with white apices. The seeds grow like the former, but are somewhat larger.

**PLACE.**—It grows in fields and meadows.

**TIME.**—The flowers appear in May and June.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The leaves are restrigent and vulnerary, and may be used to the same purpose with the former. Some commend the juice of it to be given before the returning fit of an ague, to lessen its effect.

### SEA PLANTAIN. *PLANTAGO LEOPOLINGH.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is but a small plant of about four or five inches high. It has numerous long and narrow leaves, of a greyish green, a little notched, but that very irregularly. The stalks are very naked and hairy, and the flowers grow in the same manner with the rest: they are small and white.

**PLACE.**—It is common in our salt marshes and elsewhere, about the sea-coast.

**TIME.**—It flowers in June.

### DOVER PLANTAIN. *PLANTAGO MARITIMA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This varies extremely in size, according to the degree of nourishment it receives; and hence the common writers have described a larger and smaller kind; but this is only variations from accident, no distinction of species. This and the following are no more than

varieties perfectly accidental; but as they are singular in their kind, and have all great virtues, they are represented in the annexed Plates. The leaves of this are long, narrow, and very grassy, of a deep green, broadest in the middle, and sharp at the point. They are conspicuously ribbed. The stalks are numerous, tough, upright, naked, striated, and sometimes ten inches high. The flowers are small, and stand at the top of each in a short thick spike. The seed are oval and brown, but very small.

**PLACE.**—It takes its name from the place of its growth; but is also found in plenty on the coast of Suffex.

**TIME.**—It flowers all the summer.

### BUCKSHORN PLANTAIN. *PLANTAGO CORONOPUS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—Like the other Plantains, it has a long, slender, fibrous root. The leaves are numerous and very beautiful; they lie like a star upon the ground, and spread themselves every way upon the ground from the head of the root: they are long, narrow, and deeply jagged at the edges, resembling the horn of a buck, whence its English name: they are of a pale green, and hairy. The stalks are numerous, upright, and are covered at the top like other Plantains, of small irregular, four-leaved flowers, growing on hoary stalks three or four inches long. The seed is small, of a dark brown shining colour.

**PLACE.**—It grows in sandy ground, and upon heaths.

**TIME.**—Flowers in June.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Buckshorn Plantain is much of the nature of other Plantains, being moderately drying and binding, and a good wound-herb, used both inwardly and outwardly; besides which, it is particularly commended against the bitings of all kind of venomous creatures, and more especially for the bite of a mad dog.

### WELCH PLANTAIN. *PLANTAGO MONTANA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a small but regular plant, exactly like those already described. The leaves rise from the root, and the lowermost ones lie on the ground. The ribs are conspicuous, and stalks are firm, upright, and hoary. The flowers have little white buttons, conspicuous to the eye. They resemble the others already described in every other particular.

**PLACE.**—It is common upon hilly situations, and upon the Welch mountains.

**TIME.**—It flowers rarely before June or July.

GRASS

Plantain  
Buckhorn

PLANTAGO.

3



<sup>2</sup>  
*Plantago*  
*montana*.

Welch Plantain.



3

*Plantago*  
*uniflora*.  
Grass Plantain.



*Plantago coronopus*.

Buckhorn Plantain.



ALISMA.

Character Genericus



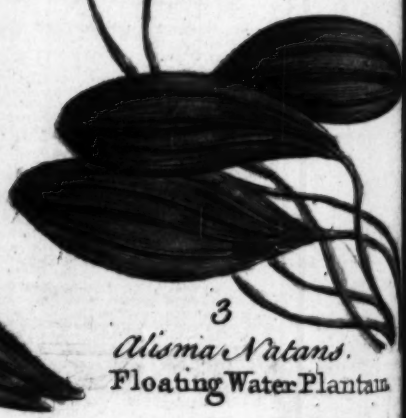
*Alisma Plantago Aquatica.*  
Water Plantain.



*Alisma Ranunculoides*  
Lesser Water Plantain.



*Alisma Damasocnemum*  
Starry Water Plantain



*Alisma Natans.*  
Floating Water Plantain

GRASS PLANTAIN. *PLANTAGO UNIFLORIA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a singular grassy and apparently weedy herb. The leaves are very green, curling, and involving one with another in a curious manner, like tufts of Sea Grass. The flowers are single, and consist of four white leaves each, with long threads growing out of each centre, at the top of which are small white buttons. The whole plant grows but to about four inches high.

**PLACE.**—It is common on the Isle of Sheppey, and in other parts about the sea-coasts.

**TIME.**—It flowers in June.

**VIRTUES.**—The expressed juice of this Plantain is good against spitting of blood, immoderate fluxes of the menses, and piles. The seeds reduced to powder, and taken, stop the whites. The leaves bruised, and applied to fresh cuts, soon heal them, and are good to cleanse and heal ulcers. This is astringent, cooling, and healing. Very little good is got from this plant by distillation, for its virtues will not rise this way; but a decoction of the entire plant is excellent in all urethral and uterine disorders.

WATER PLANTAIN. *ALISMA PLANTAGO AQUATICA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has a thick tufty fibrous and perennial root; the leaves are supported on long, hollowed, weak, spongy leaf-stalks: they are large, broad, oblong, blunt at the end, entire on the edges, smooth on the surface, of a fresh green colour, and marked with large longitudinal ribs, in the manner of common Plantain; to which, however, this plant is not in the least degree allied. The stem only bears the flowers; it is naked, thick, smooth, three or four feet high, and furnished with a great many branches, which surround it at small distances, in a regular manner, like whorls. The flowers are supported on long fruit-stalks, which rise from these branches; they are not very large, but very numerous and white.

LESSER WATER PLANTAIN. *ALISMA RANUNCULOIDES.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is only a smaller plant, not arising to the same height, and the leaves are narrower, yet they have been described as two distinct species; the one with long and narrow leaves; the other with very large and broad leaves. There are two other smaller kinds, the first called Floating Water Plantain, *Alisma Natans*; and Starry Water Plantain, *Alisma Damasonium*.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Both have leaves of the same shape, but the flowers are smaller; and of the last the shape is starry, a little resembling the *Sagittaria*, or lesser water star-wort.

**PLACE.**—They are found in great plenty in watery places, such as the sides of pools, rivers, &c.

**TIME.**—Flower in July and August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The Moon governs them. The leaves of this plant are cooling and repelling; they are frequently made use of by the country-people for fallings down of the fundament and the piles. The juice stops spitting of blood, and bloody urine; and applied to women's breasts, dries up the milk very soon.

### POLEY MOUNTAIN. POLIUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This *Poliu*m grows to be about a foot high, much branched with squarish woolly stalks, having two small white woolly leaves at a joint, not above half an inch long, and scarce half so broad, blunt-pointed, indented about the edges towards their end. The flowers grow at the ends of the branches in roundish woolly thick spikes, small, and of a white colour, labiated, but having no galea, being set in white hoary five-pointed calices: both leaves and flowers have a pleasant aromatic sent.

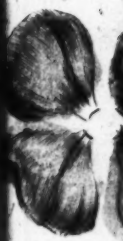
**PLACE.**—It grows in Italy, and the southern parts of France, but bears the cold of our winters, if care be taken to secure it from the severity of the frost in a green-house.

**TIME.**—It flowers in July and August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—*Poley Mountain* is under the dominion of Venus. It is opening and attenuating, good for obstructions of the liver and spleen; it is also good in dropical cases and the jaundice: it provokes urine and the menses, and is serviceable in cases of bites of venomous creatures. It is also an ingredient in the *Theriaca Andromachi*. Outwardly applied, it is emollient, ripening and dissolving, good for hard tumours and swellings, and is frequently put into plaisters and ointments for those purposes.

### WHITE POPPY. PAPAVER SOMNIFERUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The White Poppy, which is cultivated for medicinal uses, has many large and long, whitish green leaves, very much torn, and cut in, about the edges. The stalk is smooth and round, growing to be five or six feet high, having the leaves, which grow on it, shorter and broader, and somewhat encompassing it; towards the top it is divided into three or four branches, having at the end of each a round head, hanging down at first, but as the flower comes on to open, it grows erect. The flower consists of four large white leaves, inclosed



*Charad.  
Generica*

*Pa*



PAPAVER.



Character  
Genericus.

*Papaver Somniferum.*

White Poppy



includ  
the fi  
the li  
large  
is di  
grow  
of a  
Pr  
so w  
have  
T  
G  
Moon  
Syrup  
due c  
pain,  
and f  
The  
for th  
virtue  
Opium  
into  
are al  
parall  
these  
woun  
ner c  
the co  
has a  
in pro  
pain,  
a ver  
dicine  
even  
and a  
crassa  
cure  
phthi  
torati  
or sq  
it exa  
It pr  
and i  
only  
W  
comm  
larger

inclosed in a couple of green skinny husks, which soon drop off when the flower opens; when the flowers are fallen, which they quickly do, the seed-vessel grows to a great bigness, being frequently as big as a large orange, round, and having a denticillated crown on the head; it is divided into several membranous partitions, to the sides of which grow the small white seed. The whole plant is full of a bitter milk, of a strong, virose, unpleasent smell.

PLACE.—It is commonly wild in Ireland, and we sometimes find it so with us; but it appears to have arisen from seeds which the winds have scattered from some garden.

TIME.—It flowers during the months of summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Moon. The heads, or seed-vessels, are the parts to be made use of. Syrup of diacodium is a very strong decoction of them, boiled up to a due consistence with sugar. This syrup is a gentle narcotic, easing pain, and causing sleep; half an ounce is a full dose for a grown person; and for younger subjects the quantity must be diminished accordingly. The seeds, beaten into an emulsion, with barley-water, are excellent for the stranguary, and heat of urine; but they have none of the sleepy virtues of the syrup, nor of the other parts or preparations of the poppy. Opium is nothing more than the milky juice of this plant, concreted into a solid form. It is procured by wounding the heads, when they are almost ripe, with a five-edged instrument, which makes as many parallel incisions from top to bottom; and the juice which flows from these wounds is the next day scraped off, and the other side of the head wounded in like manner. When a quantity of this juice is in this manner collected, it is worked together with a little water, till it acquires the consistence and colour of pitch, after which it is fit for use. Opium has a faint disagreeable smell, and a bitterish, hot, biting taste; taken in proper doses, it commonly procures sleep, and a short respite from pain, but great caution is required in the administration of it, for it is a very powerful, and consequently, in unskillful hands, a dangerous medicine. It relaxes the nerves, abates cramps, and spasmodic complaints, even those of the more violent kind; but it increases paralytic disorders, and all such as proceed from weaknesses of the nervous system. It in-crassates thin serous acrid humours, and thus proves frequently a speedy cure for catarrhs and tickling coughs, but must never be given in phthical or inflammatory complaints; for it dangerously checks expectoration, unless its effects are counteracted by the addition of ammoniac or squills, and by producing a fulness and distension of the whole habit, it exasperates all inflammatory symptoms, whether external or internal. It promotes perspiration and sweat, but checks all other evacuations, and is good to stop purgings and vomitings; but this is to be effected only by small doses, carefully and judiciously given.

With regard to the dose, half a grain, or at most a grain, is in all common cases a sufficient quantity; and even in cases which require larger doses, it is generally more adviseable to repeat them more frequently,



quently, than to give a larger quantity at a time. An over dose of opium occasions either immoderate mirth or stupidity, redness of the face, swelling of the lips, relaxations of the joints, giddiness of the head, deep sleep, accompanied with turbulent dreams and convulsive startings, cold sweats, and frequently death.

### BLACK POPPY. *PAPAVER NIGRUM.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This Poppy does not grow so tall as the white, but in other respects is much like it. The chief difference is in the flower, which in this is of a purple colour, with a black bottom; and in the heads, which never grow nigh the bigness of the white, and contain black seed. The roots both of this and that are sticky, and perish when the seed is ripe.

**PLACE.**—It is sown in gardens.

**TIME.**—Flowers in June and July.

**VIRTUES.**—The heads are now rarely used, being left alone for the other. The flowers are however of a gentle sudorific nature, and are peculiarly good in pleurisies, quinsies, and all disorders of the breast. A strong tincture may be drawn from them with wine, and this is much better than the syrup, for that is too much loaded with sugar to be given in sufficient doses to answer the end intended. The red surfeit water is a tincture of these flowers.

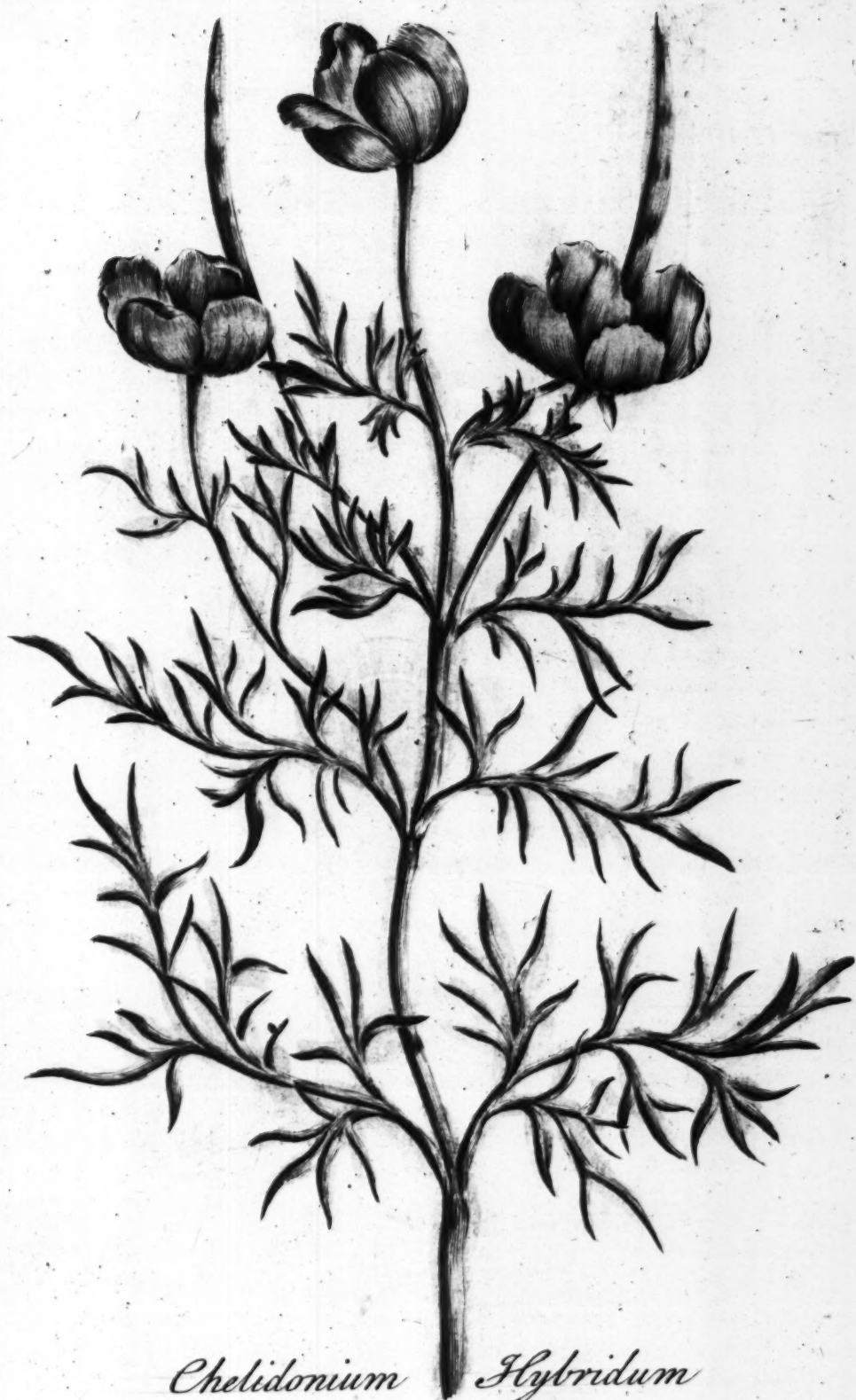
### VIOLET HORNED POPPY. *CHELIDONIUM HYBRIDUM.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This Poppy differs from the rest, only that the leaves are divided into numerous fine segments, in a double pinnated manner. The stalk, which is usually four or five feet high, hath sometimes no branches at the top, and usually but two or three at most, bearing every one but one head wrapped up in a thin skin, which bows down before it is ready to blow, and then rising, and being broken, the flower within it spreading itself open, and consisting of four very large, white round leaves, with many whitish round threads in the middle, set about a small, round, green head, having a horn or star-like point shooting out at the head thereof, which, growing ripe, becomes as large as a great apple, wherein are contained a great number of small round seeds in several partitions or divisions next unto the shell, the middle thereof remaining hollow, and empty. The whole plant, both leaves, stalks and heads, while they are fresh, young, and green, yield a milk when they are broken, of an unpleasant bitter taste, almost ready to provoke casting, and of a strong heady smell. The root is white and woody, perishing as soon as it has given ripe seed.

**PLACE.**—It is common in corn-fields.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July.

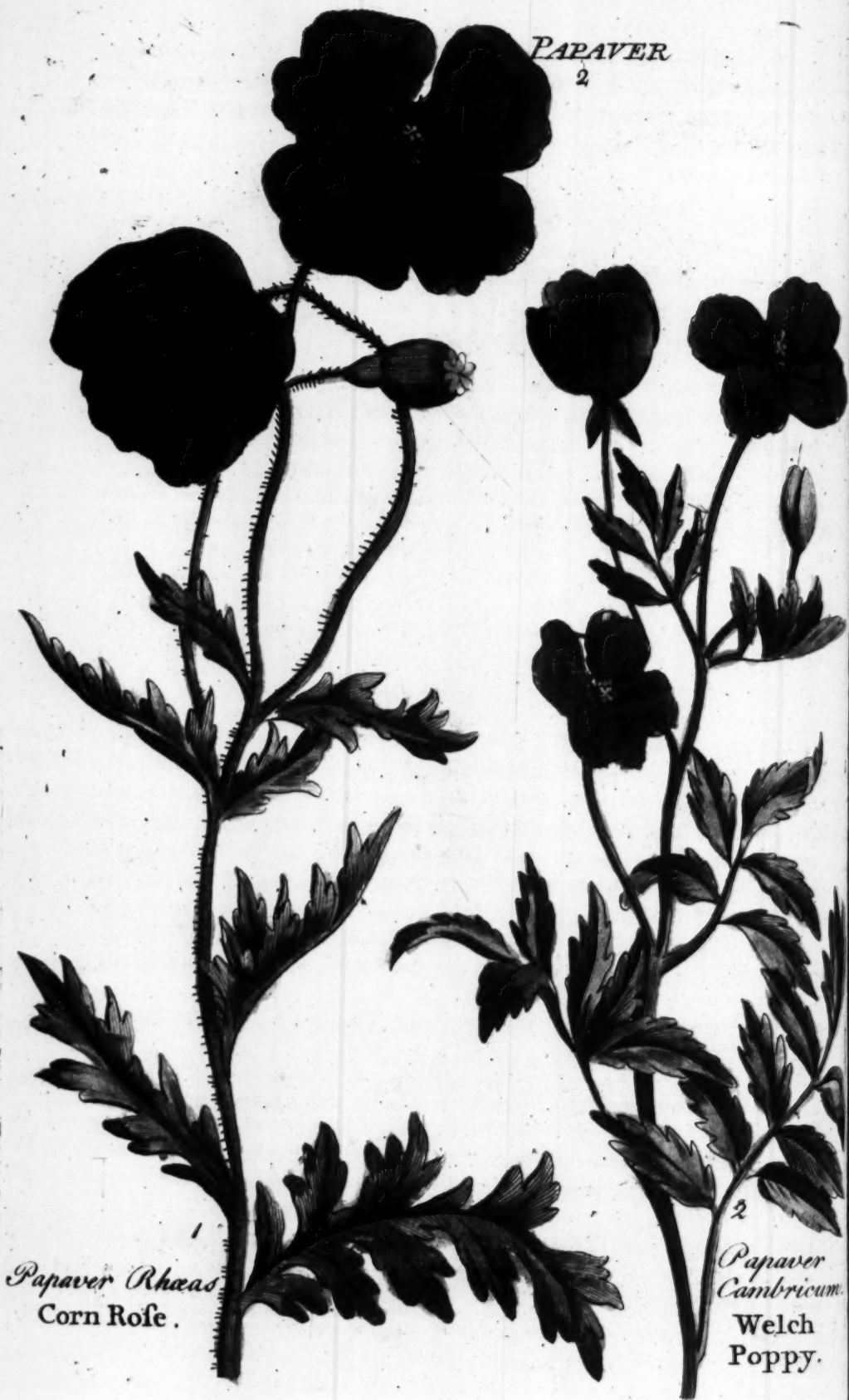
**VIRTUES.**



*Chelidonium Hybridum*  
Violet Horned Poppy

PAPAYER

2



*Papaver Rhæas*  
Corn Rose.

*Papaver*  
*Cambricum.*  
Welch  
Poppy.

VIR  
in a fl  
The ju  
species

DE  
narrow  
a light  
hairy a  
leaves  
times,  
break,  
open,  
paler,  
soft th  
it is r  
tained  
root p  
kind t  
elfe.

PLA  
but ar  
The  
times  
also up  
also fo  
plentif

Tr  
then fl  
of the

Th  
them i

Go  
flower  
effect,  
catarr  
and lu  
tion;  
voice,  
in win  
men's  
in wa



**VIRTUES.**—An infusion of the flowers boiled into a syrup, partakes, in a slight degree, of the nature of opium, but in an inferior degree. The juice is of the same acrid and peculiar bitter taste with the other species.

## WILD POPPY, OR CORN ROSE.

### PAPAVER SYLVESTRE RHOEAS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The Wild Poppy, or Corn Rose, has long and narrow leaves, very much cut in on the edges into many divisions, of a light green colour, sometimes hairy withal: the stalk is blackish and hairy also, but not so tall as the garden-kind, having some such like leaves thereon as grow below, parted into three or four branches sometimes, whereon grow small hairy heads bowing down before the skin break, wherein the flower is inclosed, which, when it is full blown open, is of a fair yellowish red or crimson colour, and in some much paler, without any spot in the bottom of the leaves, having many black soft threads in the middle, compassing a small green head, which, when it is ripe, is not bigger than one's little finger's end, wherein is contained much black seed, smaller by half than that of the garden. The root perishes every year, and springs again of its own sowing. Of this kind there is one lesser in all the parts thereof, and differs in nothing else. This is called the Welch Poppy, or Papaver Cambricum.

**PLACE.**—The garden kinds do not naturally grow wild in any place, but are all sown in gardens where they grow.

The Wild Poppy, or Corn Rose, is plentiful enough, and many times too much in the corn fields of all counties through this land: and also upon ditch-banks, and by hedge-sides. The smaller wild kind is also found in corn-fields, and also in some other places, but not so plentifully, as the former.

**TIME.**—The garden kinds are usually sown in the spring, which then flower about the end of May, and somewhat earlier, if they spring of their own sowing.

The wild kind flower usually from May until July; and the seed of them is ripe soon after the flowering.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The herb is Lunar; and of the flowers and seeds is made a syrup, which is frequently, and to good effect, used to procure rest and sleep in the sick and weak, and to stay catarrhs and defluctions of thin rheums from the head into the stomach and lungs, causing a continual cough, the fore-runner of a consumption; it helps also hoarseness of the throat, and when one has lost their voice, which the oil of the seed does likewise. The black seed boiled in wine, and drank, is said also to stay the flux of the belly, and women's courses. The empty shells, or poppy-heads, are usually boiled in water, and given to procure rest and sleep: so do the leaves in the same

same manner; as also if the head and temples be bathed with the decoction warm, or with the oil of poppies, the green leaves or heads bruised, and applied with a little vinegar, or made into a poultice with barley-meal or hogs-grease, cools and tempers all inflammations; as also the disease called St. Anthony's fire. It is generally used in treacle and mithridate, and in all other medicines that are made to procure rest and sleep, and to ease pains in the head as well as in other parts. It is also used to cool inflammations, agues, or phrenzies, or to stay defluctions which cause a cough, or consumption, and also other fluxes of the belly, or women's courses; it is also put into hollow teeth, to ease the pain, and has been found by experience to ease the pains of the gout.

The Wild Poppy, or Corn Rose (as Matthioli says) is good to prevent the falling-sickness. The syrup made with the flower, is with good effect given to those that have the pleurisy; and the dried flowers also, either boiled in water, or made into powder and drank, either in the distilled water of them, or some other drink, works the like effect. The distilled water of the flowers is held to be of much good use against surfeits, being drank evening and morning: it is also more cooling than any of the other Poppies, and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot agues, phrenzies, and other inflammations either inward or outward. Galen says, the seed is dangerous to be used inwardly.

#### LONG ROUGH HEADED POPPY. PAPAVER ARGEMONE.

DESCRIPTION.—The first leaves of this Poppy grow in a cluster; they are of a pale green, and hairy, and have short foot-stalks: they are deeply divided in the pinnated manner, so that they seem composed of many pairs placed on a rib, with an odd one at the end; but they are in reality only so many segments. The stalks are numerous, round, firm, very much branched, and a foot high. The flowers stand at the tops of the branches, and are of a beautiful scarlet colour, with little black buttons. The heads are long, and covered with a kind of soft prickles.

PLACE.—It is common in many parts of England in corn-fields, and on ditch-banks.

TIME.—It flowers in June; but they quickly fade and fall off in this and the next species.

#### ROUND ROUGH-HEADED POPPY. PAPAVER HYBRIDUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a long, slender, white root, with a few fibres. The first leaves are numerous and beautifully divided into segments: they have foot-stalks, and are of a pale green, and uncommonly hairy. They are doubly pinnated, as it were, each consisting of several pairs

*Papa  
Arge  
Long*

PAPAYER

3

<sup>2</sup>  
*Papaver Hybridum.*  
Round Rough-headed  
Poppy.

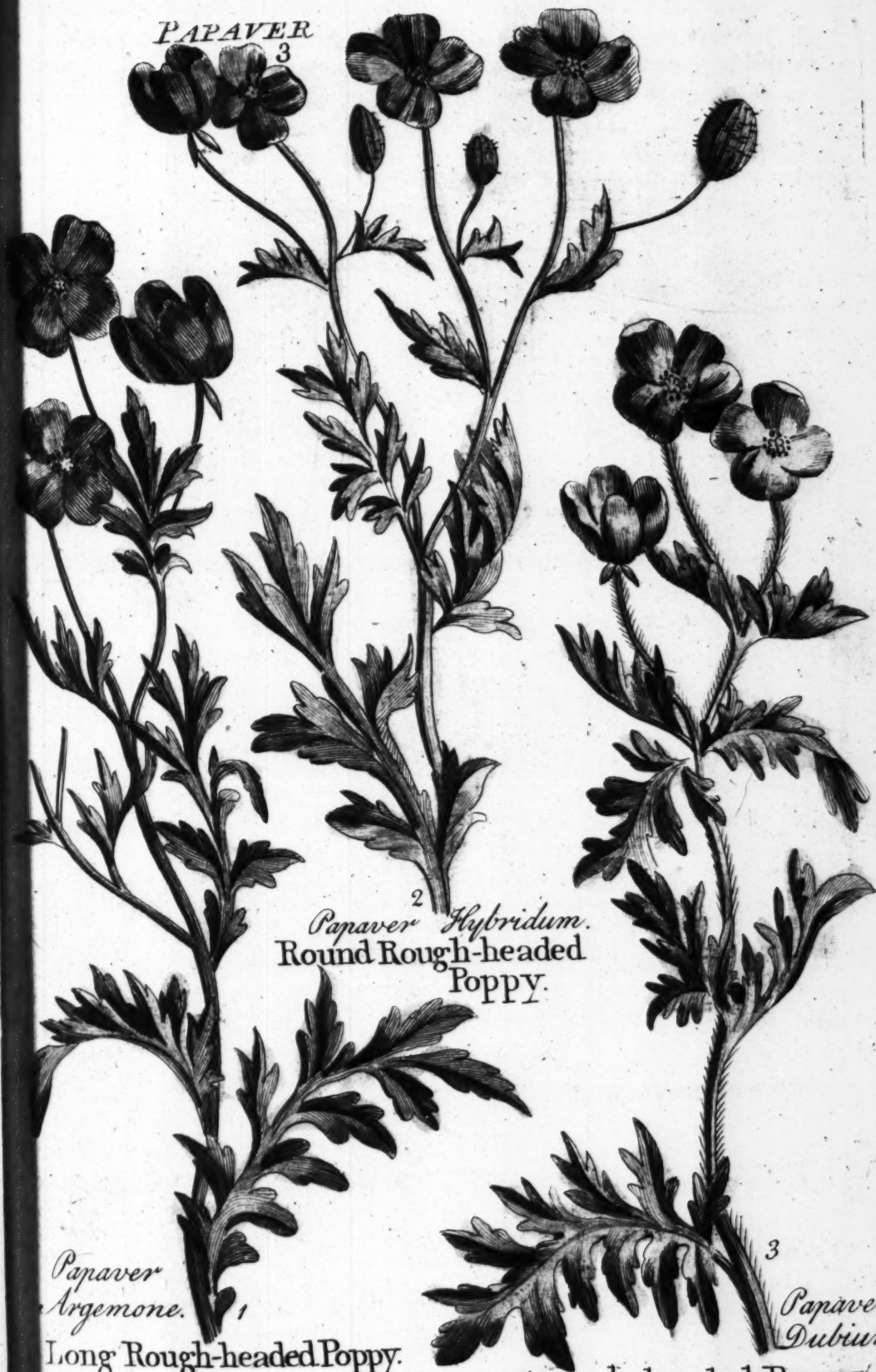
*Papaver*  
*Argemone.*

<sup>1</sup>  
Long Rough-headed Poppy.

3

*Papaver*  
*Dubium.*

Long Smooth-headed Poppy.







*Crown-foot Poppy*

pain  
pear  
bran  
stan  
fina  
othe  
and  
fel i  
hair  
P  
land  
T

LO

D  
regu  
and  
the  
cent  
P  
and  
T

CRO

D  
and f  
stripp  
The  
usual  
white  
duce  
Pr  
Engl  
T  
G  
this  
toll  
juice  
instru  
other  
too n

Vo

pairs of them in a middle rib, and each so deeply jagged, that they appear pinnated again. The stalk is round, rough, hairy, upright, branched, and a foot and half high. The leaves are numerous, and stand irregularly: they are of the same form with the lower ones, but smaller. The flowers are small in comparison of the preceding kind, otherwise not little in proportion to the plant: they are of a bright red, and consist each of four petals with numerous threads. The seed-vessel is roundish and very rough, being set all over with a kind of bristley hairs: the seeds are numerous, small, roundish, and black.

PLACE.—It is most common in corn-fields in many parts of England.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

### LONG SMOOTH-HEADED POPPY. *PAPAVR DUBIUM.*

DESCRIPTION.—This Poppy has fewer leaves, and they stand irregularly upon long foot-stalks: they are properly of the pinnated kind, and very beautiful, of a fine green. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks, and are large and yellow, with purple buttons in their centre.

PLACE.—It is frequently found in Wales wild, upon the moist rocks, and about the borders of rivulets.

TIME.—It flowers about the same time with the rest.

### CROWFOOT POPPY. *PAPAVIR RANUNCULUS LATIFOLIUS.*

DESCRIPTION.—The stalk of this Poppy is thick and naked, round and fleshy. The leaves are but few, and grow irregularly; they are stripped into many deep divided segments, and of a pale green colour. The flower is large and single, growing at the top of the stalk; the usual colour of it is a bright scarlet; but sometimes it is yellow or white. In the middle is a tuft of yellow threads. Cultivation has produced many varieties of this plant.

PLACE.—They are found wild in great abundance in Asia, but in England they are only found in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The acrid and caustic quality of this Poppy declare it to be of Saturn's reign, but still it should not be totally overlooked, as it is of good service to move warts. It is the juice of the plant expressed, that is used by some to make way for the instruments of surgery; and the whole plant bruised has been applied by others to move the head-ach, but care must be taken not to let it come too near the eyes, as it will cause inflammation.

WHITE POPLAR TREE. *POPULUS ALBA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The White Poplar grows great, and reasonably high, covered with thick, smooth, white bark, especially the branches, having long leaves cut into several divisions almost like a vine leaf, but not of so deep a green on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, of a reasonable good scent, the whole form representing the form of coltsfoot. The catkins which it brings forth before the leaves, are long, and of a faint reddish colour, which fall away, bearing seldom good seed with them. The wood hereof is smooth, soft, and white, very finely waved, whereby it is much esteemed.

BLACK POPLAR. *POPULUS NIGRA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The Black Poplar grows higher and straiter than the white, with a greyish bark, bearing broad green leaves, somewhat like ivy leaves, not cut in on the edges like the white, but whole and dented, ending in a point, and not white underneath, hanging by slender long foot-stalks, which, with the air, are continually shaken like as the aspen leaves are. The catkins hereof are greater than those of the white, composed of many round green berries, as if they were set together in a long cluster, containing much downy matter, which being ripe, is blown away with the wind. The clammy buds hereof, before they spread into leaves, are of a yellowish green colour, and small, somewhat sweet, but strong. The wood is smooth, tough and white; and easy to be cloven: on both these trees grow a sweet kind of musk, which in former times was used to put into sweet ointments.

**PLACE.**—They grow in moist woods, and by water-sides in sundry places of England; yet the white is not so frequent as the other.

**TIME.**—Their time is likewise expressed before; the catkins coming forth before the leaves in the end of summer.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Saturn has dominion over both. White Poplar, says Galen, is of a cleansing property: the weight of one ounce in powder of the bark thereof being drank, says Dioscorides, is a remedy for those that are troubled with the sciatica, or the strangury. The juice of the leaves dropped warm into the ears, eases the pains in them. The young clammy buds or eyes, before they break out into leaves, bruised, and a little honey put to them, is a good medicine for a dull sight. The Black Poplar is held to be more cooling than the white, and therefore the leaves bruised, with vinegar, and applied, help the gout. The seed drank in vinegar, is held good against the falling-sickness. The water that drops from the hollow places of this tree, takes away warts, pushes, wheals, and other the like breakings out of the body.

The





SAGINA.



2  
*Sagina Procumbens.*  
Trailing Pearlwort.



*Sagina Erecta.*  
Upright Pearlwort.

BUFONIA.



1  
*Bufonia Alsinoïdes.*  
Bastard Chickweed.

The  
as the b  
virtue  
are put  
make th

DES  
right a  
root.  
beautifu  
stalks.  
The flo  
PLA  
Hyde-P  
The  
that it i  
but the  
PLA  
is not c  
houfes.  
TIM  
Gov  
plants,  
authori  
them.  
gravel  
infusio  
but wh  
suppose

DES  
bark, a  
irregula  
upper e  
in leng  
flowers  
tough  
or cove  
shape a  
in the i  
compac

The leaves and buds are used to make the unguent. populeon; but as the black Poplar is hot, the ointment cannot receive its cooling virtue from those leaves or buds, but from the other ingredients which are put in it. Schroeder says, the women in Germany use the buds to make their hair grow thick and ornamental.

### PEARLWORT. SAGINA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—There are two sorts principally known, the upright and the trailing. They both rise from a white slender fibrous root. The first, or *Sagina Erecta*, has many numerous leaves, of a beautiful green: they are oblong, sharp-pointed, and have no foot-stalks. The stalks are round, upright, slender, and of a pale colour. The flowers stand single upon the top of the stalks, and are white.

**PLACE.**—It is frequent in dry pastures; there is abundance of it in Hyde-Park, where it makes a very pretty appearance.

The latter, or *Sagina Prostrata*, differs from the former only in that it is not quite so tall or strait, and has fewer leaves towards the top, but the flowers grow just the same.

**PLACE.**—It is common in garden walks and other places where it is not choaked by large weeds, and between the stones of steps to old houses.

**TIME.**—They flower in May.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The Moon governs these little plants, but the knowledge of their virtues is not supported upon the authority of experience, but very considerable ones are attributed to them. They are said to be powerful diuretics, and good against the gravel and stone, taken in the form of an expressed juice, or in a strong infusion. The opinion of dissolvents of the stone is at this time over; but while it remained in credit, and the several kinds of saxifrages were supposed to possess it, these plants had their share in character.

### POMEGRANATE-TREE. PUNICA GRANATA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a shrubby plant, covered with a brownish bark, and divided into a great number of branches, which spread in an irregular manner, and are armed with sharpish spines, and have their upper end pretty thick set with long narrow smooth leaves, two inches in length, to half an inch in breadth; among these come forth the flowers, of a glorious scarlet colour, consisting of five leaves set in a tough brown calyx, which in time enlarging itself, becomes the bark or covering of the fruit, having a crown on its upper part, being in shape and bigness like an orange, but with a browner and harder peel, in the inside of which grow a great number of cornered acini or kernels, compacted close together in regular order, containing either a sweet



vinous juice, or one more acid and acerb, with a little stone in the middle of each.

PLACE.—It is a native of Italy and Spain; and will seldom stand the cold of our winters, without the shelter of a green-house.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This tree is under Mercury. Both the flowers and the bark of the fruit is strongly astringent; a decoction of them stops bleedings and purgings of all kinds, and is good in the whites. The pulp of the fruit, when in perfection, is very grateful, and has the same general qualities with the other acid fruits. The flowers of the Pomegranate-tree are kept in the shops under the title of balustines, and are given in powder or decoction, to check purgings, bloody stools, and immoderate menses. A strong infusion of them cures ulcers in the mouth and throat, and fastens loose teeth.

### PRIMROSE. PRIMULA SERIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a perennial root consisting of a short thick head, furnished with a great number of thick and long fibres. The leaves immediately arising from the root are numerous, and altogether make a large round tuft: they are large, oblong, without leaf-stalks, wrinkled on the surface, entire at the edges, and of a deep-green colour. The flowers are supported singly on long slender hairy fruit-stalks, which rise immediately from the root; they are large, and of a white or pale yellow colour. The seeds are small, numerous, and of a roundish figure.

PLACE.—It is common in woods, hedges, and thickets, particularly in a clayey soil.

TIME.—The flowers appear in March and April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Venus. The roots are used as a sternutatory for the head: the best way of using them is to bruise them, and express the juice, which being snuffed up the nose, occasions violent sneezing, and brings away a great deal of water, but without being productive of any bad effect, which is too often the case with remedies of this class. Dried and reduced to powder, it will produce the same effect, but not so powerfully. In this state it is said to be good for nervous disorders, but the dose must be small. HILL.

A dram and a half of the dried roots, which are taken up in autumn, acts as a strong, but safe emetic. GERARD.

### PLUMS. PRUNA.

They are so well known, that they need no description.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All Plums are under Venus, and are, like women, some better, some worse. As there is great diversity



*Primula*  
Prim

*Prun*  
Far  
Birds

PRIMULA

2



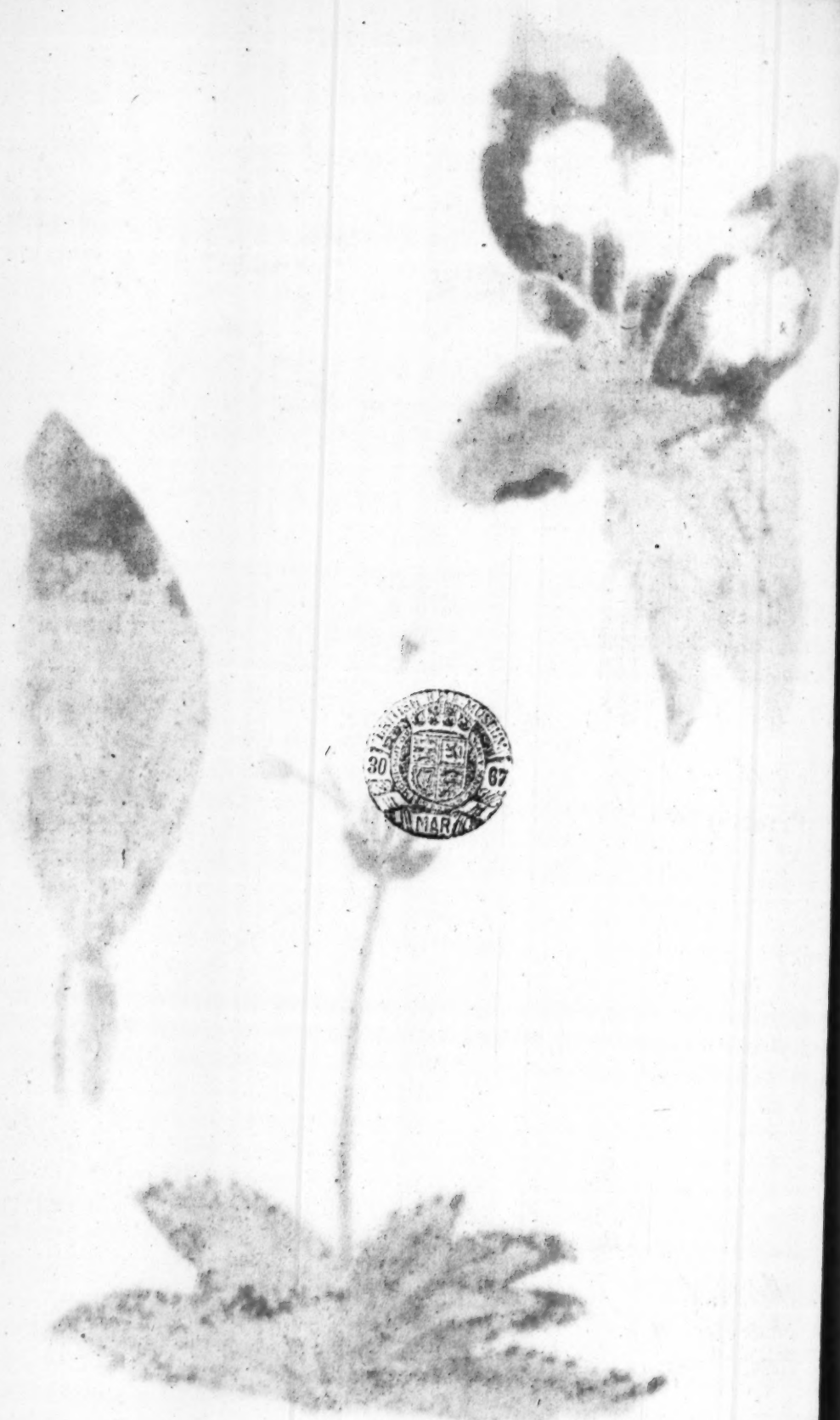
*Primula Veris*  
Primrose



*Primula*  
*Inodora*  
Oxlip



*Primula*  
*Farinosa*  
Birds Eye



fity  
fwe  
fou  
'foo  
fen  
ma  
ofte  
ma  
and  
wa  
to  
is g  
and  
pre  
mac  
ulce  
like  
take  
colic

D  
defe  
lent  
end  
amo  
roun  
is fir  
P  
feed  
G  
good  
het a  
wom  
the d  
want  
herb,  
and th  
somue  
of nat  
to chi  
tual to  
with  
breath  
water



sity of kinds, so there is in the operation of Plums, for some that are sweet moisten the stomach, and make the belly soluble; those that are sour quench thirst more, and bind the belly; the moist and waterish do sooner corrupt in the stomach, but the firm do nourish more, and offend less. The dried fruit sold by the grocers under the name of damask Prunes, do somewhat loosen the belly, and being stewed, are often used, both in health and sickness, to relish the mouth and stomach, to procure appetite, and a little to open the body, allay choler, and cool the stomach. Plum-tree leaves boiled in wine, are good to wash and gargle the mouth and throat, to dry the flux of rheum coming to the palate, gums, or almonds of the ears. The gum of the tree is good to break the stone. The gum or leaves boiled in vinegar, and applied, kills tetters and ringworms. Matthiolus says, the oil pressed out of the kernels of the stones, as oil of almonds is made, is good against the inflamed piles, the tumours or swellings of ulcers, hoarseness of the voice, roughness of the tongue and throat, and likewise the pains in the ears. And that five ounces of the said oil taken with one ounce of muskadel, drives forth the stone, and helps the colic.

## PURSLAIN. PORTULACA.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant too is so well known, that a short description may serve, it having round, smooth, reddish, and succulent brittle stalks, with fat thick leaves, round, and broader at the end than next the stalk. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks among the leaves, being small, five-leaved and yellow, succeeded by roundish seed-vessels, including small, black, rugged seed. The root is small and fibrous.

PLACE.—It is sown in gardens; the leaves and seeds are used. The seed is one of the lesser cold seeds.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of the Moon. It is good to cool any heat in the liver, blood, reins, and stomach, and in hot agues nothing better: it stays hot and choleric fluxes of the belly, women's courses, the whites, and gonorrhœa, or running of the reins, the distillation from the head, and pains therein proceeding from heat, want of sleep or the phrenzy. The seed is more effectual than the herb, and is of singular good use to cool the heat and sharpness of urine, and the outrageous lust of the body, venereal dreams, and the like, inasmuch that the over frequent use hereof extinguishes the heat and virtue of natural procreation. The seed bruised and boiled in wine, and given to children, expels the worms. The juice of the herb is held as effectual to all the purposes aforesaid; as also to stay vomitings, and taken with some sugar or honey, helps an old and dry cough, shortness of breath and the phthisic, and stays immoderate thirst. The distilled water of the herb is used by many (as the more pleasing) with a little sugar

sugar to work the same effects. The juice also is singularly good in all inflammations and ulcers in the secret parts of man or woman; as also the bowels and hæmorrhoids, when they are ulcerous, or excoriations in them: the herb bruised and applied to the forehead and temples, allays excessive heat therein, that hinders rest and sleep; and applied to the eyes, takes away the redness and inflammation in them, and those other parts where pusses, wheals, pimples, St. Anthony's fire, and the like, break forth; if a little vinegar be put to it, and laid to the neck, with as much of galls and linseed together, it takes away the pains therein, and the crick in the neck. The juice is used with oil of roses for the same causes, or for blasting by lightning, and burnings by gunpowder, or for women's sore breasts, and to allay the heat in all other sores or hurts: applied also to the navels of children that stick forth, it helps them; it is also good for sore mouths and gums that are swollen, and to fasten loose teeth. Camerarius says, that the distilled water used by some, took away the pain of their teeth, when all other remedies failed; and the thickened juice made into pills with the powder of gum, tragacanth, and arabic, being taken, prevails much to help those that make bloody water. Applied to the gout, it eases pains thereof, and helps the hardness of the sinews, if it come not of the cramp, or a cold cause.

#### PRIVET.      LIGUSTRUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Privet is a bush or shrub that grows not to any great bigness, having many smooth, tough, pliant branches, cloathed with small oblong leaves, broadest in the middle, and sharp-pointed at the end. It bears long and narrow green leaves by the couples, and sweet smelling white flowers in tufts at the end of the branches, which turn into small black berries that have a purplish juice with them, and some seeds that are flat on the one side, with a hole or dent therein.

**PLACE.**—It grows in this country, in divers woods.

**TIME.**—Our Privet flowers in June and July: the berries are ripe in August and September.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The Moon is lady of this. It is little used in physic with us in these times, more than in lotions to wash sores, and sore mouths, to cool inflammations, and to dry up fluxes. Yet Matthiolus says, it serves to all the uses for the which cypress, or the East Privet, is appointed by Dioscorides and Galen. He farther says, that the oil that is made of the flowers of Privet infused therein, and set in the sun, is singularly good for the inflammations of wounds and for the head-ach, coming of an hot cause. There is a sweet water also distilled from the flowers, that is good for all those diseases that need cooling and drying, and therefore helps all fluxes of the belly or stomach, bloody-fluxes, and women's courses, being either drank or applied; as all these that void blood at the mouth, or any  
other





MYAGRUM.

Character  
Generics.



*Myagrum  
Sativum.*  
Gold of Pleasure.

VELLA

Character  
Generics.



*Vella Annua.*  
Annual Cress Rocket.

other  
be us

D  
stalks  
narro  
are f  
The  
Pr  
descri  
Houn  
T  
G  
Moo  
kind,  
cooli  
plica  
and  
very  
place

D  
stalk  
a gr  
place  
are c  
broa  
term  
edge  
a go

P  
T  
C  
muc  
raise  
with  
one  
oil i  
oil,  
its p  
oily  
este  
the

other place, and for distillations of rheum in the eyes, especially if it be used with tutia.

### BASTARD CHICKWEED. BUFONIA ALSINOIDES.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This Chickweed grows with upright pale green stalks, and numerous leaves; they are of a pale green colour, long, narrow, and grassy; and the whole plant is very bushy. The flowers are small and white, and grow near to the top of the branches. The seeds are minute and numerous.

**PLACE.**—It is not so common as the Common Chickweed already described, but may be found by the side of hills, and on heaths, as Hounslow Heath, and frequently about Lincolnshire.

**TIME.**—It flowers in the middle of summer.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—All Chickweeds are under the Moon. This specie possesses the same qualities with the common kind, but it is not much regarded: however, it has the credit of being cooling and diuretic; but little notice is taken of it. For outward application, it does not demand much notice. It is good for the stone and gravel; and where marsh-mallows are not to be had, this may very well supply its place. A cataplasin of the leaves, applied to a place stung by bees or wasps, eases the smart.

### GOLD OF PLEASURE. MYAGRUM SATIVUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—It has a long, slender, white, fibrous root. The stalk is round, firm, upright, a foot and a half high, and divided into a great number of branches. The leaves are numerous; and they are placed with an agreeable regularity, from the bottom to the top: they are oblong, narrow, and of a pale green: they adhere to the stalk by a broad base, and are from thence smaller to the extremity, where they terminate in a point. The lower leaves are sharply serrated at the edges. The flowers grow along the tops of the branches, and are of a gold yellow.

**PLACE.**—It is found in corn-fields, in some places in England.

**TIME.**—It flowers in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Jupiter governs this useful but much neglected plant. In some of those parts of England where they raise flax, the plant is very common: the seeds of it pass unnoticed with those of that herb; and, consequently, it rises with the crop from one year to another. The seeds of this plant afford a sweet and useful oil in a very considerable quantity: it is true, it is inferior to our olive oil, but there are many purposes for which it will answer very well in its place. These seeds are excellent against the gravel; they have an oily softness, and a powerful diuretic quality. The peasants in Italy esteem it; but there, like many good medicines here, it is neglected in the regular practice.

REFE-

## REFERENCES.

PARK LEAVES	<i>Vide</i>	TUTSAN.
PRICK MADAM	—	STONE-CROP.
PRUNEL	—	SELFHEAL.
PANSY	—	HEART'S-EASE.
PISS-A-BED	—	DANDELION.
POULTS	—	CROWFOOT.
PAIGLES	—	COWSLIPS.
PIG NUT	—	EARTH CHESNUT.
PETASITES	—	BUTTERBUR.
PIMPINELLA	—	BURNET.
PETTIGREE	—	BUTCHER'S BROOM.
PASSIONS	—	BISTORT.
PEACHWORT, OR PLUMBAGO	—	ARSMART.
BLACK POT-HERB	—	ALEXANDER.
WILD PARSLEY	—	DITTO.
PANACEA	—	ALL HEAL.

QUINCE

DESC  
height a  
and cro  
abroad.  
thicker,  
dented a  
times da  
ing near  
the you  
bunched  
some lik  
is sour,  
ed, roas  
PLAC  
frequen  
TIM  
ripe in  
Gov  
fruit has  
Its exp  
astringe  
vomiting  
restring  
with a c  
tity of c  
pint of  
after str  
with a f  
The  
readily  
the whit  
fore mo  
mouth a  
Quin  
women,  
more th  
conserve  
fumed b  
ing app  
added, c  
helps th  
rects ch  
to them  
VOL.



## QUINCE TREE. CYDONIA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—THE ordinary Quince Tree grows often to the height and bigness of a reasonable apple-tree, but more usually lower, and crooked, with a rough bark, spreading arms and branches far abroad. The leaves are somewhat like those of the apple-tree, but thicker, broader, and fuller of veins, and whiter on the under side, not dented at all about the edges. The flowers are large and white, sometimes dashed over with a blush. The fruit that follows is yellow, being near ripe, and covered with a white frieze, or cotton; thick set on the younger, and growing less as they grow to be thorough ripe, bunched out oftentimes in some places, some being like an apple, and some like a pear, of a strong heady scent, and not durable to keep; and is sour, harsh, and of an unpleasant taste to eat fresh; but being scalded, roasted, baked, or preserved, becomes more pleasant.

**PLACE.**—It best likes to grow near ponds and water sides, and is frequent through this land.

**TIME.**—It flowers not until the leaves come forth. The fruit is ripe in September or October.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Old Saturn owns the tree. The fruit has a strong, and very pleasing smell, and an austere acid taste. Its expressed juice, taken in small quantities, proves a mild, cooling, astringent stomachic medicine, and is of great efficacy in sicknesses, vomiting, eructations, and purgings. A grateful cordial, and lightly restraining syrup, is made by digesting three pints of the clarified juice, with a dram of cinnamon, half a dram of ginger, and the same quantity of cloves, in warm ashes, for the space of six hours, then adding a pint of red port, and dissolving nine pounds of fine sugar in the liquor, after straining it. And an useful jelly is made, by boiling the juice with a sufficient quantity of sugar, till it attains a due consistence.

The seeds abound with a soft mucilaginous substance, which they readily give out to boiling water, rendering it slimy, and almost like the white of an egg. This preparation is an excellent medicine for sore mouths, and may be used with advantage to soften and moisten the mouth and throat in fevers, and other disorders.

Quinces, when they are green, help all sorts of fluxes in men or women, and cholerick lasks, casting, and whatever needs astringent, more than any way prepared by fire; yet the syrup of the juice, or the conserve, are very conducive, much of the binding quality being consumed by the fire. If a little vinegar be added, it stirs up the languishing appetite, and the stomach given to casting; some spices being added, comforts and strengthens the decaying and fainting spirits, and helps the liver oppressed, that it cannot perfect the digestion; or corrects choler and phlegm. If you would have them purging, put honey to them instead of sugar; and if more laxative, for choler, rhubarb;

for phlegm, turbith; for watery humours, scammony; but if more forcibly to bind, use the unripe Quinces, with roses and acacia, hypocistis, and some torrifed rhubarb. To take the crude juice of Quinces, is held a preservative against the force of deadly poison; for it has been found most certainly true, that the very smell of a Quince has taken away all the strength of the poison of white hellibore. If there be need of any outwardly binding and cooling of hot fluxes, the oil of Quinces, or other medicines that may be made thereof, are very available to anoint the belly or other parts therewith; it likewise strengthens the stomach and belly, and the sinews that are loosened by sharp humours falling on them, and restrains immoderate sweatings. The mucilage taken from the seeds of Quinces, and boiled in a little water, is very good to cool the heat, and heal the sore breasts of women. The same, with a little sugar, is good to lenify the harshness and hoarseness of the throat, and roughness of the tongue. The cotton or down of Quinces boiled, and applied to plague sores, heals them up; and laid as a plaister, made up with wax, it brings hair to them that are bald, and keeps it from falling, if it be ready to shed.

## REFERENCE.

QUEEN OF MEADOWS

*Vide*

MEADOW SWEET.

COMMON

COM

DESC  
upper P  
in, on th  
branche  
on each  
vells,PLA  
TIM

WILL

DESC  
fore win  
edges in  
middle;  
rougher  
somewh  
flowers  
thereon  
branche  
come fr  
in them  
divers h  
creep i  
and bitPLA  
gardens

TIM

Gov

juice o  
the scu  
upon th  
the scia  
wonder  
more faIt is  
an app  
and is oGar  
are mu  
very w  
They a

COMMON GARDEN RADDISH. *RAPHANUS HORTENSE.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—THE root of this Raddish has a reddish skin on the upper part. The leaves are large, rough, and hairy, pretty much cut in, on the edges. The stalks grow to be three or four feet high, much branched, having several four-leaved white flowers, with a reddish spot on each leaf, which are succeeded by pretty large, light, spongy, seed vessels, including oval, reddish brown seed, as big again as rape-seed.

**PLACE.**—It is planted in gardens.

**TIME.**—Flowers in May.

WILD, OR HORSE-RADDISH. *RAPHANUS SYLVESTRIS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The Horse-Raddish has its first leaves, that rise before winter, about a foot and a half long, very much cut in or torn on the edges into many parts, of a dark green colour, with a great rib in the middle; after these have been up a while, others follow, which are greater, rougher, broader, and longer, whole and not divided at first, but only somewhat rougher dented about the edges; the stalks, when it bears flowers (which is seldom) is great, rising up with some few lesser leaves thereon, to three or four feet high, spreading at the top many small branches of whitish flowers, made of four leaves a-piece; after which come small pods, like those of shepherd's-purse, but seldom with any seed in them. The root is great, long, white, and rugged, shooting up divers heads of leaves, which may be parted for increase, but it doth not creep in the ground, nor run above ground; and is of a strong, sharp, and bitter taste, almost like mustard.

**PLACE.**—It is found wild in some places, but is chiefly planted in gardens, and joys in moist and shadowy places.

**TIME.**—It seldom flowers; but when it does, it is in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—They are both under Mars. The juice of Horse-Raddish given to drink, is held to be very effectual for the scurvy. It kills the worms in children, being drank, and also laid upon the belly. The root bruised, and laid to the place grieved with the sciatica, joint-ach, or the hard swellings of the liver and spleen, does wonderfully help them all. The distilled water of the herb and root is more familiar to be taken with a little sugar for all the purposes aforesaid.

It is heating, drying, and aperitive, frequently used in sauces to create an appetite; it is of great use against the scurvy, dropfy, and jaundice, and is often put into diet-drinks, for those purposes.

Garden Raddishes are opening, attenuating, and antiscorbutic, and are much eaten in the spring, but afford little nourishment, and are very windy; they provoke urine, and are good for the stone and gravel. They are but seldom used in the shops.



The juice of Raddish root, newly expressed, with the addition of a little white wine, is a notable remedy for the gravel; scarcely any thing operates more speedily by urine, or brings away fabulous concretions more effectually. The roots eaten plentifully sweeten the blood and juices, and are good against the scurvy.

## RATTLE GRASS.

## RHYNANTHES.

Of this there are two kinds, which I shall speak of, viz. the red and yellow.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The common Red Rattle has sundry reddish, hollow stalks, and sometimes green, rising from the root, lying for the most part on the ground, some growing more upright, with many small reddish or green leaves, set on both sides of a middle rib, finely dented about the edges: the flowers stand at the tops of the stalks and branches, of a fine purplish red colour, like small gaping hooks; after which come blackish seeds in small husks, which lying loose therein, will rattle with shaking. The root consists of two or three small whitish strings with some fibres thereat.

The common Yellow Rattle hath seldom above one round great stalk, rising from the foot, about half a yard or two feet high, and but few branches thereon, having two long, and somewhat broad leaves set at a joint, deeply cut in on the edges, resembling the comb of a cock, broadest next to the stalk, and smaller to the end. The flowers grow at the tops of the stalks, with some shorter leaves with them, hooded after the same manner that the others are, but of a fair yellow colour, or in some paler, and in some more white. The seed is contained in large husks, and being ripe, will rattle or make a noise with lying loose in them. The root is small and slender, perishing every year.

**PLACE.**—They grow in meadows and woods generally through this land.

**TIME.**—They are in flower from Midsummer until August be past, sometimes.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—They are both of them under the dominion of the Moon. The Red Rattle is accounted profitable to heal up fistulas and hollow ulcers, and to stay the flux of humours in them, as also the abundance of womens courses, or any other flux of blood, being boiled in red wine, and drank.

The Yellow Rattle, or Cock's Comb, is held to be good for those that are troubled with a cough, or dimness of sight, if the herb, being boiled with beans, and some honey put thereto, be drank or dropped into the eyes. The whole seed being put into the eyes, draws forth any skin, dimness of film, from the sight, without trouble or pain.

RASBERRY,

## RASBERRY, OR HINDBERRY. RUBUS IDEUS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The Raspberry plant cannot properly be called a fruit tree, yet, as the fruit is valuable, something is expected of the shrub which produces it, as well as of the fruit it produces.

Besides the small flowering sort, the common small red and white, there are two other sorts much larger of the same colour, and are called Rombullions; the former has the richest flavour, but in dry seasons they are apt to wither.

The Raspberry bush has slender brittle stalks, covered with an ash-coloured bark, beset with small weak prickles; it has five high-veined, oblong, sharp-pointed leaves, growing upon one footstalk, white underneath and green above, indented about the edges. The flowers consist of five leaves of a white colour; with a cast of red; each of which is succeeded by a roundish fruit, made of a cluster of acini, for the most part red, but in some plants they are of a white colour.

**PLACE.**—It grows wild in some parts of Wales, and the north of England.

**TIME.**—Flowers in May, and the fruit is ripe in June.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Venus owns this shrub for her own. The fruit, which is the only part used, has a pleasant grateful smell and taste, is cordial, and strengthens the stomach, stays vomiting, is somewhat restraining, and accounted good to prevent miscarriage.

The fruit is very grateful as nature presents it, but made into a sweetmeat with sugar, or fermented with wine, the flavour is greatly improved. It is fragrant, a little acid, and of a cooling nature. It dissolves the tartareous concretions on the teeth, but is inferior to strawberries for that purpose.

The juice of the ripe fruit boiled into a syrup, with refined sugar, is pleasant and agreeable to the stomach, and prevents sickness and reachings.

## REST HARROW, OR CAMMOCK. ANONIS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Common Rest Harrow rises up with divers rough woody twigs, half a yard or a yard high, set at the joints without order, having little roundish leaves, sometimes more than two or three at a place; of a dark green colour, without thorns while they are young, but afterwards armed in sundry places with short and sharp thorns. The flowers come forth at the tops of the twigs and branches, whereof it is full-fashioned like pease or broom blossoms, but lesser, flatter, and somewhat closer, of a faint purplish colour; after which come small pods containing small, flat, round seed: the root is blackish on the outside, and whitish within, very rough, and hard to break when it is fresh.

fresh and green, and as hard as an horn when it is dried, thrusting down deep into the ground, and spreading likewise, every piece being apt to grow again if it be left in the ground.

PLACE.—It grows in many places of this land, as well in the arable as waste ground.

TIME.—It flowers about the beginning or middle of July, and the seed is ripe in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars. It is singularly good to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to break and drive forth the stone, which the powder of the bark of the root taken in wine performs effectually. Matthioli says, the same helps the disease called hernia carnosæ, the fleshy rupture, by taking the said powder for some months together constantly, and that it has cured some which seemed incurable by any other means than by cutting or burning. The decoction thereof made with some vinegar, gargled in the mouth, eases the tooth-ach, especially when it comes of rheum; and it is also very powerful to open obstructions of the liver and spleen, and other parts. A distilled water in balneo mariæ, with four pounds of the root hereof first sliced small, and afterwards steeped in a gallon of Canary wine, is singularly good for all the purposes aforesaid, and to cleanse the passages of the urine. The powder of the said root made into an electuary, or lozenges, with sugar, as also the bark of the fresh roots boiled tender, and afterwards beaten to a conserve with sugar, works the like effect. The powder of the roots strewed upon the brims of ulcers, or mixed with any other convenient thing, and applied, consumes the hardness, and causes them to heal the better.

## RHUBARB.

## RHEUM—RHABARBARUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a long, thick, perennial root, of a yellow colour on the outside, and marbled within, full of reddish veins; firm, but not too hard nor heavy, of a pretty strong smell, and of a bitterish, somewhat stiptic taste, tinging the spittle of a yellow saffron colour; it is said to grow in Great Tartary, and the northern parts of China, from whence it is brought by the caravans to Aleppo. We have not yet attained to the certain knowledge of the plant, whose root this is; many botanic writers believe it to be the Rhaponticum of the antients, described by Alpinus in his exotics; and of this opinion were Parkinson, Morison, Herman, Tournefort, and Commelin: to whom Mr. Ray seems most inclined; some others, as Mathioli, who first described and figured the plant, and Muntingius, to whom Mr. Dale assents, will have it to be a different plant, calling it Rhabarbarum lanuginosum, five *Lapathum Chinesæ longifolium*, describing it to have long leaves, pretty hairy, especially about the edges, having several large five-leaved flowers; and affirm, that it was unknown to Dioscorides and Galen, who never attributed any purgative quality to their Rha,

which

which  
Though  
may ma  
which  
nitude  
the bark  
PLA  
and Sib  
physic

TIM  
Gov  
likewi  
leaves  
in prese  
and the  
ening t  
texture  
milder  
to answ  
acute fi  
other p  
those lo  
testines  
off the  
and pro  
cellenc  
passage  
except  
when  
There  
tended  
poses,  
latter,  
Off  
Rhaba  
Pilulæ

DE  
vided  
yellow  
large,  
end, o



which they say had a blackish outside, whereas this is yellow. Though to this it may be answered, that the difference of the climate may make that alteration, and that the Rhaponticum of the antients, which grew about the Thracian Bosphorus, never arrived to the magnitude of that which grows in Tartary and China; and if dried with the bark on, would be blackish on the outside.

PLACE.—The roots are brought to us from China, Turkey, Russia, and Siberia; but we have now as good rhubarb plants growing in our physic gardens as any that come from abroad.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Rhubarb is a mild purgative, and likewise a mild astringent. It strengthens the intestines, and generally leaves the belly costive; for which reason it is frequently made use of in preference to all other purgative substances, in obstinate purgings, and the bloody flux. It is often given more with a view to its strengthening than its purgative quality. That which is of a bright, or light texture, moist, fragrant, and sound, should be made choice of, as being milder in its operation, more grateful to the stomach, and more likely to answer the purpose of an astringent, a diuretic, or an alterative. In acute fevers, when there is danger to be apprehended from the use of other purging medicines, rhubarb is safe. In the bloody flux, and those loosenesses which are occasioned by acrid matter lodged in the intestines, this root is doubly useful; first, by evacuating, and carrying off the offending matter; and, secondly, by strengthening the parts, and preventing a farther afflux. It likewise possesses the peculiar excellency of evacuating viscid bile, when lodged in the biliary ducts, or passages; in which cases it is the best among purging medicines, aloes excepted, and it has this advantage over them, that it may be given when inflammation is attendant, provided bleeding is first premised. There is a spirituous and a vinous tincture of it kept in the shops, intended either as strengtheners or purgatives; for the first of these purposes, two or three spoonfuls is a sufficient dose at a time; but for the latter, two or three ounces is frequently necessary.

Official preparations taking their name from Rhubarb, are Syr. de Rhabarbaro, Syrup de Cichoeo cum Rheo. Tinctura Rhabarbari, Pilulæ & Trochisci de Rhabarbaro.

## RHAPHONTIC; OR BASTARD RHUBARB.

### RHEUM RAPHONTICUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a large root, thick at the head, and divided into many branches, of a dark brown on the outside, and a deep yellow colour within, of a bitterish taste. From this root arise several large, somewhat crumpled, green leaves; roundish, but pointed at the end, of a sourish taste, growing on reddish foot-stalks: from among these

these arises a thick stalk three or four feet high, having small leaves, and a numerous company of white staminous six-leaved flowers, succeeded by large, shining, triangular, brown seed. The root of this plant, if carefully dried, pretty much resembles the finest Turkish Rhubarb, especially the heads, having the same reddish veins, that it may deceive those who are not very well acquainted with the difference; and this is what ought to be used in the shops, as being the true Rhaphontic; what the druggists used formerly to sell for it, being the root of the Rhaponticum folio Helenii incano, C. B. which is a species of the great Centaury, and of far less virtue than this.

**PLACE.**—It is a native of Scythia, but grows well in our gardens.

**TIME.**—Flowers in the middle of summer.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is under the dominion of Mars. Rhaphontic, as to its purgative quality, is much weaker than Rhubarb; but is accounted more restraining, and good in fluxes, and weakness of the stomach, spitting of blood, and making bloody urine. It is likewise good against the bites of venomous creatures. It is an ingredient in the Theriaca Andromachi.

## ROSES;—THE WHITE, RED, DAMASK, AND WILD ROSE.

### WHITE ROSE. ROSA ALBA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The White Rose Tree grows taller than most other kind of roses, having fewer prickles on the branches, and those pretty large; the leaves are of a dark green colour; the flowers are white and more double, or fuller of leaves than the damask or red, having a less fragrant scent than either of them.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is under the Moon. The flowers only are used, being drying, binding, and cooling; and the water distilled from them is much used in collyriums for sore inflamed eyes, being the only officinal preparation from them.

### DAMASK ROSE. ROSA DAMASCENA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The Damask Rose grows not so tall, nor so large, as the white, but yet taller and fuller of prickles than the red, especially about the stalk. The leaves are whiter and more hairy. The flowers are less double than the Provence Rose, and the beards prickly. They are of a pale red colour, and of a most pleasant scent.

**PLACE.**—It is native of France, and is common in our gardens.

**TIME.**—It blossoms in June and July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Botanists describe a vast number of

of roses,  
are the o  
the flower  
boiling w  
weight of  
children,  
tive habi  
bowels fo  
unripe fl  
there is li  
which is  
and cough  
infusions,  
spitting o  
elegant ti  
half an o  
vitriol, an  
which th  
This tinc  
may be ta  
times a da  
is likewise  
the mense  
minion of  
The d  
phalicks;  
cathartic  
off in a h  
purging sy  
half a dr  
purpose.

DESCR  
either of t  
and the ca  
ble than  
anthera in  
The re  
species, go  
prevent v  
fluxion of  
anthera, or  
used.

This is  
VOL. I

of roses, but this, and the common red rose, and the dog rose, or hip, are the only kinds regarded in medicine. There is a syrup made from the flowers of the damask rose, by infusing them twenty-four hours in boiling water, and then after straining off the liquor, adding twice its weight of refined sugar to it. This syrup is an excellent purge for children, and there is not a better medicine for grown people of a costive habit, for a small quantity of it taken every night will keep the bowels soluble, and constantly open. There is a conserve made of the unripe flowers, which has nearly the same properties as the syrup; there is likewise a conserve made with the fruit of the wild or dog rose, which is very pleasant, and of considerable efficacy for common colds and coughs. The flowers of the common red rose dried, are given in infusions, and sometimes in powder against overflowings of the menses, spitting of blood, and other hæmorrhages. There is likewise an elegant tincture made from them by pouring a pint of boiling water on half an ounce of the dried petals, and adding fifteen drops of oil of vitriol, and three or four drams of the finest sugar in powder, after which they are all to be stirred together, and left to cool leisurely. This tincture, when poured clear off, is of a beautiful red colour. It may be taken to the amount of three or four spoonfuls, twice or three times a day, for strengthening the stomach, and preventing vomiting. It is likewise a powerful and pleasant remedy in immoderate discharges of the menses, and all other fluxes and hæmorrhages.—It is under the dominion of Venus.

The damask rose, on account of its fragrancy, belongs to the cephalicks; but the next valuable virtue it possesses, consists in its cathartic quality. After the water, which is a good cordial, is drawn off in a hot still, the remaining liquor, strained, will make a very good purging syrurp from two drams to two ounces. An infusion made of half a dram to two drams of the dried leaves, answers the same purpose.

THE RED ROSE.      ROSA RUBRA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This rose generally grows in lower bushes than either of the former: the flowers have very few prickles on the stalks, and the calyx, or beards, are shorter and smoother; they are less double than either the white or damask, having a great many yellow anthers in the middle.

The red rose is more binding and restraining than any of the other species, good against all kinds of fluxes; they strengthen the stomach, prevent vomiting, and stop tickling coughs, by preventing the effluxion of rheum; and are of great service in consumptions: the yellow, or apices, are accounted cordial, though they are but seldom used.

This is well known to all, and deserves all the praise which is  
VOL. II. G given



given it in physick. The conserve of the red buds, before the flower quite opens, which are the more restraining, is of excellent use in consumptive cases, especially in spitting of blood. The distilled water, which ought to be made of the full blown, is very cooling, and of good use in recent inflammations of the eyes, if in it there be dissolved a small quantity of rock saltpetre. Some apply the conserve for that purpose. A strong tincture, drawn from the red roses dried, makes a pleasant julep, and helps the bark in its operations.

### WILD BRIAR, OR HEP ROSE. *ROSA CANINA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The Wild Briar, or Rose, that grows in the hedges, has winged leaves like garden roses, but smoother and greener; the flowers are single, of five white, and sometimes pale red leaves, and when they are fallen, there succeed roundish red seed-vessels, full of pulp, enclosing white, cornered seed, covered with short stiff hairs.

**PLACE.**—It grows every where in the hedges.

**TIME.**—Flowers in June, and the hips are fit to be gathered about the latter end of September. On the stalks of this plant grow the bedeguar, which is a reddish green, spongy, hairy excrescence, made by small ichneumon flies, of which a full account may be seen in Ray's Catalogue of the Plants about Cambridge, p. 140.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The flowers of the Wild Briar are accounted rather more restraining than the garden roses, and by some are reckoned as a specific for the excess of the catamenia. The pulp of the hips has a pleasant grateful acidity, strengthens the stomach, cools the heat of fevers, is pectoral, good for coughs and spitting of blood, and in cases where astringents are safe; and may become a very good ingredient in compositions for the whites, and too great a discharge of the menses. The Heps are grateful to the taste, and a considerable restorative, fitly given, to consumptive persons: the conserve is proper in all distempers of the breast, as in coughs and tickling rheums. The white and red roses are cooling and drying, and yet the white is taken to exceed the red in both the properties, but is seldom used inwardly in any medicine: the bitterness in the roses when they are fresh, especially the juice, purges choler, and watery humours; but being dried, and that heat which caused the bitterness being consumed, they have then a binding and astringent quality: those also that are not full blown, do both cool and bind more than those that are full blown, and the white rose more than the red. The decoction of red roses made with wine and used, is very good for the head-ach, and pains in the eyes, ears, throat and gums; as also for the fundament, the lower parts of the belly and the matrix, being bathed or put into them. The same decoction with the roses remaining in it, is profitably applied to the region of the heart to ease the inflammation therein; as also St. Anthony's fire, and other diseases of the stomach. Being dried and beaten to powder, and taken in steeld wine or water, it helps to stay women's

courfes.

courfes  
roneou  
water  
wonder  
serving  
washed  
The he  
the last  
stomach  
pains th  
stay bo  
reins, a  
the bod  
beards  
water c  
to stay  
are usu  
viz. el  
usually  
the cor  
The dis  
and the  
at large  
being  
briefly,  
itself in  
tution,  
the pati  
fevers,  
heat in  
humour  
dial, fo  
and aft  
serve ta  
trouble  
fluctuat  
and bei  
of the  
conserve  
fainting  
both it  
very go  
which  
the hea  
red rose  
liver, a  
tion an

courfes. The yellow threads in the middle of the rofes (which are erroneouſly called the roſe ſeed) being powdered, and drank in the diſtilled water of quinces, ſtays the overflowing of women's courſes, and does wonderfully ſtay the deſluſions of rheum upon the gums and teeth, preſerving them from corruption, and faſtening them if they be looſe, being waſhed and gargled therewith, and ſome vinegar of ſquills added thereto. The heads with the ſeed being uſed in powder, or in a decoction, ſtays the laſk and ſpitting of blood. Red roſes do ſtrengthen the heart, the ſtomach and the liver, and the retentive faculty: they mitigate the pains that ariſe from heat, aſſuage inflammations, procure reſt and ſleep, ſtay both whites and reds in women, the gonorrhoea, or running of the reins, and fluxes of the belly; the juice of them does purge and cleanſe the body from choler and phlegm. The huſks of the roſes, with the beards and nails of the roſes, are binding and cooling, and the diſtilled water of either of them is good for the heat and redneſs in the eyes, and to ſtay and dry up the rheums and watering of them. Of the red roſes are uſually made many compoſitions, all ſerving to ſundry good uſes, viz. electuary of roſes, conſerve, both moiſt and dry, which is more uſually called ſugar of roſes, ſyrup of dry roſes, and honey of roſes; the cordial powder called diarrhodon abbatis, and aromatica roſarum. The diſtilled water of roſes, vinegar of roſes, ointment, and oil of roſes, and the roſe leaves dried, are of very great uſe and effect. To write at large of every one of theſe, would make this book ſwell too big, it being ſufficient for a volume of itſelf, to ſpeak fully of them. But briefly, the electuary is purging, whereof two or three drams taken by itſelf in ſome convenient liquor, is a purge ſufficient for a weak conſtitution, but may be increaſed to ſix drams, according to the ſtrength of the patient. It purges choler without trouble, and it is good in hot fevers, and pains of the head ariſing from hot cholerick humours, and heat in the eyes; the jaundice alſo, and joint-achs proceeding of hot humours. The moiſt conſerve is of much uſe, both binding and cordial, for until it be about two years old, it is more binding than cordial, and after that more cordial than binding. Some of the younger conſerve taken with mithridate mixed together, is good for thoſe that are troubled with diſtillations of rheum from the brain to the noſe, and deſluſion of rheum into the eyes; as alſo for fluxes and laſks of the belly; and being mixed with the powder of maſtick, is very good for running of the reins, and for the looſeneſs of humours in the body. The old conſerve mixed with aromaticum roſarum, is a very good cordial againſt faintings, ſwoonings, weakneſs and tremblings of the heart, ſtrengthens both it and a weak ſtomach, helps digeſtion, ſtays caſting, and is a very good preſervative in the time of infection. The dry conſerve, which is called the ſugar of roſes, is a very good cordial to ſtrengthen the heart and ſpirits; as alſo to ſtay deſluſions. The ſyrup of dried red roſes ſtrengthens a ſtomach given to caſting, cools an over heated liver, and the blood in agues, comforts the heart, and reſiſts putrefaction and infection, and helps to ſtay laſks and fluxes. Honey of roſes

is much used in gargles and lotions to wash sores, either in the mouth, throat, or other parts, both to cleanse and heal them, and to stay the fluxes of humours falling upon them. It is also used in clysters both to cool and cleanse. The cordial powders, called *diarrhodon abbatis* and *aromatica rosarum*, do comfort and strengthen the heart and stomach, procure an appetite, help digestion, stay vomiting, and are very good for those that have slippery bowels, to strengthen them, and to dry up their moisture: red rose-water is well known, and of a familiar use on all occasions, and better than damask rose-water, being cooling and cordial, refreshing, quickening the weak and faint spirits, used either in meats or broths, to wash the temples, to smell at the nose, or to smell the sweet vapours thereof out of a perfuming pot, or cast into a hot fire-shovel. It is also of much good use against the redness and inflammations of the eyes to bathe them therewith, and the temples of the head; as also against pain and ache, for which purpose also vinegar of roses is of much good use, and to procure rest and sleep, if some thereof and rose-water together, be used to smell unto, or the nose and temples moistened therewith, but more usually to moisten a piece of a red rose-cake, cut for the purpose, and heated between a double folded cloth, with a little beaten nutmeg, and poppy-seed strewed on the side that must lie next to the forehead and temples, and bound so thereto all night. The ointment of roses is much used against heat and inflammations in the head, to anoint the forehead and temples, and being mixed with unguentum populeon, to procure rest; it is also used for the heat of the liver, the back and reins, and to cool and heal pushes, wheals, and other red pimples rising in the face and other parts. Oil of roses is not only used by itself to cool any hot swellings or inflammations, and to bind and stay fluxes of humours unto sores, but is also put into ointments and plaisters that are cooling and binding, and restraining the flux of humours. The dried leaves of the red roses are used both inwardly and outwardly, both cooling, binding, and cordial, for with them are made both *aromaticum rosarum*, *diarrhodon abbatis*, and *saccharum rosarum*, each of whose properties are before declared. Rose-leaves and mint, heated and applied outwardly to the stomach, stay castings, and very much strengthen a weak stomach; and applied as a fomentation to the region of the liver and heart, do much cool and temper them, and also serve instead of a rose-cake (as is said before) to quiet the over-hot spirits, and cause rest and sleep. The syrup of damask roses, is both simple and compound, and made with agarick. The simple solutive syrup is a familiar, safe, gentle, and easy medicine, purging choler; taken from one ounce to three or four; yet this is remarkable herein, that the distilled water of this syrup should notably bind the belly. The syrup with agarick is more strong and effectual, for one ounce thereof by itself will open the body more than the other, and works as much on phlegm as choler. The compound syrup is more forcible in working on melancholic humours; and available against the leprosy, itch, tetters, &c. and the venereal disease: also honey of roses solutive



solutive is made of the same infusions that the syrup is made of, and therefore works the same effect, both opening and purging; but is oftener given to phlegmatic than choleric persons, and is more used in clysters than in potions, as the syrup made with sugar is. The conserve and preserved leaves of those roses are also operative in gently opening the belly.

The simple water of the damask roses is chiefly used for fumes to sweeten things, as the dried leaves thereof to make sweet powders, and fill sweet bags; and little use they are put to in physick, although they have some purging quality: the wild roses also are few or none of them used in physick, but are generally held to come near the nature of the manured roses. The fruit of the Wild Briar, which are called hips, being thoroughly ripe, and made into a conserve with sugar, besides the pleasantness of the taste, does gently bind the belly, and stay defluations from the head upon the stomach, drying up the moisture thereof, and helps digestion. The pulp of the hips dried into a hard consistence, like to the juice of liquorish, or so dried that it may be made into powder and taken in drink, stays speedily the whites in women. The Briar-ball is often used, being made into powder, and drank, to break the stone, to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to ease and help the colic; some appoint it to be burnt, and then taken for the same purpose. In the middle of the balls are often found certain white worms, which being dried and made into powder, and some of it drank, is found by experience of many to kill and drive forth the worms of the belly. It is under Jupiter.

## ROOT OF SCARCITY; OR MANGEL WURZEL.

### RADIX CARITUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a species of the beet-root, and grows in the same manner. It is but lately known in England, where it grows very readily.

In Germany, where the greatest advantages have been derived from it, it is called Dick Ruben, (the Great Turnip); Dick Wurzel, (the Great Root); and Mangel Wurzel, (the Root of Scarcity)—because it is a literal translation of the name often given to it by the Germans, and because it is expressive of the properties of the plant which it denotes. It might, indeed, be called the Root of Abundance, which would be no great deviation from the German name, and which would be expressive of one of the principal properties of this plant; which is, constantly to thrive, and to produce a very great crop, even when other kinds of roots and vegetables fail, and when there is a general scarcity of forage.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This root ought not to be put into the class of turnips, nor into that of carrots; and although by its external

external appearance, and its seed, it very much resembles the beet-root, it is superior to it in every respect, and appears to form a distinct species. Its culture is so easy, its advantages so numerous, and it will answer so completely the purposes of any other forage, that it seems to deserve to be adopted every where, and to have the preference, even in the best years, over all other roots with which beasts are nourished. It may be planted in open fields, and in lanes; it will succeed in all lands, and especially in those that are moist and light. If in hard and clayey grounds it is prevented from making its way far into the earth, it will extend itself horizontally, and will produce above the surface that which the nature of the soil hinders from being produced beneath it.

This most valuable root is not affected by the vicissitude of the seasons, and has no destructive enemy; the insects and vermin, which make ravages on all other kinds of vegetables, neither touch nor injure it. It is not attacked by blasting or mildew, and the greatest drought does not affect its vegetation; it does not injure the soil that nourishes it, but prepares it to receive, before the winter, the corn and other seeds which may be intended to be deposited in it.

Oxen, cows, and sheep, readily eat the leaves; they nourish them, and they are even fattened by them. They are given to them entire, as they come from the field. Poultry will eat them, when cut small, and mixed with bran. Even horses will like these leaves very well, and may be fed with them during the winter. Nothing more is necessary for this purpose, but to cut them small, with a proper instrument.

Milch cows, and which it is intended to continue as such, may, without the least inconvenience, eat of these leaves, for their whole nourishment, during eight, and even to fifteen following days. From the very first days, they will give a greater quantity of milk, and cream of the very best quality: but if they should be continued to be fed with this forage only, it would soon be apparent that they fattened at a surprising rate; in a short time the milk will diminish, and the substance turn entirely to fat. These leaves produce the same effect on sheep and oxen; from whence a judgment may be formed of the great facility with which they may be fattened, by this species of nourishment alone.

The leaves of this root will also afford to men an wholesome and agreeable food: they have not an earthly taste like beets, their taste resembles that of the Cardon d'Espagne, and they may be eaten in the same manner. They may be dressed in different ways; they are considered as a kind of spinage, and are preferred to it by many persons. They may be eaten from the spring to the month of November; by their continual reproduction, and great abundance, they are highly useful to farmers, to country people, and in all houses in which there are many servants. The roots, when dressed, they may eat themselves in the winter; and they may be dressed many ways. The Root of Scarcity

is a very good root, of an agreeable taste, much superior to the red-beet, and at least equal to the turnip.

Besides these advantages, the Root of Scarcity also possesses many others; particularly the certainty of an abundant crop, however intemperate may be the seasons.

If this root be cultivated, it will not be necessary that cattle should pasture in the meadows, and eat the produce of them during the summer; but all the grass, which the meadows produce, may then be converted into hay. How much, indeed, may they not sell of it, since, even during the winter, they may at least save two-thirds of it? And, in short, as the Root of Scarcity will render it easy to feed beasts in the stable during the whole year, this circumstance will also greatly increase the quantity of dung, which is so necessary in agriculture.

In consequence of these advantages, forage may always be kept at a moderate price; for this root yields a much greater produce than other kinds of forage, and surpasses them even in those years in which they are most favourable. When this root is become sufficiently known, cultivators will undoubtedly prefer it to all the other kinds of forage.

Dr. Lettson, who has introduced this valuable root into our country, gives the following cogent reasons for its propagation:

As the Root of Scarcity is not attacked by the caterpillar, or by any other insect, its success is certain every where: it suffers nothing from the vicissitude of the seasons. Neither our own turnips, nor those of England, possess these advantages.

The leaves of the Root of Scarcity afford an excellent food for all kinds of cattle, during four months in the year; whilst turnips produce leaves only once a year, and even then are tough, and injured by insects.

The Root of Scarcity may be well preserved during eight months in the year, and are not subject to become rotten, as is the case with turnips; which, from the end of the month of March, become stringy, tough, and spungy.

There is no kind of turnips which ever succeeds perfectly; they often fail entirely, especially in hard lands; they require a light, good, and sandy soil; but the Root of Scarcity will succeed every where; the cultivators of different kinds of lands may be equally assured of success; and farmers and labourers may be greatly benefited by this resource.

The milk produced by cows who have been nourished for some days together with turnips, contracts a taste like tallow, or strong, sour, and disagreeable; but those who are fed with the Root of Scarcity, produce both milk and butter of an excellent quality.

This excellent forage will afford subsistence to all kinds of cattle, and especially at that time when grass, so useful and necessary to them, is yet scarce; and it will be seen, by their vigour and their sleekness, how much it has contributed to their health.

The Root of Scarcity is never disliked by cattle; they eat it always with the same avidity, and the same pleasure; and they have nothing



to fear from those unhappy accidents, which sometimes result from the use of turnips.—It is under Saturn.—EDITOR.

### GARDEN ROCKET. *ERUCA SATIVA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The common Garden Rocket has a slender, white woody root, of a hot biting taste; the leaves do somewhat resemble mustard in shape, but are much smoother; the stalks grow to be two or three feet high, clothed with lesser leaves, having on their tops many flowers of a whitish yellow colour, full of dark purple veins; the seed-vessels which succeed them, are long, slender, and smooth, parted in two by a thin membrane, and opening at the sides when the seed is ripe.

**PLACE.**—It is sown in gardens.

**TIME.**—It flowers here in August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—All the Rockets are martial plants. This species is celebrated against diseases of the lungs. The juice is excellent in asthmas, and a syrup made of it in all oppressions and stuffings up of the breast; as also against inveterate coughs. Some have ascribed to it a provocative quality to venery, but this seems upon too slight grounds. It partakes much of the nature of the hedge mustard.

### WILD ROCKET. *ERUCA SYLVESTRIS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The common Wild Rocket has longer and narrower leaves, much more divided into slender cuts and jags on both sides the middle rib than the garden kinds have; of a sad green colour, from among which rise up divers stalks two or three feet high, sometimes set with the like leaves, but smaller and smaller upwards, branched from the middle into divers stiff stalks, bearing sundry yellow flowers on them, made of four leaves a-piece, as the others are, which afterwards yield them small reddish seed, in small long pods, of a more bitter and hot biting taste than the garden kinds, as the leaves are also.

**PLACE.**—It is found wild in divers places of this country.

**TIME.**—It flowers about June or July, and the seed is ripe in August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The Wild Rockets are forbidden to be used alone, in regard their sharpness fumes into the head, causing aches and pains therein, and are less hurtful to hot and choleric persons, for fear of inflaming their blood, and therefore for such we may say a little doth but a little harm, for angry Mars rules them, and he sometimes will be rusty when he meets with fools. The Wild Rocket is more strong and effectual to increase sperm and venerous qualities, whereunto all the seed is more effectual than the garden kind; it serves also to help digestion, and provokes urine exceedingly. The seed

seed is used to cure the biting of serpents, the scorpion, and the shrew-mouse, and other poisons; and expels worms, and other noisome creatures that breed in the belly. The herb boiled or stewed, and some sugar put thereto, helps the cough in children, being taken often. The seed also taken in drink, carries away the ill scent of the arm-pits, increases milk in nurses, and wastes the spleen. The seed mixed with honey, and used on the face, cleanses the skin from morpew, and used with vinegar takes away freckles and redness in the face, or other parts; and with the gall of an ox, it mends foul scars, black and blue spots, and the marks of the small-pox.

### WINTER-ROCKET, OR CRÈSSES. *ERUCA BRUMALIS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—Winter-Rocket, or Winter-Cresses, has divers somewhat large sad green leaves lying upon the ground, torn or cut in different parts, somewhat like unto Rocket or turnip-leaves, with smaller pieces next the bottom, and broad at the ends, which so abide all the winter (if it spring up in autumn, when it is used to be eaten), from among which rise up divers small round stalks, full of branches, bearing many small yellow flowers of four leaves a-piece, after which come small pods with reddish seed in them. The root is somewhat stringy, and perishes every year after the seed is ripe.

**PLACE.**—It grows of its own accord in gardens and fields, by the way-sides, in divers places.

**TIME.**—It flowers in May, seeds in June, and then perishes.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is profitable to provoke urine, to help stranguary, and expel gravel and the stone. It is good for the scurvy, and found by experience to be a singular wound-herb to cleanse inward wounds; the juice or decoction being drank, or outwardly applied to wash foul ulcers and sores, cleanses them by sharpness, hinders or abates the dead flesh from growing therein, and heals them by a drying quality.

### GOAT'S RUE. *GALEGARE.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This plant, from a long slender spreading root, sends forth many square weak stalks, a foot or two high, beset at the joints with slender narrow leaves, about an inch long, set in a circle; the stalks of a dark green colour. On the tops of the stalks, as well as on the smaller branches, which come out of the sides, grow thick spikes of small, yellow, monopetalous flowers, divided into four segments, of a pleasant smell; each of which is succeeded by two small globular black seeds.

**PLACE.**—It grows on banks, and dry barren places.

**TIME.**—Flowers in June and July. The whole herb is used.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is a martial plant. It is drying and incassating, good in stopping all kinds of fluxes and hæmorrhages, and for the cure of wounds: some commend a decoction of it for the gout; and a bath made of it is very refreshing to wash the feet of persons tired with overwalking. In the northern countries they use this herb for the making their cheeses, instead of rennet, whence it is called also Cheese-Rennet; the flowers containing an acidity, which may be got by distillation. This is a plant but seldom used in the shops.

### COMMON GARDEN PATIENCE, OR MONK'S RHUBARB.

#### LAPATHUM MONACUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a dock bearing the name of Rhubarb for some purging quality therein, and grows up with large tall stalks, set with somewhat broad and long fair green leaves, not dented at all. The tops of the stalks being divided into many small branches, bear reddish or purple flowers, and three-square seed, like unto other docks. The root is long, great, and yellow, like unto the wild docks, but a little redder; and if it be a little dried, shews less store of discoloured veins than the next does when it is dry.

### GREAT GARDEN PATIENCE, OR MONK'S RHUBARB.

#### LAPATHUM MONACUM MAGNA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—At the first appearing out of the ground, when the winter is past, it hath a great round brownish head, rising from the middle or sides of the root, which opens itself into sundry leaves one after another, very much crumpled or folded together at the first, and brownish; but afterwards it spreads itself, and becomes smooth, very large and almost round, every one standing on a brownish stalk of the thickness of a man's thumb, when they are grown to their fulness, and most of them two feet and more in length, especially when they grow in any moist or good ground; and the stalk of the leaf, from the bottom thereof to the leaf itself, being also two feet, the breadth thereof from edge to edge, in the broadest place, being also two feet, of a sad or dark green colour, of a fine tart or sourish taste, much more pleasant than the garden or wood sorrel. From among these rise up some, but not every year, strong thick stalks, not growing so high as the Patience, or garden dock, with such round leaves as grow below, but smaller at every joint up to the top, and among the flowers, which are white, spreading forth into many branches, consisting of five or six small leaves a-piece, hardly to be discerned from the white threads in the middle, and

and see  
seeds,  
known  
divers  
or rec  
which  
pared  
colour  
that is  
it be d  
the ge  
it, and  
almost  
mende

PL  
middle

Tr  
ing, a  
and g  
they b  
sprung

I h  
the pr  
leaved  
ply in  
only  
shall

GRE

De  
leaves  
stand  
amon  
some  
stand  
a har  
befor  
bran  
pale;  
which

Pr  
T  
Rhub  
G  
all th



and seeming to be all threads, after which come brownish three-square seeds, like unto other docks, but larger, whereby it may be plainly known to be a dock. The root grows in time to be very great, with divers and sundry great spreading branches from it, of a dark brownish or reddish colour on the outside, with a pale yellow skin under it, which covers the inner substance or root, which rind and skin being pared away, the root appears of so fresh and lively a colour, with fresh coloured veins running through it, that the choicest of that Rhubarb that is brought us from beyond the seas cannot excel it, which root, if it be dried carefully, and as it ought (which must be in our country by the gentle heat of a fire, in regard the sun is not hot enough here to do it, and every piece kept from touching one another) will hold its colour almost as well as when it is fresh, and hath been approved of and commended by those who have oftentimes used them.

**PLACE.**—It grows in gardens, and flowers about the beginning or middle of June; and the seed is ripe in July.

**TIME.**—The roots that are to be dried and kept all the year following, are not to be taken up before the stalk and leaves be quite withered and gone, and that is not until the middle or end of October; and if they be taken a little before the leaves do spring, or when they are sprung up, the roots will not have half-so good a colour in them.

I have given the precedence unto this, because in virtues also it has the pre-eminence. I come now to describe unto you the great round leaved dock, or bastard rhubarb, for the one of these may happily supply in the absence of the other, being not much unlike in their virtues, only one more powerful and efficacious than the other. And, lastly, shall shew you the virtues of all the three sorts.

### GREAT ROUND-LEAVED DOCK, OR BASTARD RHUBARB. *LAPATHUM MAXIMUM.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has divers large, round, thin, yellowish green leaves rising from the root, a little waved about the edges, every one standing upon a reasonable thick and long brownish foot-stalk, from among which rises up a pretty big stalk, about two feet high, with some such-like leaves growing thereon, but smaller; at the top whereof stand in a long spike many small brownish flowers, which turn into a hard, three-square shining brown seed, like the garden patience before described. The root grows greater than that, with many branches of great fibres thereat, yellow on the outside, and somewhat pale; yellow within, with some discoloured veins like to the Rhubarb which is first described, but much less than it, especially when it is dry.

**PLACE.**—These also grow in gardens.

**TIME.**—Flower and seed at or near the same time that our true Rhubarb does, viz. in June; and the seed is ripe in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Mars claims predominancy over all these wholesome herbs. A dram of the dried root of Monk's Rhubarb,

barb, with a scruple of ginger made into powder, and taken fasting in a draught or mess of warm broth, purges choler and phlegm downwards very gently and safely, without danger. The seed thereof, contrary, does bind the belly, and helps to stay any sort of lasks or bloody-flux. The distilled water of it is very profitably used to heal scabs; also foul ulcerous sores, and to lay the inflammation of them: the juice of the leaves or roots, or the decoction of them in vinegar, is used as a most effectual remedy to heal scabs and running sores.

The Bastard Rhubarb has all the properties of the Monk's Rhubarb, but more effectual for both inward and outward diseases. The decoction thereof without vinegar dropped into the ears, takes away the pains; gargled in the mouth, takes away the tooth-ach; and being drank, heals the jaundice. The seed thereof taken, eases the gnawing and griping pains of the stomach, and takes away the loathing thereof unto meat. The root helps the ruggedness of the nails; and being boiled in wine, helps the swelling of the throat, commonly called the kings-evil, as also the swellings of the kernels of the ears. It helps them that are troubled with the stone, provokes urine, and helps the dimness of the sight. The roots of this Bastard Rhubarb are used in opening and purging diet-drinks, with other things, to open the liver, and to cleanse and cool the blood.

The properties of that which is called the English Rhubarb, are the same with the former, but much more effectual, and has all the properties of the true Italian Rhubarbs, except the force in purging, wherein it is but of half the strength thereof, and therefore a double quantity must be used; it likewise hath not that bitterness and astringency; in other things it works almost in an equal quantity, which are these: It purges the body of choler and phlegm, being either taken of itself, made into powder, and drank in a draught of white-wine, or steeped therein all night, and taken fasting, or put among other purges, as shall be thought convenient, cleansing the stomach, liver, and blood, opening obstructions, and helping those diseases that come thereof, as the jaundice, dropsy, swelling of the spleen, tertian and daily agues, and pricking pains of the sides. It also stays spitting of blood. The powder taken with cassia dissolved, and washed Venice turpentine, cleanses the reins, and strengthens them afterwards; and is very effectual to stay the running of the reins, or gonorrhœa. It is also given for the pains and swellings in the head, for those that are troubled with melancholy; and helps the sciatica, gout, and cramp. The powder of the Rhubarb taken with a little mummia and madder roots in some red wine, dissolves clotted blood in the body, happening by any fall or bruise; and helps burstings and broken parts, as well inward as outward. The oil likewise wherein it hath been boiled, works the like effects, being anointed. It is used to heal those ulcers that happen in the eyes or eye-lids, being steeped and strained; as also to assuage the swellings and inflammations; and applied with honey, boiled in wine, it takes away all blue spots or marks that happen therein. Whey or white-wine are the best  
liquors

liquors to steep it in, and thereby it works more effectually in opening obstructions, and purging the stomach and liver. Many use a little Indian spikenard as the best corrector thereof.

## ROSEMARY. ROSMARINUS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This rises from a long woody divided root, a little fibrous. The shrub is covered with a brown tough bark; and the young shoots are of a greyish green. The leaves are numerous, and of a firm substance: they are oblong, narrow, sharp-pointed, not at all indented at the edges, and of a very fragrant smell: they are of a very beautiful green on the upper side, and of a silvery grey underneath. The flowers rise in great numbers from the bosoms of the leaves toward the upper part of the branches; they are large, and of a pale blue, variegated with white. The seeds are small and oblong. The whole plant has a fragrant and aromatic smell: it is lighter and more delicate in the flower, and stronger in the leaves. The taste also is warm and aromatic, and not disagreeable.

**PLACE.**—It is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, but with us is only found in gardens.

**TIME.**—It flowers in April and May with us; sometimes again in August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The Sun claims privilege in it, and it is under the celestial Ram. It is an herb of as great use with us in these days as any whatsoever, not only for physical but civil purposes. The physical use of it (being my present task) is very much both for inward and outward diseases, for by the warming and comforting heat thereof, it helps all cold diseases, both of the head, stomach, liver, and belly. The decoction thereof in wine, helps the cold distillations of rheums into the eyes, and all other cold diseases of the head and brain, as the giddiness or swimings therein, drowsiness or dullness of the mind and senses like a stupidity, the dumb palsy, or loss of speech, the lethargy, and falling-sickness, to be both drank, and the temples bathed therewith. It helps the pains in the gums and teeth, by rheum falling into them, not by putrefaction, causing an evil smell from them, or a stinking breath. It helps a weak memory, and quickens the senses. It is very comfortable to the stomach in all the cold maladies thereof; helps both retention of meat, and digestion, the decoction or powder being taken in wine. It is a remedy for the windiness in the stomach, bowels, and spleen, and expels it powerfully. It helps those that are liver-grown, by opening the obstructions thereof. It helps dim eyes, and procures a clear sight, the flowers thereof being taken all the while it is flowering, every morning fasting, with bread and salt. Both Dioscorides and Galen say, that if a decoction be made thereof with water, and they that have the yellow-jaundice exercise their bodies presently after the taking thereof, it will certainly cure them.



them. The flowers, and conserve made of them, are singularly good to comfort the heart, and to expel the contagion of the pestilence. To burn the herb in houses and chambers, corrects the air in them. Both the flowers and leaves are very profitable for women that are troubled with the whites, if they be daily taken. The dried leaves shred small, and taken in a pipe, as tobacco is, helps all those that have any cough, phthisic, or consumption, by warming and drying the thin distillations which cause those diseases. The leaves are very much used in bathings; and made into ointments or oil, are singularly good to help cold benumbed joints, sinews, or members. The chymical oil drawn from the leaves and flowers, is a sovereign help for all the diseases aforesaid, to touch the temples and nostrils with two or three drops for all the diseases of the head and brain spoken of before; as also to take one drop, two, or three, as the case requires, for the inward diseases: yet must it be done with discretion, for it is very quick and piercing, and therefore but a very little must be taken at a time. There is also another oil made by insolation in this manner:—Take what quantity you will of the flowers, and put them into a strong glass close stopped, tie a fine linen cloth over the mouth, and turn the mouth down into another strong glass, which being set in the sun, an oil will distil down into the lower glass, to be preserved as precious for divers uses, both inward and outward, as a sovereign balsam to heal the diseases before mentioned, to clear dim sights, and take away spots, marks, and scars in the skin.

Hungary-water is made by distilling a pure spirit from the tops of this plant; or in a coarser way, by mixing a few drops of its oil in such a spirit.

### MARSH ROSEMARY, OR WILD CISTUS.

ANDROMEDA POLIFOLIA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a smaller plant than the before-described; but in general appearance it is somewhat like. The stalk is woody and brown without. The leaves are of a firm consistence: they are oblong, narrow, sharp-pointed, not indented, and of a beautiful green. The flowers are of a pale blue, variegated with white and purple.

**PLACE.**—This specie of the Wild Cistus is a perennial, but not common. It is sometimes found in low damp woods, and near waters.

**TIME.**—It flowers in April.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is under Mars. It is very restraining, drying, and binding, good for diarrhoeas and dysenteries, spitting of blood, and all kinds of hæmorrhages; it fastens loose teeth, stops the bleeding of the gums, and helps the scurvy in them.

### HORNED RAMPION. PHYTEUMA ORBICULARIS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This rises from a long, thick, white, and fibrous root. The lower leaves are short, and almost round, but pointed at the

PHYTEUMA



*Phyteuma  
orbiculare*  
Horned Rampion



*Character  
Generous*

SAMOLUS



*Character  
Generous*

*Samolus Valerandi*  
Round Water Pimpernel



the en  
have l  
der, s  
larly o  
narrow  
those t  
upper  
round  
gether  
the na  
PLA  
pastur  
TIM  
GO  
Ramp  
may b  
they a  
a milk  
to enc  
its sig  
root, i  
create  
are in  
slices,

DE  
branch  
divided  
somew  
ter.  
usually  
edges,  
head, c  
punch  
is woo  
PLA  
The w  
TIM  
GO  
der Le  
in mea  
against  
either  
counter



the end, and some few of them at times oval, or somewhat oblong; they have long foot-stalks, and are serrated at the edges. The stalk is tender, striated, hollow, and about a foot high. The leaves stand irregularly on it, and are altogether unlike those from the root: they are long, narrow, and sharp-pointed, serrated at the edges, and of a pale green; those towards the bottom have long foot-stalks, but those towards the upper part have none. The flowers stand at the top of the stalk in a round thick head; they are small and purple, but are placed close together, and curl round in the manner of a horn; whence the plant has the name of Horned Rampion.

PLACE.—It is a perennial plant, and not uncommon in the hilly pastures of Kent and Sussex.

TIME.—It flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—There are various species of Rampion, but this possesses most virtue. The roots of any of them may be eaten in spring, in the manner of radishes, raw or boiled, and they are kept in some gardens for that purpose: they are tender, full of a milky juice, and well tasted. They are under Venus, and are said to encrease milk in the breasts of nurses, but this is only a conceit of its signature, grounded only on the milky look of the juice. The root, if eaten in due quantity, operates by urine, and may be good to create an appetite. We do not use them much in England, but they are in great request in France and Italy, where they cut them into thin slices, and eat them with oil and vinegar. HILL.

## GARDEN RUE. RUTA HORTENSIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Garden Rue is a shrubby plant, whose elder branches are tough and woody, having smooth blueish green leaves, divided into an uncertain number of small oval sections, which are somewhat thick and fat, and round-pointed at the end, abiding all winter. The flowers grow on the tops of the younger shoots, consisting usually of four yellow, hollow, scoop-like leaves, torn in about the edges, and having eight yellow stamina encompassing a roundish green head, cut as it were into four parts, growing large, and seemingly punched full of holes, containing small black rough seed. The root is woody, having many fibres.

PLACE.—Rue is planted in gardens; the leaves and seed are used. The whole plant has a very strong scent.

TIME.—Rue generally flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of the Sun, and under Leo. It provokes urine and women's courses, being taken either in meat or drink. The seed thereof taken in wine, is an antidote against all dangerous medicines or deadly poisons. The leaves taken either by themselves, or with figs and walnuts, is called Mithridate's counterpoison against the plague, and causes all venomous things to become

become harmless: being often taken in meat and drink, it abates venery, and destroys the ability to get children. A decoction made thereof with some dried dill-leaves and flowers, eases all pains and torments, inwardly to be drank, and outwardly to be applied warm to the place grieved. The same being drank, helps the pains both of the chest and sides; as also coughs and hardness of breathing, the inflammations of the lungs, and the tormenting pains of the sciatica and the joints, being anointed, or laid to the places; as also the shaking fits of agues, to take a draught before the fit comes: being boiled or infused in oil, it is good to help the wind colic, the hardness and windiness of the mother, and frees women from the strangling or suffocation thereof, if the share and the parts thereabouts be anointed therewith: it kills and drives forth the worms of the belly, if it be drank after it is boiled in wine to the half, with a little honey; it helps the gout or pains in the joints, hands, feet or knees, applied thereunto; and with figs it helps the dropsy, being bathed therewith: being bruised and put into the nostrils, it stays the bleeding thereof; it helps the swelling of the testicles, if they be bathed with a decoction of Rue and bay leaves. It takes away wheals and pimples, if being bruised with a few myrtle leaves, it be made up with wax, and applied. It cures the morpew, and takes away all sorts of warts, if boiled in wine with some pepper and nitre, and the place rubbed therewith; and with almond and honey, helps the dry scabs, or any tetter or ringworm. The juice warmed in a pomegranate shell or rhind, and dropped into the ears, helps the pains of them. The juice of it and fennel, with a little honey, and the gall of a cock put thereunto, helps the dimness of the eye-sight. An ointment made of the juice thereof with oil of roses, ceruse, and a little vinegar, and anointed, cures St. Anthony's fire, and all running sores in the head; and the stinking ulcers of the nose, or other parts. The antidote used by Mithridates, every morning fasting, to secure himself from any poison or infection, was this:—Take twenty leaves of Rue, a little salt, a couple of walnuts, and a couple of figs, beaten together into a mess, with twenty juniper berries, which is the quantity appointed for every day. Another electuary is made thus:—Take of nitre, pepper, and cummin-seed, of equal parts; of the leaves of Rue clean picked, as much in weight as all the other three weighed; beat them well together, and put as much honey as will make it up into an electuary (but you must first steep your cummin-seed in vinegar twenty-four hours, and then dry it, or rather roast it in a hot fire-shovel, or in an oven) and is a remedy for the pains in the chest or stomach, of the spleen, belly or sides, by wind or stitches; of the liver by obstructions; of the reins and bladder by the stopping of urine; and helps also to extenuate fat corpulent bodies. What an infamy is cast upon the ashes of Mithridates, or Methridates (as the Augustines read his name) by unworthy people! They that deserve no good report themselves, love to give none to others, viz. That renowned King of Pontus fortified his body by poison against poison. (*He cast out devils by Beelzebub Prince of the devils.*)

devils.  
body to  
contran  
at this  
that us  
ing, to  
body in  
and un

The  
was, th  
though  
let's m  
pharmi  
itself, a  
and w  
the sto  
nomou  
Brion

MEAL

Des  
much f  
with m  
them,  
above a  
dented  
and pa  
forth d  
four sm  
shoots  
there c  
tained  
pleasan

PLA  
moist n

TIM  
Gov  
bruised  
the her  
pot-her  
clean,  
leaves,  
of the b  
it is wa  
and in  
VOL

devils.) What a sot is he that knows not if he had accustomed his body to cold poisons, hot poisons would have dispatched him? on the contrary, if not, corrosions would have done it. The whole world is at this present time beholden to him for his studies in physic, and he that uses the quantity but of an hazel-nut of that receipt every morning, to which his name is adjoined, shall to admiration preserve his body in health, if he do but consider that Rue is an herb of the Sun, and under Leo, and gather it and the rest accordingly.

The ancients had an idea of an occult quality in this plant, and that was, that it was a great preserver of chastity, and a preventer of lewd thoughts; accordingly, Shakespeare makes Ophelia give Rue to Hamlet's mother. However, Rue is a plant of many virtues, being alexipharmic, and good against infectious pestilential diseases, and the plague itself, and all kinds of fevers. It helps disorders of the head, nerves, and womb, convulsions and hysteric fits, the colic, and weakness of the stomach and bowels; it resists poison, and cures the bites of venomous creatures, and of mad dogs. It is an ingredient in the Aqua Brion comp. and the Aqua Theriacalis.

### MEADOW, OR WILD RUE. *RUTA SYLVESTRIS HARMALA.*

DESCRIPTION.—Meadow Rue rises up with a yellow stringy root, much spreading in the ground, shooting forth new sprouts round about, with many herby green stalks, two feet high, crested all the length of them, set with joints here and there, and many large leaves on them, above as well as below, being divided into smaller leaves, nicked or dented in the fore-part of them, of a red green colour on the upper side, and pale green underneath: toward the top of the stalk there shoots forth divers short branches, on every one whereof stand two, three, or four small heads, or buttons, which breaking the skin that incloses them, shoots forth a tuft of pale greenish yellow threads, which falling away, there come in their places small three-cornered cods, wherein is contained small, long, and round seed. The whole plant has a strong unpleasant scent.

PLACE.—It grows in many places of this country, in the borders of moist meadows, and ditch-sides.

TIME.—It flowers about July, or beginning of August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Dioscorides says, that this herb bruised and applied, perfectly heals old sores, and the distilled water of the herb and flowers does the like. It is used by some among other pot-herbs to open the body, and make it soluble; but the roots washed clean, and boiled in ale and drank, provoke to stool more than the leaves, but yet very gently. The root boiled in water, and the places of the body most troubled with vermin and lice washed therewith while it is warm, destroys them utterly. In Italy it is used against the plague, and in Saxony against the jaundice, as Camerarius says. A poultice



made of the leaves has been known to give ease in the sciatica: and the country people in Buckinghamshire boil the roots and young leaves in ale, and take it as a purge. In smaller doses it works by urine, and removes obstructions of the viscera.

### ANNUAL CRESS ROCKET. *VELLA ANNUA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This plant is sometimes improperly called Cressling. In some measure it resembles the garden rocket, but does not grow so tall. The root is slender, long, hard, and furnished with many fibres: the first leaves are numerous, long, and irregularly divided in the pinnated manner, with a pointed odd segment at the end. The stalks are numerous, round, and upright, and the leaves on them stand irregularly; they resemble those from the root, but they are more deeply divided, and of a lighter green. The flowers stand in a loose spike at the top of the stalks, and are of a faint yellow, with some streaks of black.

**PLACE.**—It grows, but not frequently, upon the northern mountains. Some has been observed growing upon Salisbury Plain.

**TIME.**—It is an annual, and blows in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This specie is under Venus, and is celebrated as a provocative to venery; but its virtue in this respect is inferior to those of the cultivated kind. However, the juice is excellent in asthma, and all diseases of the lungs. The best way of using it is in the form of a syrup, in which manner it relieves all oppressions and stuffings of the breast; as also against inveterate coughs, and severe colds in the stomach. *HILL.*

### LARGE FLOWERED ROCKET. *SYSIMBRIUM MONEUSE.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a handsome plant; it resembles the garden rocket, but has larger flowers. It has numerous stalks, of a pale green colour, and usually naked towards the root. The first leaves rise in a tuft, and are long and beautifully divided; they are of a pale green, and divided in such deep segments, that they resemble pinnated leaves. The upper leaves grow irregularly upon the stalks, and are also so divided, that they appear pinnated. The flowers are of a fine yellow colour, and they grow in a kind of spikes at the tops of the stalks. The seed are small and brown, and grow in long pointed pods.

### WALL ROCKET. *SYSIMBRIUM MURALA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This does not rise to the height of any of the others, but bears its flowers upon the tops of the stalks, which are naked of leaves all



*Sisymbrium  
Sylvestre  
Rocket*

*SISYMBRIUM*



*Sisymbrium*  
*Sylvestre*  
Rocket Cress

*Sisymbrium*  
*Monense*  
Large Flowerd Rocket

*Sisymbrium*  
*Murala*  
Wall Rocket

*IBERIS*



*Character  
Genericus*



*Iberis* *Nudicaulus*  
Dwarf Rock Cress.

*BUNIAS*



*Character  
Genericus*



*Bunias* *Cakile*  
Purple Sea Rocket



all the way up. These are strait and tough to the touch, of a pale green. The leaves grow near the root in a tuft, and spread themselves every way round the stalk; they are long and divided in the pinnated form, and are of a light green. The flowers are small and yellow, and the seed grows in a long pointed pod.

PLACE.—This is frequent on old walls, and among rubbish, but the former is very rarely found. Some grows in Anglesey, and Walney Island in Cumberland.

TIME.—They flower in July.

### ROCKET CRESS. *SYSIMBRIUM SILVESTRE MINOR.*

DESCRIPTION.—This very much resembles hedge-mustard in appearance, and for which it is often taken. The stalks are numerous, weak, and branched; they are a foot and a half high, but not very erect. The leaves are placed irregularly on them, and are of a yellowish green, of a tender substance, and deeply divided. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks and branches, and are small and yellow: the pods are slender and very long.

PLACE.—It is common by rivers and about the edges of shallow ponds, and in moist shady situations.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

### DWARF ROCK CRESS. *IBERIS NUDICAULUS.*

DESCRIPTION.—This is a small plant, with pale leaves, which grow near the bottom; they grow in a thick tuft, without foot-stalks, but are narrowest at the base, and broadest towards the end; and they are notched at the edges. The stalk is round, upright, and divided into many branches. It is of a pale green colour, and about ten inches high. The flowers stand in great numbers on the tops of the branches, and they are small and white.

PLACE.—It is an annual plant, and grows upon commons, but not common. It is found about Putney and Barnes Common.

TIME.—Flowers in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Cress is under the Moon. All these Cresses are justly celebrated for their virtues in curing all the diseases of the urinary passage. The expressed juice, or the infusion of the whole plant, is the best way of taking it. They are also very wholesome in spring sallads, or with bread and butter. HILL.

### PURPLE SEA ROCKET, OR RED BUNY. *BUNIAS CAKILE.*

DESCRIPTION.—This is a tall plant, with long leaves deeply divided into segments; they have large veins, and are of a deep green. The stalk is thick, tough, and of a pale green. The flowers are purple,

and grow in spikes at the tops of the stalks. The whole plant has a disagreeable smell.

PLACE.—It is an annual, frequent in salt-marshes, and about the sea-coast in Cornwall, and the Isle of Man.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a martial plant, of a hot nature, and bitterish taste, opening and attenuating, good to cleanse the lungs of tough viscid phlegm, and of great service in asthmas, and difficulty of breathing; and are often used as a vomit to clear the stomach, and help the jaundice and dropsy: they likewise provoke urine and the catamenia.

### RUPTURE-WORT.      HERNIARIA VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This spreads very many thready branches round about on the ground, about a span long, divided into many other smaller parts full of small joints set very thick together, whereat come forth two very small leaves of a French yellow, green coloured branches and all, where grows forth also a number of exceeding small yellowish flowers, scarce to be discerned from the stalks and leaves, which turn into seeds as small as the very dust. The root is very long and small, thrusting down deep into the ground. This has neither smell nor taste at first, but afterwards has a little astringent taste, without any manifest heat; yet a little bitter and sharp withal.

PLACE.—It grows in dry, sandy, and rocky places.

TIME.—It is fresh and green all the summer, but flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They say Saturn causes ruptures; if he do, he does no more than he can cure; if you want wit, he will teach you, though to your cost. This herb is Saturn's own, and is a noble antivenerean. Rupture-Wort has not its name in vain; for it is found by experience to cure the rupture, not only in children, but also in older persons, if the disease be not too inveterate, by taking a dram of the powder of the dried herb every day in wine, or a decoction made and drank for certain days together. The juice or distilled water of the green herb, taken in the same manner, helps all other fluxes either of man or woman; vomitings also, and the gonorrhoea or running of the reins, being taken any of the ways aforesaid. It does also most assuredly help those that have the stranguary, or are troubled with the stone or gravel in the reins or bladder. The same also helps stitches in the sides, griping pains of the stomach or belly, the obstructions of the liver, and cures the yellow-jaundice; it likewise kills the worms in children. Being outwardly applied, it conglutinates wounds notably, and helps much to stay defluxions of rheum from the head to the eyes, nose and teeth, being bruised green, and bound thereto; or the forehead, temples, or the nape of the neck behind, bathed with the decoction of the dried herb. It also dries up the moisture of fistulous ulcers

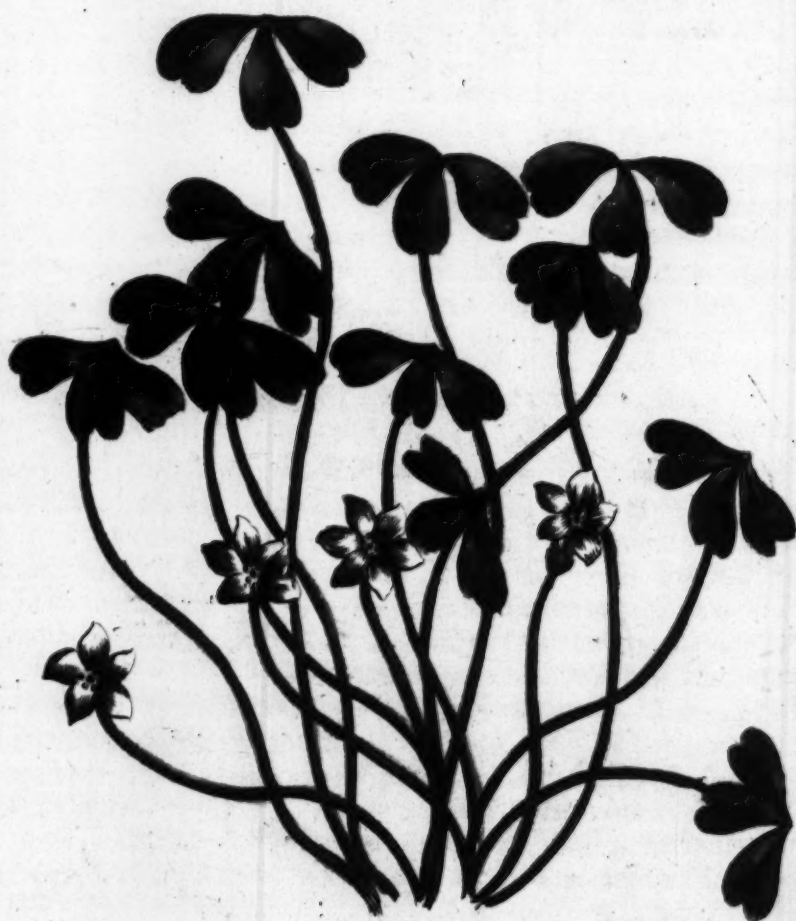
or





# OXALIS

Character  
Genericus



*Oxalis Acetosella*  
Wood Sorrel

or any  
taste, and  
them.  
for cu

DE  
not on  
closing  
are lon  
a foot  
posite  
The l  
Go  
Squin  
spleen,  
after  
hiccou  
the tw

Alt  
sift up  
rushes  
monly  
that I

PL  
Tham  
Tr  
Vi  
len; to  
and w  
causes  
cautio  
helps

Th  
tues a  
conce  
Rush  
them.  
theref  
they v

or any other that are foul and spreading. The whole plant has a saltish taste, and is somewhat astringent, but it increases the urinary discharge; and the juice dropped into the eyes, takes away specks and films from them. The juice of the herb applied externally, is much celebrated for curing ruptures.

## SQUINANTH RUSH. JUNCUS ODORATUS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Though this is commonly called a Rush, yet it is not one, but a species of grass, whose leaves grow thick together, inclosing or encompassing one another, having a small fibrous root; they are long and narrow, of a pleasant sweet smell. The stalks grow to be a foot or more high, bearing panicles of short woolly spikes, set opposite to one another. It grows in Arabia, and other eastern countries. The leaves only are used.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Rushes are under Saturn. This Squinanth is heating and drying, opening obstructions of the liver and spleen, and provoking the catamenia; it eases the pain of the womb after child-bearing, provokes urine, cleaves the reins, and helps the hiccough, occasioned by wind in the stomach. It is an ingredient in the two great compositions, Theriaca Andromachi, and Mithridate.

## RUSHES. JUNCUS.

Although there are many kinds of Rushes, yet I shall only here insist upon those which are best known, and most medicinal; as the bul-rushes, and other of the soft and smooth kinds, which grow so commonly in almost every part of this country, and are so generally noted, that I suppose it needless to trouble you with any description of them.

**PLACE.**—It grows by the side of watery ditches issuing from the Thames, and in the marshes near Blackwall.

**TIME.**—It flowers from July to September.

**VIRTUES.**—The seed of the soft Rushes (says Dioscorides and Galen; toasted, says Pliny) being drank in wine and water, stays the last and women's courses, when they come down too abundantly; but it causes head-ach: it provokes sleep likewise, but must be given with caution. The root boiled in water, to the consumption of one third, helps the cough.

Thus you see that conveniencies have their inconveniences, and virtues are seldom unaccompanied with some vices. What I have written concerning Rushes, is to satisfy my countrymen's questions: *Are our Rushes good for nothing?* Yes, and as good let them alone as take them. There are remedies enough without them for any disease, and therefore, as the proverb is, I care not a Rush for them; or, rather, they will do you as much good as if one had given you a Rush.

RYE.

## RYE.

This is so well known in all the counties of England, and especially to the country-people, who feed much thereon, that if I did describe it, they would presently say, I might as well have spared that labour. Its virtues follow.

**VIRTUES.**—Rye is more digesting than wheat; the bread and the leaven of it ripens and breaks imposthumes, boils, and other swellings: the meal of Rye put between a double cloth, and moistened with a little vinegar, and heated in a pewter-dish, set over a chafing-dish of coals, and bound fast to the head while it is hot, does much ease the continual pains of the head. Matthiolus says, that the ashes of Rye-straw put into water, and steeped therein a day and a night, and the chops of the hands or feet washed therewith, does heal them.

## REFERENCES.

RAMP	<i>Vide</i>	CUCKOW POINT.
RED FETCH	—	COCK'S HEAD.
RUSCUS	—	BUTCHER'S BROOM.



## SAFFRON. CROCUS SATIVUS.

**DESCRIPTION.** THE plant that produces the true Saffron has a round bulbous root, about as big as a nutmeg, flattened at bottom, from which spring several white fibres; it is covered outwardly with a yellowish brown skin, but is white in the inside. From this root arise the flowers, enclosed in a thin skin or husk, being naked and without stalks, made up of six long, but roundish-pointed, purple leaves, enclosing in their middle three stamina, of a fiery, yellow, red colour; which being gathered, and carefully dried in a Saffron-kiln, and made into square cakes, is the Saffron of the shops.

**PLACE.**—Saffron grows in various parts of the world, but it is nowhere better, if so good, as in England. At present it grows plentifully in Cambridgeshire, and in all that large tract of ground between Saffron-Walden and Cambridge.

**TIME.**—The Saffron-flowers blow in September; but the leaves come not forth till the spring.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is an herb of the Sun, and under the Lion, and therefore you need not demand a reason why it strengthens the heart so exceedingly. Let not above ten grains be given at one time, for the sun, which is the fountain of light, may dazzle the eyes, and make them blind; a cordial being taken in an immoderate quantity, hurts the heart instead of helping it. It quickens the brain, for the Sun is exalted in Aries, as well as he has his house in Leo: it helps consumptions of the lungs, and difficulty of breathing: it is excellent in epidemical diseases, as pestilence, small-pox, and measles. It is a notable expulsive medicine, and a good remedy for the yellow-jaundice. My opinion is, (but I have no author for it) that hermodactyls are nothing else but the roots of Saffron dried; and my reason is, that the roots of all crocus, both white and yellow, purge phlegm as hermodactyls do; and if you please to dry the roots of any crocus, neither your eyes nor your taste shall distinguish them from hermodactyls. It is a very elegant and useful aromatic, of a strong penetrating smell, and a warm, pungent, bitterish taste. It is said to be more cordial, and exhilarating than any of the other aromatics, and is particularly serviceable in disorders of the breast in female obstructions, and hysteric depressions. Saffron is endowed with great virtues, for it refreshes the spirits, and is good against fainting-fits and the palpitation of the heart; it strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, cleanses the lungs, and is good in coughs. It is said to open obstructions of the viscera, and is good in hysteric disorders. However, the use of it ought to be moderate and seasonable; for when the dose is too large, it produces a heaviness of the head and a sleepiness; some have fallen into an immoderate convulsive laughter, which ended in death. A few grains of this is commonly a dose, though some have prescribed it from half a scruple to a scruple and a half.

MEADOW

## MEADOW SAFFRON. COLCHICUM VULGARE.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has a large roundish root, and the leaves are numerous, long, and, when fully expanded, very broad: they naturally appear at a different time from the flower; and if any chance to rise with it, they are narrower. The flower rises out of the ground without any stalk, its own tubular base serving for that purpose: it is very large, and of a pale, but elegant purple. The segments are naturally six, but sometimes they are found double that number; and sometimes, instead of an uniform purple, the flower is streaked with white, or is white throughout.

**PLACE.**—It is commonly found in meadows.

**TIME.**—Blossoms in September.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is under Saturn. Indiscreetly used, this root is poisonous; two drams of it killed a large dog, after putting him to great torment for twelve or fourteen hours; it operated violently by vomit, stool, and urine. A single grain only being swallowed by a person in health, by way of experiment, produced heat in the stomach, and soon after flushing heats in various parts of the body, with frequent shiverings, which were followed by colicky pains, after which an itching in the loins and urinary passages was perceived, and presently after came on a continual inclination to make water, with a tremour, pain in the head, great thirst, a very quick pulse, and other disagreeable symptoms.

Notwithstanding these effects, it is, when properly prepared, a safe, but powerful medicine: the best way of doing this is to make it into a kind of syrup, by digesting an ounce of the fresh roots, sliced thin, in a pint of white-wine vinegar, over a gentle fire, for the space of forty-eight hours, and then mixing two pounds of honey with the strained liquor, and letting it boil gently afterwards till it comes to a proper consistence.

This syrup is agreeably acid, gently vellicates or bites the tongue, is moderately astringent, and excellent for cleansing the tongue from mucus. In an increased dose, it vomits, and sometimes purges, but its most common operation is by urine, for which it is a remarkably powerful medicine. The dose at first should be but small, half a tea-spoonful twice or three times a day is enough to begin with, and the quantity may afterwards be gradually increased, as the stomach will bear it, or the case may require. It has been given with the most astonishing success in dropsies and tertian agues; and it frequently succeeds as an expectorant, when all other means fail,

WILD

## THOROUGHWAX, COMMON. BRASSICA VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.---This differs from the white, hereafter mentioned, in many particulars. The root is long, slender, white, and furnished with a few fibres. The first leaves are large, broad, oblong, undivided, and of a bluish green. The flowers stand at the tops of the branches, and are moderately large and yellow. The seeds are large and round.

PLACE.---It is not very common, but is sometimes found in corn-fields.

TIME.---It flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.---This is accounted most excellent to stay all kind of fluxes of blood or humours in man or woman, whether at nose, mouth, or belly. The juice of the herb and root, or the decoction thereof, taken with some Venice treacle, and the person laid to sweat, expels any venom or poison, or the plague, fever, or other contagious diseases, as pox, measles, &c. for it is an ingredient in all antidotes or counter-poisons.

## SOLANUM OR DWALE. MELANOCERUS BELLADONA.

DESCRIPTION.---This is the largest of all the nightshades, having many thick, long, spreading roots, that shoot forth many tall, angular stalks, to a man's height or more, beset with dull green leaves, in shape like common nightshade, but much larger. The flowers are set on among the leaves, growing singly on long foot-stalks, and are large, hollow, and bell-fashion, divided into six segments at the ends, of a dusky brown, greenish colour on the outside, and purplish within; which are succeeded by large, round, shining, black berries, as big as cherries, set on the brownish calyx, and containing a purplish juicy pulp of a nauseous sweet taste, full of small flat seeds.

PLACE.---It grows not unfrequently in too many parts of England, but it is of American origin; in Cuckstone, near Rochester, in Kent, all the yards and back-sides are over-run with it.

TIME.---It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.---The works of medical authors abound with instances of its deleterious effects, in the histories of those who have perished by it; and experience from time to time shews they have told the truth. Children particularly should be carefully kept from approaching any of the plants where they are kept for curiosity, for it is a stately plant.

Gerard, who published his Herbal in 1597, says, "The solanum groweth plentifully in sundrie places of England, and especially in a hilde on the left-hand of the highway, as you go from the place of execution,



cution, called Saint Thomas Waterings unto Dedford by London; it groweth also in the great field by Islington, called the Mantels."

1640—On the backside of Grayes Inn, where Mr. Lambes Conduit heade standeth.—Parkins. Theat.

1667—Plentifully in Saint Georges-fields.—Merr. Pin. Johnson's Ger.

### COMMON THRIFT. *STATICE VULGARIS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has long, narrow, grassy green leaves; they are smooth, undivided at the edges, and sharp-pointed. The stalk rises in the center of a tuft of these leaves, and is round, upright, simple, naked, and of a pale greyish green colour. The flowers stand at the top, a great number together, in a round cluster; they are moderately large, and of a pale fleshy purple. The seed is small, round, and of a pale brown.

**PLACE.**—It is most common about the sea coast.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUE.**—It is a plant of Saturn; very astringent, but is not often used. Cattle doctors give it in decoction, for fluxes.

### TREACLE WORMSEED. *ERYSIMUM CHERANDTHOLDES.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a small upright plant. It has a greenish stalk, a foot and a half high; the leaves are grassy, long, and narrow; the flowers are small and yellow, and the seeds grow in pods; they are large, naked, and smooth.

**PLACE.**—It is mostly found upon barren hills, and exposed situations.

**TIME.**—It flowers in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Mars governs this plant; it is hot, and the seeds are usually boiled to give to patients for the worms. The fresh leaves make a tea not unpleasant, and taken constantly in this method, the effects will be very happy in regularly bringing on a discharge of such troublesome guests. A syrup of the root is also recommended against catarrhs.

### WATER VIOLET. *HOTTONIA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has a tufty black fibrous root, which penetrates deeply in the mud. The leaves are long and large, beautifully pinnated, and from between these long slender fibres, which running upon the ground, take root again. The stalk which supports the flowers, is tall, upright, round, slender, and naked. The flowers are of a whitish colour, tinged with red.

**PLACE.**—It is frequent in shallow waters that have muddy bottoms.

**TIME.**—Flowers in June.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is a lunar plant. The leaves are cooling, externally applied, and might be of great use, but they are only used by the countryfolks. HILL.

WILD

## WILD SAFFRON, OR SAFFLOWER.

CARTHAMUS SIVE CNICUS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is an annual plant, having a small woody root which runs not very deep into the earth. The lower leaves are pretty broad, long, and round-pointed; the stalk grows to be two or three feet high, cornered, and without prickles, branching into several divisions towards the top; beset with lesser leaves an inch broad, and two inches long, pointed, and having a few, not very hard, prickles growing on them. The flowers stand on the ends of the branches, consisting of round scaly heads, having a few spinulæ growing on them, out of the middle of which spring thrums of deep yellow or Saffron-coloured fistular flowers, succeeded by white-cornered, longish seed, narrow at one end.

**PLACE.**—It is sown in fields and gardens.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July. The flower is called Safflower, and is much used in dyeing silk. The seed only is used in the shops.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is accounted a pretty strong cathartic, evacuating tough viscid phlegm, both upwards and downwards, and by that means is said to clear the lungs, and help the phthisic. It is likewise serviceable against the jaundice; though grown pretty much out of use. It is Saturnine.

## COMMON GARDEN SAGE. SALVIA HORTENSE MAJOR.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This Sage is a shrubby plant growing in every garden, and is well known to have long, rough, and wrinkled leaves, sometimes of a hoary green, and sometimes of a reddish purple colour, of a pretty strong smell; the flowers grow on long stalks set on verticillatim in spikes; they are large and galeated, having the galea crooked and hollow, and the labella broad, of a blueish purple colour, set in large clammy calices; in the bottom of which grow four round smooth seeds.

**PLACE.**—It is planted in gardens.

**TIME.**—Flowers in May. The leaves and flowers are used.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Jupiter claims this, and bids me tell you, it is good for the liver, and to breed blood. A decoction of the leaves and branches of Sage made and drank, says Dioscorides, provokes urine, brings down women's courses, helps to expel the dead child, and causes the hair to become black. It stays the bleeding of wounds, and cleanses foul ulcers or sores. The said decoction made in wine, takes away the itching of the testicles, if they be bathed therewith. Agrippa says, that if women who cannot conceive by reason of

the moist slipperiness of their wombs, shall take a quantity of the juice of Sage, with a little salt, for four days before they company with their husbands; it will help them not only to conceive, but also to retain the birth without miscarrying. Orpheus says, three spoonfuls of the juice of Sage taken fasting, with a little honey, does presently stay the spitting or casting of blood of them that are in a consumption. These pills are much commended:—Take of spikenard, ginger, of each two drams; of the seed of Sage toasted at the fire, eight drams; of long-pepper twelve drams; all these being brought into powder, put thereto so much juice of Sage as may make them into a mass of pills, taking a dram of them every morning fasting, and so likewise at night, drinking a little pure water after them. Matthiolus says, it is very profitable for all manner of pains in the head coming of cold and rheumatic humours; as also for all pains of the joints, whether inwardly or outwardly, and therefore helps the falling-sickness, the lethargy, such as are dull and heavy of spirit, the palsy; and is of much use in all defluxions of rheum from the head, and for the diseases of the chest or breast. The leaves of Sage and nettles bruised together, and laid upon the imposthume that rises behind the ears, does assuage it much. The juice of Sage taken in warm water, helps a hoarseness and a cough. The leaves sodden in wine, and laid upon the place affected with the palsy, helps much, if the decoction be drank: also Sage taken with wormwood is good for the bloody-flux. Pliny says, it procures women's courses, and stays them coming down too fast; helps the stinging and biting of serpents, and kills the worms that breed in the ear, and in fores. Sage is of excellent use to help the memory, warming and quickening the senses; and the conserve made of the flowers is used to the same purpose, and also for all the former recited diseases. The juice of Sage drank with vinegar, has been of good use in cases of the plague at all times. Gargles likewise are made with Sage, rosemary, honey-suckles, and plantain, boiled in wine or water, with some honey or alum put thereto, to wash sore mouths and throats, cankers, or the secret parts of man or woman, as need requires. And with other hot and comfortable herbs, Sage is boiled to bathe the body and the legs in the summer-time, especially to warm cold joints or sinews, troubled with the palsy and cramp, and to comfort and strengthen the parts. It is much commended against the stitch, or pains in the side coming of wind, if the place be fomented warm with the decoction thereof in wine, and the herb also after boiling be laid warm thereunto.

WOOD SAGE,      SALVIA AGRESTIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Wood Sage rises up with square hoary stalks, two feet high at the least, with two leaves set at every joint, somewhat like other Sage-leaves but smaller, softer, whiter, and rounder, a little dented about the edges, and smelling somewhat stronger. At the

tops



tops of the stalks and branches stand the flowers, on a slender spike, turning themselves all one way when they blow, and are of a pale and whitish colour, smaller than Sage, but hooded and gaping like unto them. The seed is blackish and round; four usually seem in a husk together: the root is long and stringy, with divers fibres thereat, and abides many years.

PLACE.—It grows in woods, and by wood-sides; as also in divers fields and bye-lanes in England.

TIME.—It flowers in June, July, and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Sages are under Venus. The decoction of the Wood-Sage provokes urine and women's courses; it also provokes sweat, digests humours, and discusses swellings and nodes in the flesh, and is therefore thought to be good against the venereal disease. The decoction of the green herb, made with wine, is a safe and sure remedy for those who by falls, bruises, or blows, suspect some vein to be inwardly broken, to disperse and void the congealed blood, and to consolidate the veins. The drink used inwardly, and the herb used outwardly, is good for such as are inwardly or outwardly bursten; and is found to be a sure remedy for the palsy. The juice of the herb, or the powder thereof dried, is good for moist ulcers and sores in the legs, and other parts, to dry them, and cause them to heal more speedily. It is no less effectual also in green wounds, to be used upon any occasion.

## SAGE OF VIRTUE, OR SMALL SAGE.

### SALVIA MINOR VIRTUTIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This Sage is smaller than the former, having lesser, narrower, and smoother leaves, of a whitish hoary green colour, with frequently two small pieces or ears growing on them next the stalk, which in some plants are wanting, and in others but on one side. It is of a milder scent than the common, and has rather smaller flowers, but much of a colour, flowering at the same time; and is also planted in gardens.

VIRTUES.—The virtues of these Sages are much the same; the former is used more in the kitchen. The people in the island of Jersey are said to make use of it in brewing, instead of hops. It possesses their bitterness, and a good deal of their flavour, but gives the liquor too high a colour. An infusion of it operates powerfully by sweat and urine, and removes female obstructions. The expressed juice drank for a considerable time, is excellent against rheumatic pains; and was formerly celebrated against venereal complaints, but since the introduction of mercury into practice, its use has been set aside.

## PRICKLY SAMPIRE, OR SEA-FENNEL.

ECHINOPHORA SPINOSA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The Sea-Fennel, or Sampire, is a much lower plant than the common Fennel, having broader, shorter, thicker leaves than that, of a dull green colour; the stalk grows scarce a foot high, having the like leaves on it; and on the top it bears umbels of small yellowish flowers, and after them roundish seed, somewhat like ordinary fennel, but bigger. The root is thick and long, continuing several years. The whole plant has a warm aromatic smell and taste.

**PLACE.**—It grows upon the rocks by the sea-side, in many places of England, as in Lancashire, Suffex, and Feversham.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Sampire is a martial plant, and is more made use of as a pickle, being a very agreeable one, than for any medicinal occasion. However, it is strengthening to the stomach, procures an appetite, provokes urine, opens obstructions of the bowels, and helps the jaundice.

## ROCK, OR SMALL SAMPIRE.

CRITHMUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Rock-Sampire grows up with a tender green stalk about half a yard or two feet high at the most, branching forth almost from the very bottom, and stored with sundry thick and almost round (somewhat long) leaves, of a deep green colour, sometimes two together, and sometimes more on a stalk, sappy, and of a pleasant hot and spicy taste. At the top of the stalks and branches stand umbels of white flowers, and after them come large seed bigger than fennel-seed, yet somewhat like it. The root is great, white, and long, continuing many years; and is of an hot and spicy taste likewise.

**PLACE.**—It grows, like the former, on rocks that are often moistened at the least, if not overflowed, with the sea-water.

**TIME.**—It flowers and seeds in the end of July and August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is an herb of Jupiter, and was in former times wont to be used more than now it is; the more is the pity. It is well known, almost to every body, that ill digestions and obstructions are the cause of most of the diseases which the frail nature of man is subject to; both which might be remedied by a more frequent use of this herb. If people would have sauce to their meat, they may take some for profit as well as for pleasure. It is a safe herb, very pleasant both to taste and stomach, helping digestion, and in some sort opening obstructions of the liver and spleen; provokes urine, and helps thereby to wash away the gravel and stone engendered in the kidneys or bladder.

Wood.

*ECHINOPHORA*

*JASIONE*



*Character Genericus*



*Echinophora Spinosa*  
Prickly Sampire



*Character Genericus*



*Jasione Montana*  
Sheeps Rampion



*SANICULA*



*Character Genericus*



*Sanicula Europaea*  
Wood Sanicle

*SISON*



*Character Genericus*



*Sison Legetum*  
Corn Honewort

Dr  
leaves  
cut of  
what  
the ed  
about  
witho  
forth  
joint v  
round  
afterw  
what  
thing  
or fib  
leaves  
PL  
Engla  
Tr  
Go  
to cure  
It heal  
ings in  
powde  
mours  
either  
and to  
vities,  
made i  
courfes  
fool, a  
in the  
in win  
help a  
And, h  
heating  
of the v

Des  
grows  
narrow,

## WOOD SANICLE. SANICULA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Ordinary Sanicle sends forth many great round leaves, standing upon long brownish stalks, every one somewhat deeply cut or divided into five or six parts, and some of these also cut in somewhat like the leaf of crow's-foot, or dove's-foot, and finely dented about the edges, smooth, and of a dark shining colour, and sometimes reddish about the brims; from among which rise up small, round green stalks, without any joint or leaf thereon, saving at the top, where it branches forth into flowers, having a leaf divided into three or four parts at that joint with the flowers, which are small and white, starting out of small round greenish yellow heads, many standing together in a tuft, in which afterwards are the seeds contained, which are small round burs, somewhat like the leaves of clevers, and stick in the same manner upon any thing that they touch. The root is composed of many blackish strings or fibres, set together at a little long head, which abides with green leaves all the winter, and perishes not.

**PLACE.**—It is found in many shadowy woods, and other places of England.

**TIME.**—It flowers in June, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is one of Venus's herbs, to cure the wounds or mischiefs Mars inflicts upon the body of man. It heals green wounds speedily, or any ulcers, imposthumes, or bleedings inward, also tumours in any part of the body; for the decoction or powder in drink taken, and the juice used outwardly, dissipates the humours; and there is not found any herb that can give such present help either to man or beast, when the disease falls upon the lungs or throat, and to heal up putrid malignant ulcers in the mouth, throat, and privities, by gargling or washing with the decoction of the leaves and roots made in water, and a little honey put thereto. It helps to stay women's courses, and all other fluxes of blood, either by the mouth, urine, or stool, and lasks of the belly; the ulcerations of the kidneys also, the pains in the bowels, and gonorrhoea, or running of the reins, being boiled in wine or water, and drank. The same also is no less powerful to help any ruptures or burstings, used both inwardly and outwardly: And, briefly, it is as effectual in binding, restraining, consolidating, heating, drying, and healing, as comfrey, bugle, self-heal, or any other of the vulnerary herbs whatsoever.

## SAVINE. SABINA JUNIPERUS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Savine is an ever-green shrubby tree, that seldom grows very tall, having the branches set close together, clothed with narrow, short, somewhat prickly leaves, pretty much resembling cypress,

## THE FAMILY PHYSICIAN;

press, of a very strong smell; among these, after the tree is old, and has stood long in a place, grow small mossy greenish flowers, which are succeeded by small flattish berries, less than those of Juniper, of the same blackish blue colour.

**PLACE.**—It is planted in gardens, where it seldom produces fruit, and has therefore generally been reputed barren.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is under the dominion of Mars, being hot and dry in the third degree; and being of exceeding clean parts, is of a very digesting quality. It is hot and dry, opening and attenuating, and a powerful provoker of the catamenia, causing abortion, and expelling the birth; it is very good to destroy worms in children. Mr. Ray commends the juice of it mixed with milk, and sweetened with sugar, as an excellent medicine for that purpose: beaten into a cataplasm with hogs-lard, it cures children's scabby heads.

Official preparations are the *Ol. Sabinæ per infusionem et decoctionem*, and the *Oleum Sabinæ chymicum*.

Sayine is not known to grow naturally in England, but is frequently met with in gardens. It is a most powerful detergent, and has so violent an effect upon the uterine passages if used imprudently, that wicked women have employed it to very ill purposes. It is a very fine opener of obstructions of any kind, whence in compositions for the jaundice, dropsy, scurvy, rheumatism, &c. it makes a very useful ingredient. It is also an enemy to worms, and its chymical oil rubbed upon and about the navel of children, has often had a wonderful effect in expelling them. It deserves the regard of surgeons, as it is a very potent scourer and cleanser of old sordid stinking ulcers, whether used in lotions, fomentations, ointments, or even the powder only mixt with honey.

## CORN HONEWORT.      SISON SEGETUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This rises from a long thick white root; the stalks are numerous, round, fleshy, and a foot and a half high: they are of a pale and somewhat blueish green. The leaves grow at equal distances; they usually hang drooping; they are large, finely cut at the edges, and pointed; and they are sometimes spotted with white: their colour is a blueish green. The flowers are small and inconsiderable, and, like the leaves of the plant, hang down: they are yellow in the upper part, and purple at the base, though some are found in our corn-fields quite white.

**PLACE.**—It grows frequently in corn-fields, but is also found in thick hedges, and shady or moist situations.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is a flower of the Sun: a great vulnerary. The flower contains a deal of honey-juice; they are cooling and moistening, good for inflammations of the liver, St. Anthony's fire, redness and pimples in the face, being applied to the parts affected

as



as a cataplasin, or cloths dipped in the juice, laid on, and now and then shifted, made into a poultice with hogs-lard, it helps hot swellings and tumours.

### SAUCE-ALONE. *HESPERIS ALLIUM REDOLEUS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The lower leaves of this are rounder than those that grow towards the top of the stalks, and are set singly on a joint, being somewhat round and broad, pointed at the ends, dented also about the edges, somewhat resembling nettle-leaves for the form, but of a fresher green colour, not rough or prickling: the flowers are white, growing at the top of the stalks one above another, which being past, follow small round pods, wherein are contained round seed somewhat blackish. The root stringy and thready, perishes every year after it has given seed, and raises itself again of its own sowing. The plant, or any part thereof, being bruised, smells of garlic, but more pleasantly, and tastes somewhat hot and sharp, almost like unto rocket.

**PLACE.**—It grows under walls, and by hedge-sides, and path-ways in fields in many places.

**TIME.**—It flowers in June, July, and August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is an herb of Mercury. This is eaten by many country-people as sauce to their salt-fish, and helps to digest the crudities and other corrupt humours engendered thereby. It warms also the stomach, and causes digestion: the juice thereof boiled with honey, is accounted to be as good as hedge-mustard for the cough, to cut and expectorate the tough phlegm. The seed bruised and boiled in wine, is a singularly good remedy for the wind colic, or the stone, being drank warm: it is also given to women troubled with the mother, both to drink, and the seed put into a cloth, and applied while it is warm, is of singular good use. The leaves also, or the seed boiled, is good to be used in clysters to ease the pains of the stone. The green leaves are held to be good to heal the ulcers in the legs,

### GREAT BURNET SAXIFRAGE. *PIMPINELLA MAJOR.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root of the Great Burnet Saxifrage is thick at the head, spreading into several branches, which run deep into the earth, of a whitish colour, and a hot biting taste, from which spring several pinnated leaves, generally with an odd one at the end; they are somewhat hard in handling, and are larger, narrower, and more deeply indented or cut in, like those of the common Burnet. The stalk is about a yard high, stiff, jointed, and full of branches, clothed with narrower leaves, and at the tops grow umbels of small white flowers, followed by very small, dark brown, striated seeds.

**PLACE.**—It grows in our high pasture grounds in many parts of England, particularly in Kent, but is not often found about town, and therefore

therefore our herb-women sell the roots of the smaller kind, which grows frequently in gravelly places, and is a much lesser plant, with smaller and rounder leaves next the stalks; and often give either the common Burnet, or that and the meadow Saxifrage in the stead of this.

**TIME.**—They are perennials, and flower in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is best gathered under the influence of the Moon. The root is the only part used, and should be taken up in spring before the stalks shoot up, and dried. It is hot and dry, carminative and expelling wind; good for colic, and weakness of stomach; is likewise diuretic, useful against the stone and gravel, and of singular effect in cases of the scurvy.

### SMALL BURNET SAXIFRAGE. *PIMPINELLA SAXIFRAGA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The leaves of the Common or Lesser Burnet, which rise immediately from the root, are very beautiful; they are of the winged kind, being composed of a great number of smaller, growing on each side a middle rib, with an odd one at the end. They are broad, short, roundish, and elegantly serrated round the edges. The stalks grow to be about a foot high, striated, usually of a reddish brown colour, having two or three lesser leaves growing on them. On the tops of these stalks stand the flowers, which are disposed in little round clusters, and are small, of a pale reddish colour, and have many threads in the middle. The seed is squarish, and brown; the root is thick and hard, and brown also, with many fibres of a bitterish taste. The green plant smells like cucumbers.

**PLACE.**—It is a common wild plant, and grows by way-sides, and in dry places; but is found also in physic gardens.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July. It is a perennial.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—They are both of them herbs of the Moon. The Saxifrages are hot as pepper; and Tragus says, by his experience, that they are wholesome. They have the same properties the parsleys have, but in provoking urine, and easing the pains thereof, and of the wind and colic, are much more effectual, the roots or seed being used either in powder, or in decoctions, or any other way; and likewise helps the windy pains of the mother, and to procure their courses, and to break and void the stone in the kidneys, to digest cold, viscous, and tough phlem in the stomach; and is an especial remedy against all kind of venom. Castoreum being boiled in the distilled water thereof, is singularly good to be given to those that are troubled with cramps and convulsions. Some do use to make the seeds into comfits (as they do carraway-seeds) which is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid. The juice of the herb dropped into the most grievous wounds of the head dries up their moisture, and heals them quickly.

Some



Char

P

Gre

PIMPINELLA.

Character  
Genericus



*Pimpinella Major.*  
Great Burnet Saxifrage.

*Pimpinella Saxifraga.*  
Small Burnet Saxifrage.



# SESELI



Character  
Genericus

*Seseli Carrisfolia*

Common Meadow Saxifrage

Some  
the skin  
purpose

DE  
vered  
send for  
dernea  
and for  
rise up  
with a  
fomew  
of five  
in a lo  
there n  
contai  
and it  
White

PL  
lower  
places

Ti  
which  
the gr  
Go

reins a  
expel  
pose th  
the po  
in whi  
usual.  
most f  
and cl  
troubl  
than t

DE  
strikin  
whitif  
Vo

Some women use the distilled water to take away freckles or spots in the skin or face; and to drink the same sweetened with sugar for all the purposes aforesaid.

### WHITE SAXIFRAGE. *SAXIFRAGA ALBA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has a few small reddish kernels of roots covered with some skins, lying among divers small blackish fibres, which send forth divers round, faint, or yellow green leaves, and greyish underneath, lying above the ground, unevenly dented about the edges, and somewhat hairy, every one upon a little foot-stalk, from whence rise up round, brownish, hairy, green stalks, two or three feet high, with a few such-like round leaves as grow below, but smaller, and somewhat branched at the top, whereon stand pretty large white flowers of five leaves a-piece, with some yellow threads in the middle, standing in a long crested, brownish, green husk. After the flowers are past, there rises sometimes a round hard head, forked at the top, wherein is contained small black seed, but usually they fall away without any seed, and it is the kernels or grains of the root which are usually called the White Saxifrage-feed, and so used.

**PLACE.**—It grows in many places of this country, as well in the lowermost, as in the upper dry corners of meadows, and grassy sandy places.

**TIME.**—It flowers in May, and then gathered, as well for that which is called the seed, as to distil, for it quickly perishes down to the ground when any hot weather comes.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is very effectual to cleanse the reins and bladder, and to dissolve the stone engendered in them, and to expel it and the gravel by urine; to help the stranguary; for which purpose the decoction of the herb or roots in white-wine, is most usual, or the powder of the small kernelly root, which is called the seed, taken in white-wine, or in the same decoction made with white-wine, is most usual. The distilled water of the whole herb, root, and flowers, is most familiar to be taken. It provokes also women's courses, and frees and cleanses the stomach and lungs from thick and tough phlegm that trouble them. There are not many better medicines to break the stone than this.—This is also belonging to the Moon.

### MEADOW, OR WILD SAXIFRAGE.

#### *SESELLI PRATENSE CARNIFOLIA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This Saxifrage has a root about a finger thick, striking deep in the ground, of a brownish colour on the outside, and whitish within, of a hot aromatic taste and smell; from which spring

several winged leaves, not very large, cut into long narrow segments. The stalks are channelled, arising to be two feet or more in height, beset with smaller leaves, and having on their tops umbels of pale, yellow, small five-leaved flowers, and after them come short striated reddish brown seeds.

PLACE.—It grows common in meadows, and pasture grounds.

TIME.—Flowers in August.

VIRTUES.—The root, herb, and seed are used, being all accounted excellent in provoking urine, and of great service in the gravel, stone, and other distempers of the kidneys; as also in expelling wind.

There is another more slender Saxifrage, with smaller flowers, white also, but it has larger leaves of a deep green. It differs in nothing else with the former.

PLACE.—It grows in meadows and pastures that are damp.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June.

VIRTUES.—This little plant is an excellent diuretic; an infusion of the whole plant operates powerfully and safely by urine, and clears the passages from gravel. The dried roots were used to be kept by the druggists under the title of Saxifrage-seeds, but they are not half so efficacious as when fresh taken out of the ground.

#### SHEEP'S RAMPION. JASIONE MONTANA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root, from a small head, shoots out many fibres. The stalk is pretty upright, of a pale green, round, very much branched, and grows to about three feet high. The leaves are of a faint green, and finely divided at the edges into small segments. The flowers grow in a large head like scabious, and are of a fine blue; but they are sometimes found of a reddish or white colour.

PLACE.—It is a biennial; common on high pastures.

TIME.—It flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mercury. It is bitter, of a slightly astringent saponaceous quality, and excellent against disorders of the breast, such as coughs, asthmatic affections, difficulty of breathing, &c. for which purposes an infusion of the leaves is the best preparation. The flowers are said to be of a cordial sudorific nature, and good against feverish complaints; the juice applied externally, is good against foulnesses and discolourings of the skin.

#### SUMMER, OR GARDEN SAVORY. SATUREIA HORTENSIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This Savory has small stringy roots, from which spring a great many woody branches, eight or nine inches high, a little hairy, and having two long narrow leaves at a joint, narrowest next the stalk. The flowers grow towards the tops in small whorles, of a whitish



whitish colour, with a blush of red, galeated and labiated, set in five-pointed calices, containing four small dark brown seeds.

PLACE.—It is sown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June. The leaves and tops are used.

There is another species of Savory, which is sometimes used, viz.

### WINTER SAVORY. SATUREIA BRUMALIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is more woody and shrubby than the former, having the leaves more like hyssop, stiffer and harder, and seemingly pierced full of holes, and ending in spinulæ: the flowers are of the colour of the former, and the seed much alike.

PLACE.—This is likewise cultivated in gardens.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury claims the government of both these plants. They are both much of a nature, being heating, drying, and carminative, expelling wind from the stomach and bowels, and are good for the asthma and other affections of the breast; they open obstructions of the womb, and promote the menstrual evacuations. The Winter Savory is much used in the kitchen. Neither is there a better remedy against the colic and iliac passion, than this herb; keep it dry by you all the year, if you love yourself and your ease, and it is a hundred pounds to a penny if you do not; keep it dry, make conserves and syrups of it for your use; and withal, take notice that the summer kind is the best. They are both of them hot and dry, especially the summer kind, which is both sharp and quick in taste, expelling wind in the stomach and bowels, and is a present help for the rising of the mother procured by wind; provokes urine and women's courses, and is much commended for women with child to take inwardly, and to smell often unto. It cures tough phlegm in the chest and lungs, and helps to expectorate it the more easily; quickens the dull spirits in the lethargy, the juice thereof being snuffed up into the nostrils. The juice dropped into the eyes, clears a dull sight, if it proceed of thin cold humours distilled from the brain. The juice heated with oil of roses, and dropped into the ears, eases them of the noise and ringing in them, and of deafness also: outwardly applied with wheat flour, in manner of a poultice, it gives ease to the sciatica and palsied members, heating and warming them, and takes away their pains. It also takes away the pain that comes by stinging of bees, wasps, &c.

### SCAMONY. CONVULVUS SEPIMUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a pernicious weed for the gardener and planter, who are both interested in its extirpation. As it is a specie of the bindweed already described in its proper place, we shall say little

here of its manner of growth, only observe, that it is the bane of young plantations and hedges: it will even suffocate the quick growing poplar-tree in its embraces: its roots creep under the earth, extending a great distance; they are larger than those of couch-grass, and would be more easily destroyed were they not so brittle. The flowers are of a snowy whiteness, though frequently some are found of a flesh and rose-colour, with a tint of purple.

**PLACE.**—It grows most frequently in the Isle of Wight, but is found also near town.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is the plant which produces the Scamony. But it grows not so large here as abroad, where the juice is obtained by incision. The concrete juice of the root is the Scamony of the shops, whereof the best comes from Aleppo; that which comes from Smyrna being fuller of dross and sand. The best Scamony is black, resinous, and shining, when in the lump, but of a whitish ash-colour, when powdered, of a pretty strong smell, but of no very hot taste, turning milky, when touched with the tongue.

The finalness of the root of our Scipium prevents its juice from being collected in the same manner; but an extract made from the expressed juice of the roots, or any other preparation of them, have the same purgative quality only in a lesser degree. **HILL.**

### SCIATICA-WORT, OR SCIATICA GRASS.

#### CARDAMANTICE.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The lower leaves of this herb are two or three inches long, and about half an inch broad, indented pretty deeply about the edges, and growing on long foot-stalks. The upper leaves are long and narrow, not cut in, and set on without foot-stalks; it rises to be a foot high, or more, branched, and bearing on the top spikes of small white, four-leaved flowers, succeeded by round seed-vessels, containing small reddish seed: the root is woody and fibrous, perishing every year after ripening seed.

**PLACE.**—It grows wild in the warmer countries, but with us only in gardens.

**TIME.**—Flowers in June.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is a very useful saturnine plant, and a blessing to the rheumatic. The old Greek physicians speak highly of its virtues, but they are deemed inferior to the sciatica cress, to which this has some distant resemblance. Our country-people bruise a quantity of the root in a mortar, and mix it with hogs-lard; this ointment they rub on, and apply with great success to the parts affected: but it is not so much regarded as it deserves in the common course of practice. **HILL.**

FIELD





SCABIOSA



1  
*Scabiosa arvensis*  
Field Scabious

2  
*Scabiosa Succisa*  
Devils bit Scabious



SCABIOSA  
2



3  
*Scabiosa*  
*Columbaria*  
Lesser Field Scabious

ERYNGIUM



*Character*  
*Genericus*



*Eryngium*  
*Campestre*  
Common Eryngo

Des  
hairy,  
jagged  
have th  
among  
with su  
divided  
and bar  
pale bl  
larger  
flat at  
white  
many

Des  
hairy,  
deeply  
breaki  
be two  
more  
flower  
the na

LE

Th  
respec  
greater  
the ro  
into t

PL

Lond

Th

plenti

Th

like f

Th

until



**FIELD SCABIOUS. SCABIOSA ARVENsis.**

**DESCRIPTION.**—Common Field Scabious grows up with many hairy, soft, whitish green leaves, some whereof are very little, if at all jagged on the edges, others very much rent and torn on the sides, and have threads in them, which, upon breaking, may be plainly seen; from among which rise up divers hairy green stalks, three or four feet high, with such-like hairy green leaves on them, but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little: at the tops thereof, which are naked and bare of leaves for a good space, stand round heads of flowers, of a pale blueish colour, set together in a head, the outermost whereof are larger than the inward, with many threads also in the middle, somewhat flat at the top, as the head with the seed is likewise: the root is great, white and thick, growing down deep into the ground, and abides many years.

**DEVIL'S BIT SCABIOUS. SCABIOSA Succisa.**

**DESCRIPTION.**—The lower leaves of this Scabious are rough and hairy, four or five inches long, an inch or more in breadth, sometimes deeply cut in, and often almost whole, and without any incisions, upon breaking asunder, drawing out into long threads. The stalks grow to be two or three feet high, round and hairy, having two smaller and more finely cut leaves set at a joint, and on their tops are placed the flowers, which are of a fine cerulean blue. This specie is known by the name of Blue Devil's Bit.

**LESSER FIELD SCABIOUS. SCABIOSA COLUMBARIA.**

This differs in nothing from the former, but only it is smaller in all respects. The Corn Scabious differs little from the first, but that it is greater in all respects, and the flowers more inclining to purple, and the root creeps under the upper crust of the earth, and runs not deep into the ground as the first does.

**PLACE.**—The first grows more usually in meadows, especially about London every where.

The second in some of the dry fields about this city, but not so plentifully as the former.

The third in standing corn, or fallow-fields, and the borders of such-like fields.

**TIME.**—They flower in June and July, and some abide flowering until it be late in August; and the seed is ripe in the mean time.

There

There are many other sorts of Scabious, but I take these which I have here described to be most familiar with us: the virtues of both these and the rest, being much alike, take them as follows:—

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Mercury owns the plant. Scabious is very effectual for all sorts of coughs, shortness of breath, and all other diseases of the breast and lungs, ripening and digesting cold phlegm, and other tough humours, voiding them forth by coughing and spitting: it ripens also all sorts of inward ulcers and imposthumes; pleurisy also, if the decoction of the herb dry or green be made in wine, and drank for some time together. Four ounces of the clarified juice of Scabious taken in the morning fasting, with a dram of mithridate, or Venice treacle, frees the heart from any infection of pestilence, if after the taking of it the party sweat two hours in bed, and this medicine be again and again repeated, if need require. The green herb bruised and applied to any carbuncle or plague sore, is found by certain experience to dissolve and break it in three hours space. The same decoction also drank, helps the pains and stitches in the side. The decoction of the roots taken for forty days together, or a dram of the powder of them taken at a time in whey, does (as Matthiolus says) wonderfully help those that are troubled with running or spreading scabs, tetters, ringworms, yea, although they proceed from the venereal disease, which, he says, he tried by experience. The juice or decoction drank, helps also scabs and breakings out of the itch, and the like. The juice also made up into an ointment and used, is effectual for the same purpose. The same also heals all inward wounds by the drying, cleansing, and healing quality therein: and a syrup made of the juice and sugar, is very effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and so is the distilled water of the herb and flowers made in due season, especially to be used when the green herb is not in force to be taken. The decoction of the herb and roots outwardly applied, does wonderfully help all sorts of hard or cold swellings in any part of the body, is effectual for shrunk sinews or veins, and heals green wounds, old sores and ulcers. The juice of Scabious, made up with the powder of borax and samphire, cleanses the skin of the face, or other parts of the body, not only from freckles and pimples, but also from morpew and leprosy; the head washed with the decoction, cleanses it from dandriff, scurf, sores, itch, and the like, used warm. The herb bruised and applied, does in a short time loosen and draw forth any splinter, broken bone, arrow-head, or other such-like thing, lying in the flesh.

#### GARDEN SCURVY-GRASS: *COCHLEARIA OFFICINALIS*.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Our ordinary English Scurvy-grass has many thick flat leaves more long than broad, and sometimes longer and narrower; sometimes also smooth on the edges, and sometimes a little waved; sometimes plain, smooth, and pointed, of a sad green, and sometimes a blueish

a blueish colour, every one standing by itself upon a long foot-stalk, which is brownish or greenish also, from among which arise many slender stalks, bearing few leaves thereon like the other, but longer and lesser for the most part: at the tops whereof grow many whitish flowers, with yellow threads in the middle, standing about a green head, which becomes the seed-vessel, which will be somewhat flat when it is ripe, wherein is contained reddish seed, tasting somewhat hot. The root is made of many white strings, which stick deeply into the mud, wherein it chiefly delights, yet it will well abide in the more upland and dryer ground, and tastes a little brackish and salt even there, but not so much as where it has the salt water to feed upon.

PLACE.—It grows all along the Thames side, both on the Essex and Kentish shores, from Woolwich round about the sea coasts to Dover, Portsmouth, and even to Bristol, where it is had in plenty: the other with round leaves, grows in the marshes in Holland, in Lincolnshire, and other places of Lincolnshire by the sea-side.

### ROUND-LEAVED DUTCH SCURVY-GRASS.

#### COCHLEARIA ROTUNDIFOLIA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this Scurvy-grass is somewhat long and full of fibres, from which spring a great number of flattish succulent green leaves on long foot-stalks, which are round, and appearing somewhat hollow, like a spoon, whence it has its name Cochlearia. The stalks grow to be eight or nine inches high, brittle, and cloathed with the like leaves, which are more angular and pointed; the flowers grow in tufts on the top of the stalks, consisting of four small white leaves, which are succeeded by little, round, swelling seed-vessels, parted in the middle by a thin film, and containing small round seeds: both leaves and flowers have a biting hot taste.

PLACE.—It grows wild in several parts of the north of England, by the sea-side; but is very much cultivated in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in April.

### GREENLAND SCURVY-GRASS.

#### COCHLEARIA GROENLANDICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This does not grow so large as the common Dutch Scurvy-grass, which is most known, and frequent in gardens, which hath fresh, green, and almost round leaves rising from the root, not so thick as the former, yet in some rich ground, very large, even twice as big as in others, not dented about the edges, or hollow in the middle, standing on a long foot-stalk; from among these rise long slender



der stalks, with white flowers at the tops of them, which turn into small pods, and smaller brownish seed than the former. The root is white, small, and thready. The taste is nothing salt at all; it has a hot, aromatic, spicy taste.

PLACE.—It grows in gardens mostly.

TIME.—It flowers in April and May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are all herbs of Jupiter. Scurvy-grass abounds with fine volatile parts, and therefore the herb infused, or the juice expressed, is more prevalent than a decoction, the volatile parts flying away in the boiling: this is counted a specific remedy against the scurvy, cleansing and purifying the juices of the body from the bad effects of that distemper, and clearing the skin from scabs, pimples, and foul eruptions. Official preparations are the simple water, the spirit, and a conserve.

#### IVY-LEAVED SCURVY-GRASS. COCHLEARIA DANICA.

DESCRIPTION.—The only difference in this plant from the others is, that the leaves are more divided, inasmuch that they appear angular. The colour is a light green, and the flowers are smaller, and white like the former.

PLACE.—It is common on the sea-shores, and in many other places, by the sides of little rills, down the sides of mountains, and in gardens.

TIME.—It blossoms in April and May.

VIRTUES.—This plant is possessed of a considerable degree of acrimony; its effects, as an antiscorbutic, are generally known; and it is a powerful remedy in the moist asthma, and what is called by some authors the scorbutic rheumatism. A distilled water, and a conserve, are prepared from the leaves, and kept in the shops, and its juice is frequently prescribed, together with that of Seville oranges, by the name of antiscorbutic juices. The leaves bruised, and laid to the face, or any other part, are recommended to take off spots, freckles, and sunburns; but those who have delicate complexions, cannot bear the application without injuring them.

#### HORSE-RADISH SCURVY-GRASS.

COCHLEARIA ARMORICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This has larger leaves than the former species; the upper ones are of a lighter green than the lower ones, which are of a fleshy substance, and full of juice; and their colour is an obscure green. The stalks are numerous, thick, juicy, of a pale green, and ten or twelve inches high. The flowers, like the former, are small and white, and grow at the tops of the branches.

PLACE.



Cochlea  
Ivy lea

*COCHLEARIA*



*Cochlearia Danica*  
Ivy leav'd Scurvy grafs

*Cochlearia Armoraica*  
Horse radish Scurvy grafs.

COCHLEARIA.

Character  
Genericus.

1  
*Cochlearia  
Officinalis.*  
Garden  
Scurvygrafs

2  
*Cochlearia Groenlandica* Greenland Scurvygrafs.

3  
*Cochlearia Anglica.*  
Sea Scurvygrafs.





**PLACE.**—It grows upon the sea-shores, where the bottom is mud.

**TIME.**—It flowers in July.

A species of this is found in the north with a pale purple flower.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—All the Scurvy-grasses are under Jupiter. The English Scurvy-grass is more used for the salt taste it bears, which does somewhat open and cleanse; but the Dutch Scurvy-grass is of better effect, and chiefly used (if it may be had) by those that have the scurvy; and is of singular good effect to cleanse the blood, liver, and spleen, taking the juice in the spring every morning fasting in a cup of drink. The decoction is good for the same purpose, and opens obstructions, evacuating cold, clammy and phlegmatic humours both from the liver and the spleen, and bringing the body to a more lively colour. The juice also helps all foul ulcers and sores in the mouth, gargled therewith; and used outwardly, cleanses the skin from spots, marks, or scars that happen therein.

### SEA SCURVY-GRASS.

### COCHLEARIA ANGLICA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This sort of Scurvy-grass grows to be about as high as the former, but the leaves are rather thicker, longer, narrower, and more pointed at the ends, frequently sinuated about the edges, of a duller green colour than the garden: the flowers and seeds are like in both; it has a salt taste, not nigh so hot and pungent as that.

**PLACE.**—It grows in salt marshes, and particularly by the Thames-side, all the way below Woolwich.

**TIME.**—Flowers rather later than the garden kind.

**VIRTUES.**—The Sea Scurvy-grass is frequently used in scorbutic remedies along with the other, but wanting its fine volatile parts, it seems not so prevalent, but abounding more in saline, it may be used to good purpose as a diuretic.

### SELF-HEAL.

### PRUNELLA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The common Self-heal is a small, low, creeping herb, having many small, roundish pointed leaves, like leaves of wild mints, of a dark green colour, without dents on the edges; from among which rise square hairy stalks, scarce a foot high, which spread sometimes into branches with small leaves set thereon, up to the tops, where stand brown spiked heads of small brownish leaves like scales and flowers set together, almost like the head of cassidony, which flowers are gaping, and of a blueish purple, or more pale blue, in some places sweet, but not so in others. The root consists of many fibres downward, and spreads strings also, whereby it increases. The small stalks, with the leaves creeping on the ground, shoot forth fibres taking hold on the ground, whereby it is made a great tuft in a short time.

**PLACE.**—It is found in woods and fields every where.

**TIME.**—It flowers in May, and sometimes in April.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Here is another herb of Venus, Self-heal, whereby, when you are hurt, you may heal yourself: it is a special herb for inward and outward wounds. Take it inwardly in syrups for inward wounds; outwardly in unguents and plaisters for outward. As Self-heal is like bugle in form, so also in the qualities and virtues, serving for all the purposes whereto bugle is applied with good success, either inwardly or outwardly, for inward wounds or ulcers whatsoever within the body, for bruises or falls, and such-like hurts. If it be accompanied with bugle, sanicle, and other wound-herbs, it will be more effectual to wash or inject into ulcers in the parts outwardly. Where there is cause to repress the heat and sharpness of humours flowing to any sore, ulcers, inflammations, swellings, or the like, or to stay the flux of blood in any wound or part, this is used with some good success; as also to cleanse the foulness of sores, and cause them more speedily to be healed. It is an especial remedy for all green wounds, to soder the lips of them, and to keep the place from any further inconveniences. The juice hereof used with oil of roses, to anoint the temples and forehead, is very effectual to remove the head-ach; and the same mixed with honey of roses, cleanses and heals all ulcers in the mouth and throat, and those also in the secret parts.

#### SER MOUNTAIN. SILER MONTANUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Ser Mountain, or, as it is sometimes called, Hartwort, has a large thick root, that strikes deep into the ground, with a great many stringy fibres at the bottom. The stalk rises to be as high as an ordinary man, full of branches, having many large winged leaves, as it were encompassing the stalks with a thin sheath, cut into several segments, each of which is usually divided into five, and at the end three oval smaller leaves, smooth, and pointed at the end. It has large umbels of small, five-leaved, white flowers, each of which is succeeded by two large long seeds, striated on the back, and having a leafy border on each side, of a brown colour, a pretty strong smell, and a hot bitterish taste.

**PLACE.**—It grows upon the Alps, but with us is found only in some gardens.

**TIME.**—It flowers in June.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is a warm martial plant, both heating and drying; provokes urine and the menses, expels the birth and after-birth; and is good in disorders of the head and womb. The seeds are put both into theriaca and mithridate.

#### SPEEDWELL. VERONICA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This small and very useful plant grows with very weak stalks, frequently taking root where they trail upon the ground, and

and thence send up shoots that thicken the tuft. The leaves grow upon short foot-stalks; they are oval, about an inch long, hairy, and crenated about the edges, of a pale green colour. The flowers grow on the upper part of the stalks among the leaves, in short spikes, each of one small blueish purple leaf, cut into four parts; to each of which succeeds a seed-vessel in shape of that of shepherd's pouch, full of very small seeds. The root is a bush of fibres.

PLACE.—It grows in woods and shady places almost every where.

TIME.—Flowers in June. The whole herb is used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus governs this plant, and it is also reckoned among the vulnerary plants, both used inwardly and outwardly: it is likewise pectoral, and good for coughs and consumptions; and is helpful against the stone and stranguary; as also against pestilential fevers. An infusion of the leaves, drank constantly in the manner of tea, is greatly recommended as a provocative to venery, and a strengthener: it has been called a cure for barrenness, taken a long time in this manner, HILL.

### COMMON SERVICE TREE.

*SORBUS VULGARIS.*

DESCRIPTION.—This grows to be a pretty large tree, whose branches are clothed with winged leaves, somewhat like those of the ash-tree, consisting of seven or nine serrated pinnæ, each leaf terminating in an odd one. It has several clusters of five-leaved white flowers, which are followed by fruit of the shape and bigness of a small pear, growing several together on foot-stalks an inch long; they are of a greenish colour, with a mixture of red, as they have been more or less exposed to the sun; of a rough, austere, choaky taste; but when ripe or mellow, sweet and pleasant.

PLACE.—It is found wild in some parts of England, as in Staffordshire and Cornwall.

TIME.—Flowers in May; but the fruit is not ripe till November. The fruit is used.

VIRTUES.—It is reckoned to be very restraining and useful for all kinds of fluxes; but when ripe, not altogether so binding. This fruit is seldom or never to be met with in our markets; and therefore, for a succedaneum, we use the next, or

### MANURED SERVICE TREE.

*SORBUS SATIVA.*

DESCRIPTION.—The common Service-tree will, in good ground, grow considerably tall, having a whitish bark, and leaves that differ from those of the former, in not being winged, but somewhat like the maple, though larger and longer, being cut into seven sharp-pointed and serrated segments, the two next the stalk being cut in deepest, of a pale



pale green above, and whitish underneath. The flowers grow in clusters like the former, of a yellowish white colour; and the fruit is set in the same manner on long foot-stalks, more than as big again as the common haws; they are likewise umbilicated at the top, of a harsh restraining taste when green, but when mellowed, sweet and pleasant, having a stony substance in the middle, including two seeds.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in woods and thickets, and flowers with the former, the fruit being ripe as late.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The fruit, as I said, is used for the former, being of the same nature, or rather more restraining and binding, being good for all kinds of fluxes, either of blood or humours; when ripe, it is pleasant and grateful to the stomach, promoting digestion, and preventing the too hasty passage of the food out of the bowels; and is commended in fevers attended with a diarrhæa. If they be dried before they be mellow, and kept all the year, they may be used in decoctions for the said purpose, either to drink, or to bathe the parts requiring it; and are profitably used in that manner to stay the bleeding of wounds, and of the mouth or nose, to be applied to the forehead, and nape of the neck.—Under the dominion of Saturn.

### SHEPHERD'S PURSE.

### BURSA PASTORIS.

It is called Whoreman's Permacety, Shepherd's Scrip, Shepherd's Pounce, Toywort, Pickpurse, and Casewort.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is small, white, and perishes every year. The leaves are small and long, of a pale green colour, and deeply cut in on both sides, among which spring up a stalk which is small and round, containing small leaves upon it even to the top. The flowers are white and very small; after which come the little cases which hold the seed, which are flat, almost in the form of a heart.

PLACE.—They are frequent in this country, almost by every path-side.

TIME.—They flower all the summer long; nay, some of them are so fruitful, that they flower twice a year.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Saturn, and of a cold, dry, and binding nature, like to him. It helps all fluxes of blood, either caused by inward or outward wounds; as also flux of the belly, and bloody-flux, spitting and voiding of blood, stops the terms in women; being bound to the wrists of the hands, and the soles of the feet, it helps the yellow-jaundice. The herb being made into a poultice, helps inflammations and St. Anthony's fire. The juice being dropped into the ears, heals the pains, noise, and matterings thereof. A good ointment may be made of it for all wounds, especially wounds in the head.

This plant is a remarkable instance of the truth of an observation which there is too frequently room to make, namely, that Providence

has

has made the most useful things most common, and for that reason we neglect them: few plants possess greater virtues than this, and yet it is utterly disregarded.

### SICKLE-WORT. DIAPENTIA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This plant has a small, stringy, fibrous root, from which spring the leaves on long foot-stalks; they are five-cornered, resembling somewhat those of the lesser maple, and are serrated about the edges, of a dark green colour, smooth, and shining: its stalks grow to be about a foot high, bare of leaves to the top, on which grow little umbels of five-leaved white flowers, small, and full of stamina; each flower being succeeded by two rough bur-like seed.

**PLACE.**—It grows in woods and thickets.

**TIME.**—Flowers in May. The leaves are used.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is one of our prime vulnerary plants, being frequently put in wound-drinks, and traumatic apozems; and is good for ruptures, inward bruises, spitting of blood, or any hæmorrhages, and for wounds both inward or outward. It is under Venus,

### SLOE BUSH, OR BLACK THORN. PRUNA SYLVESTRIS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a bush, or small tree, whose tough branches are full of hard sharp thorns, sending forth its white five-leaved flowers early in the spring, before the leaves appear, which are small and oblong, finely indented about the edges. The flowers are succeeded by small round fruit growing on short stalks, green at first, but when ripe of a fine purplish black colour, of a rough sour austere taste, and not fit to be eaten till mellowed by the frosts.

**PLACE.**—The Sloe-bush grows every where in the hedges.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is a Saturnine plant. The fruit is chiefly used, being restraining and binding, and good for all kind of fluxes and hæmorrhages. It is likewise of service in gargarisms for sore mouths and gums, and to fasten loose teeth. The juice of Sloes being boiled to a consistence, is the Acacia Germanica, Off. of the shops, which is now a-days made use of instead of the true, and put into all the great compositions. It is of a darkish colour on the outside, and reddish within.

It is the juice of this berry that makes the famous marking ink to write upon linen: it being so strong an acid that no other acid known will discharge it. An handful of the flowers infused, is a safe and easy purge; and, taken in wine and water, is excellent to dispel the windy colic. The bark reduced to powder, and taken in doses of two drams, has cured some agues. The juice expressed from the unripe fruit is a  
very

very good remedy for fluxes of the bowels; it may be reduced by a gentle boiling to a solid consistence, in which state it will keep the year round.

## SNEEZEWORT, OR BASTARD PELLITORY.

### ACHILLEA PTARMICA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has a perennial; long, slender, and fibrous root. The stems are a little angular, upright, woolly, branched, and two feet high, having long narrow leaves, finely serrated about the edges, growing on them without any order; the flowers grow umbel-fashion on the tops of the stalks, consisting of a border of white petals, set about a fistular thrum; they are larger than the flowers of yarrow.

**PLACE.**—It grows in moist meadows, and in watery places.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July.

**VIRTUES.**—It is of a hot biting taste, and therefore it is sometimes put into sallads to correct the coldness of other herbs. The root held in the mouth helps the tooth-ach, by evacuating the rheum, like Pellitory of Spain; the powder of the herb snuffed up the nose, causes sneezing, and cleanses the head of tough slimy humours.

## SOLOMON'S SEAL. CONVALLARIA MULTIFLORA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The common Solomon's Seal rises up with a round stalk half a yard high, bowing or bending down to the ground, set with single leaves one above another, somewhat large, and like the leaves of the lily-convally, or May-lily, with an eye of blueish upon the green, with some ribs therein, and more yellowish underneath. At the foot of every leaf, almost from the bottom up to the top of the stalk, come forth small, long, white, and hollow pendulous flowers, somewhat like the flowers of May-lily, but ending in five long points, for the most part two together, at the end of a long foot-stalk, and sometimes but one, and sometimes also two stalks, with flowers at the foot of a leaf, which are without any scent at all, and stand on one side of the stalk. After they are past, come in their places small round berries, great at the first, and blackish green, tending to blueness when they are ripe, wherein lie small, white, hard, and stoney seeds. The root is of the thickness of one's finger or thumb, white and knotted in some places, a flat round circle representing a seal, whereof it took the name, lying along under the upper crust of the earth, and not growing downward, but with many fibres underneath.

**PLACE.**—It is frequent in different places of England; as, namely, in a wood two miles from Canterbury, by Fish-Pool Hill; as also in Bushy Close belonging to the parsonage of Alderbury, near Clarendon,

two



two miles from Salisbury; in Cheffon-wood, on Cheffon-hill, between Newington and Sittingbourn in Kent, and divers other places in Essex, and other counties.

TIME.—It flowers about May: the root abides and shoots a-new every year.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn owns the plant, for he loves his bones well. The root of Solomon's Seal is found by experience to be available in wounds, hurts, and outward sores, to heal and close up the lips of those that are green, and to dry up and restrain the flux of humours to those that are old. It is singularly good to stay vomitings, and bleedings wheresoever; as also all fluxes in man or woman, whether whites or reds in women, or the running of the reins in men; also, to knit any joint, which by weakness uses to be often out of place; or will not stay in long when it is set; also, to knit and join broken bones in any part of the body, the roots being bruised and applied to the places; yea, it has been found by late experience, that the decoction of the root in wine, or the bruised root put into wine or other drink, and after a night's infusion, strained forth hard and drank, has helped both man and beast, whose bones have been broken by any occasion, which is the most assured refuge of help to people of different counties of England that they can have: it is no less effectual to help ruptures and burstings, the decoction in wine, or the powder in broth or drink, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the place. The same is also available for inward or outward bruises, falls or blows, both to dispel the congealed blood, and to take away both the pains and the black and blue marks that abide after the hurt. The same also, or the distilled water of the whole plant, used to the face, or other parts of the skin, cleanses it from morpew, freckles, spots, or marks whatsoever, leaving the place fresh, fair, and lovely; for which purpose it is much used by the Italian dames.

### SOPEWORT, OR BRUISEWORT. SAPONARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Sopewort is a species of *lychnis*, having many creeping roots arising from a thick woody head; it sends forth reddish stalks about a foot high, full of knots, which are encompassed by the broad foot-stalks of the leaves: these are smooth, of a pale green colour, broad and sharp-pointed, about two inches long, having three pretty high veins on their back part. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, being large, of a pale purple colour, each made of five large round-pointed leaves, set in a smooth long calyx; the seed is small and round, growing in long roundish seed-vessels.

PLACE.—It grows in watery places, and near rivers.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus owns this plant. The whole plant is bitter; bruised and agitated with water, it raises a lather like

like soap, which easily washes greasy spots out of cloaths; a decoction of it, applied externally, cures the itch. The Germans make use of it, instead of *sarsaparilla*, for the cure of venereal disorders. In fact it cures virulent gonorrhœas, by giving the inspissated juice of it to the amount of half an ounce daily. It is accounted opening and attenuating, and somewhat sudorific, and by some commended against hard tumours and whitlows, but it is seldom used. HILL.

### WOOD-SORREL. ACETOSELLA, OXALIS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This grows upon the ground, having a number of leaves coming from the root made of three leaves, like a trefoil, but broad at the ends, and cut in the middle, of a yellowish green colour, every one standing on a long foot-stalk, which, at their first coming up, are close folded together to the stalk, but opening themselves afterwards, and are of a fine sour relish, and yielding a juice which will turn red when it is clarified, and makes a most dainty clear syrup. Among these leaves rise up divers slender, weak foot-stalks, with every one of them a flower at the top, consisting of five small pointed leaves, star-fashion, of a white colour, in most places, and in some dashed over with a small show of blueish, on the backside only. After the flowers are past, follow small round heads, with small yellowish seed in them: the roots are nothing but small strings fastened to the end of a small long piece; all of them being of a yellowish colour.

**PLACE.**—It grows in many places of England, in woods and wood-sides, where they be moist and shadowed, and in other places not too much open to the sun.

**TIME.**—It flowers in April and May.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Venus owns it. Wood-Sorrel serves to all the purposes that the other Sorrels do, and is more effectual in hindering putrefaction of blood, and ulcers in the mouth and body, and to quench thirst, to strengthen a weak stomach, to procure an appetite, to stay vomiting, and very excellent in any contagious sickness or pestilential fevers. The syrup made of the juice is effectual in all the cases aforesaid, and so is the distilled water of the herb. Spunges or linen cloths wet in the juice, and applied outwardly to any hot swelling or inflammations, doth much cool and help them. The same juice taken and gargled in the mouth, and after it is spit forth, taken afresh, does wonderfully help a foul stinking canker or ulcers therein. It is singularly good to heal wounds, or to stay the bleeding of thrusts or stabs in the body.

### COMMON SORREL. RUMEX ACETOSA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The leaves of Sorrel are smooth, succulent, and tender, somewhat long and sharp-pointed, ending next the foot-stalk in two

two sharp ears like spinage, of a very sour taste; the stalk is long and slender, set with two or three smaller leaves, and at the top a long reddish spike of small staminous flowers, which are succeeded by small shining three-square seed. The root is about a finger thick, branched and full of fibres, of a yellowish brown colour, abiding several years.

PLACE.—It grows every where in the fields and meadows.

TIME.—Flowers in May. The leaves, seed, and root are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Venus. Sorrel is prevalent in all hot diseases, to cool any inflammation and heat of blood in agues, pestilential or choleric, or sickness and fainting, arising from heat, and to refresh the overspent spirits with the violence of furious or fiery fits of agues; to quench thirst, and to procure an appetite in fainting or decaying stomachs: for it resists the putrefaction of the blood, kills worms, and is a cordial to the heart; which the seed does more effectually, being more drying and binding, and thereby stays the hot fluxes of women's courses, or of humours in the bloody-flux, or flux of the stomach. The root also in a decoction, or in powder, is effectual for all the said purposes. Both roots and seeds, as well as the herb, are held powerful to resist the poison of the scorpion. The decoction of the roots is taken to help the jaundice, and to expel the gravel and the stone in the reins or kidneys. The decoction of the flowers made with wine, and drank, helps the black-jaundice; as also the inward ulcers of the body and bowels. A syrup made with the juice of Sorrel and fumitory, is a sovereign help to kill those sharp humours that cause the itch. The juice thereof, with a little vinegar, serves well to be used outwardly for the same cause; and is also very profitable for tetters, ringworms, &c. It helps also to discuss the kernels in the throat; and the juice gargled in the mouth, helps the sores therein. The leaves wrapt in a colewort-leaf and roasted in the embers, and applied to a hard imposthume, botch, boil, or plague sore, does both ripen and break it. The distilled water of the herb is of much good use for all the purposes aforesaid.

They are very detergent, and therefore antiscorbutic and opening. The root of the common Sorrel is preferred by the present practice before all the rest, as an excellent remedy in the jaundice and other obstructions, a decoction being made of it either in wine, or wine and water. Some give the preference to the great Mountain Sorrel as an antiscorbutic, and Munting has wrote a whole book of its virtue in scorbutic cases; he calls it *Britannica Antiquorum vera*, i. e. The true British Herb of the Ancients.

Of the Wood-Sorrel, Volckamer in the *Ephem. Germ. Ann.* II Observ. 180. relates, from his own experience, that one scruple or half a dram of this herb bruised, gently warmed with Canary, and afterwards strained through a linen cloth, and the liquor drank, has stopped the most violent looseness. The seeds of the Sorrels powdered and given in a suitable vehicle, answer the same end. The leaves are cooling and slackening, and the juice may be given mixed with some broth without



fear even in malignant fevers. An ointment made of the roots of Sorrel, as well as the other docks, is very efficacious in clearing the skin from any impurities, as scabs, tetters, and the itch itself. If scorbutic persons would exchange the use of malt liquors for a decoction of the roots of Sorrel, which is not unpleasant, and make that their constant drink, the other antiscorbutic medicines would much sooner shew their efficacy. There is an ointment in the London Dispensatory for the itch, which has its name from the sharp-pointed dock; but as it is troublesome to make, and after all receives but little virtue from the several juices in which the other ingredients are washed, it is seldom or never met with in the shops.

### MOUNTAIN SORREL. RUMEX DIGYNUS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The leaves of this Sorrel are of a glaucous or blueish green colour; they are broader, shorter, and rounder than the common, and the ears that stand on each side, at their joining to the foot-stalks, are very large. The stalks do not arise to that height; they are weaker and stand not so erect. The flower and seed much alike.

**PLACE.**—This Sorrel is sown in gardens.

**TIME.**—Flowers in June: and the leaves are as sour as the common, and may be used indifferently with it, both in medicines and sallads.

### SHEEP'S SORREL. RUMEX ACETOSELLA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This Sorrel is lower and smaller than the common, having many narrow sharp-pointed leaves, each of which has two large ears growing to the end next the stalk, which make the leaf appear like the head of a bearded spear; they are sour like the common. The flowers grow in spikes as the former, are small and staminate, and the seed triangular, and less than the seed of that. The root is small and creeping in the ground.

**PLACE.**—It grows in dry barren soil.

**TIME.**—Flowers in May. It is but rarely used, being supposed to have less virtue than the common Sorrel.

**VIRTUES.**—The leaves of all the Sorrels are very cooling, allaying thirst, and repressing the bile; are good in fevers, being cordial, and resisting putrefaction. They are of great use against the scurvy, and to that end are commended to be eaten in the spring in sallads; and the juice is frequently given among the other antiscorbutic juices. The root has no sourness, but a bitter restraining taste, and is accounted serviceable against the scurvy, and bilious fluxes. The seed is also very restraining, and is therefore put into diascordium and other binding medicines.

SOUTHERN-



*Rumex Digynus*  
Mountain Sorrel



*Rumex*  
*Acetosella*  
Sheeps Sorrel.



*Rumex Acetosa*  
Common Sorrel

ARTEMISIA



*Artemisia campestris* 1  
Field Southernwood



2  
*Artemisia*  
*maritima*  
Sea  
Wormwood



SO  
D  
whi  
har  
mer  
and  
colo  
P  
T  
C  
wor  
brui  
or tr  
diffi  
fame  
poise  
the  
anoi  
away  
part  
appl  
whe  
well  
the  
of th  
with  
and  
or w  
hair  
head  
taste  
this  
youn  
the  
nause  
tions  
gang

D  
are sh



## SOUTHERNWOOD, OR OLD MAN TREE. ABROTANUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has a perennial root, divided into several parts, which are furnished with many fibres. The stems are numerous, of a hard woody substance, covered with a greyish bark, divided into numerous branches, and two or three feet high. The leaves are numerous, and divided into many fine bristly segments, and are of a fine pale green colour, and of a pleasant smell. The flowers are small and yellow.

**PLACE.**—It is common in our gardens.

**TIME.**—It flowers for the most part in July and August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is a gallant mercurial plant, worthy of more esteem than it has. Dioscorides says, that the seed bruised, heated in warm water, and drank, helps those that are bursten, or troubled with cramps or convulsions of the sinews, the sciatica, or difficulty in making water, and bringing down women's courses. The same taken in wine is an antidote, or counter-poison against all deadly poison, and drives away serpents and other venomous creatures; as also the smell of the herb being burnt, does the same. The oil thereof anointed on the backbone before the fits of agues come, takes them away: it takes away inflammations in the eyes, if it be put with some part of a roasted quince, and boiled with a few crumbs of bread, and applied. Boiled with barley-meal, it takes away pimples, pusles, or wheals that arise in the face, or other parts of the body. The seed, as well as the dried herb, is often given to kill the worms in children: the herb bruised and laid to, helps to draw forth splinters and thorns out of the flesh. The ashes thereof dries up and heals old ulcers, that are without inflammation, although by the sharpness thereof it bites sore, and puts them to sore pains; as also the sores in the privy parts of man or woman. The ashes mingled with old sallad oil, helps those that have hair fallen, and are bald, causing the hair to grow again either on the head or beard. The whole plant has a nauseous, penetrating, bitter taste. It is a powerful diuretic, and good in hysteric complaints; for this purpose, the best way of taking it is in a conserve, made with the young tops, and twice their weight of sugar. A strong decoction of the leaves is a good worm medicine, but it is a very disagreeable and nauseous one. The leaves are likewise a good ingredient in fomentations for easing pain, dispersing swellings, or stopping the progress of gangrenes.

## FIELD SOUTHERNWOOD.

## ABROTANUM CAMPESTRE SIVE ARTEMESIA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has a long, thick, fibrous root. The stalks are shrubby, upright, and very much branched; they are of a whitish colour

colour toward the bottom, and reddish upwards. The leaves are oblong, and divided into numerous narrow segments, and their colour is a greyish green. The flowers stand in thick spikes at the tops of the branches; and they are small and brown.

**PLACE.**—It is frequent by road-sides in our southern counties.

**TIME.**—It flowers in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is a powerful diuretic, and is good in hysteric cases. The best way of using it is in conserve made of the fresh tops, beaten up with twice their weight of sugar. It is a mercurial plant, and worthy of more esteem than it has. It wants but to be more known to be very highly prized, having a fine pleasant, warm, aromatic taste, with a little bitterness, but not enough, to be disagreeable; it is best given in the form of conserve, and with a great deal of success in weaknesses of the stomach. The manner is thus:—Clip four ounces of the leaves fine, and beat them in a mortar, with six ounces of loaf sugar, till the whole is like a paste; three times a-day take the bigness of a nutmeg of this; it is pleasant, and very effectual; and one thing in its favour is particular, it is a composer, and always disposes to sleep. Opiates weaken the stomach, and must not be given often where their assistance is wished for: this possesses the soothing quality without the mischief. This quality is not singular to this plant; the columba is a bitter and an opiate, and thus nature mixes powers which to us appear contradictory.

#### COMMON SOW-THISTLE. *SONCHUS OLERACEUS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The leaves of this kind half embrace the stalk, which is also tender, hollow, branched, and of a light green, and two feet high. The cups are smooth, the leaves are of a fresh fine green, and full of a milky juice. The flowers are numerous, and of a pale lemon colour.

**PLACE.**—This is an annual; a robust weed, that rises in all gardens, and waste grounds; troublesome most of all to kitchen gardeners.

**TIME.**—This plant is but five weeks from its seeds falling to the reproduction, flowering, and ripening their seeds again. We call such annual; but it is allowing too much time; many successions rise and decay in the space of a summer. They blow from June to November.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is under Venus. Botanists have divided and subdivided the varieties of this plant as if they were distinct kinds. The jagged leaved, the entire leaved, the broad, and the narrow, are all produced from the same seeds; for the seeds of either raises all, so they are only accidental differences.

#### PRICKLY SOW-THISTLE. *SONCHUS ASPER.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This Sow-Thistle has a yellow, angular, channelled stalk, about two feet high, of a fine green, having the lower leaves

SONCHUS



*Sonchus oleraceus*

Common Sowthistle

*Sonchus asper*

Prickly Sowthistle





leave  
ever  
furro  
than  
grow  
but n  
petal  
long  
the v

Pr  
corn  
in a

G  
in suc  
the le  
the r  
nume  
food  
white  
piece  
worm  
and,  
posse  
fruct  
its eff  
eaten

Th  
others  
those  
at the  
comp  
pointe  
This

Th  
of bo  
and g  
in pol  
shoots

DE  
is com  
outside  
firm,  
serrate

leaves long, stiff, and pretty much cut in, or indented about the edges, every indenting ending in a prickle; those which grow on the stalks, surround it as it were with two roundish auricles, and are less jagged than those below. The flowers are numerous, small, and yellow, and grow several together on the tops of the stalk, in shape like dandelion, but much less, and of a somewhat paler colour; the under part of the petala is tinged with purple. The flower turns into down, enclosing long, thin, flattish seeds. The root is thick, long, and whitish; and the whole plant upon breaking, yields a milky, bitter juice.

PLACE.—This, like the rest of its kind, is an annual, native of our corn-fields and garden grounds; and flowers from July to November, in a repeated succession until the cold kills them.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Nature, that has given this plant in such abundance, kindly considered her creatures in it. Numbers of the lesser animals live upon it. The innocent kind, like the hare and the rabbit, all in a manner live upon its tender shoots and leaves; innumerable birds feed upon its seeds, and myriads of summer insects find food and shelter in its branches. We frequently see on its leaves a white line, traced in various meanders and forms: the leaf resembles a piece of Egyptian marble, when thus painted; in these hollows live worms safe between the two skins, feeding upon the abundant juice, and, at length, hatching into an elegant fly. This and the preceding possess great medicinal virtues; they are cooling and good against obstructions, and the quantity which must at any time be taken, insures its effect, which is very mild and aperient. The young tops are good eaten like a salad with oil and vinegar, for a scalding of the water.

The smooth Sow-Thistle has hollow channelled stalks like the others, and grows as tall; the leaves are smooth, and free from prickles; those next the stalk are cut like dandelion, into several segments; that at the end being largest. Those which grow on the stalk seem to encompass it, and have fewer incisions, being somewhat triangular and pointed at the end. The flowers, seed, and root, are much alike. This grows in the same places with the former, and as frequent.

This and the former are under the influence of Venus. The leaves of both sorts are of the same nature as dandelion, aperitive, diuretic, and good for the gravel and stoppage of urine. Country-people boil it in posset-drink, and give it in fevers; some intermingle the young shoots among their salads like lettuce.

### SKIRRET. SISARUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The root, for which this plant is mostly cultivated, is composed of numerous, oblong, tuberous pieces, brownish on the outside, white within, and of a pleasant flower. The stalk is striated, firm, branched, and a foot and a half high. The leaves are pinnated, serrated, sharp-pointed, and of a pleasant green. The flowers are white;

white; and, toward the evening, they have a light fragrance. The seeds are small and brown.

PLACE.—It is originally a native of Spain, but are here cultivated in gardens for the root, which is pleasant and wholesome.

TIME.—It flowers here in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Skirret is under Venus. The root is opening, and is diuretic and cleansing; of great use in opening obstructions of the reins and bladder, freeing them from slimy phlegm. It is also of service against the dropsy, by causing great plenty of urine, and helps the jaundice, and other weaknesses of the liver. The young shoots are pleasant and wholesome food, of a cleansing nature, and light digestion, provoking urine, to which they give a foetid stinking smell.

HILL.

### TREE SOW-THISTLE. *SONCHUS ARVENSIS.*

DESCRIPTION.—This grows sometimes to more than a yard high. The stalk is tender, hollow, of a yellowish green; and so are the leaves, which, when pressed or broken, run with milk. The flowers are large, and of an orange yellow.

PLACE.—This is a biennial; a tall spreading plant; frequent in the corn-fields, where the soil is moist and clayey; a very troublesome weed to farmers.

TIME.—Blows in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus governs this plant. Its virtues lie chiefly in its milky juice; which is of great value in cases of difficulty of hearing, either from accidental stoppage, or from the gout or advanced years, in all which cases it seldom fails of success; and if it happens not to succeed, the failure may be undoubtedly attributed to venereal complaints. To four spoonfuls of the juice of the leaves and upper stalks produced in a marble mortar, add two of salad-oil, and one tea-spoonful of salt; shake the whole together, and put some cotton dipped in this composition into the ears, and you may reasonably expect a good degree of recovery.

### MARSH SOW-THISTLE. *SONCHUS PALUSTRIS.*

DESCRIPTION.—The stalk of this kind is hollow, tender, of a pale green, and grows sometimes to a yard and a half high. The leaves are soft and tender, of a light green, and pale underneath, shaped like arrow-heads at their base. The flowers are of a light yellow, very numerous, and they stand in a broad clustering head.

PLACE.—This is a biennial; a native of the Thames-sides, and frequent in other wet places where there is a deep mud; a vast and not unhandsome plant.

TIME.—They blow in August.

GOVERN-



SONCHUS

Character Genericus



*Sonchus arvensis*  
Tree Sowthistle

2  
*Sonchus palustris*  
Marsh Sowthistle



Go  
plant  
bindin  
of.  
the st  
broke  
have a  
voide  
The  
nurfe  
water  
in the  
heate  
dropp  
Thre  
wine  
deliv  
fully  
it a lu

BE

D  
surfa  
up,  
four,  
roun  
amo  
sing  
narr  
amo  
abou  
P  
near  
in K  
T  
C  
turn  
ture  
Par  
effe  
goo  
boil  
tum  
ripe

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is under Venus. The whole plant has a very insipid taste. Sow-Thistle is cooling, and somewhat binding, and is very fit to cool a hot stomach, and ease the pains thereof. The herb boiled in wine, is very helpful to stay the dissolution of the stomach, and the milk that is taken from the stalks when they are broken, given in drink, is beneficial to those that are short-winded, and have a wheezing. Pliny says, that it has caused the gravel and stone to be voided by urine; and that the eating thereof helps a stinking breath. The decoction of the leaves and stalks causes abundance of milk in nurses, and their children to be well coloured. The juice or distilled water is good for all hot inflammations, wheals, and eruptions or heat in the skin, itching of the hæmorrhoids. The juice boiled or thoroughly heated in a little oil of bitter almonds in the peel of a pomegranate, and dropped into the ears, is a sure remedy for deafness, singings, &c. Three spoonfuls of the juice taken warmed in white-wine, and some wine put thereto, causes women in travail to have so easy and speedy delivery, that they may be able to walk presently after. It is wonderfully good for women to wash their faces with, to clear the skin, and give it a lustre.

#### BERRY BEARING SOLANUM. SOLANUM BACCIFERUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The roots of this herb run creeping along on the surface of the earth, being slender, and of a brown colour, shooting up, here and there, long round stalks half a foot high, having usually four, though sometimes five or six leaves, which are pretty broad and roundish, narrowest next the stalk, and ending in a sharp point: from among these rises a slender stalk two or three inches high, bearing one single flower, composed of four long green leaves, with as many very narrow ones under them, of the same colour, having several stamina among them; in the middle of these grows a roundish black berry, about as big as a grape, of an insipid taste.

**PLACE.**—It is found in moist shady woods that have a good soil: the nearest place to London that I know of, where it grows, is Chiselhurst in Kent, in a wood, by the bog, at the entrance of it next the town.

**TIME.**—It flowers in April and May, and the berry is ripe in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is under the dominion of Saturn. Though this plant was formerly accounted of a poisonous nature, being reckoned among the aconites, Fuchsius calling it *Aconitum Pardalianches*; yet authors who have wrote since, give it quite contrary effects, esteeming it to be a counter-poison, and an alexipharmic, and good in malignant and pestilential fevers. Parkinson says, the roots boiled in wine help the colic, and the leaves applied outwardly, repress tumours and inflammations, especially in the scrotum and testicles, and ripen pestilential tumours.

**SPUNK,**



## SPUNK, OR TOUCHWOOD.

AGARICUS PEDIS EQUINI FACIE.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Grows to the ash and other tree; but that is supposed to be the best that grows to old oaks that have been lopped, and which has been gathered in August and September. The inward part is the best which feels to the touch like buff, which must be taken out, and beaten a little till it crumbles between the fingers.

**PLACE.**—Not only live trees, but decayed ones, and rotten wood, produce this excrescence.

**TIME.**—Weather that is warm and damp is the most favourable to all the fungous excrescences.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Spunk is under the Moon. It is sometimes used for stopping of blood upon the amputation of a limb, without making any ligature. The softest part should be chosen, and when reduced to powder, as much of it must be applied to the wound as will somewhat more than cover it; and over this a broader piece must be applied with proper bandages. The moss which grows in old wine-casks is the best thing that can be employed for this purpose.

## BLUE SIMSON, OR SWEET FLEABANE. ERIGERON ACRE.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The flowers of this plant stand separate, one above another, alternately; they grow in a cylindric cup, with awl-shaped scales, placed erect, and the rays are narrow. The leaves are of a dull dead green, and grow upon a ruddy, firm, dry stalk. The flowers are of a purplish blue, and never spread wide open, but the rays always stand upright.

**PLACE.**—This is a perennial; native of our high dry grounds; a strange plant that appears twice a year, and wears two different faces.

**TIME.**—In April we see it weak, lying on the ground, and scarce six inches high: in August and September it flowers a second time, and is then robust, upright, about ten inches high, and carries larger flowers.

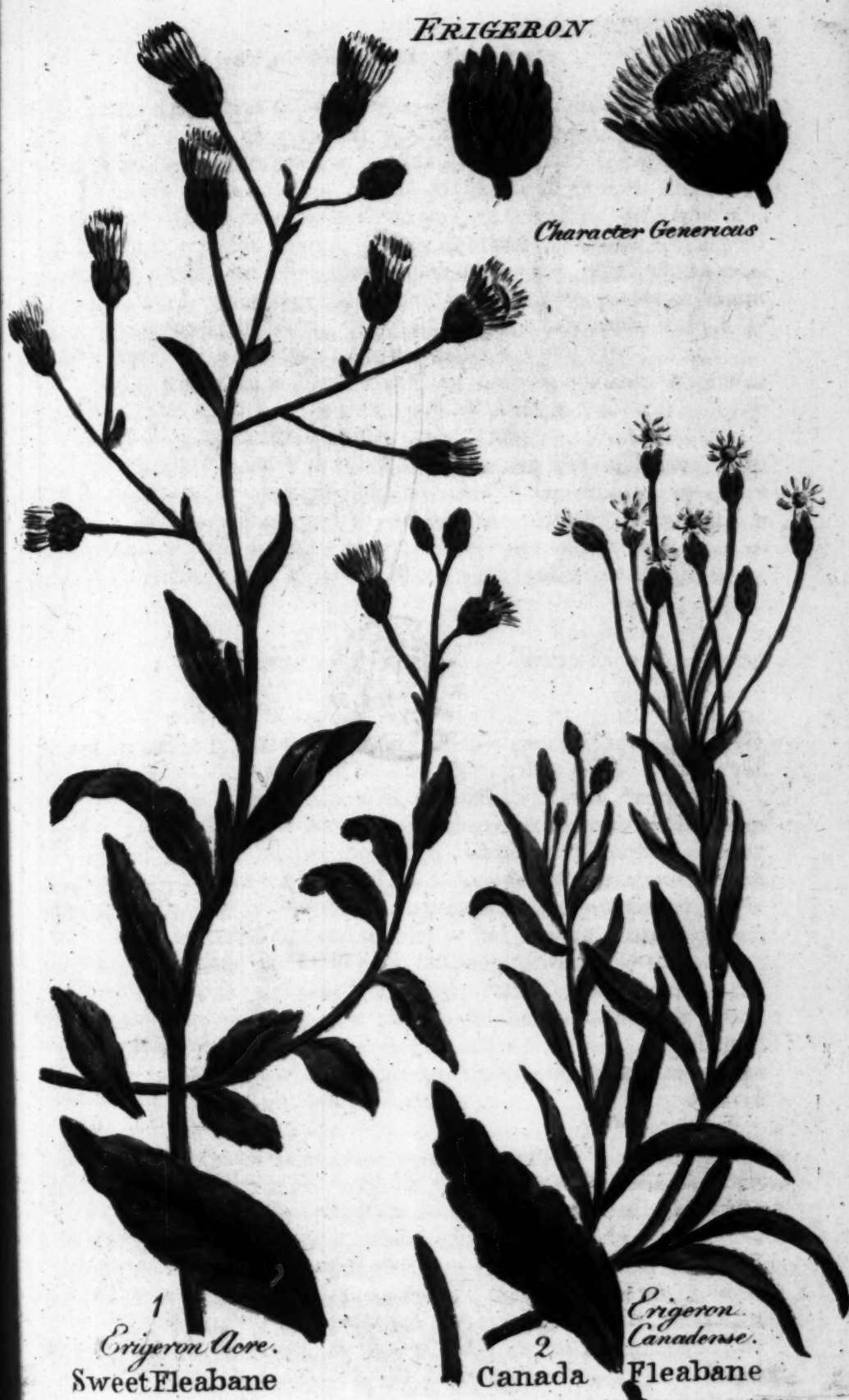
**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Mars governs this plant. It is a sharp acrid plant. Some administer it for disorders of the breast, where the complaint arises from a tough phlegm. Yet it is one of those things that should be cautiously tampered with.

## SOWBREAD. ARTANITA CYCLAMENT.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root of Sowbread is round, and somewhat flattish, like a small turnep, of a dark brown colour on the outside, with

ERIGERON

Character Genericus



1  
*Erigeron Alore.*  
Sweet Fleabane

2  
*Erigeron Canadense.*  
Canada Fleabane



wiſh  
thick  
white  
like  
amon  
ally  
dulor  
ſelves  
colou  
roun  
Pr  
place  
T  
G  
root  
birth  
comm  
form

D  
deep  
whic  
white  
riſe ſ  
dill,  
theſe  
them  
wher  
eſpec  
what  
lour,  
umbe  
Pr  
count  
T  
G  
ſays,  
courſ  
roots  
ſtopp  
pains  
mixed  
tough  
V



with several dark fibres shooting from the bottom: the leaves grow on thick reddish stalks, of a darkish green above, frequently marked with white spots, and underneath of a reddish or purplish colour, in shape like the leaves of asarabacca, round, and hollowed in next the stalk: among these rise the flowers, each on its own foot-stalk, which is usually slenderest next the ground. They are made up of one single pendulous leaf, divided into five sharp-pointed segments, which turn themselves backward, when they open, and are of a pale purple or bloom colour; when these are fallen, the stalk with the seed-vessel coils itself round towards the earth, like a little snake.

PLACE.—Sowbread is planted with us only in gardens, its native place being the Alps, and the mountains of Austria.

TIME.—It flowers in September and October.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is also a martial plant. The root of Sowbread is very forcing, and chiefly used to bring away the birth and the secundines, and to provoke the menses. The juice is commended by some against vertiginous disorders of the head, used in form of an errhine; it is of service also against cutaneous eruptions.

### SPIGNET, OR MEW. MEUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of common Spignet spread much and deep in the ground, many strings or branches growing from one head, which is hairy at the top, of a blackish brown colour on the outside, and white within, smelling well, and of an aromatical taste, from whence rise sundry long stalks of most fine cut leaves like hair, smaller than dill, set thick on both sides of the stalks, and of a good scent. Among these leaves rise up round stiff stalks, with a few joints and leaves on them, and at the tops an umbel of fine pure white flowers; at the edges whereof sometimes will be seen a shew of the reddish blueish colour, especially before they be full blown, and are succeeded by small somewhat round seeds, bigger than the ordinary fennel, and of a brown colour, divided into two parts, and crufted on the back, as most of the umbelliferous seeds are.

PLACE.—It grows wild in Lancashire, Yorkshire, and other northern counties, and is also planted in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Venus. Galen says, the roots of Spignet are available to provoke urine, and women's courses; but if too much thereof be taken, it causes head-ach. The roots boiled in wine or water, and drank, helps the stranguary and stoppings of the urine, the wind, swellings and pains in the stomach, pains of the mother, and all joint-achs. If the powder of the root be mixed with honey, and the same taken as a licking medicine, it breaks tough plegm, and dries up the rheum that falls on the lungs. The

roots are accounted very effectual against the stinging or biting of any venomous creature, and is one of the ingredients in mithridate and other antidotes of the same.

### SPLEEN-WORT. ASPLENIUM SCOLOPENDRA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a small plant, consisting only of leaves, which spring from a fibrous root: they are about three or four inches long, hardly half an inch broad, cut into small roundish segments, which stand not opposite to one another, but alternately; they are of a greenish colour on the upper side, and brownish, and full of dusty seed underneath, generally crumpled or folded inward, in shape somewhat like the insect scolopendra, whence it takes one of the names.

**PLACE.**—It grows as well upon stone walls, as moist and shadowy places, about Bristol, and other the west parts, plentifully; as also on Framlingham Castle, on Beaconsfield church in Berkshire, at Stroud in Kent, and elsewhere, and abides green all the winter.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Saturn owns it. It is generally used against infirmities of the spleen: it helps the stranguary, and waxes the stone in the bladder, and is good against the yellow-jaundice, and the hiccough; but the juice of it in women hinders conception. Matthioli says, that if a dram of the dust that is on the backside of the leaves be mixed with half a dram of amber in powder, and taken with the juice of the purslain or plantain, it helps the running of the reins speedily, and that the herb and root being boiled and taken, helps all melancholy diseases, and those especially that arise from the venereal disease. Camerarius says, that the distilled water thereof being drank, is very effectual against the stone in the reins and bladder; and that the lee that is made of the ashes thereof being drank for some time together, helps splenetic persons. It is used in outward remedies for the same purpose. This is one of the five capillary plants, *ex re nomen habens*, having its name from its good effects, in curing diseases of the spleen, taking away the swellings thereof, and hindering its too great largeness, whence likewise it is called Miltwaste: it likewise opens obstructions of the liver, helps the jaundice, and is very good for the rickets in children.

### SQUILL, OR SEA ONION. SCILLA MARITIMA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has a perennial root, consisting of a very large coated bulb, full of a thick slimy juice, and a large cluster of long, thick, white fibres, proceeding from its base. The leaves are three or four inches broad, of a thick juicy substance, smooth on the surface, entire at the edges, and of a fine bright green colour. The stem sometimes grows to be three feet high, is round, slender, and of a tender







ASTER

*Character  
Genericus*

*Aster Tripolium.*  
Sea Starwort.

a tender succulent substance. The flowers grow in longish spikes, and they are small and white.

PLACE.—It grows frequently upon the Italian and Spanish seashores, and here is found only in the gardens of the curious.

TIME.—It flowers here in the middle of summer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a hot biting martial plant. The root is bitter to the taste, and so acrid as to blister the skin if it is much handled; taken internally in doses of a few grains, it promotes expectoration and urine; in larger doses it vomits, and sometimes purges. It is one of the most certain diuretics in dropical cases, and expectorants in asthmatic ones, where the lungs or stomach are oppressed by tough viscid phlegm, or injured by the imprudent use of opiates. On account of their very ungrateful taste, they are commonly given in the form of pills, made of the dried root reduced to powder, and beaten into a mass, with the addition of syrup, or mucilage of gum arabic. Beside the fresh and dried roots, there are preparations of them kept in the shops; namely, vinegar of Squill, and a syrup of oxymel, either of which may be used as expectorants, in doses of two or three drams, in cinnamon water, or some other cordial liquid; for in whatever form they are given, unless it is designed for them to act as an emetic, the addition of some warm grateful aromatic is necessary to prevent that nausea, which they are apt to occasion when given alone in ever such small quantities.

#### GARDEN STAR-WORT.      ASTER HORTENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows to about a foot and a half high, with hairy leaves set on the branches, without order; toward the top it is divided into three or four branches, at the end of which grows a yellow flower like a marigold, but with a broader thrum and narrower petals; close under each flower grow six or seven stiff roundish leaves, in form of a star, whence it takes its name: the seed is oblong, thin, and flat, of a blackish colour: the root is small and fibrous, perishing every year.

PLACE.—It grows in Italy, Spain, and the southern parts of France; also in Greece, and here in our gardens.

TIME.—This flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under the dominion of Mercury. The leaves only are used, which the ancient writers commended against buboes and swellings in the groin, the leaves being beaten and applied as a cataplasm, whence the name Inguinalis; and they affirmed what is hardly credible, that held in the hand, or tied about the neck, they would dissolve and dissipate those swellings.

#### SEA STAR-WORT.      ASTER TRIPOLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Of all the various kinds of this plant which abound in the warm parts of Europe and America, many species of which are

in the gardens here, this is the only one that grows spontaneously in the fields. It is a perennial; native of our damp grounds near the sea, and great rivers; a handsome plant, of a yard high, with a branched ruddy stalk. The leaves are narrow, smooth, and of a very fine green. The flowers are numerous, large, and blue.

TIME.—They blow in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is also under the dominion of Mercury. The leaves are accounted cooling, and good for burns, scalds, and inflammations, in any part. The seed is narcotic and soporiferous, and rarely used. A slight tincture or infusion of the plant promotes perspiration, and is good in feverish complaints. The juice boiled into a syrup with honey, is excellent in asthmatic complaints, and other disorders of the lungs; and outwardly applied, is a cure for the itch, and other cutaneous disorders. A strong decoction given as a glyster, with the addition of a little oil, eases those colicky pains which arise from the stone or gravel; an infusion of the leaves drank constantly in the manner of tea is a strengthener, and provocative to venery, and is supposed to be a cure for barrenness.

### SPINAGE. SPINACHIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Spinage has a long whitish root, from which spring several pretty broad, sharp-pointed leaves, hollowed in next the stalk, and in shape somewhat like aron; but they are more wrinkled and covered with an unctuous mealiness: the stalk is fat and succulent, growing to be about two feet high, having the like but smaller leaves growing on it, with several spikes of green herbaceous flowers, and after them come large prickly seed.

PLACE.—It is sown yearly in gardens.

VIRTUES.—It is more used for food than medicine, being a good boiled sallad, and much eaten in the spring, being useful to temper the heat and sharpness of the humours; it is cooling and moistening, diuretic, and renders the body soluble. HILL.

### STAVES-ACRE, OR LOUSE-WORT. STAPHIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant grows to be a foot and a half, or two feet high; the lower leaves are large, almost as big as vine-leaves, but rounder in circumference, divided usually into seven sharp-pointed segments deeply cut in. The leaves which grow on the stalk, which is round and somewhat downy, are less, but alike in shape. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalk, of a blue colour, much like the flowers of lark-spur, but having shorter heels or spurs; each flower is succeeded by three or four crooked horns or pods, in which are contained two or three large brown wrinkled angular seeds.

PLACE.

PLA  
gardens  
TIM  
VIN  
taste; t  
in a do  
of spittl  
used in  
the pow  
they ha  
orders;  
is bette  
excite a  
and free  
chiefly  
coarsely  
of destr

DES  
from w  
propaga  
togethe  
deeply  
long fo  
leaves,  
small fr  
tart, gr  
a great  
PLA  
TIM  
ly after  
Gov  
berries,  
they ar  
the blo  
comfor  
other i  
left by  
and roo  
liver an  
provok  
also bei  
the swe  
is a sou



**PLACE.**—It grows in Italy, and other warm countries, and here in gardens.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July. The seed only is used.

**VIRTUES.**—It is seldom given inwardly, being of a hot burning taste; though Sylvius de la Boe commends it from gr. xii. to a scruple in a dose, which purges upwards and downwards, causing a great flux of spittle; and is serviceable against the lues venerea. It is sometimes used in masticatories and gargarisms for the tooth-ach. The vulgar use the powder of it to kill lice. The seeds are kept by the druggists, and they have been given in small doses against rheumatic and venereal disorders; they vomit and purge, and that in so rough a manner, that it is better to omit their internal use entirely. Chewed in the mouth, they excite a very large discharge of watery humours from adjacent parts, and frequently prove serviceable in disorders of the head; but they are chiefly used to destroy lice in children's heads, for this purpose the seeds coarsely powdered, are to be strewed among the hair, and it never fails of destroying them. **HILL.**

## STRAWBERRIES. FRAGARIA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Strawberries have small reddish roots, full of fibres, from which spring many creeping slender threads, which take root and propagate; the leaves grow three together upon one foot-stalk, folded together at their first springing up, and are full of veins, of an oval figure, deeply serrated about the edges: the flowers spring from the root on long foot-stalks, four or five together, each of five small round white leaves, with several yellow stamina in the middle, and are followed by small fruit, of a round conical shape, of a reddish colour, of a pleasant, tart, grateful taste, and an agreeable smell, having the outside beset with a great many very small greenish seed.

**PLACE.**—They grow in the woods, and frequently in gardens.

**TIME.**—They flower in May ordinarily, and the fruit is ripe shortly after.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Venus owns the herb. Strawberries, when they are green, are cool and dry; but when they are ripe they are cool and moist: the berries are excellent good to cool the liver, the blood, and the spleen, or an hot choleric stomach; to refresh and comfort the fainting spirits and quench-thirst: they are good also for other inflammations; yet it is not amiss to refrain from them in a fever, lest by their putrefying in the stomach they increase the fits. The leaves and roots boiled in wine and water, and drank, do likewise cool the liver and blood, and assuage all inflammations in the reins and bladder, provoke urine, and allay the heat and sharpness thereof. The same also being drank, stays the bloody-flux and women's courses, and helps the swelling of the spleen. The water of the berries carefully distilled, is a sovereign remedy and cordial in the panting and beating of the heart,

heart, and is good for the yellow-jaundice. The juice dropped into foul ulcers, or they washed therewith, or the decoction of the herb and root, does wonderfully cleanse and help to cure them. Lotions and gargles for sore mouths, or ulcers therein, or in the privy parts or elsewhere, are made with the leaves and roots thereof; which is also good to fasten loose teeth, and to heal spongy foul gums. It helps also to stay catarrhs, or defluxions of rheum in the mouth, throat, teeth, or eyes. The juice or water is singularly good for hot and red inflamed eyes, if dropped into them, or they bathed therewith. It is also of excellent property for all pushes, wheals, and other breakings forth of hot and sharp humours in the face and hands, and other parts of the body, to bathe them therewith, and to take away any redness in the face, or spots, or other deformities in the skin, and to make it clear and smooth. —Some use this medicine: take so many Strawberries as you shall think fitting, and put them into a distillatory, or body of glass fit for them, which, being well closed, set it in a bed of horse-dung for your use. It is an excellent water for hot, inflamed eyes, and to take away a film or skin that begins to grow over them.

### SWALLOW-WORT. ASCLEPIAS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The roots of Swallow-wort are small and stringy, spreading very much in the ground, and sending up many tough stalks, about a foot and a half, or two feet high, hardly able to support themselves, having at every joint two leaves, set opposite to one another, on very short foot-stalks, which are round at the base, an inch and a half broad in the widest part, and about three inches long; growing narrower and sharp-pointed; on the tops of the stalks come forth small bunches, of five-leaved star-fashion white flowers; each of which in warm countries, where it is natural, is succeeded by two long slender pods, containing small flat seed, lying among a silky down.

**PLACE.**—It grows with us only in gardens.

**TIME.**—Flowers in June.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Jupiter owns this plant. The root, which is the only part used, and that not very often, is accounted a mighty counter-poison, both against the bad effects of poisonous herbs, as against the bites and stings of venomous creatures: it is also helpful against malignant pestilential fevers, which it carries off by sweat; it is good likewise against the dropsy and jaundice.

### GREATER SPURGE, OR PALMA CHRISTI.

#### EUPHORBIA MAJOR.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This plant grows to be as tall as a little tree, with a smooth jointed hollow stalk, a finger thick or more, covered with a  
glaucous

glaucous mealiness. The leaves are large, roundish in circumscription, but cut into five, seven, or sometimes nine sharp-pointed, and serrated divisions; the foot-stalks are long, centring in the middle of the back part of the leaves. The flowers are small and staminous, growing on the top of the stalks; but lower down, and upon the body of the plant, grow bunches of rough triangular husks, each including three white seeds less than horse-beans, which, in their brittle shells, contain spotted kernels of a sweetish oily taste.

PLACE.—It grows in Essex and other counties.

TIME.—Flowers in August.

VIRTUES.—These kernels, which are the only part used, are given by some persons to purge watery humours, which they do both upwards and downwards with great violence; but considering we have much better and safer purges to answer all intentions, they are but seldom used. The oil expressed from the seeds, is good to kill lice in children's heads. HILL.

### GARDEN SPURGE. EUPHORBIA HORTENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—This sort grows with a thick reddish stalk, beset with long and narrow blueish green leaves, and so continues, without running into branches, till the next year, when it rises to three or four feet high, with many branches toward the top; on which, at every division, grow broader and somewhat triangular leaves, set on without foot-stalks: the flowers are small and yellow, standing in round hollow leaves, which encompass the stalk like a cup, and these are followed by three square seed-vessels, containing three oblong seeds. The whole plant is so full of milk, that if you cut off a branch, it will run out by drops in some quantity, which milk is of a hot fiery burning taste, inflaming the mouth and throat for a great while.

PLACE.—This Spurge grows in gardens, where it springs up of its own sowing, dying after it has brought its seed to perfection.

VIRTUES.—This is much of the nature of the foregoing plant, but is rather stronger and more violent in its operation, and therefore only given by bold adventurous empirics. The milk is good to take away warts. HILL.

### PETTY SPURGE. EUPHORBIA PEPLIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This species of Spurge has a very large thick root, many times as big as a man's arm, spread out into many branches, and sending up many tough stalks, two or three feet high, reddish and much divided, having smooth, long, narrowish, green leaves, broadest at the end. The flowers which grow on the tops of the stalks are small and yellow, like other Spurges, which are followed by triangular seed-vessels



sels-containing three roundish seed. The whole plant is full of a caustic milk, burning and inflaming the mouth and jaws for a great while together.

PLACE.—It grows in several parts.

TIME.—Flowers in June. The root is used, and of that the bark only.

VIRTUES.—It is a strong cathartic, working violently by vomit and stool, but is very offensive to the stomach and bowels by reason of its sharp corrosive quality, and therefore ought to be used with caution. HILL.

### DWARF SPURGE. EUPHORBIA EXIGUA.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a lesser root by much than the former, and sends forth many stalks not much branched, a foot or more high, set thick with long narrow leaves like toad-flax, but rounder-pointed: the tops of the stalks are divided into several partitions like umbels, having several hollow cup-like leaves pierced through by the foot-stalks of the flowers, which are small and yellow; the seed-vessel is three-square, like the former.

PLACE.—It grows in several places of Germany and France, but with us only in gardens.

VIRTUES.—The virtues ascribed to this Spurge are the same as the former, being, as that, a strong and violent cathartic and emetic; but the shops being furnished with safer and gentler medicines, both this and the former are grown pretty much out of esteem, and very rarely prescribed. HILL.

### STONE-CROP, PRICK-MADAM, SMALL HOUSELEEK, OR WALL PEPPER. SEDUM ACRE.

DESCRIPTION.—It grows with divers trailing branches upon the ground, set with many thick, flat, roundish, whitish green leaves, pointed at the ends. The flowers stand many of them together, somewhat loosely. The roots are small, and run creeping under ground.

PLACE.—It grows upon the stone-walls and mud-walls, upon the tiles of houses and pent-houses, amongst rubbish, in other gravelly places, and also upon Hyde-park Wall.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July, and the leaves are green all the winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Moon, cold in quality, and somewhat binding, and therefore very good to stay desfluxions, especially such as fall upon the eyes. It stops bleeding, both inward and outward, helps cankers, and all fretting sores and ulcers: it abates the heat of choler, thereby preventing diseases arising from

*EUPHORBIA*

*Character  
Genericus.*

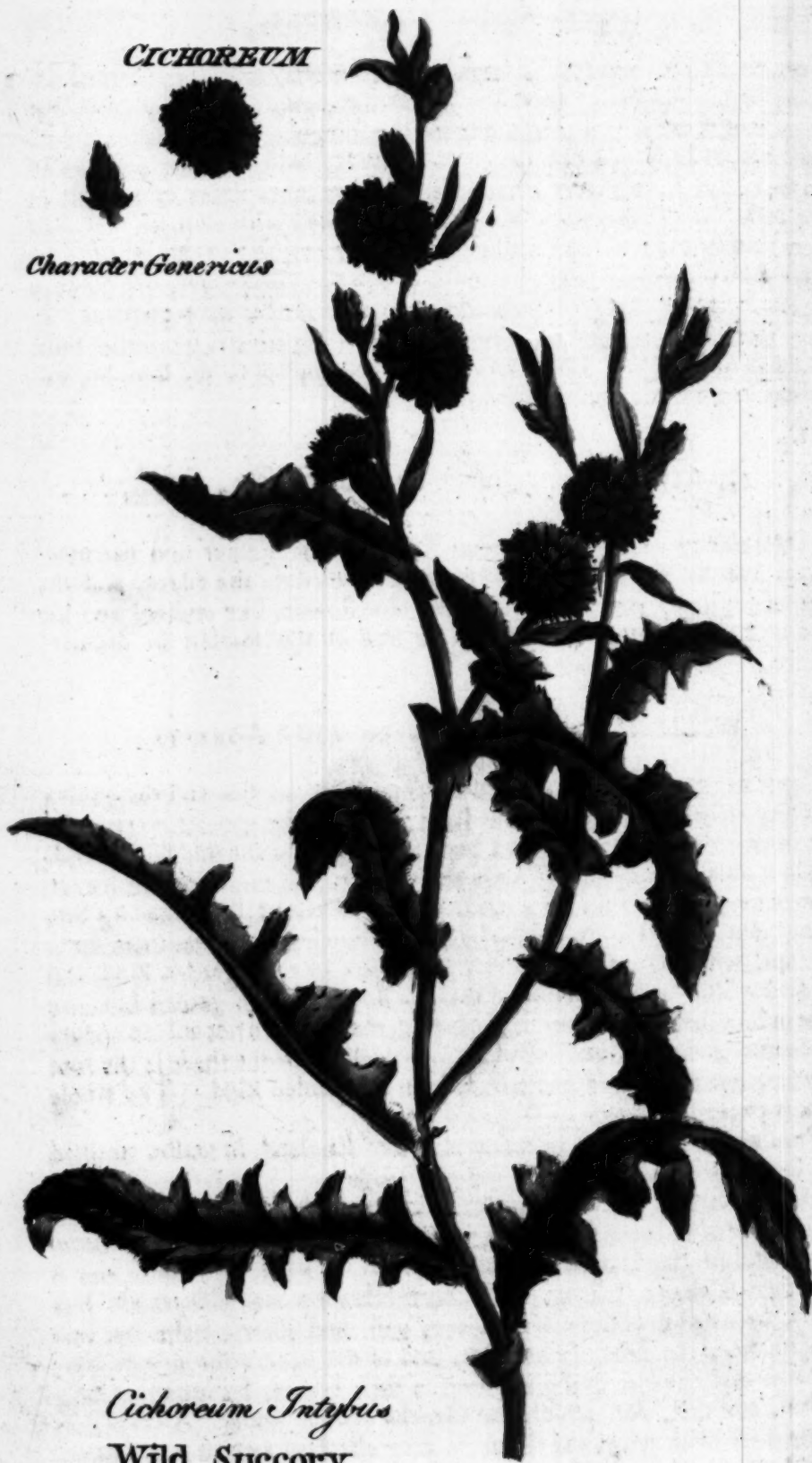


*Euphorbia Peplis*  
Petty Spurge.

*Euphorbia Cyparissia*  
Dwarf Spurge.

*CICHOREUM*

*Character Genericus*



*Cichoreum Intybus*  
Wild Succory

from  
vers,  
deco  
harm  
to the  
the fl  
very  
juice  
agues  
deco  
in the  
cellen

D  
leaves  
root a  
feed i  
endiv

D  
Succ  
cut i  
ing i  
from  
many  
the t  
the s  
gone  
the b  
is wh  
plant  
Pr  
and l  
G  
Succ  
An h  
draft  
moun  
low-  
and i  
sickn  
there  
V



from cholerick humours. It expels poison much, resists pestilential fevers, and is exceeding good also for tertian agues: you may drink the decoction of it, if you please, for all the foregoing infirmities. It is so harmless an herb, you can scarce use it amiss: being bruised and applied to the place, it helps the kings-evil, and any other knots or kernels in the flesh; as also the piles, but it should be used with caution. It is so very acid that it will raise blisters, if applied externally to the skin. The juice taken inwardly excites vomiting. In scorbutic cases, and quartan agues, it is a most excellent medicine, under proper management. A decoction of it is good for sore mouths, arising from a scorbutic taint in the constitution. The leaves bruised and applied to the skin, are excellent in paralytic contractions of the limbs.

### GARDEN SUCCORY. CICHORIUM SAVITUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The Garden Succory has longer and narrower leaves than the endive, and more cut in or torn on the edges, and the root abides many years. It bears also blue flowers like endive, and the seed is hardly distinguished from the seed of the smooth or ordinary endive.

### WILD SUCCORY. CICHORIUM AGRESTE.

DESCRIPTION.—The main difference between this and the garden Succory is, its growing wild, and not rising on the ground, very much cut in or torn on the edges, on both sides, even to the middle rib, ending in a point; sometimes it has a rib down to the middle of the leaves, from among which rises up a hard, round, woody stalk, spreading into many branches, set with smaller and lesser divided leaves on them up to the tops, where stand the flowers, which are like the garden kind, and the seed is also (only take notice that the flowers of the garden kind are gone in on a sunny-day, they being so cold, that they are not able to endure the beams of the sun, and therefore more delight in the shade); the root is white, but more hard and woody than the garden kind. The whole plant is exceeding bitter.

PLACE.—This grows in many places of England, in waste, untilled and barren fields. The other only in gardens.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Jupiter. Garden Succory, as it is more dry and less cold than endive, so it opens more. An handful of the leaves, or roots, boiled in wine or water, and a draught thereof drank fasting, drives forth cholerick and phlegmatic humours, opens obstructions of the liver, gall, and spleen; helps the yellow-jaundice, the heat of the reins, and of the urine: the dropsy also; and those that have an evil disposition in their bodies, by reason of long sickness, evil diet, &c. which the Greeks call cachexia. A decoction thereof made with wine, and drank, is very effectual against long lingering

ing agues; and a dram of the seed in powder, drank in wine, before the fit of the ague, helps to drive it away. The distilled water of the herb and flowers (if you can take them in time) has the like properties, and is especially good for hot stomachs, and in agues, either pestilential or of long continuance; for swoonings and passions of the heart, for the heat and head-ach in children, and for the blood and liver. The said water, or the juice, or the bruised leaves applied outwardly, allays swellings, inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, pushes, wheals and pimples, especially used with a little vinegar; as also to wash pestiferous sores. The said water is very effectual for sore eyes that are inflamed with redness, for nurses breasts that are pained by the abundance of milk. The Wild Succory, as it is more bitter, so it is more strengthening to the stomach and liver.

### SUN DEW. ROSA SOLIS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—It has divers small, round, hollow leaves, somewhat greenish, but full of certain red hairs, which make them seem red, every one standing upon his own foot-stalk, reddish, and hairy likewise. The leaves are continually moist in the hottest day, yea, the hotter the sun shines on them the moister they are, with a slimeness that will rope (as we say), the small hairs always holding this moisture. Among these leaves rise up slender stalks, reddish also, three or four fingers high, bearing divers small whitish knobs one above another, which are flowers; after which in the heads are contained small seeds. The root is a few small hairs.

**PLACE.**—It grows usually in bogs and wet places, and sometimes in moist woods.

**TIME.**—It flowers in June, and then the leaves are fittest to be gathered.

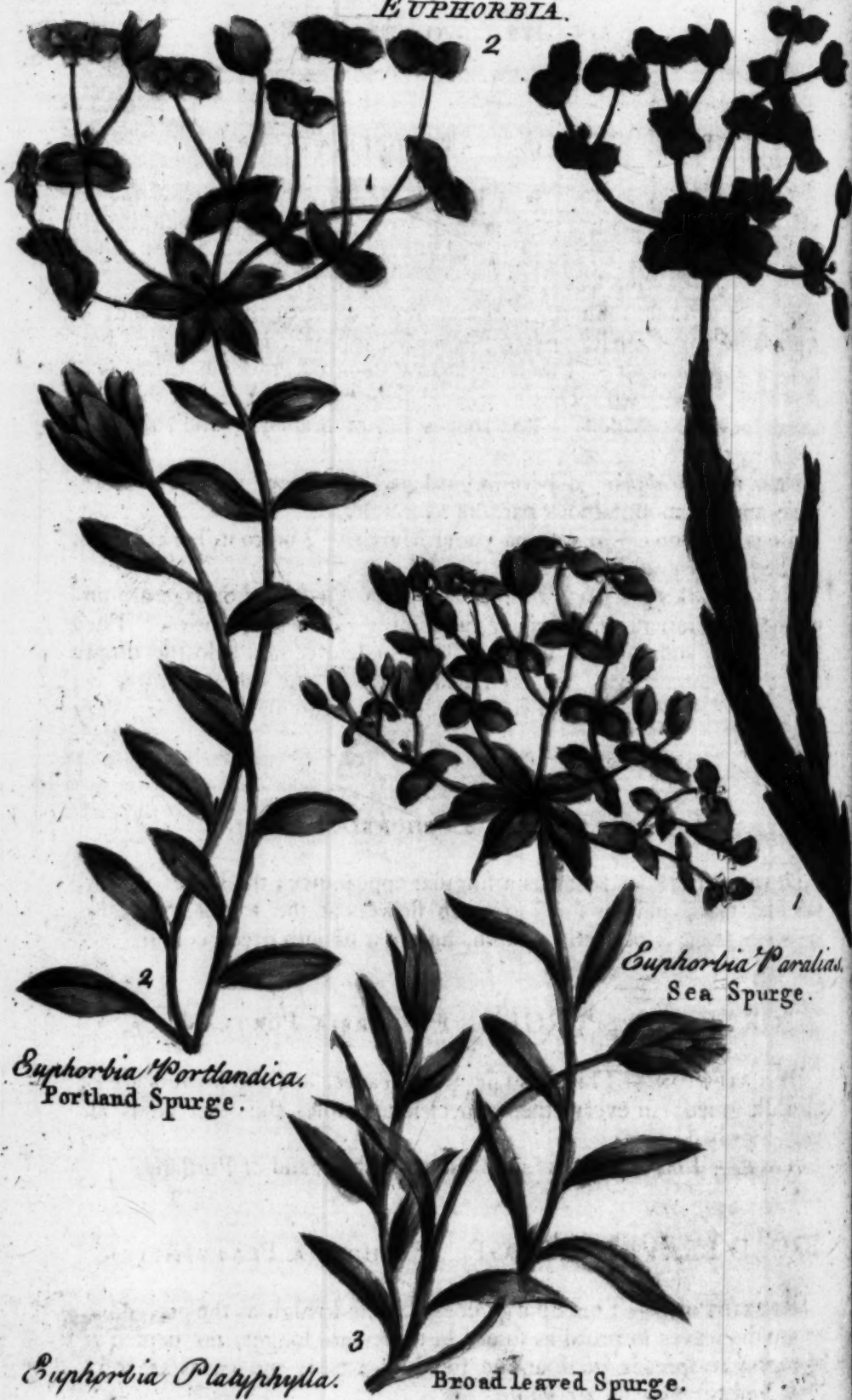
**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The Sun rules it, and it is under the sign Cancer. Some authors gravely tell us, that a water distilled from this plant is highly cordial and restorative; but it is more than probable that it never deserved the character given of it in that respect. The leaves, bruised and applied to the skin, erode it, and bring on such inflammations as are not easily removed. The ladies in some parts mix the juice with milk, so as to make an innocent and safe application for the removal of freckles, sun-burn, and other discolourings of the skin. The juice, unmixed, will destroy warts and corns, if a little of it be frequently put upon them. These are effects which pronounce its internal use dangerous; and if it is not productive of bad consequences, when distilled along with other ingredients, for cordial waters, &c. it is because its pernicious qualities are not of a nature to rise in distillation.





EUPHORBIA.

2



*Euphorbia Portlandica.*  
Portland Spurge.

*Euphorbia Paralias.*  
Sea Spurge.

*Euphorbia Platyphylla.*

Broad leaved Spurge.

DE  
branc  
cluste  
the sp  
colour  
a plea  
ries, c  
the tw  
where  
in the  
PL  
neva,  
Ti  
and be  
Go  
der the  
purge  
and in  
having  
rarely

DES  
pals th  
the wh

PO  
DES  
a blue  
ready d  
PLA

BRO

DES  
nor are  
the edg  
green,

## OLIVE SPURGE. EUPHORBIA LAUREOLA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a low shrubby tree, with many flexible branches, seldom growing above four or five feet high, shooting out clusters of flowers, all round the upper parts of the branches, early in the spring, before the leaves appear: they are of a pale purple, or peach-colour, of a single tubulous leaf, cut into four segments at the end; of a pleasant, sweet smell; and are succeeded by small, longish round berries, of a red colour. The leaves grow thick together on the tops of the twigs, about two inches long, and scarce half so broad at the end, where they are broadest. The root is full of branches, and runs deep in the earth.

**PLACE.**—It is planted here in gardens, but grows wild about Geneva, and the mountainous parts of Germany.

**TIME.**—Flowers in February and March. The root, bark, leaves, and berries, are used.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—All the species of Spurge are under the government of Mercury, and agree in their qualities. They purge serous and choleric humours very violently, and help the dropsy and inveterate asthma; but, as I said before of the other Spurge, we having milder, gentler, and yet as prevalent medicines, these are very rarely used.

## SEA SPURGE. EUPHORBIA PARALIAS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has a singular appearance; the leaves encompass the stalk; and has small greenish flowers at the top of the stalk: the whole plant is perfectly smooth, and of a blueish green colour.

## PORTLAND SPURGE. EUPHORBIA PORTLANDICA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has fair green leaves, and the flowers are of a blueish green: in every other respect it resembles the other kinds already described.

**PLACE.**—This is seldom found but upon the Island of Portland.

## BROAD LEAVED SPURGE. EUPHORBIA PLATYPHYLLA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This Spurge does not rise so high as the preceding, nor are the leaves so broad as some, but they are longer, not dented at the edges; it spreads itself at the top like a tree: the leaves are very green, and the flowers are white.

**ROUGH FRUITED SPURGE. EUPHORBIA VERRUCOSA.**

**DESCRIPTION.**—The leaves stand irregularly; and are broad, short, sharp-pointed, smooth, of a pale green, and somewhat serrated at the edges. The flowers stand in small tufts or umbels at the top of the plant; and they are little, and of a yellowish green. The seed-vessel is roundish, large, and rough: it is more conspicuous in this than in most of the other kinds, and has been compared to a wart, the seeds are so large.

**SUN SPURGE. EUPHORBIA HELIOSCOPIA.**

**DESCRIPTION.**—The leaves are numerous, oblong, of an inverted oval figure, and serrated at the edges: they have no foot-stalks, and are smallest at the base, whence they are broader all the way to the end; their colour is blueish green. The flowers stand at the top of the stalk, in a broad spreading umbel; they are of a yellowish green.

**PLACE.**—This sort is often found on garden borders, and in other cultivated grounds.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July and August.

**WOOD SPURGE. EUPHORBIA AMYGDALOIDES.**

**DESCRIPTION.**—The stalks of this are numerous and firm; they are thick, upright, and round, and have a reddish bark, and under that a green one; they grow a yard high, and not branched, except where they spread at the top for flowering. The leaves are large and numerous; they are long, narrow, and soft to the touch; their colour is deep greyish green, and they are hairy at the upper side, but more so underneath, and their middle rib is red toward the base. The flowers are greenish, small, and very numerous; they stand at the top of the stalks on small divided branches, which spread in a kind of umbel, and which have at their insertions and divisions, shorter leaves than those on the stalks. The figure and disposition of the petals of the flower, form numerous crescents; inasmuch, that the whole top in flower has a beautiful appearance. The whole plant is full of a caustic milky juice.

**PLACE.**—This is frequent in woods and on heaths.

**TIME.**—Flowers in June.

**KNOTTY ROOTED SPURGE. EUPHORBIA HYBERNA.**

**DESCRIPTION.**—The stalks are numerous, weak, round, of a pale green, and a foot high; the leaves are numerous, thick, of a pale green; they

Euph



*EUPHORBIA.*

3



*Euphorbia*

Sun Spurge.

*Helioscopia*

*Euphorbia*

Rough Fringed

*verrucosa*

Spurge.



*Euph  
Amyg  
Wood*

*EUPHORBIA*

4



2

*Euphorbia Hyberna.*  
Knotty-rooted Spurge.



*Euphorbia*  
*Amygdaloides.*  
Wood Spurge. 1



*EUPHORBIA*

5



1 *Euphorbia Characias*  
Red Spurge

2 *Euphorbia Pegetalis*  
Corn Spurge

they a  
at all f  
of umb  
PLA

De  
they l  
but af  
much  
the to  
flower  
purple  
whole  
PL  
tains  
Tr

De  
rous t  
narro  
green  
the fl  
tops  
PL  
G  
about  
to M  
other  
recei  
used.  
fo vi  
Some  
milk  
infla  
it sh  
ward  
gaca

D  
The

they are not at all indented, and they terminate in a rounded end, not at all sharp-pointed. The flowers are small and yellow, and form a kind of umbel at the tops of the branches.

PLACE.—This Spurge is frequent in the corn-fields of Ireland.

### RED SPURGE. EUPHORBIA CHARACIAS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has long, narrow, and sharp-pointed ends; they have short foot-stalks, and are smooth, of a dead green at first, but afterwards red: they are of a hard, firm substance, and differ as much in that as colour from those of the preceding species. Towards the top the stalk divides in a number of branches, on which stand the flowers in umbels; they are small, very numerous, and of so deep a purple, that they appear nearly black. The seed is very large; and the whole plant, when it has stood some time, becomes red.

PLACE.—It is found wild in Staffordshire; and also on the mountains in the north of Ireland.

TIME.—It flowers in May.

### CORN SPURGE. EUPHORBIA SEGETALIS.

DESCRIPTION.—A lower plant than the former. This has numerous thick blueish green leaves without foot-stalks; they are long and narrow, and stand up almost straight. The stalks are round, thick, and green, or sometimes reddish, and spread at the top like the others, but the flowers are small and green, and have a pretty appearance at the tops of the stalks.

PLACE.—It is frequently observed about Cambridge.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are mercurial plants, and abound with a hot and acrid juice, which has made some attribute them to Mars. This juice, when applied outwardly, eats away warts and other excrescences. The bark of the root has at different times been received in the shops as medicines; but they are now altogether disused. Their operation is by vomit and stool; and they perform both so violently, that it is with great reason they are banished the shops. Some country-people have ventured to take small doses of the expressed milk or juice; but this is not adviseable, as it is apt to erode and inflame the intestines. If any will venture to give the Spurge bark, it should be corrected by steeping in wine or in vinegar, and afterwards dried and powdered, and mace and a few grains of gum tragacanth mixed with it.

### SUMACH. RUS CORIARA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is large, long, divided, and woody. The stem is shrubby, thick, and covered with a rough brown bark; it

is divided into several branches, the bark of which is of a lighter colour, and set with thorns. The leaves are winged; they grow in pairs, are notched round the edges, attached to the middle rib, and terminated by an odd one: their colour is a dark green. The flowers are produced in spikes at the extremities; these spikes are long, thick, and woolly, and the flowers are small and purple.

PLACE.—It is a native of the warmer climates, but we have it in our gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in the summer months.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Jupiter. The seeds dried, reduced to powder, and taken in small doses, stop purgings and hæmorrhages; the young shoots have also great efficacy in strengthening the stomach and bowels: they are best given in a strong infusion. The bark of the roots has the same virtues, but in an inferior degree. HILL.

## SEA WORMWOOD.

ARTEMISIA MARITIMA ABSYNTHIUM SERIPPIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The stalk is white, woolly, hard, from half to a yard high, and has a few short and irregular branches. The leaves are long, narrow, tough, firm, white, and hoary; very much like southernwood. The root lies deep, and is woody; the flowers are of a yellowish brown, and the shoots from which they depend hang drooping. The root lies deep, and is woody.

PLACE.—This is a perennial; a hardy weed, that covers many acres of our sea-coast in different parts of the kingdom; a spreading plant, and of a singular, though not elegant appearance.

TIME.—This specie flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Mars. It is a very noble bitter, and succeeds in procuring an appetite, better than the common Wormwood, which is best to assist digestion. The flowery tops, and the young leaves and shoots, possess the virtues; the older leaves, and the stalk, should be thrown away as useless. Boiling water poured upon it produces an excellent stomachic infusion; but the best way is, taking it in a tincture made with brandy. For lighter complaints, the conserve, such as directed to be made of field southernwood, agreeably answers the purpose. The apothecaries usually put three times as much sugar as of the ingredients in their conserves; but the virtue is lost in the sweetness: those will not keep so well that have less sugar, but it is easy to make them fresh as they are wanted. The power and efficacy of Wormwoods in general, are scarce to be credited, in the vast extent of cases to which they may be applied. Hysteric complaints have been completely cured by the constant use of this tincture. In the scurvy, and in the hypochondrical disorders of studious sedentary







2  
*Potentilla*  
*Rupestris*  
 Strawberry Cinquefoil

*Potentilla Argentina*  
 Silverweed

feder  
 stron  
 give  
 of t  
 it w  
 inste  
 hun  
 and  
 shor  
 T  
 finer  
 stren  
 made  
 with  
 such  
 that  
 dige

D  
 of fi  
 leave  
 anoth  
 scent  
 the li  
 the fl  
 of fiv  
 most  
 threa  
 paler  
 PL  
 Tr  
 Go  
 deserv  
 natur  
 in po  
 ments  
 four  
 leaves  
 obstin  
 strual  
 bleedi  
 cellen

sedentary men, few things have greater effect; for these it is best in strong infusions: and great good has risen from common Wormwood, given in jaundices and dropsies. The whole blood, and all the juices of the body, are affected by taking Wormwood. Women using it whilst suckling, their milk turns bitter. The shops make use of this instead of the Roman Wormwood, and have done so for more than a hundred years: Parkinson complaining in his time, that the physicians and apothecaries made use of it instead of the former, though it fell short of it in virtue.

The Roman Wormwood differs not much from this; the leaves are finer cut, and less woolly. This is the most delicate kind, but of least strength. The Wormwood wine, so famous with the Germans, is made with this Roman Wormwood, put into the juice, and worked with it: it is a strong and an excellent wine, not unpleasant, yet of such efficacy to give an appetite, that the Germans drink of it so often, that they are capable to eat for hours together, without sickness or indigestion.

### SILVERWEED. *POTENTILLA ARGENTINA.*

DESCRIPTION.—The root of Silverweed is large, stringy, and full of fibres, sending forth many pretty large, yellowish, green winged leaves, divided into several deeply serrated segments set opposite to one another, with one cut into three parts at the end, of a pleasant grateful scent. The stalks rise to the height of about two feet, having several the like but smaller leaves growing on them, and on their tops are placed the flowers. They are very large and beautiful: they are composed of five petals of a roundish figure, not dented at the tops; and are of a most beautiful shining yellow: in the middle of each there is a tuft of threads with yellow buttons, but smaller than in cinquefoil, and of a paler yellow.

PLACE.—It is common by road-sides, and in low pastures.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a plant under Venus, and deserves to be much more known in medicine than it is. It is of the nature of tanfy. The leaves are mildly astringent; dried, and given in powder, they will frequently effect a cure in agues and intermissions; the usual dose is a meat spoonful of the powder every three or four hours betwixt the fits. The roots are more astringent than the leaves, and may be given in powder, in doses of a scruple or more in obstinate purgings, attended with bloody stools, and immoderate menstrual discharges. A strong infusion of the leaves stops the immoderate bleeding of the piles; and, sweetened with a little honey, it is an excellent gargle for sore throats.

STRAW-



STRAWBERRY CINQUEFOIL. *POTENTILLA RUPESTRIS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root is large, reddish, and woody; it is divided at the top into several heads, and has a few fibres. The foot-stalks of the leaves are four inches long, tender, and hairy. The leaves are broad, oblong, hairy, serrated, and not unlike those of strawberry, but less, of the winged kind, not fingered as in the ordinary Cinquefoils. The stalk is round, firm, erect, and two feet and a half high. It is hairy, and divided at the top into branches, upon which grow like leaves, but only smaller. The flowers are numerous, large, and white. They stand at the tops of the branches, and are succeeded each by a head or cluster of seeds, in some sort resembling a strawberry, whence the name.

**PLACE.**—It grows wild in Cumberland and Wales, and scarce elsewhere in Britain.

**TIME.**—It flowers in May and June.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is an herb under Jupiter. The root possesses a considerable astringency, and is excellent in the overflowing of the menses, and in bloody stools. The best way of giving it is in powder, and its dose is a scruple. The young leaves in an infusion are diuretic. It is good in intermittent fevers; and from what experience shews of its efficacy and safety, we seem to blame not to pursue our own knowledge in the virtues of not only this, but of many other plants of our own growth. Botany, which has of late become a science much studied for curiosity, deserves to be much more cultivated for use.

MOUSE-EAR SCORPION GRASS. *MYOSOTIS PALUSTRIS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a low creeping plant, sending from a small stringy root, several trailing branches lying on the ground, and shooting out fibres from the joints, by which it takes root in the earth. The leaves grow alternately on the stalks, of an oval form, about an inch long, and half so much broad, sharp-pointed, green above, and whitish underneath, covered thick with stiff, long, brown hairs: the flowers stand upon foot-stalks, four or five inches long, of the shape of dandelion, but smaller, of a whitish yellow colour above, with several purplish streaks underneath: the stalks, when broken, emit a whitish milk in a small quantity. The flowers pass away in a white down, in which lies small long seed.

**PLACE.**—It grows every where upon heaths and commons.

**TIME.**—Flowers most part of the summer.

FIELD

POTENTILLA



Character  
Genericus

*Potentilla Fruticosa.*

Shrub Cinquefoil.

SCANDIX



*Character Genericus*



*Scandix pecten  
veneris*

Common Shepherds Needle



*Scandix Anthriscus*

Hemlock Chervil



## FIELD MOUSE-EAR, OR LITTLE SCORPION GRASS.

MYOSOTIS ARVENSI.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This resembles the other in most respects but in size, this being smaller, and in its not being hairy like the former. The leaves are some shades darker green, and have a more crisp appearance. In every other regard, it is only a smaller specie, and possesses the same virtues, and where one cannot be obtained, the other may supply the place.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is under Mercury. Mouse-Ear is of a bitterish styptic taste, and is accounted to be drying and binding, and a good vulnerary herb, and helpful for all sorts of fluxes: a decoction of it, used as a gargarism, is commended for ulcers in the mouth. Dr. Hulse made use of the juice of Mouse-Ear, as a remedy against the herpes miliaris, or shingles. *See Ray's Catalogue.*

In the old dispensatories, there was a syrup that took its name from this plant, which is now out of use, and therefore left out in the new. HILL.

## COMMON SHEPHERD'S NEEDLE.

SCANDIX PECTEN VENERIS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has a long, slender, white root, hung with a few slight fibres: the leaves are small, and supported on short foot-stalks; they are finely divided; and their colour is a very dark green. The stalks are numerous, green, branched, and a foot high. The leaves stand irregularly on them, and resemble those from the root; but they are smaller. The flowers are moderately large, and grow in umbels like those of hemlock chervil; they are white, with very little smell.

**PLACE.**—It is common in corn-fields.

**TIME.**—Flowers in August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This little plant is under the government of Venus. When taken as a medicine, it operates by urine, and is good against obstructions of the viscera.

## HEMLOCK CHERVIL, OR ROUGH SHEPHERD'S NEEDLE. SCANDIX ANTHRISCUS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This grows from a long, slender, white fibrous root, with finely divided leaves, which are deeply serrated, of a pale green,

green, and very like those of the common parsley. The stalk is round, upright, green, and a yard high. The flowers grow at the tops of the branches in little umbels, surrounded with numerous long and slender leaves, forming a kind of general cup. The seeds are small, brown, and striated.

PLACE.—It is common in hedges, on ditch banks, and in gardens.

TIME.—It is an annual; and flowers in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Venus, and should be gathered when that planet is in exaltation. Some account it to be a poisonous plant, but there does not appear any thing certain on that head. It has been tried and found to be innocent. It is accounted to be hot and dry, comforting the head and stomach, and helping vertiginous disorders. It is likewise a good deobstruent, opening obstructions of the womb, and procuring the catamenia.

### SPRING WATER STARWORT. *CALLITRICHE VERNA*.

DESCRIPTION.—This is like fleabane, but smaller. The root is small and fibrous; the stalk is round, reddish, upright, and a foot high; the leaves are long, narrow, and of a lively green; the flowers stand at the tops of the branches, which they terminate, and are small and white.

PLACE.—It is found in many parts of England, but seems owing to seeds scattered and blown out of gardens.

TIME.—This sort flowers in May.

### AUTUMNAL WATER STARWORT.

*CALLITRICHE AUTUMNALIS*.

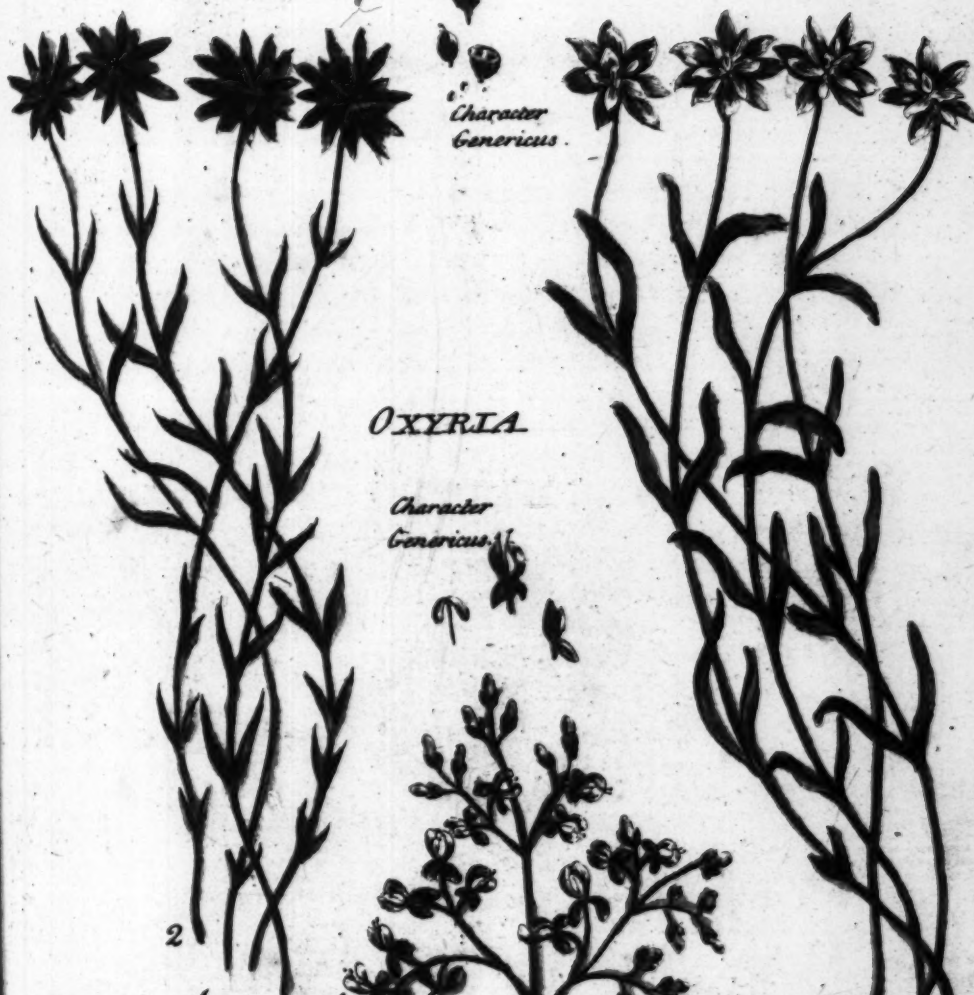
DESCRIPTION.—This differs from the former in nothing but the time of flowering and the colour of the flower, which is sometimes of a pale blue, sometimes purplish, just according to the accidents of the soil. Another of the species is found frequently in our salt marshes with yellow flowers, but their shape and virtues are the same.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—These are under Mercury, but are seldom used: however, it would be worth trying; but they are unpleasant, and therefore rarely sought after, yet they have the reputation of being excellent pectorals.

### KIDNEY-LEAVED SOWERWEED. *OXYRIA DIGYNA*.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a pretty little plant, that grows quite upright; the root is small and fibrous; the stem is firm and round, tapering

*CALLITRICHE.*



*Character  
Genericus.*

*OXYRIA.*

*Character  
Genericus.*

2

*Callitriche Autumnalis.*  
Autumnal Water Star-  
-wort

*Callitriche Verna.*  
Spring Water  
Starwort.

*Oxyria Digyna.*

3

Kidney-leaved  
Sowerweed.



*HESPERIS*



*Hesperis Matronalis*  
Scentless Eve-weed

*Character  
Genericus*

*ARABIS*



*Character  
Genericus*

*Arabis Thaliana*  
Mouse Ear Molewort

ing to  
minati  
stalks.  
greene  
flowers  
scatters  
PLA  
It is m  
TIM  
GO  
and dr  
It is al  
an ing  
the sto

SO

DES  
the top  
are obl  
sharp  
the up  
and blu  
flowers  
names,  
PLA  
Westm  
TIM  
GO  
account  
account  
ful at  
works  
HILL.

MO

DES  
root.  
leaves g  
short fo  
large, a  
full of a  
PLA  
dens, a  
TIM

ing towards the top. The leaves, from whence it gets its denomination, are shaped like a kidney, and grow at the end of long foot-stalks, which are so weak that they lie upon the ground: they are greener within than without, and have a soft down on each side; the flowers are small and white, and the seed is so light, that the wind scatters it for many miles.

PLACE.—It delights in open airy pastures, and exposed situations. It is mostly found in Westmoreland, Yorkshire, and Wales.

TIME.—It flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a martial plant. It is hot and dry, carminative and expelling wind, and helps the colic and gripes. It is also alexipharmic, and good against pestilential distempers, being an ingredient in the theriaca and mithridate. It is of use likewise against the stone and stoppage of urine, and good in all uterine disorders.

### SCENTLESS EVEWEED.

HESPERIS MATRONALIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows with a round, upright firm stalk, but the top of it usually drops. The leaves are placed irregularly on it, and are oblong and broad at the base: they are dented along the edges, and sharp at the point; their colour is a dusky green at the bottom, but the upper ones grow lighter. The flowers are large, sometimes white and blue, or purple. In the gardens where it has found place, the flowers grow larger; and the gardeners, not very nice or careful about names, call it Striped or Double Rocket.

PLACE.—It is a native of our northern counties, Cumberland and Westmoreland.

TIME.—It flowers in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of Mars, yet it is accounted a good wound-herb. Some eat it with bread and butter on account of its taste, which resembles garlick. Its juice, taken a spoonful at a time, is excellent against obstructions of the viscera: it works by urine. In some places it is a constant ingredient in clysters. HILL.

### MOUSE-EAR MOLEWORT.

ARABIS THALIANA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows with a long, slender, white fibrous root. The stalk is round, upright, firm, and not much branched; the leaves grow irregularly; they are of a pale green, and they stand on short foot-stalks. The flowers stand at the top in a small tuft, and are large, and of a bright yellow. The seed-vessels are long, flattened, and full of a roundish seed.

PLACE.—It is a native of Germany, but thrives here in our gardens, as well as wild about our hedges.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Mercury. Mole-wort is opening and attenuating, cleansing the breast of tough phlegm, helping the asthma, and difficulty of breathing; it is likewise good for the dropsy, promotes the menstrual evacuation, and prevents hysterical disorders. Outwardly applied, it helps hard tumours and swellings.

## REFERENCES.

SEA PARSNEP	-	-	-	<i>Vid.</i>	SAMPIRE.
SEA THORNWEED	-	-	-	—	IBID.
SEPTFOIL	-	-	-	—	TORMENTIL.
SEGRUM	-	-	-	—	RAGWORT.
SATYRION	-	-	-	—	ORCHIS.
SNAKEWEED	-	-	-	—	BISTORT.
SENGREEN	-	-	-	—	HOUSELEEK.
SETTERWORT, AND SETTERGRASS	-	-	-	—	BLACK HELLEBORE.
SEA HOLLY	-	-	-	—	ERINGO.
STARCHWORT	-	-	-	—	CUCKOW POINT.
SALIGOT	-	-	-	—	CALTROPS.
SICKLEWORT	-	-	-	—	BUGLOSS.
SYANUS	-	-	-	—	BLUE BOTTLE.
SPARAGUS	-	-	-	—	ASPARAGUS.
SULPHURWORT	-	-	-	—	HOG'S FENNEL.

COMMON





# TANACETUM



Character  
Genericus

*Tanacetum vulgare*  
Common Tanzy

DESC  
fant gree  
den Tan  
of a ligh  
yellow.  
and the  
PLAC  
and dry  
TIME  
GOVE  
the gover  
a destroy  
given fro  
often the  
on a co  
are often  
has brow  
curials,  
defective  
to be u  
care in t  
quantity  
stalk.  
the botto  
and let t  
thus you  
counted  
preterna  
who are  
freckles.  
The po  
whites i  
der be p  
and hav  
in water  
good for  
honey a  
ach, fa  
of the n  
ulcers i  
and to c  
rupt run  
to the so

## COMMON TANSY. TANACETUM VULGARE.

**DESCRIPTION.**—THE leaves of this plant are of a bright and pleasant green, and of a very fragrant smell, not coarse as that of the garden Tansy, but a pleasant aromatic. The stalk grows upright, branchy, of a light green, and a yard high; the flowers are large, and of a bright yellow. The leaves are winged, and the small ones are deeply cut in; and the root is of a dark brown colour.

**PLACE.**—This sort is most frequently found wild on high grounds, and dry pastures. It is a perennial, and well-looking plant.

**TIME.**—They blow in July and August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This herb is undoubtedly under the government of Venus. It is an agreeable bitter, a carminative, and a destroyer of worms, for which case a powder of the flowers should be given from six to twelve grains at night and mornings. Worms are often the cause of putrid fevers and epileptic fits, and sometimes bring on a consumption. The medicines usually administered against these are often ineffectual, and many of them very mischievous. Helebores has brought on convulsions; and every one knows the danger of mercurials. Besides, it is from these deleterious compounds that half the defective teeth in young people are owing. The flowers are the part to be used; and they should be given in powder, but there requires care in the collecting of them, to obtain all their virtue. Clip off a quantity of Tansy-flowers, before they are over-blown, close to the stalk. This must be done in the middle of a dry day; spread them on the bottom of a hair-sieve turned upside down; shake them often about, and let the wind pass through them, but keep them from the sun, and thus you may have them always. The leaves only are used, and are accounted restraining and vulnerary, good to stop all kind of fluxes and preternatural evacuations, to dissolve coagulated blood, to help those who are bruised by falls: outwardly it is used as a colimetic, to take off freckles, sun-burn, and morpew; as also in restraining gargarisms. The powder of the herb taken in some of the distilled water, helps the whites in women, but more especially if a little coral and ivory in powder be put to it. It is also commended to help children that are bursten, and have a rupture, being boiled in water and salt. Being boiled in water and drank, it eases the griping pains of the bowels, and is good for the sciatica and joint-achs. The same boiled in vinegar, with honey and alum, and gargled in the mouth, eases the pains of the tooth-ach, fastens loose teeth, helps the gums that are sore, settles the palate of the mouth in its place, when it is fallen down. It cleanses and heals ulcers in the mouth or secret parts, and is very good for inward wounds, and to close the lips of green wounds, and to heal old, moist, and corrupt running sores, in the legs or elsewhere. Being bruised and applied to the soles of the feet and hand-wrists, it wonderfully cools the hot fits  
of



of agues, be they never so violent. The distilled water cleanses the skin of all discolourings therein, as morpew, sun-burnings, &c. as also pimples, freckles, and the like; and dropped into the eyes, or cloths wet therein and applied, takes away the heat and inflammations in them.

### GARDEN TANSY. TANACETUM HORTIS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Notwithstanding this is originally the same plant with the former, yet this differs widely in taste and flavour, and should never be preferred to that; however, where that is not to be had, this may be used in its place. This is a low plant, which never rises up to stalk, but creeps upon the ground, emitting fibres from the joints, by which it roots in the earth, and spreads abroad very much: the leaves are made up of several pinnæ set opposite; each being about an inch long, and not half so broad, serrated about the edges, and having several small pieces among them like agrimony, covered over with a shining silver-colour down: the flowers grow at the joints, on long foot-stalks, of five yellow leaves like cinquefoil. The root is slender, with many fibres of a dark brown colour.

**PLACE.**—It grows in gardens, and botanical plantations.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Dame Venus was minded to pleasure women with child by this herb, for there grows not an herb fitter for their use than this is; it is just as though it were cut out for the purpose. This herb bruised and applied to the navel, stays miscarriages; I know no herb like it for that use: boiled in ordinary beer, and the decoction drank, does the like; and if her womb be not as she would have it, this decoction will make it so. Let those women that desire children love this herb, it is their best companion, their husband excepted. Also it consumes the phlegmatic humours which the cold and moist constitution of winter most usually affects the body of man with, and that was the first reason of eating Tansies in the spring. At last the world being over-run with popery, a monster called Superstition perks up his head; and, as a judgment of God, obscures the bright beams of knowledge by his dismal looks; (physicians seeing the Pope and his imps selfish, they began to be so too) and now forsooth Tansies must be eaten only on Palm and Easter Sundays, and their neighbour days: at last, superstition being too hot to hold, and the selfishness of physicians walking in the clouds; after the friars and monks had made the people ignorant, the superstition of the time was found out, by the virtue of the herb hidden, and now it is almost, if not altogether, left off. Surely our physicians are beholden to none so much as they are to monks and friars; for want of eating this herb in spring, makes people sickly in summer: and that makes work for the physician. If it be against any man or woman's conscience to eat Tansy in the spring, I am as unwilling to burthen their conscience, as I am that they should burthen mine; they may boil it in wine and drink the decoction, it will

work

work th  
juice dr  
by stop  
weak re  
wind in  
and exp  
unto, a  
fitable f  
cause th  
the rein  
tomed i  
carry d  
feed is  
in drink  
shrun

T

DESC  
ing; be  
their en  
in, with  
flowers  
of a pu  
three or

PLAC  
TIM  
tember.

Gov  
airy sig  
them in  
measles.

DESC  
of bran  
but sha  
grow th  
wood, b  
The lea

PLAC  
TIM

work the same effect. The decoction of the common Tansy, or the juice drank in wine, is a singular remedy for all the disorders that come by stopping of the urine, helps the stranguary, and those that have weak reins and kidneys. It is also very profitable to dissolve and expel wind in the stomach, belly, or bowels, to procure women's courses, and expel windiness in the matrix, if it be bruised and often smelled unto, as also applied to the lower part of the belly. It is also very profitable for such women as are given to miscarry in child-bearing, to cause them to go out their full time: it is used also against the stone in the reins, especially by men. The herb fried with eggs (as it is accustomed in the spring-time), which is called a Tansy, helps to digest and carry downward those bad humours that trouble the stomach. The seed is very profitable given to children for the worms, and the juice in drink is as effectual. Being boiled in oil, it is good for the sinews shrunk by cramps, or pained with colds, if thereto applied.

## TARE, OR VETCH COMMON BLACK TARE.

### VICIA NIGRA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The stalks of Tares are angular, weak, and leaning; beset alternately at the joints with long leaves, having a tendril at their end, made of ten or a dozen small roundish pinnæ, a little hollowed in, with a spinula at the end: they are sometimes a little hairy. The flowers grow usually two together, upright, and less than pea-blossoms, of a purplish colour; after which follow small flattish pods, containing three or four small round black seeds less than pease.

**PLACE.**—Tares are sown in the fields.

**TIME.**—Flowers in May, the seed being ripe in August and September.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—They are under the Moon in an airy sign. Tares are rarely used in medicines, though the vulgar boil them in milk, and give the decoction to drive out the small-pox and measles. **HILL.**

## TARRAGON. DRACUNCULUS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Tarragon shoots up a great many round stalks full of branches, cloathed with long narrow leaves, like those of hyssop, but sharper-pointed, smooth, and shining: on the top of the stalks grow the flowers small and greenish, resembling those of southernwood, but fewer in number, and thinner set, and upon long foot-stalks. The leaves have a pretty strong smell and taste, somewhat like fennel.

**PLACE.**—It is planted in gardens.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July and August.

**GOVERN-**

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The leaves, which are chiefly used, are heating and drying, and good for those who have the flux, or any preternatural discharge. It is a mild martial plant. An infusion of the young tops increases the urinary discharge, and gently promotes the menses. **HILL.**

### TAMARISK-TREE. TAMARISCUS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The Tamarisk never grows to be a tree of any great bigness in England, though beyond the seas it will; having a rough dark brown bark. The younger branches are of a chesnut colour, cloathed with very fine tender green leaves, somewhat like those of cypress, but thinner and finer, and not at all hard or rough; the flowers grow in round spikes at the ends of the younger shoots, an inch or more in length, several spikes growing together, each consisting of a great many small, five-leaved, pale red flowers, which are succeeded by very small seed, included in a downy substance.

**PLACE.**—It is only planted in gardens in England; its native place being Spain, and the southern parts of France. The wood, bark, and leaves are used.

**TIME.**—It flowers about the end of May, or in June; and the seed is ripe and blown away in the beginning of September.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—A gallant Saturnine herb it is. The root, leaves, young branches, or bark boiled in wine, and drank, stays the bleeding of the hæmorrhoidical veins, the spitting of blood, the too abounding of women's courses, the jaundice, the colic, and the biting of all venomous serpents, except the asp; and outwardly applied, is very powerful against the hardness of the spleen, and the tooth-ach, pains in the ears, red and watering eyes. The decoction, with some honey put thereto, is good to stay gangrenes and fretting ulcers, and to wash those that are subject to nits and lice. Alpinus and Veslingius affirm, that the Egyptians do with good success use the wood of it to cure the venereal disease, as others do with *lignum-vitæ* or *guaiacum*, and give it also to those who have the leprosy, scabs, ulcers, or the like. Its ashes quickly heals blisters raised by burnings or scaldings. It helps the dropsy, arising from the hardness of the spleen, and therefore to drink out of cups made of the wood is good for splenetic persons. It is also helpful for melancholy, and the black-jaundice that arises thereof. The ancients believed that swine which fed out of a trough made of this wood, would have no milt. The bark is sometimes used for the rickets in children.

### TORMENTIL. TORMENTILA ERECTA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root of Tormentil is pretty thick and large, for the bigness of the plant, frequently crooked and knotty, of a reddish colour

Colour in  
very stem  
seven, th  
joint, le  
are small  
the seed

PLAC

TIMI

GOVI

Tormen

mours i

juice of

Venice

son, or t

&c. for

Valesius

tual to c

unlikely

inwardly

spleen, c

liver and

er decoo

against a

weaknes

with, an

only this

taken in

in childr

bruises o

hereof m

tooth, n

causes it

outward

special in

for foul

parts of

plaisters,

very effe

plied to

the sciat

against t

itch, or

humours

they be

herb and

distils fr

itching,

VOL.



Colour in the inside, with many small fibres; the stalks are long and very slender, and hardly able to support themselves. It has frequently seven, though sometimes only five, long narrow leaves growing at a joint, less than cinquefoil, and serrated only at the ends. The flowers are small and yellow, of four leaves, with a few stamina in the middle; the seed is small, growing naked on the calyx.

PLACE.—It grows in woods, and on commons.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The roots are used.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a gallant herb of the Sun. Tormentil is most excellent to stay all kind of fluxes of blood or humours in man or woman, whether at nose, mouth, or belly. The juice of the herb and root, or the decoction thereof, taken with some Venice treacle, and the person laid to sweat, expels any venom or poison, or the plague, fever, or other contagious diseases, as pox, measles, &c. for it is an ingredient in all antidotes or counter-poisons. Andreas Valesius is of opinion, that the decoction of this root is no less effectual to cure the venereal disease than guaiacum or China; and it is not unlikely, because it so mightily resists putrefaction. The root taken inwardly is most effectual to help any flux of the belly, stomach, spleen, or blood; and the juice wonderfully opens obstructions of the liver and lungs, and thereby helps the yellow-jaundice. The powder or decoction drank, or to sit thereon as a bath, is an assured remedy against abortion in women, if it proceed from the over-flexibility or weakness of the inward retentive faculty; as also a plaister made therewith, and vinegar applied to the reins of the back, does much help not only this, but also those that cannot hold their water, the powder being taken in the juice of plaintain, and is also commended against the worms in children. It is very powerful in ruptures and burstings; as also for bruises or falls, to be used as well outwardly as inwardly. The root hereof made up with pellitory of Spain and alum, and put into a hollow tooth, not only alluages the pain, but stays the flux of humours which causes it. Tormentil is a no less effectual and powerful remedy against outward wounds, sores and hurts, than for inward, and is therefore a special ingredient to be used in wound-drinks, lotions and injections, for foul corrupt rotten sores and ulcers of the mouth, secrets, or other parts of the body. The juice or powder of the root put in ointments, plaisters, and such things, that are to be applied to wounds or sores, is very effectual, as the juice of the leaves and the root bruised and applied to the throat or jaws, heals the kings-evil, and eases the pain of the sciatica; the same used with a little vinegar, is a special remedy against the running sores of the head or other parts; scabs also, and the itch, or any such eruptions in the skin, proceeding of salt and sharp humours. The same is also effectual for the piles or hæmorrhoids, if they be washed or bathed therewith, or with the distilled water of the herb and roots. It is found also helpful to dry up any sharp rheum that distils from the head into the eyes, causing redness, pain, waterings, itching, or the like, if a little prepared tutia, or white amber, be used

with the distilled water thereof. Many women use this water as a secret to help themselves and others, when they are troubled with too much flowing of the whites or reds, both to drink it, or inject it with a syringe. And here is enough, only remember the Sun challenges this herb.

### CREEPING TORMENTIL.      TORMENTILA REPTANS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a beautiful little plant, which has been ranked among the cinquefoils. The root is composed of a small head, and a great quantity of fibres, which are brown, tough, and of an austere taste. The leaves are beautifully divided; they stand on short, reddish foot-stalks, which are weak, and a little hairy: they are of a fine green colour, and sharply serrated. The stalks rise in the center of these, four or five from each head of the root; they are long, slender, reddish, and run upon the ground like those of cinquefoil, and send roots at every joint downwards, and tufts of leaves, and often stalks upwards. The flowers are moderately large, and of a beautiful yellow, with a little tuft of paler threads in the center, and when these fall, the seeds ripen, in a small oval cluster.

**PLACE.**—It is not common. It is sometimes on the edge of Charlton forest in Suffex.

**VIRTUES.**—Its virtues are of the same kind with the former described, but in a less degree. The flowers are very drying and binding, good for diarrhæas and dysenteries, especially attended with malignant fevers; they being also accounted alexipharmic. They are serviceable in hæmorrhages of the nose, mouth, or womb; they fasten loose teeth, and help the falling of the uvula. It is likewise a cordial and sudorific, and therefore excellently adapted for feverish complaints attended with purgings. It is at all times a good medicine in the small-pox, but when a purging comes on improperly in that disorder, nothing excels it. The root in powder is good for those that spit blood, also against the bleeding piles, bloody stools, and immoderate menses.

HILL.

### TURNSOLE.      HELIOTROPIMUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The greater Turnsole rises with one upright stalk, about a foot high, or more, dividing itself almost from the bottom, into divers small branches, of a hoary colour; at each joint of the stalk and branches grow small broad leaves, somewhat white and hoary. At the tops of the stalks and branches stand small white flowers, consisting of four, and sometimes five small leaves, set in order one above another, upon a small crooked spike, which turns inwards like a bowed finger, opening by degrees as the flowers blow open; after which, in their place,

TORMENTILLA.



*Character Generious.*



*Tormentilla*  
*Erecta.*  
Common Tormentill.

*Tormentilla* *Reptans.*  
Creeping Tormentill.





place,  
the roo  
ding e  
PLA  
withst  
Franc  
Go  
good  
called  
choler  
reins,  
causes  
and ap  
joint,  
juice  
wens,  
body,

DE  
lying  
parts,  
weak  
that it  
the to  
white  
what  
of ma  
are pa  
root is  
of the

PL  
as at  
many

Tr  
Go

is und  
drank  
drives  
is go  
fasting  
part o  
water  
obstru  
and it

place, come forth cornered seed, four for the most part standing together; the root is small and thready, perishing every year, and the seed shedding every year, raises it again the next spring.

PLACE.—It grows in gardens, and flowers and seeds with us, notwithstanding it is not natural to this country, but to Italy, Spain, and France, where it grows plentifully.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of the Sun, and a good one too. Dioscorides says, that a good handful of this, which is called the Great Turnsole, boiled in water, and drank, purges both choler and phlegm; and boiled with cummin, helps the stone in the reins, kidneys, or bladder, provokes urine and women's courses, and causes an easy and speedy delivery in child-birth. The leaves bruised and applied to places pained with the gout, or that have been out of joint, and newly set, and full of pain, do give much ease: the seed and juice of the leaves also being rubbed with a little salt upon warts or wens, and other kernels in the face, eye-lids, or any other part of the body, will, by often using, take them away.

### STAR THISTLE.

DESCRIPTION.—A common Star Thistle has divers narrow leaves lying next the ground, cut on the edges somewhat deeply into many parts, soft, a little woolly, all over green, among which rise up divers weak stalks parted into many branches, all lying down to the ground, that it seems a pretty bush, set with divers the like divided leaves up to the tops, where severally stand small whitish green heads, set with sharp white pricks, (no part of the plant else being prickly) which are somewhat yellowish; out of the middle whereof rises the flowers, composed of many small reddish purple threads; and in the heads, after the flowers are past, come small whitish round seed lying down as others do. The root is small, long, and woody, perishing every year, and rising again of their own sowing.

PLACE.—It grows wild in the fields about London in many places, as at Mile-End green, in Stepney fields, beyond the Windmills, and many other places.

TIME.—It flowers early, and seeds in July, and sometimes in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This, as almost all Thistles are, is under Mars. The seed of this Star Thistle made into powder, and drank in wine, provokes urine, and helps to break the stone, and drives it forth. The root in powder, and given in wine, and drank, is good against the plague and pestilence; and drank in the morning fasting for some time together, it is very profitable for a fistula in any part of the body. Baptista Sardas does much commend the distilled water hereof, being drank, to help the venereal disease, to open the obstructions of the liver, and cleanse the blood from corrupted humours; and it is profitable against the quotidian or tertian ague.

BLESSED THISTLE. *CARDUS BENEDICTUS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—From a small woody root, which perishes after giving ripe seed, there rises several reddish hairy stalks, two feet high or more, on which grow long hairy green leaves, cut in or torn on both sides into several laciniae or jags, each terminating in a small harmless spinula. On the top of the stalks grow the flowers in round heads, encompassed with several leaves smaller and shorter than those below, less jagged, and somewhat more prickly: they are yellow and fistular, standing in scaly calices, each scale of which ends in a long slender spine, denticulated on both sides like the saw of a saw-fish. The seed is longish, round, and striated, of a brown colour, encompassed at the top with a crown of stiff bristles, standing out like the feathers in a shuttlecock. The whole plant is very bitter.

**PLACE.**—It is sown every year in gardens.

**TIME.**—Flowers in June.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Mars rules this Thistle. *Cardus Benedictus*, so called from the good and wholesome qualities believed to be in it, is accounted cordial and sudorific, good for all sorts of malignant and pestilential fevers, and for agues of all kinds. It destroys worms in the stomach, and is good against all sorts of poison. The decoction of it in water or posset-drink, is vulgarly used as a gentle vomit, by charging the stomach with large draughts of it. It is one of the ingredients of the treacle-water.

MANURED TEASEL. *DIPSACUS SATIVUS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The Manured Teasel grows to be a large tall plant, with a stiff, hard furrowed, very prickly stalk. The lower leaves are long, large, and sharp-pointed, indented about the edges, smooth above, but having the middle rib of the under part full of sharp prickles. The leaves, which grow upon the stalks, wholly encompass them, like a trough, or long basin, catching the dew or rain which falls, and are likewise prickly underneath. The stalks are divided into several branches, bearing on their tops large heads full of crooked prickly hooks, among which grow several purplish hollow flowers, each in a particular cell; and after them come longish, square, striated seed. The root is pretty large and whitish.

**PLACE.**—It is cultivated in the fields for the use of the cloth-workers to dress their cloths with.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July.

WILD TEASEL. *DIPSACUS SILVESTRIS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The Wild Teasel grows as large and high, or rather higher than the manured, with such a stiff-crested and prickly stalk,

Character

Dips





*DIPSACUS*

*VIRGA*

*Character Genericus*

*Character Genericus*

*Dipsacus Sylvestris*  
Wild-Teasel

*Virga Purosa*  
Shepherds Rod



stalk, es  
into sev  
underne  
encomp  
differs i  
crooked  
several p  
in partic  
The ro

PLA

TIM

Goy

are muc  
reckone  
coction  
vessel,  
and for  
standing  
cool in  
fair,

BL

Goy

four fe  
bark; w  
are whi

a greyi

PLA

fields.

TIM

ripens

the aut

Goy

bush an

nose an

or the

helps t

over-m

or mor

conser

purpos

sack fo

glice,

manne

stalk, especially in the upper part; the stalk is generally single, divided into several branches; the lower leaves are long, narrow, and prickly, underneath. The leaves, which grow on the stalks, are joined together, encompassing the stalk, and catching the rain; but it more particularly differs in the heads, which have their prickles growing erect, and not crooked or hooked like the former; and each head having at the bottom several prickly stiff radii growing in a circle about it; the flowers grow in particular cells like the former, and are succeeded by the like seed. The root is thick, and full of fibres.

PLACE.—It grows upon banks in the borders of fields.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The virtues of both these Teasels are much the same; the roots, which are the only part used, being reckoned to have a cleansing faculty: the ancients commend a decoction of them in wine, boiled to a consistence, and kept in a brazen vessel, to be applied to the rhagades, or clefts of the fundament, and for a fistula therein; and to take away warts. The water found standing in the hollow of the leaves is commended as a collyrium to cool inflammations of the eyes, and as a cosmetic to render the face fair. They are under the dominion of Venus.

#### BLACK THORNBERRY. ACCACIA GERMANICA.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This shrub rarely grows above four feet high. The branches are thorny, and have a deep brown bark; the leaves are oblong, broad, and of a fine green; the flowers are white; and the berries when ripe are a dark purple, and covered with a greyish dust.

PLACE.—It grows in every county, in the hedges and borders of fields.

TIME.—It flowers in April, and sometimes in March, but the fruit ripens after all other plums whatsoever, and is not fit to be eaten until the autumn frost mellows them.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All the parts of the Thornberry-bush are binding, cooling and dry, and all effectual to stay bleeding at nose and mouth, or any other place; the lask of the belly or stomach, or the bloody-flux, the too much abounding of women's courses, and helps to ease the pains of the sides, bowels, and guts, that come by over-much scouring, to drink the decoction of the bark of the roots, or more usually the decoction of the berries, either fresh or dried. The conserve also is of very much use, and more familiarly taken for the purpose aforesaid. But the distilled water of the flowers first steeped in sack for a night, and drawn therefrom by the heat of Balneum, *Anglice*, a bath, is a most certain remedy, tried and approved, to ease all manner of gnawings in the stomach, the sides and bowels, or any griping



ing pains in any of them, to drink a small quantity when the extremity of pain is upon them. The leaves also are good to make lotions to gargle and wash the mouth and throat wherein are swellings, sores, or kernels; and to stay the defluxions of rheum to the eyes, or other parts; as also to cool the heat and inflammations of them, and ease hot pains of the head, to bathe the forehead and temples therewith. The simple distilled water of the flowers is very effectual for the said purposes, and the condensate juice of them. The distilled water of the green berries is used also for the said effects.

### ENGLISH TOBACCO. NICOTIANA TABACAM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—It rises from a long fibrous root; the stem is robust; round and hairy, branched, and two or three feet high; the leaves are numerous, very large, of an oblong form, pointed at the end, entire at the sides, of a dusky green colour, and clammy to the touch. The flowers are numerous, large, of a reddish colour; they terminate the stem and branches, and make a pretty appearance at a distance. The seeds are numerous, round, and small.

**PLACE.**—It is a native of the West Indies, but we raise it in our gardens.

**TIME.**—When it is sown on a hot-bed early in the spring, it arrives at a tolerable degree of perfection in summer.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is a hot martial plant. A slight infusion of the fresh gathered leaves vomits, and that very roughly; but for constitutions that can bear it, it is a good medicine for rheumatic pains; an ointment made of them, with hogs-lard, is good for the piles when they get painful and are inflamed. The distilled oil is sometimes dropped on cotton, and applied to aching teeth, and it seldom fails to give a temporary relief. The powdered leaves, or a decoction of them, kill lice, and other vermin. The smoke of Tobacco injected in the manner of a glyster, is of singular efficacy in obstinate stoppages of the bowels, for destroying those small worms called ascarides, and for the recovery of persons apparently drowned. A constant chewing, or smoaking of tobacco, hurts the appetite, by depriving the constitution of too much saliva; but though it is improper for lean, dry, hectic people, it may be useful to the more gross, and to such as are subject to cold diseases. Snuff is seldom productive of any bad effects, unless it be swallowed, but it should not be used by such as are inclined to an apoplexy. Tobacco is a great expeller of phlegm when smoaked in a pipe, in which vast quantities are consumed, the greatest part by way of amusement, though some commend it as a helper of digestion; many extol it as a preservative from the plague; but Rivinus says, that in the plague of Leipzig several died, who were great smoakers of Tobacco. The distilled oil is of a poisonous nature; a drop of it taken inwardly, will destroy a cat.

THOROUGH-

**THOROUGH-LEAF. PEUPLEURUM CAMPESTRIS.**

**DESCRIPTION.**—Common Thorough-leaf sends forth a strait round stalk, two feet high or better, whose lower leaves being of a blueish colour, are smaller and narrower than those up higher, and stand close thereto, not compassing it; but as they grow higher, they do more encompass the stalks, until it wholly pass through them, branching toward the top into many parts, where the leaves grow smaller again, every one standing singly, and never two at a joint. The flowers are small and yellow, standing in tufts at the heads of the branches, where afterwards grow the seed, being blackish, many thick, thrust together. The root is small, long, and woody, perishing every year, after seed-time, and rising again plentifully of its own sowing.

**PLACE.**—It is found in corn-fields and other cultivated places, but not common.

**TIME.**—It produces its blossoms in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Saturn has the dominion of this plant. Country-people make use of the leaves externally against wounds and bruises, and give the seeds inwardly to prevent the bad effects of internal hurts. It is of singular good use for all sorts of bruises and wounds either inward or outward; and old ulcers and sores likewise, if the decoction of the herb with water and wine, be drank, and the place washed therewith, or the juice of the green herb bruised, or boiled, either by itself, or with other herbs, in oil or hogs-grease, to be made into an ointment to serve all the year. The decoction of the herb, or powder of the dried herb, taken inwardly, and the same, or the leaves bruised, and applied outwardly, is singularly good for all ruptures and burstings, especially in children before they be too old. Being applied with a little flour and wax to childrens navels that stick forth, it helps them.

**COMMON GARDEN THYME. THYMUM VULGARE.**

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root is composed of innumerable fibres, and the stalks are numerous, hard, woody, brown, very much branched, and ten inches high. The leaves are short, broad, pointed, and of a dusky green. The flowers are small, very numerous, and of a pale red; the seeds are roundish, small, brown, and glossy.

**PLACE.**—It is originally a native of Italy, but we have it for the service of the kitchen in every garden.

**TIME.**—It flowers in June.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is a noble strengthener of the lungs, as notable a one as grows; neither is there scarce a better remedy growing for that disease in children which they commonly call the chin-cough, than it is. It purges the body of phlegm, and is an excellent

excellent remedy for shortness of breath. It kills worms in the belly, and being a notable herb of Venus, provokes the terms, gives safe and speedy delivery to women in travail, and brings away the after-birth. It is so harmless you need not fear the use of it. An ointment made of it takes away hot swellings and warts, helps the sciatica and dulness of sight, and takes away pains and hardness of the spleen: it is excellent for those that are troubled with the gout; as also, to anoint the testicles that are swelled. It eases pains in the loins and hips. The herb taken any way inwardly, comforts the stomach much, and expels wind.

## THE WOOLLEN, OR COTTON THISTLE.

### CARDUS VULGATISSIMUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has many large leaves lying upon the ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a green colour on the upper side, but covered over with a long hairy wool or cotton down, set with most sharp and cruel pricks; from the middle of whose heads of flowers come forth many purplish crimson threads, and sometimes white, although but seldom. The seed that follows in those white downy heads, is somewhat large and round, resembling the seed of Lady's Thistle, but paler: the root is great and thick, spreading much, yet usually dies after seed-time.

PLACE.—It grows on divers ditch-banks, and in the corn-fields and highways, generally throughout England, and is often growing in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of Mars. Dioscorides and Pliny write, that the leaves and roots hereof taken in drink, help those that have a crick in their neck, that they cannot turn it, unless they turn their whole body. Galen says, that the roots and leaves hereof are good for such persons that have their bodies drawn together by some spasm or convulsion, or other infirmities; as the rickets (or as the College of Physicians would have it, rachites, about which name they have quarrelled sufficiently) in children, being a disease that hinders their growth, by binding their nerves, ligaments, and whole structure of their body.

### SMALL HARE'S EAR. BEUPLEURUM TENUISSIMUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a long slender white root; the stalks are numerous, and very small; they are a foot and a half high, and are divided toward the top into a few branches: the leaves stand alternately on them; and they are long, narrow, grassy, and of a pale green. The flowers stand on very small umbels at the tops of the stalks, and

on



on foot-stalks rising from the bosom of the leaves; and they are little and white. The seeds are small and dark-coloured.

PLACE.—We have it in dry pastures, and by road-sides in Essex, Suffex, and Cambridge.

TIME.—It flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is somewhat of the nature of thorough-wax, but in an inferior degree. The juice of this plant is cathartic and diuretic, accounted good to purge phlegmatic watery humours, and serviceable against the dropsy and jaundice, and obstruction of the liver and spleen; but it is seldom or never used in England: because a great quantity of fixt salt is drawn from the ashes of this plant, the name of alkali has been given to the fixt salt of all others. The best Venice and Castile soap is made of the lixivium of these ashes.

### GOAT'S THORN. ASTRAGALUS TRAGACANTHA.

DESCRIPTION.—It grows with a woody tough root, the stem is moderately thick, and furnished with branches which are covered dark green leaves; the flowers are produced in clusters at the tops of the branches, and they are small and white. The blossom, when it appears, is butterfly-shaped: the standard, or upper petal, is longer than the rest, reflected on the sides, and notched at the end; the wings, or side petals, are shorter than the standard, and the keel, or lowermost of all, is notched at the end.

PLACE.—It is a native of the East, but we have it in some of our gardens.

TIME.—It flowers here in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Mars. A gum, known in the shops by the name of gum dragant, or tragacanth, is the produce of this little shrub, and sweats out from the bottom of the stem during the heats of summer. This gum differs from all others in giving a thick consistence to a much larger quantity of water, and dissolving harder. It is good in tickling coughs, arising from sharp acrid humours, and against the stranguary and heat of urine; but it is far from being a pleasant medicine.

### THORN APPLE. DATURA STRAMONIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—It has a large divided and fibrous root; the stem is thick, firm, upright, branched, and two or three feet high: the leaves are large, broad, sharp-pointed, supported on short firm leaf-stalks, a little indented at the edges, of a firmish texture, and a darkish green colour. The flowers are produced at the divisions of the stem and branches; they are large and white: the seeds are numerous and kidney-shaped.

**PLACE.**—It is a native of the southern parts of America, but flourishes very well in our gardens.

**TIME.**—Flowers in August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Jupiter governs this plant. The juice pressed out of the fresh plant, and inspissated to an extract, has been given in doses from half a grain to the amount of a dram, in twenty-four hours, in epileptic disorders, convulsions, and madness, and proved to be a medicine of singular efficacy in those deplorable maladies, several persons being cured by it whose disorders were both violent and of long standing. An ointment made of the leaves is cooling and repelling.

### SHEPHERD'S ROD. VIRGA PILOSA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Shepherd's Rod grows with a fleshy, thick, and somewhat hairy stock. The bottom leaves are large and rough, and grow with thick foot-stalks, from whence arise two lesser leaves. The upper leaves have a beautiful appearance: they are of a fine green, and deeply serrated. The flowers are of a gold yellow, and are followed by heads of a green and purple colour, stuck round with prickles of a very tenacious substance. In some counties they call it Small Wild Teazle, and sometimes it is found with white flowers.

**PLACE.**—It is a biennial, not unfrequently found wild in hedges.

**TIME.**—It flowers in August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is a plant of Mars, and, like the Teazle, is cultivated in many places for the use of clothiers, who employ the heads to raise the knap on woollen cloths. The flowers appear in June, and the heads ripen late in autumn. The root is bitter, and given in a strong infusion strengthens the stomach, and creates an appetite; it is also good against obstructions of the liver, and the jaundice. Many people have an opinion, that the water contained in the basin formed by the leaves, is a good cosmetic, but there is no real foundation for such a conjecture. HILL.

### TREFOIL. TRIFOLIUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Common white Trefoil grows with a long slender root, hung with many fibres. The first leaves are supported on long slender foot-stalks, of a pale green: three leaves grow on each foot-stalk; and they are of a deep green, broad, short, and marked with a white spot, usually in the form of a crescent, in the middle. The stalks are numerous, short, and procumbent: they divide into branches as they run upon the ground, and send out, in an irregular manner, a great many leaves of the same form and structure with the first, and the stalks for the flowers among them: these are slender, like those of the leaves, and

and of the same pale green. The flowers are small and white; and they stand a great many together, in a round thick head, each cell containing four small seeds.

PLACE.—They grow in almost every place in this country.

TIME.—They flower in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury has dominion over the common sorts. Dodoneus says, the leaves and flowers are good to ease the griping pains of the gout, the herb being boiled and used in a clyster. If the herb be made into a poultice, and applied to inflammations, it will ease them. The juice, dropped in the eyes, is a familiar medicine, with many country-people, to take away the pin and web (as they call it) in the eyes; it also allays the heat and blood-shooting of them. Country-people do also in many places drink the juice thereof against the biting of an adder; and having boiled the herb in water, they first wash the place with the decoction, and then lay some of the herb also to the hurt place. The herb also boiled in swine's-grease, and so made into an ointment, is good to apply to the biting of any venomous creatures. The herb also bruised and heated between tiles, and applied hot to the shere, causes them to make water who had it stopt before. It is held likewise to be good for wounds, and to take away seed. The decoction of the herb and flowers, with the seed and root, taken for some time, helps women that are troubled with the whites. The seed and flowers boiled in water, and after made into a poultice with some oil, and applied, helps hard swellings and imposthumes.

### HEART TREFOIL.      TRIFOLIUM CORDATIS.

Besides the ordinary sort of Trefoil, here are two more remarkable, and one of which may be probably called Heart Trefoil, not only because the leaf is triangular, like the heart of a man; but also because each leaf contains the perfect icon of a heart, and that in its proper colour, viz. a flesh-colour.

PLACE.—It grows between Longford and Bow, and beyond Southwark, by the highway and parts adjacent.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Sun; and if it were used, it would be found as great a strengthener of the heart, and cherisher of the vital spirits as grows, relieving the body against faintings and swoonings, fortifying it against poison and pestilence, and defending the heart against the noisome vapours of the spleen.

### PEARL TREFOIL.      TRIFOLIUM LOTUS.

It differs not from the common sort, save only in this one particular, it has a white spot in the leaf like a pearl. It is particularly under the



dominion of the Moon, and its icon shews that it is of a singular virtue against the pearl, or pin and web in the eyes.

### TURNEP. BRASSICA RAPA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Turneps are of various kinds, but the most common sort is that which is produced in gardens. The root is long, thick, white, and furnished with fibres. The first leaves are long, and moderately broad; they are of a pale green, and are very deeply divided in an irregular manner on the edges. The stalk is round, firm, upright, of a pale blueish green, and three feet high. The leaves stand irregularly on it, and have no foot-stalks: they are unlike those at the root, broadest at the base, where they surround or inclose the stalk, and smaller to the point; sometimes a little divided, but more frequently only a little waved at the edges. The stalks are terminated by long spikes of four-leaved, bright, yellow flowers, which are succeeded by long slender pods, containing round black seed.

**PLACE.**—They are sown in fields and gardens.

**TIME.**—Flower in April.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Turneps are deemed under the Moon in Pisces. Turneps are much eaten with all sorts of flesh, in the winter season especially, and are a wholesome nourishing root, though somewhat windy, and are more used in the kitchen than the apothecary's shop: some commend a syrup made with slices of Turneps, and brown sugar-candy, *stratum super stratum*, baked in an oven, as a good pectoral, and helpful for coughs and consumptions.

### TUTSAN, OR PARK LEAVES. HYPERICUM ANDROSÆNUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The stalks of Tutstan grow to be three feet high, smooth, reddish, and not much branched, having two large oval brownish green leaves set opposite at every joint, on very short foot-stalks, those next the ground being usually smallest. On the top of the stalks grow the flowers, several together, on pretty long foot-stalks, of five small yellow roundish leaves a-piece, with stamina in the middle of the same colour, yielding a reddish juice upon being rubbed between the fingers, and are succeeded by berry-like seed-vessels, green at first, and afterwards of a deep shining purple, almost black, containing small seed in a purplish juice. The root is somewhat thick, of a reddish colour, with many fibres.

**PLACE.**—It grows in many woods, groves, and woody grounds, as parks and forests, and by hedge-sides in many places in this country, as in Hampstead Wood, by Ratley in Essex, in the wilds of Kent, and in many other places needless to recite.

**TIME.**—It flowers later than St. John's or St. Peter's wort.

GOVERN-

*BRASSICA*



*Brassica Rapa*  
Turnep

*Brassica Erucastrum*  
Rocket Cabbage



G  
most  
Pete  
help  
blee  
of th  
is, a  
inwa  
oint  
all w  
there  
when  
they  
St. J  
ward  
and

D  
scrib  
nical  
der o  
of C  
tach  
to na  
diffe  
Cabl  
leave  
terna  
to be  
nep,  
genu

Pr

T

G

all th  
land  
and f  
in for  
nonse  
medi  
using  
they  
the d  
in the



**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is an herb of Saturn, and a most noble antivenerean. Tutſan purges cholerick humours, as St. Peter's wort is ſaid to do, for therein it works the ſame effects, both to help the ſciatica and gout, and to heal burning by fire; it ſtays all the bleedings of wounds, if either the green herb be bruifed, or the powder of the dry be applied thereto. It has been accounted, and certainly it is, a ſovereign herb to heal either wound or ſore, either outwardly or inwardly, (and therefore always uſed in drinks, lotions, balms, oils, ointments) or any other ſort of green wounds, old ulcers, &c. in all which the continual experience of former ages has confirmed the uſe thereof to be admirable good, though it be not ſo much in uſe now, as when phyſicians and ſurgeons were ſo wiſe as to uſe herbs more than they do now. The leaves and flowers are counted much of the nature of St. John's wort, being a good wound-herb uſed both inwardly and outwardly; and is therefore called in French, *Toutſain*, ſignifying All-heal, and from thence by us corruptly called Tutſan.

## ROCKET CABBAGE. BRASSICA ERUCASTRUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—Cabbage and colewort having already been deſcribed, I ſhall only animadvert in this place upon the modern botanical arrangements which confound together this and the turnep under one common name, making the turnep, rape, and navew, ſpecies of Cabbage; but in this, as in other like inſtances, the faſhionable attachment to the ſmaller parts of the flower, leads on but to do violence to nature. The turnep and Cabbage, though they agree in many things, differ in others: the flower cup of the turnep is opener than that of the Cabbage, and yellow, whereas that of the Cabbage is green. The leaves alſo differ, and the root in many inſtances, in all the whole external face of the plant. This, however it may be diſregarded, ought to be taken notice of in all diſtinctions. The rape, navew, and turnep, are indeed all evidently of the ſame kind; but they conſtitute a genus quite diſtinct from the Cabbage.

**PLACE.**—Cabbages grow in cultivated fields, and in gardens.

**TIME.**—The Rocket Cabbage flowers in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The Moon has dominion over all the ſpecies. The plant, which is cultivated in ſome parts of England under the name of rape and coleſeed, is this improved by culture, and from the ſeed of either is made rape-oil. The ſeeds are alſo uſed in ſome of the compound medicines of the ſhops; and much learned nonſenſe has been written to prove whether the original authors of theſe medicines intended the ſeed of this or that; the druggiſt, mean time, uſing turnep-ſeed for both, and doing no harm by the exchange: whether they take the rape-ſeed, coleſeed, turnep-ſeed, or that of the Cabbage, the difference is nothing in the ſmall proportion they bear to the whole in theſe ſeveral medicines.

The

The pleasant taste and wholesome qualities of the Cabbage, have introduced it into our gardens, and recommended it to all that care under which it has made the various appearances we have seen it assume. Eaten moderately, it is perfectly innocent and wholesome; but it will sometimes breed flatulencies. HILL.

#### DWARF MAY THISTLE. *POLYCANTHA ACAULOS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—In some places they call this plant the Dwarf Carline Thistle. It has a long and thick root, with many fibres. The leaves lie spread upon the ground, and they are long and large, very deeply and irregularly divided at the edges, and set with strong sharp prickles. The flower is large, and grows in the middle very low, for it scarcely rises from the ground; and is of a fine purple.

**PLACE.**—It is common in dry pastures in many of our southern counties, and likewise upon Blackheath.

**TIME.**—It flowers in July.

#### MARSH THISTLE. *POLYCANTHA PALUSTRIS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root of this is composed of numerous tough brown fibres. The stalk is upright, not much branched, and seven feet high; it is usually of a brownish colour, with a tinge of purple, and is very prickly. The leaves are long, and moderately broad, of a deep green, and set with thorns. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalk, six or eight together; and they are of a deep purple.

**PLACE.**—It is frequent in meadows, and in the Isle of Ely.

**TIME.**—It flowers in June.

#### THISTLE UPON THISTLE. *POLYCANTHA CRISPA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has long thick roots with many fibres. The leaves are long and narrow, of a deep green, divided at the edges, and very prickly. The stalks are numerous, tough, upright, branched, and edged with very sharp prickles. The flowers stand at the tops of the branches in numerous small heads, and they are of a pale red.

**PLACE.**—It is common under hedges.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July.

#### WAY THISTLE. *IXINE ARVENSIS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root is white and creeping; the stalks are numerous, tough, of a pale green, smooth, not much branched, and a yard

*POLYCANTHA*



*Polycantha acaulos*  
Dwarf May Thistle





ONOPORDON

IXINE

*Character Genericus*

*Character Genericus*

*Onopordon*  
Cotton

*Acanthium*  
Thistle

*Ixine*  
*arenensis*  
Way Thistle



*Poly*  
*palu*  
Mar



*POLYCANTHA*



*Polycantha*  
*palustris*  
Marsh Thistle



*Polycantha*  
*crispa*  
Thistle upon Thistle

ASCALEA

Character  
Genericus



*Ascalea  
nutans*  
Musk Thistle



*Ascalea  
lanceolata*  
2  
Spear Thistle





*CALCITRAPA*

*SOLSTITIARIA*

*Character  
Genericus*

*Character Genericus*

*Calcitrapa Stellaris*  
Star Thistle

*Solstitiaria flava*  
Saint Barnabys Thistle



yard high. The leaves are numerous, long, moderately broad, and of a strong green; they are deeply and irregularly notched and sinuated at the edges, and beset with long and sharp prickles. The flowers, in this subject, terminate the branches in numerous small heads, and are of a pale purple.

PLACE.—It is common in fields and under hedges.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

### SAINT BARNABY'S THISTLE.

#### CARDUUS SOLSTITIARIA FLAVA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long, slender, black, and hung with a few fibres. The first leaves spread circularly on the ground: they are long, deeply divided, and of a faint green. The stalk is tough, firm, upright, and two feet high: the leaves on it resemble those from the root; and they are of a faint green also. The flowers stand in small prickly heads at the tops of the branches; and they are of a beautiful yellow.

PLACE.—We have it in dry pastures in some parts of England; but it is not common.

TIME.—It flowers also in June.

### MUSK THISTLE.

#### ASCALEA NUTANS, SIVE CARDUUS MOSCHATUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this is long, thick, and furnished with many fibres. The stalk is firm, upright, of a brownish colour, and five feet high. The leaves are numerous, large, and divided at the edges: they are of a dusky green, and beset with sharp prickles. The flowers are large and purple, and frequently there is but one at the extremity of the stalk, which hangs drooping.

PLACE.—It is very frequent in damp pastures.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

### SPEAR THISTLE. ASCALEA, CARDUUS LANCEOLATA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long, and hung with many fibres. The stalk is upright, six feet high, very prickly, and divided into many branches. The leaves are long and large: their colour is a pale green, and they are deeply divided at the edges into pointed segments; and at the end are formed in the same manner, resembling the point of a spear.

spear. The flowers grow at the tops of the branches, and are large and purple.

PLACE.—It is common in waste grounds.

TIME.—Flowers in Jul

### LANCED GENTLE THISTLE. *Cirsium lanceolatum*.

DESCRIPTION.—This is also called English Soft Thistle. It grows upright, from whence it gains the denomination of a lance. The root is long and slender, but the stalk, though soft, is tough, and not divided into branches, and three feet high. The leaves are of a greyish green, regularly notched and sinuated at the edges. The stalk as well as the leaves is beset with many sharp prickles. The flower grows in a stately manner single upon the top of the branches, and is of a beautiful blueish purple.

PLACE.—It grows but rarely in dry places; damp ground is the fittest place, and it is found in Leicestershire and Wiltshire.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

### WOOLY HEADED THISTLE. *Tetralix eriophora*.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is fibrous. The stalk is upright, thick, branched, and five feet high. The leaves are long and moderately broad, and they are very beautifully divided, somewhat in the manner of the spear Thistles, but with more numerous and more regular segments. Their colour is a deep green. The flowers grow at the tops of the branches in large woolly heads; and they are of a fine deep purple.

PLACE.—We have it in our western counties, but not very common.

TIME.—It flowers in August.

### LADY'S THISTLE.

#### *Carduus marianæ sive Mariana lactea*.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a stately and very beautiful plant; and, if brought from a remote part of the world, would be much esteemed in our gardens. The root is long, and furnished with numerous fibres. The stalk is upright, firm, regularly branched, and five feet high. The leaves are very large, long, broad, irregularly notched at the edges, of a deep fine green colour, and veined and variegated with blueish white. The flowers are very large and purple, and the heads are prickly.

PLACE.—It is common in open pastures and waste places.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

WILD



CIRSIUM



*Cirsium lanceolatum*  
Lanc'd Gentle Thistle



*Bardana Lappa*  
Common Burdock



*Tetralix*  
*Cruphona*  
Wolly

*TETRALIX*

*MARIANA*



*Tetralix*  
*cruthora*  
Wollyheaded Thistle



*Mariana*  
*lactea*  
Ladys  
Thistle

*Character*  
*Genericus*

*Character*  
*Genericus*



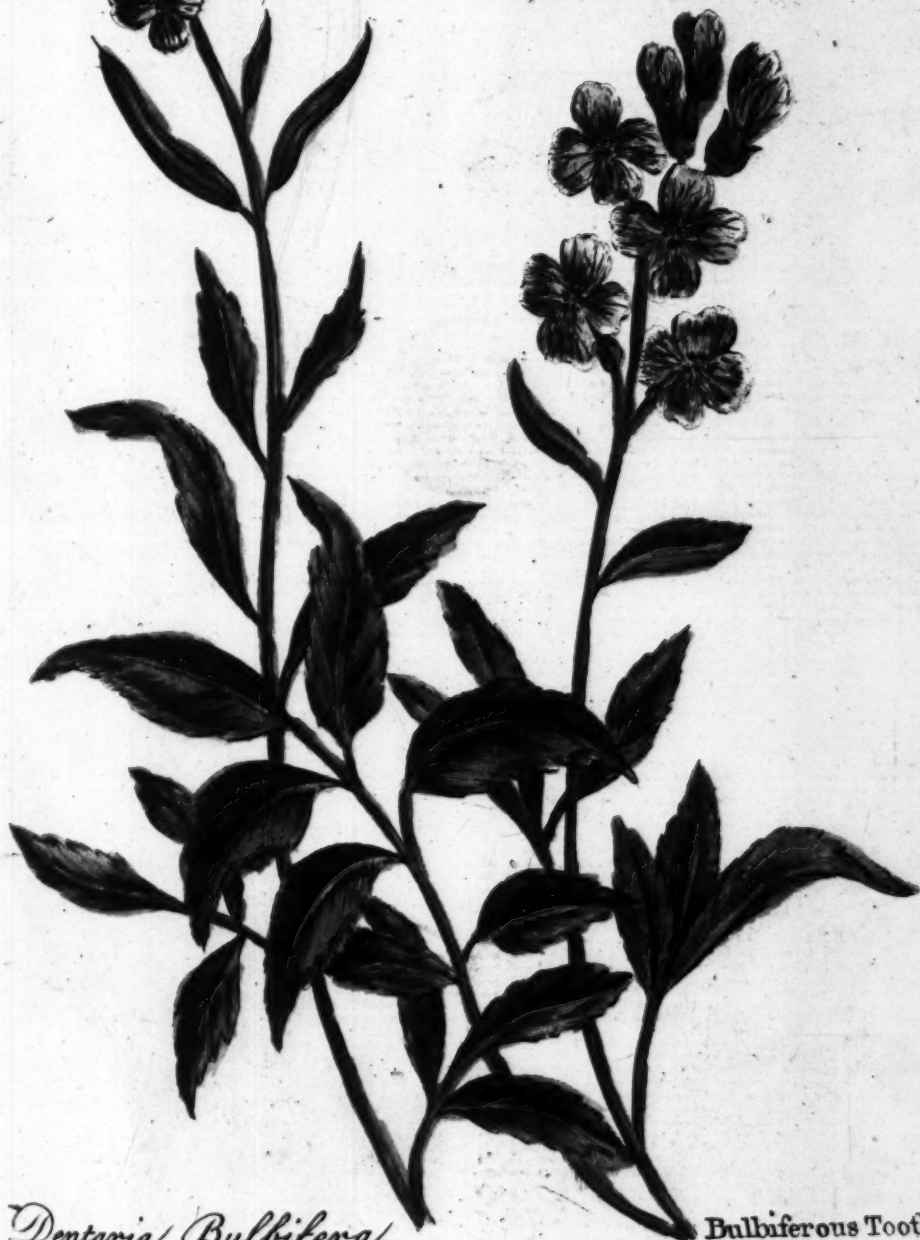


Den

*DENTARIA.*



*Character Genericus.*



*Dentaria Bulbifera.*

Bulbiferous Toothwort.

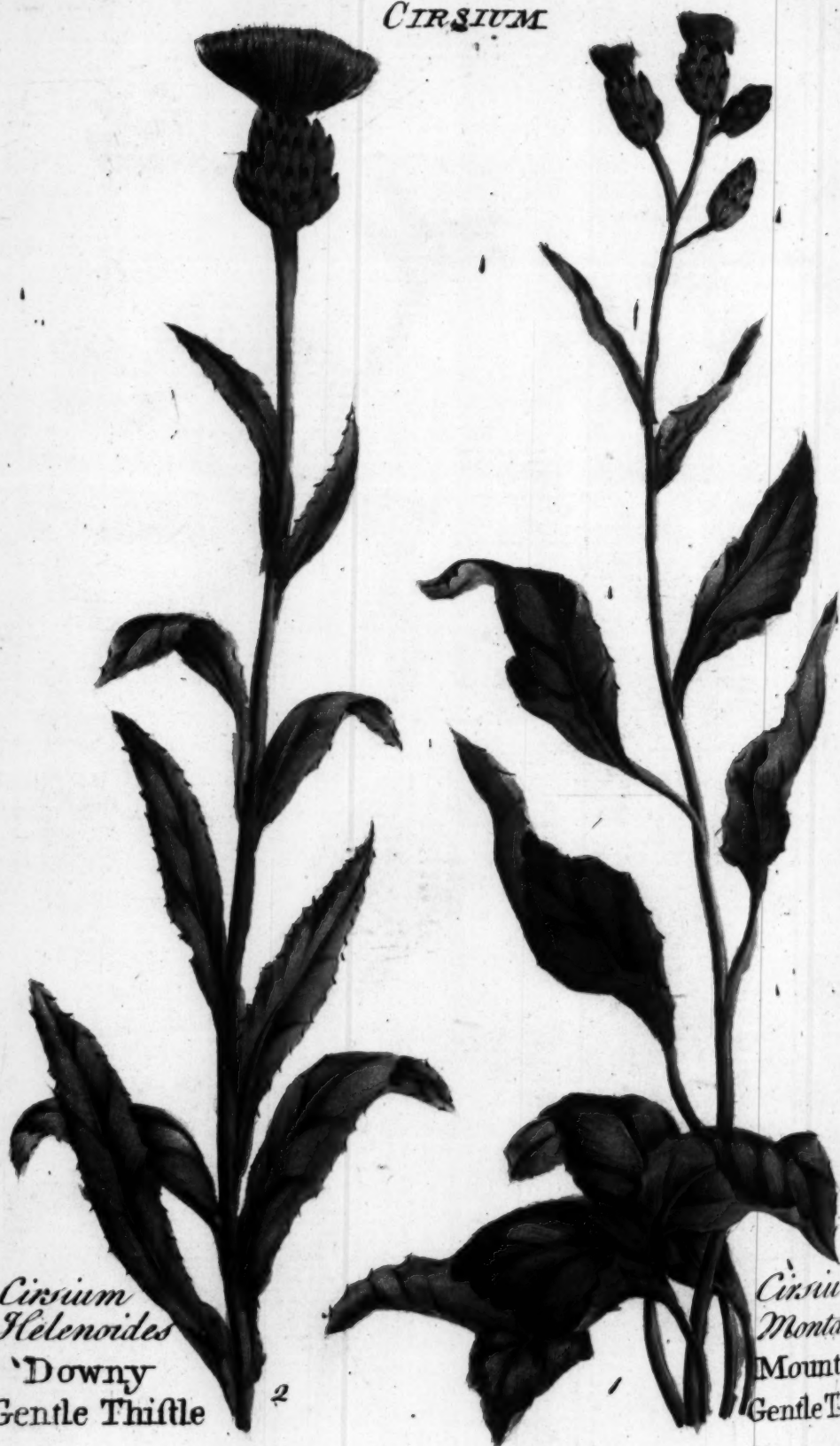
CIRSIUM

*Cirsium*  
*Helenoides*  
'Downy  
Gentle Thistle

2

*Cirsium*  
*Montanum*  
Mountain  
Gentle Thistle

1







CARLINA

POLYCANTHA

*Character Genericus*

*Character Genericus*

*Carlina vulgaris*  
Wild Carline Thistle

*Polycantha*  
*Acanthoides*  
Wetted May Thistle

W  
DE  
necte  
the t  
long,  
spear-  
the br  
open,  
PL  
the ne  
Ti

WEL

DE  
fibres.  
sharp  
green.  
ated a  
at the  
pale r  
PL  
Ti  
Go  
der Ju  
them  
medic  
kinds  
as stor  
moder  
seem t

BUL

DE  
runs o  
undivi  
little t  
at all  
alterna  
from t  
sharp-  
Vo

WILD CARLINE THISTLE. *CARLINA VULGARIS.*

DESCRIPTION.—The root is composed of numerous fibres, connected to a large head. The stalk is upright, firm, branched towards the top, and seven or eight feet high. The leaves are very large, long, and considerably broad, of a fine deep green, and divided in the spear-pointed manner at the sides and ends. The flowers terminate the branches; they are very large, of a fine purple, and, when quite open, have a grand appearance.

PLACE.—It is common in our northern counties; and also is found in the neighbourhood of Bristol.

TIME.—It flowers in July and August.

WELTED MAY THISTLE. *POLYCANTHA ACANTHOIDES.*

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long, thick, and furnished with many fibres. The stalk is three feet high, edged at the several sides with sharp prickly membranes from the bases of the leaves, and of a dusky green. The leaves are oblong, considerably broad, dentated and sinuated at the edges, and very prickly. The flowers grow in small heads at the tops of the stalks and among the upper leaves, and they are of a pale red.

PLACE.—It is usually found on ditch-banks in loamy soils.

TIME.—Flowers in August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Thistles in general are under Jupiter, though the virtues of some particular ones seem to declare them to be under Mars: however, they in general possess but small medicinal properties. The young shoots are esculent, and in most kinds very well tasted. They are celebrated by the German physicians as stomachic and sudorific, but they are not so much regarded in the modern practice as those encomiums bestowed on them by these authors seem to demand. HILL.

BULBIFEROUS TOOTHWORT. *DENTARIA BULBIFERA.*

DESCRIPTION.—The root is thick, and of an irregular figure, and runs obliquely under the surface. The first leaves are oblong, narrow, undivided, and of a pale green: they have short foot-stalks, and rise in little tufts. The stalk is round, slender, upright, and a pale green, not at all branched, and is a foot and a half high. The leaves are placed alternately on it from the bottom to the top, and they resemble those from the root: they have short foot-stalks; and they are long, narrow, sharp-pointed, a little undulated at the edges, and of a pale green. The



flowers stand in a short spike at the top of the stalk, and, as the top usually droops, they commonly hang all on one side: they are large and white, with a fainter or deeper blush of purple.

PLACE.—It is common in all the southern parts of Europe in shady situations; and it has been found, in some places in England, thriving very well among bushes in open situations.

TIME.—It flowers in July and August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Mars, and is accounted a good vulnerary; but this seems an opinion not sufficiently founded. The taste is acrid, and almost caustic. Some recommend it as good to stop all kinds of fluxes and hæmorrhages; helps to consolidate wounds, fractures and ruptures, especially the root, which, preserved in sugar, is commended by Mathiolus as of great service against the fluor albus. A cataplasm of the root is good to take away black and blue marks arising from contusions. HILL.

### DOWNY TREACLE MUSTARD. *THLASPI CAMPESTRE.*

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long, slender, and furnished with a few fibres. The first leaves are oblong, moderately broad, and of a faint green: they are obtuse at the ends, and a little waved at the edges. The stalk rises among these, and they soon after fade: this is round, firm, upright, branched, and about ten inches high. The leaves are placed alternately upon it, and resemble those from the root; they are oblong, broad, and narrow at the end, of a pale green, with a soft down within, a little waved at the edges, and without foot-stalks. The flowers are small and white; they stand ten or a dozen together at the tops of the stalks, in a spike form. The seeds are small and yellowish.

### PERFOLIATE TREACLE MUSTARD.

*THLASPI PERFOLIATUM.*

DESCRIPTION.—This grows with a weak, slender, pale green stalk, from a small white fibrous root. It is not all branched, and there seldom grows more than four leaves above those which spring immediately from the root, these are rather oval, and they so perfectly surround the stalk at the base, that it seems to run through them; they are of a pale green, and not serrated. The flowers are small and white; they stand in little clusters at the tops of the stalks, and soon fade.

PLACE.—It is found in barren stony places, in many parts of England.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

MOUN-

*Thlaspi*  
Common

THLASPI

Character  
Genericus



*Thlaspi arvense.*  
Common Treacle Mustard.



*Thlaspi* <sup>2</sup> *campestre.*  
Downy Treacle Mustard.





## MOUNTAIN TREACLE MUSTARD.

THLASPI MONTANUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows much like the before described, only the leaves are larger, and sinuated at the edges. The stalk rises in the center of a tuft of leaves, and is round, firm, upright, not at all branched, and a foot or more high. The flowers are small and white.

PLACE.—It is common on the Welch mountains, and in some parts of the west of England.

TIME.—It flowers in August.

## HAIRY TREACLE MUSTARD. THLASPI HIRTUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows from a long slender fibrous root. The leaves at bottom are large and perfectly oval. The whole plant is upright, firm, and covered with visible hairs. The upper leaves are oblong and somewhat obtuse, and the flowers grow in spikes; they are white, though some are found to be a little purplish.

PLACE.—This sort is not common any where; but more frequent in Yorkshire than any other part of England.

TIME.—It flowers in July and August.

## SHEPHERD'S PURSE TREACLE MUSTARD.

THLASPI BURSA PASTORIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows to be considerably larger than the forementioned ones. It grows from a considerable root spread under the surface with many fibres. In its form of growth it resembles the others, but the leaves are somewhat different. The lower ones which spring from the roots are large and very much divided, of a deep green, smooth at the edges, and pointed. The whole plant is about two feet high when grown; and the flowers are small and white, and grow also in spikes. The seeds of all the Mustards are numerous, little, and brown.

PLACE.—This grows frequently in corn-fields in the western counties.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All the species of Mustard are under Mars, and agree in their qualities with the first described kind; but that is supposed to possess them in the most powerful degree. The seeds are the part that contain their virtues in the greatest perfection,

and they should be used fresh. These were celebrated by the old Greek writers in rheumatic cases, in obstructions of the viscera, and against poison; but these virtues they attributed in the same manner to many others upon little foundation, either in reason or correct experience. HILL.

### GREAT TOWER MUSTARD. *TURRITIS GLABRA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root is a cluster of small fibres; the first leaves are numerous, and they form a thick and large tuft: they are oblong, considerably broad, pointed at the ends, not at all divided at the edges, and they have no foot-stalks: their colour is a pale green, and they are rough on the surface. In the center of this tuft rises the stalk, which is generally strait and upright, not at all branched, and a foot and a half high. The leaves on these differ altogether from those which rise from the root: they are of a heart-fashioned shape, but they run out into a long point; they are of a blueish green colour, and perfectly smooth. The flowers and seed-vessel, when the plant has been some little time in flower, stand at the top of the stalk in a long spike, and they are small and white. The pods are very long and slender, and the seeds are very numerous, small, and round.

**PLACE.**—It is common in our northern counties.

**TIME.**—Flowers in June.

### HAIRY TOWER MUSTARD. *TURRITIS HIRSUTA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This grows in most respects like the former, but is branched, and the flowers are larger. The stalks are numerous, round, thick, covered with rough hair; and the leaves are like the other, pointed, of a blueish green colour. In some instances the flowers of this are remarked to have a tinge of yellowish more or less deep. The seed and seed-vessels are quite the same shaped as the former.

**PLACE.**—It grows plentifully in the north of England.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—These plants are under the influence of Mars. The seeds are part used; these are accounted excellent in the rheumatism; and in some places are a common family medicine for that purpose: but they are not known in the shops. The leaves, flowers, and seeds of the *Turritis*, or Tower Mustard, are accounted warming and drying, and useful against the hardness of the liver and spleen, to expel wind, and bring down the catamenia. The seed has been formerly mightily commended to allay venereal heats, and desires which arise from the sharpness or turgescency of the seed, and by that means preserve chastity: but there is little use made of it now, and the syrup is no more kept in the shops.

REFE-

TURRITIS.



Character Genericus.



*Turritis Glabra.*  
Great Tower Mustard.



*Turritis Hirsuta.*  
Hairy Tower Mustard.





## REFERENCES.

WILD THYME	-	-	<i>Vid.</i>	MOTHER OF THYME.
TWAYBLADE	-	-	—	BYFOIL.
THYME MASTIC	-	-	—	MARUM.
TRAGANT	-	-	—	GOAT'S THORN.
THREE FACES IN A HOOD	-	-	—	HEART'S EASE.
THROATWORT	-	-	—	FIGWORT.
TOOTHWORT	-	-	—	CORALWORT.
TRIBUS AQUATICUS	-	-	—	WATER CALTROPS.
TAMUS	-	-	—	ERYONY.
TURNHOOF	-	-	—	ALEHOOF.

## GARDEN VALERIAN. VALERIANA HORTENSE.

**DESCRIPTION.**—THIS has a thick short greyish root, lying for the most part above ground, shooting forth on all other sides such-like small pieces of roots, which have all of them many long green strings and fibres under them in the ground, whereby it draws nourishment. From the head of these roots spring up many green leaves, which at first are somewhat broad and long, without any divisions at all in them, or denting on the edges; but those that rise up after are more and more divided on each side, some to the middle rib, being winged, as made of many leaves together on a stalk, and those upon a stalk, in like manner more divided, but smaller towards the top than below: the stalk rises to be a yard or more, sometimes branched at the top, with many small whitish flowers, sometimes dashed over at the edges with a pale purplish colour, of a little scent, which passing away, there follows small brownish white seed, that is easily carried away with the wind. The root smells more strong than either leaf or flower, and is of more use in medicines.

**PLACE.**—It is generally kept with us in gardens.

**TIME.**—It flowers in June and July, and continues flowering until the frost pull it down.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is under the influence of Mercury. Dioscorides says, that the Garden Valerian has a warming faculty, and that being dried and given to drink it provokes urine, and helps the stranguary. The decoction thereof taken, does the like also, and takes away pains of the sides, provokes women's courses, and is used in antidotes. Pliny says, that the powder of the root given in drink, or the decoction thereof taken, helps all stoppings and stranglings in any part of the body, whether they proceed of pains in the chest or sides, and takes them away. The root of Valerian boiled with liquorice, raisins, and anniseed, is singularly good for those that are short-winded, and for those that are troubled with the cough, and helps to open the passages, and to expectorate phlegm easily. It is given to those who are bitten or stung by any venomous creature, being boiled in wine. It is of a special virtue against the plague, the decoction thereof being drank, and the root being used to smell to. It helps to expel the wind in the belly. The green herb with the root taken fresh, being bruised and applied to the head, takes away the pains and prickings there, stays rheum and thin distillations, and being boiled in white wine, and a drop thereof put into the eyes, takes away the dimness of the sight, or any pin or web therein: it is of excellent property to heal any inward sores or wounds, and also for outward hurts or wounds, and drawing away splinters or thorns out of the flesh.

GREEK





*POLEMONIUM.*



*Polemonium Caeruleum.*

Greek Valerian.







WATER VALERIAN

the  
itf  
the  
fee  
hol  
lon  
of f  
are  
into  
and  
bein  
wit  
of  
and  
P  
the  
C  
and  
lenti  
bling  
difo  
hyfte  
herb

D  
creep  
spring  
but fo  
those  
lerian  
pair o  
flower  
and h  
much  
as are  
Pl  
moist  
T

## GREEK VALERIAN. POLEMONIUM CERULEUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root of the Greek Valerian is about a finger thick, of a brown colour, growing not deep in the earth, but spreading itself across with many large white strings on each side, which makes the root appear like a large scolopendra, or caterpillar with many long feet, of a very strong smell, especially when dry; it shoots out several hollow channelled stalks two or three feet high, having the lower leaves long and round-pointed, some whole, and others cut in, resembling those of scabious, but that they are smooth; the leaves which grow on the stalks are also much more cut in. The stalks are divided towards the top into several branches, having at each divarication a long narrow leaf, and at the ends grow the flowers in a kind of umbels, each flower being a small, long, narrow tube, divided at the top into five segments, with as many apices, of a white colour: they stand on the rudiments of the seed, which, when they are fallen, grow larger, being longish, and striated with a downy top.

**PLACE.**—It is usually planted in gardens, though it grows wild in the Alpine countries, and is found in some parts of Yorkshire.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—They are alexipharmic, sudorific, and cephalic, and are accounted useful in malignant fevers, and pestilential distempers; they help in nervous complaints, head-achs, trembling, palpitations of the heart, vapours, and all that train of miserable disorders, included under the name of nervous. It is also good in hysteric cases; and epilepsies have been cured by the use only of this herb.—It is also under Mercury.

## WATER VALERIAN. VALERIANA AQUATICA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The roots of this Valerian are long, slender, and creeping, sending out a few small white fibres. The leaves which spring from them, before the stalks run up to flower, are almost round, but somewhat pointed. The leaves which grow on the stalks, are like those of the garden kind, but less. We have two species of this Valerian, one whereof rises higher than the other, having usually three pair of leaves set opposite; the umbels of flowers grow closer, and the flowers are a great deal smaller than the other, which rises not so high, and has usually but two pair of leaves on the stalks. The flowers are much larger, and like the garden Valerian, but of a pale purple colour, as are also the former.

**PLACE.**—They grow both promiscuously in marshy grounds and moist meadows, as in Battersea-field near the Thames in great plenty.

**TIME.**—Flowers in May.

TRUE

## TRUE WILD VALERIAN. VALERIANA SYLVESTRIS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—We have likewise two species of this great Wild Valerian; the first has a root divided into several white thick strings, growing more downward, and less spreading than the other, of no great scent when just taken out of the ground, but smelling very strong when dry. The stalks rise to be about a yard high, hollow, and channelled, having several long winged leaves, whose pinnæ are long, sharp-pointed, and serrated about the edges, high-veined, and somewhat hairy; the leaves which grow on the stalks are narrower, and less serrated. The flowers are in shape like those of the garden Valerian, of a pale purple colour, and having the like seed. This grows in woods and drier places than the other, which is larger, taller, the root more spread out, the leaves are larger, smoother, of a deeper shining green, with broader pinnæ; the stalks grow taller; the flowers are much alike. This grows in watery places, and near ditches, both flowering in May. The root of this has as strong a smell as the other; they are both used promiscuously, though the former seems to come nearest Columna's figure and description in his Phytopinax.

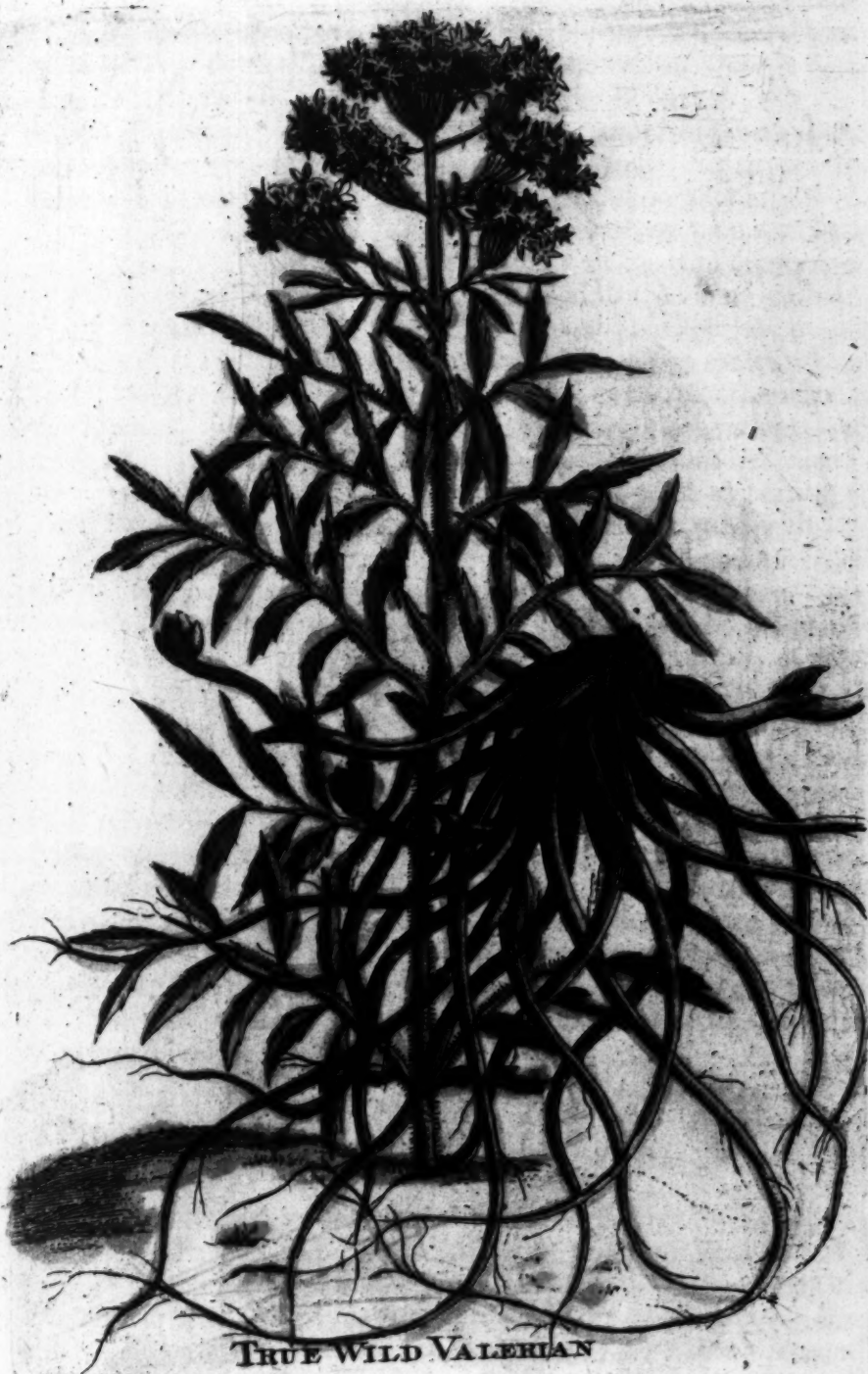
**PLACE.**—It is found on dry heaths and in high pastures; there is another variety found very frequent about rivulets, and in marshy places, but this possesses only a small share of the virtues belonging to the other.

**VIRTUES.**—The roots of Valerian have a strong, and, to most people, a disagreeable smell; to the taste they are warm, bitter, and a little acrid. There is no doubt but it possesses antispasmodic virtues in a very eminent degree. It is often given with advantage in hysterical cases; and there are instances of its having effected cures in obstinate epileptic cases. In habitual costiveness, it is an excellent medicine, and will frequently loosen the bowels, when other purgatives have proved ineffectual. It is excellent against nervous affections in general, such as inveterate head-achs, trembling, palpitations of the heart, vapours, and hysteric complaints. There is a tincture made from it and kept in the shops, but it is most efficacious in substance, and may be taken from half a dram to two drams for a dose three or four times a day. HILL.

## COMMON VERVAIN. VERBENA VULGARIS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The Common Vervain has somewhat long broad leaves next the ground, deeply gashed about the edges, and some only deeply dented, or cut in alike, of a blackish green colour on the upper side, somewhat grey underneath. The stalk is square, branched into several parts, rising about two feet high, especially if you reckon the long spike of flowers at the tops of them, which are set on all sides  
one





TRUE WILD VALERIAN



one a  
and g  
small  
and l  
Pr  
of the  
T  
G  
celler  
it, as  
tions  
and t  
colou  
of th  
short  
ing t  
serpe  
-tian a  
inwa  
all ol  
those  
the fi  
piles  
foreh  
and i  
of th  
and  
flam  
distill  
eyes,  
and  
powe  
they

D  
confi  
brow  
whic  
leave  
figur  
point  
they  
there  
hold  
V

one above another, and sometimes two or three together, being small and gaping, of a blue colour and white intermixed, after which come small round seed, in small and somewhat long heads: the root is small and long, but of no use.

PLACE.—It grows generally throughout this country in divers places of the hedges and way-sides, and other waste grounds.

TIME.—It flowers in July, and the seed is ripe soon after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Venus, and excellent for the womb to strengthen and remedy all the cold disorders of it, as plantain does the hot. Vervain is hot and dry, opening obstructions, cleansing and healing: it helps the yellow-jaundice, the dropsy and the gout; it kills and expels worms in the belly, and causes a good colour in the face and body, strengthens as well as corrects the diseases of the stomach, liver, and spleen; helps the cough, wheezings, and shortness of breath, and all the defects of the reins and bladder, expelling the gravel and stone. It is held to be good against the biting of serpents, and other venomous beasts, against the plague, and both tertian and quartan agues. It consolidates and heals also all wounds, both inward and outward, stays bleedings, and used with some honey, heals all old ulcers and fistulas in the legs or other parts of the body; as also those ulcers that happen in the mouth; or used with hogs-grease, it helps the swellings and pains of the secret parts in man or woman, also for the piles or hæmorrhoids; applied with some oil of roses and vinegar unto the forehead and temples, it eases the inveterate pains and ach of the head, and is good for those that are frantic. The leaves bruised, or the juice of them mixed with some vinegar, does wonderfully cleanse the skin, and takes away morpew, freckles, fistulas, and other such-like inflammations and deformities of the skin in any part of the body. The distilled water of the herb when it is in full strength, dropped into the eyes, cleanses them from films, clouds, or mists, that darken the sight, and wonderfully strengthens the optic nerves: the said water is very powerful in all the diseases aforesaid, either inward or outward, whether they be old corroding sores, or green wounds.

## VINE-TREE. VITIS VINIFERA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is woody, divided, and spreading to a considerable distance. The stem is woody, covered with a rough brown bark, divided into numerous very long straggling branches, which are too weak to support themselves without assistance. The leaves are numerous, large, and very beautiful; they are of a roundish figure, but deeply divided into five or more lobes, which are sharp-pointed, notched at the edges, and make the leaves appear angular; they are supported on longish leaf-stalks, and from the base of these there frequently rises long, and very robust tendrils or wires, which lay hold of any thing that happens to be in their way, and thus keep the



branches from trailing on the ground. The flowers are produced in clusters on longish leaf-stalks, which rise together with the leaf-stalks and tendrils; they are small, and of a greenish, or whitish colour.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a fine plant of the Sun. The dried fruit, as it comes to us from abroad under the name of raisins, and currants, is good in coughs, consumptions, and other disorders of the breast.

Wine is a product of the grape, and of this there are several kinds used in medicine, the chief of which are the mountain, the French white wine, Madeira wine, and red port; these are valuable cordials, in languors or debilities, more grateful and reviving than the common aromatic waters and infusions, and particularly useful in the low stage of putrid and malignant fevers, for raising the pulse, supporting the vital heat, promoting perspiration, and resisting putrefaction; used dietically, they are of service to the aged, the weak and relaxed, and to those who are much exposed to a warm, moist, or corrupted air; but in opposite circumstances, they are improper, and, used to excess, highly prejudicial.

Red Port, white Port, Sherry, Madeira, Burgundy, and Champaign, are most in esteem; and to these, for their excellency and grateful taste, may be added the Muscadine, the Smyrna and Cyprus wines. As to the nature and use of wine, there have been so many volumes written about them, that it would be superfluous to say much here. Moderately used, it is very cordial, and of great service to mankind. It strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, comforts the bowels, and is the best preservative against the plague. Of the grapes are made the *uvæ passæ majores*, or raisins of the sun, after this manner; they cut the stalks of the bunches they design for that use almost in two in the middle, and by that means hinder the sap from coming to them in any quantity, and let them hang thus on the branches, till by defect of nourishment, and the heat of the sun, they are sufficiently cured, when they are put into casks for use. The Malaga raisins are managed another way; they dip the bunches of ripe grapes in a boiling hot lye, made of the ashes of Vine-stalks, taking them out presently, and then laying them on boards in the sun to dry, and afterwards they are packed up in frails.

The best vinegar is made of wine four by age, or kept in a warm place to make it so, which, besides what is spent in the kitchen, is of great use in physic; it is of thin parts, resists putrefaction and pestilential distempers, promotes an appetite, and helps digestion.

Brandy is the spirit distilled from wine, of which the French is most esteemed. This is the basis of all the cordial waters, and is an universal menstruum to draw the tincture out of vegetables, and to that end is rectified to a higher degree of spirituousness. To the side of the wine casks, that saline substance called tartar adheres, of which there is a white and red, but the white is most esteemed, and comes from Germany; of these the *cremor tartari*, and the *sal tartari* are made. Both

Both the crude and the cremor tartari, are solutive and opening, render the body soluble, and are good for cutaneous distempers. Agresta, or the juice of unripe grapes, as also the unripe grapes dried, are restraining and cooling, and good for all kinds of fluxes, but they are seldom used. The leaves of the English Vine, (I do not mean to send you to the Canaries for a medicine) being boiled, make a good lotion for sore mouths; being boiled with barley-meal into a poultice, it cools inflammations of wounds; the dropping of the Vine, when it is cut in the spring, which country-people call tears, being boiled in a syrup, with sugar, and taken inwardly, is excellent to stay women's longings after every thing they see, which is a disease many women with child are subject to. The decoction of Vine-leaves in white-wine does the like: also the tears of the Vine, drank two or three spoonfuls at a time, breaks the stone in the bladder. This is a very good remedy, and it is discreetly done, to kill a Vine to cure a man, but the salt of the leaves are held to be better. The ashes of the burnt branches will make teeth that are as black as coal, to be as white as snow, if you but every morning rub them with it. It is a most gallant tree of the Sun, very sympathetical with the body of man, and that is the reason spirit of wine is the greatest cordial among all vegetables.

**VIOLET. VIOLA ODORATA.**

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root is perennial; it is long, slender, crooked, and fibrous, and the leaves are numerous; they are supported on long slender leaf-stalks, and are of a roundish figure, heart-shaped at the base, slightly notched at the edges, and of a dark green colour, several slender, creeping stems or wires rise from among them, which take root at the joints, and so propagate the plant. The flowers are supported singly on long, slender, fruit-stalks, which rise immediately from the root; they are large, of a beautiful deep blue or purple colour, and extremely fragrant. The seeds are numerous; they are egg-shaped, and furnished with appendages.

**PLACE.**—It is common on warm banks, and produces its blossoms in March and April.

**TIME.**—They flower until the end of July, but are best in March, and the beginning of April.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—They are a fine, pleasing plant of Venus, of a mild nature, no way harmful. All the Violets are cold and moist while they are fresh and green, and are used to cool any heat or distemperature of the body, either inwardly or outwardly, as inflammations in the eyes, in the matrix or fundament, in imposthumes also, and hot swellings, to drink the decoction of the leaves and flowers made with water in wine, or to apply them poultice-wise to the grieved places: it likewise eases pains in the head, caused through want of sleep; or any other pains arising of heat, being applied in the same manner,

or with oil of roses. A dram weight of the dried leaves or flowers of Violets, but the leaves more strongly, does purge the body of cholerick humours, and assuages the heat, being taken in a draught of wine, or any other drink; the powder of the purple leaves of the flowers, only picked and dried, and drank in water, is said to help the quinsy, and the falling-sickness in children, especially in the beginning of the disease. The flowers of the white Violets ripen and dissolve swellings. The herb or flowers, while they are fresh, or the flowers when they are dry, are effectual in the pleurisy, and all diseases of the lungs, to lenify the sharpness of hot rheums, and the hoarseness of the throat, the heat also and sharpness of urine, and all the pains of the back or reins, and bladder. It is good also for the liver and the jaundice, and all hot agues, to cool the heat, and quench the thirst; but the syrup of Violets is of most use, and of better effect, being taken in some convenient liquor; and if a little of the juice or syrup of lemons be put to it, or a few drops of the oil of vitriol, it is made thereby the more powerful to cool the heat, and quench the thirst, and gives to the drink a claret-wine colour, and a fine tart relish, pleasing the taste. Violets taken, or made up with honey, do more cleanse and cool, and with sugar contrary-wise. The dried flowers of Violets are accounted amongst the cordial drinks, powders, and other medicines, especially where cooling cordials are necessary. The green leaves are used with other herbs to make plaisters and poultices for inflammations and swellings, and to ease all pains whatsoever, arising of heat; and for the piles also, being fried with yolks of eggs, and applied thereto.

### VIPER'S BUGLOSS. VIPERIS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has many long rough leaves lying on the ground, from among which rise up divers hard round stalks, very rough, as if they were thick set with prickles or hairs, whereon are set such-like rough, hairy, or prickly sad green leaves, somewhat narrow; the middle rib for the most part being white. The flowers stand at the top of the stalk, branched forth in many long spiked leaves of flowers, bowing or turning like the turnsole, all opening for the most part on the one side, which are long and hollow, turning up the brims a little, of a purplish violet colour in them that are fully blown, but more reddish while they are in the bud, as also upon their decay and withering; but in some places of a paler purple colour, with a long pointel in the middle, feathered or parted at the top. After the flowers are fallen, the seeds growing to be ripe, are blackish, cornered, and pointed somewhat like the head of a viper. The root is somewhat great and blackish, and woolly, when it grows toward seed-time, and perishes in the winter.

There is another sort, little differing from the former, only in this, that it bears white flowers.

PLACE.





*ECHIU*

Character  
Genericus



*Echium italicum*  
Jersey Vipers Buglofs

*Echium anglicum*  
Pale Vipers Buglofs



*ECHIU*

2



*Echium Vulgare*  
Common Vipers Bugloss





wh  
C  
Sun  
me  
ferp  
othe  
bitt  
is th  
nefs  
of a  
won  
loins  
in fl  
ward  
made  
fadne

**PLACE.**—The first grows wild almost every where; that with white flowers, about the castle-walls in Lewes in Suffex.

**TIME.**—They flower in summer, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is a most gallant herb of the Sun; it is a pity it is no more in use than it is. It is an especial remedy against the biting of the viper, and other venomous beasts, or serpents; as also against poison, or poisonable herbs. Dioscorides and others say, that whosoever shall take of the herb or root before they be bitten, shall not be hurt by the poison of any serpent. The root or seed is thought to be the most effectual to comfort the heart, and expel sadness, or causeless melancholy; it tempers the blood, and allays hot fits of agues. The seed drank in wine, procures abundance of milk in women's breasts. The same also being taken, eases the pain in the loins, back, and kidneys. The distilled water of the herb when it is in flower, or its chief strength, is excellent, to be applied either inwardly or outwardly, for all the diseases aforesaid. There is a syrup made hereof, very effectual for the comforting the heart, and expelling sadness and melancholy.

## REFERENCE.

**WILD VINE**

*Vid.*

**BRYONY.**

**GOLDEN**

## GOLDEN WAKE ROBIN. ARUM AUREIS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—THIS little but neglected plant has a roundish tuberous root, brown on the outside, and white within, placed at no considerable depth below the surface of the ground, and furnished with a few fibres. The leaves, which are marked with beautiful gold coloured veins, grow alternately upon the stock; they are oblong, smooth at the edges, pointed at the ends, and of a fine fresh green, and often some spots of white are visible on them. The stem is round, thick, and ten inches or a foot high. On its top stands a single flower, of a fine yellow, which is afterwards succeeded by fine bright red berries.

**PLACE.**—It is common under hedges, and in moist meadows.

**TIME.**—Flowers in May.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is under the dominion of the Sun. The root of Wake Robin is chiefly used in physic; it is a most powerful antiscorbutic, and by the activity of its subtle parts, it cuts all viscidities, and therefore is of service in humourous asthmas, in which case it should be bruised and gently boiled in a close vessel, in half white-wine, and half water, and sweetened with honey of roses. The root bruised and mixed with cows dung, and applied warm in a fit of the gout and rheumatic pains, is not without reason commended by Matthioli. This root also beat up with vinegar and laid upon a bruised part, will dissipate the stagnating blood, and prevent or take off the blackness of the skin. It is most certain that with drying and long keeping it loses all its subtle pungent parts, and nothing but a mealy insipid substance remains, wherefore it should always be used as soon as gathered, and the best way is in infusions. However, if it be immediately sprinkled with good vinegar, and afterwards dried and reduced to a powder, it will retain its virtue longer, but should be kept in a vessel close stopt, otherwise it is the worst ingredient in the powder that bears its name.

Few plants have puzzled system-makers more than the above, not knowing where to place it. Yet had they followed the obvious character impressed by nature in the fruit, the confusion had been avoided; for whatever disputes may have arisen from the singularity of the flower, the fruit is a berry, which plainly distinguishes it from any other plant.

Nor can many plants boast that variety of appellations which have distinguished the present article. It has been called Meadow Pink, Crow-Flower, Wild Williams, Ragged Robin, Cuckow-Flower, and Meadow Lichnis.

The agreement between the blowing of flowers, and the periodical return of birds of passage, has been attended to from the earliest ages; before the return of the seasons was exactly ascertained by Astronomy, these observations were of great consequence in pointing out stated

times



times for the purposes of agriculture, and still in many a cottage the birds of passage and their corresponding flowers assist in regulating

“The short and simple annals of the poor;”

for this reason, no doubt, we have several other plants, that in different places go by the name of Cuckow-Flower: Gerard says, *Cardamine pratensis* (common Ladies Smock) is the true Cuckow-Flower: Shakepear's Cuckow Buds are of yellow hue; by some the Orchis, Arum, and Wood-Sorrel, are all called after the Cuckow.

## WALNUTS. Nux.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The Walnut-tree rises to a great height, and spreads irregularly into branches. The leaves are pinnated; the pinnae vast, oblong, and of a fine green. The catkins are brownish, with a tinge of green, and the fruit is covered with a green rind.

**PLACE.**—It grows wild in many places in Scotland; and is planted every where for the fruit.

**TIME.**—It blossoms early before the leaves come forth, and the fruit is ripe in September.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is also a plant of the Sun. Let the fruit of it be gathered accordingly, which you shall find to be of most virtues whilst they are green, before they have shells. The bark of the tree does bind and dry very much, and the leaves are much of the same temperature; but the leaves, when they are older, are heating and drying in the second degree, and harder of digestion than when they are fresh, which, by reason of their sweetness, are more pleasing, and better digesting in the stomach; and taken with sweet wine, they move the belly downwards, but being old, they grieve the stomach; and in hot bodies cause the choler to abound, and the head-ach, and are an enemy to those that have the cough; but are less hurtful to those that have a colder stomach, and are said to kill the broad worms in the belly or stomach. If they be taken with onions, salt, and honey, they help the biting of a mad dog, or the venom, or infectious poison of any beast, &c. Caius Pompeius found in the treasury of Mithridates, king of Pontus, when he was overthrown, a scroll of his own hand-writing, containing a medicine against any poison or infection; which is this: Take two dry Walnuts, and as many good figs, and twenty leaves of rue, bruised and beaten together with two or three corns of salt, and twenty juniper berries, which, taken every morning fasting, preserves from danger of poison and infection that day it is taken. The juice of the other green husks boiled with honey, is an excellent gargle for sore mouths, or the heat and inflammations in the throat and stomach. The kernels, when they grow old, are more oily, and therefore not fit to be eaten, but are then used to heal the wounds of the sinews, gangrenes, and carbuncles. The said kernels being burned, are then very

very astringent, and will stay larks and women's courses, being taken in red wine, and stay the falling of the hair, and make it fair, being anointed with oil and wine. The green husks will do the like, being used in the same manner. The kernels beaten with rue and wine, being applied, helps the quinsy; and bruised with some honey, and applied to the ears, eases the pains and inflammations of them. A piece of the green husks put into a hollow tooth, eases the pain. The catkins hereof, taken before they fall off, dried, and given a dram thereof in powder with white wine, wonderfully helps those that are troubled with the rising of the mother. The oil that is pressed out of the kernels, is very profitable taken inwardly like oil of almonds, to help the colic, and to expel wind very effectually; an ounce or two thereof may be taken at any time. The young green nuts taken before they be half ripe, and preserved with sugar, are of good use for those that have weak stomachs, or defluations thereon. The distilled water of the green husks, before they be half ripe, is of excellent use to cool the heat of agues, being drank an ounce or two at a time; as also to resist the infection of the plague, if some of the same be also applied to the sores thereof. The same also cools the heat of green wounds and old ulcers, and heals them, being bathed therewith. The distilled water of the green husks being ripe, when they are shelled from the nuts, and drank, with a little vinegar, is good for the plague, so as before the taking thereof a vein be opened. The said water is very good against the quinsy, being gargled and bathed therewith, and wonderfully helps deafness, the noise, and other pains in the ears. The distilled water of the young green leaves in the end of May, performs a singular cure on foul running ulcers and sores, to be bathed with wet cloths or sponges applied to them every morning.

Fresh Walnuts are somewhat lenitive; so are the green ones preserved with sugar. But when dry, they soon contract an hot rank quality, and not only by stuffing and obstructing the air-vessels cause difficulty of breathing, but they irritate the nervous fibres by their acrimony, and occasion tickling coughs, wherefore they should be eaten with caution. The inner bark of this tree, has a most violent emetic quality, and is not safe to be taken; but, for want of other vomits, the powder of the juli, which are milder, may be used. Mr. Ray relates, upon the credit of Dr. John Aubrey, that the spongy substance which is within the shell, and separates the lobes of the kernel, had saved the army in Ireland in a bloody-flux, when all the endeavours of the physicians had proved fruitless. At Hamburgh and in other parts of the Lower Saxony, where the inhabitants kill, every Michaelmas, beef for the whole year's provision, they use the green Walnut-tree and vine-leaves to sweeten their powdering casks. The chair-makers steep the green soft outward shell of the nut in urine, and with it colour their chair frames to make them look like Walnut-tree. Every body knows to how many good purposes the wood and root of this tree is employed, not to need to be mentioned here.

WILD

WILD WALL FLOWERS. *LEUCOIUM SYLVESTRIS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The common single Wall-flowers, which grow wild abroad, have sundry small, long, narrow, dark green leaves, set without order upon small, round, whitish woody stalks, which bear at the tops divers single yellow flowers one above another, every one bearing four leaves a-piece, and of a very sweet scent; after which come long pods, containing a reddish seed. The roots are white, hard, and thready.

**PLACE.**—It grows upon church-walls, and old walls of many houses, and other stone-walls in divers places: the other sort in gardens only.

**TIME.**—All the single kinds do flower many times in the end of autumn, and if the winter be mild, all the winter long, but especially in the months of February, March, and April, and until the heat of the spring do spend them. But the double kinds continue not flowering in that manner all the year long, although they flower very early sometimes, and in some places very late.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The Moon rules them. Galen, in his seventh book of simple medicines, says, that the yellow Wall-flowers work more powerfully than any of the other kinds, and are therefore of more use in phylic. It cleanses the blood, and frees the liver and reins from obstructions, provokes women's courses, expels the secundine, and the dead-child; helps the hardness and pains of the mother, and of the spleen also; stays inflammations and swellings, comforts and strengthens any weak part, or out of joint; helps to cleanse the eyes from mistiness and films on them, and to cleanse the filthy ulcers in the mouth, or any other part, and is a singular remedy for the gout, and all aches and pains in the joints and sinews. A conserve made of the flowers, is used for a remedy both for the apoplexy and palsy.

WELD, WOLD, DYER'S WEED, OR WILLOW LEAVED  
YELLOW HERB. *LUTEOLA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—Dyer's Weed grows to be a yard or more high, having hollow channelled stalks, covered with long narrow green leaves, set on without foot-stalks; of a dark blueish green colour, somewhat like unto woad, but nothing so large, a little crumpled, and as it were round-pointed, which do so abide the first year; and the next spring, from among them, rise up divers round stalks, two or three feet high, beset with many such-like leaves thereon, but smaller, and shooting forth small branches, which, with the stalks, carry many small yellow flowers, in a long spiked head at the top of them, where afterwards come the seed, which is small and black, inclosed in heads that are divided at the tops into four parts. The root is long, white, and thick,



abiding the winter. The whole herb changes to be yellow, after it has been in flower a while.

**PLACE.**—It grows every where by the way-sides, in moist grounds, as well as dry, in corners of fields and bye-lanes, and sometimes all over the field. In Suffex and Kent they call it Green Weed.

**TIME.**—It flowers about June.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Matthiolus says, that the root hereof cures tough phlegm, digests raw phlegm, thins gross humours, dissolves hard tumours, and opens obstructions. Some do highly commend it against the biting of venomous creatures, to be taken inwardly and applied outwardly to the hurt place; as also for the plague or pestilence. The people, in some counties in England, do use to bruise the herb, and lay it to cuts or wounds in the hands or legs, to heal them.

## WHEAT. TRITICUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root is fibrous. The stalk is hollow, jointed, and five feet high; the leaves are grassy, and of a fine green. The ear is long, large, and naked. Of Wheat there are six other kinds cultivated, but, as they are well known, their particular description may well be omitted here.

**PLACE.**—Wheat is sown in fields every where.

**TIME.**—It is reaped in July and August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is under Venus. Dioscorides says, that to eat the corn of green Wheat is hurtful to the stomach, and breeds worms. Pliny says, that the corn of Wheat roasted upon an iron pan, and eaten, are a present remedy for those that are chilled with cold. The oil pressed from Wheat, between two thick plates of iron, or copper heated, heals all tetters and ringworms, being used warm; and hereby Galen says, he has known many to be cured. Matthiolus commends the same to be put into hollow ulcers to heal them up, and it is good for chops in the hands and feet, and to make rugged skin smooth. The green corns of Wheat being chewed, and applied to the place bitten by a mad-dog, heals it; slices of Wheat-bread soaked in red rose water, and applied to the eyes that are hot, red and inflamed, or blood-shot, helps them. Hot bread applied for an hour, at times, for three days together, perfectly heals the kernels in the throat, commonly called the kings-evil. The flour of Wheat mixed with the juice of henbane, stay the flux of humours to the joints, being laid thereon. The said meal boiled in vinegar, helps the shrinking of the sinews, says Pliny; and, mixed with vinegar, and boiled together, heals all freckles, spots and pimples on the face. Wheat-flower, mixed with the yolk of an egg, honey and turpentine, does draw, cleanse and heal any boil, plague sore, or foul ulcer. The bran of Wheat-meal steeped in sharp vinegar, and then bound in a linen cloth, and rubbed on those places that have the scurf, morphew, scabs or leprosy, will take them away, the body being first well purged and prepared. The

decoction

Decoction of the bran of Wheat or barley, is of good use to bathe those places that are bursten by a rupture; and the said bran boiled in good vinegar, and applied to swollen breasts, helps them, and stays all inflammations. It helps also the biting of vipers, (which I take to be no other than our English adder) and all other venomous creatures. The leaves of Wheat-meal, applied with some salt, take away hardness of the skin; warts, and hard knots in the flesh. Starch moistened with rose-water, and laid to the testicles, takes away their itching. Waters put in water, and drank, stays the larks and bloody-flux, and are profitably used both inwardly and outwardly for the ruptures in children. Boiled in water unto a thick jelly, and taken, it stays spitting of blood; and boiled with mint and butter, it helps the hoarseness of the throat. Wheat is most generally used, and the best grain we have in England; the bread made of it being more pleasant and nourishing than of any other grain. It is more used for food than medicine; though a poultice made of it, boiled in milk, eases pains, and ripens tumours and imposthumations: and a piece of toasted bread dipped in wine, and applied to the stomach, is good to stay vomiting. Bran is sometimes made use of in cataplasms, and applied hot in bags for pains in the sides. There was formerly kept in the shops an *emplastrum de crusta panis*; but it has been out of use a great while.

## WATER GLADIOLE, OR FLOWERING RUSH.

### BUTOMUS UMBELLATUS.

**DESCRIPTION:**—This marshy plant has a thick bulbous root, furnished with many short thin fibres. The stem of the plant is round, very upright, and the leaves, which always spring from the root, are long as the whole plant, and like it wonderfully upright. The flowers grow at the top of the stalk in a very stately manner; in the umbellous form, and they are yellow; and sometimes of a greenish white.

**PLACE AND TIME.**—We find this stately plant in and by the sides of our watery ditches issuing from the Thames, as well as on the borders of the Thames itself, flowering from July to September: a few years since it was found growing in St. George's-Fields, but the buildings erecting on those and other parts adjacent to the metropolis, now oblige us to go further in search of this and many other curious plants. In the marshes near Rotherhithe, Deptford, and Blackwall, it is found in great abundance; although very scarce in many parts of Great-Britain.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Rushes are under Saturn, as we have before observed in another place. They are very seldom used in medicine. The flowers are said to be of a cooling nature, and good for hot tumours, inflammations, imposthumes, and green wounds. Fish-ponds, or other pieces of water in which aquatic plants are desirable, would derive great beauty from the introduction of this elegant

native of our isle; the handsome appearance of which did not escape our countryman, old Gerard, who describes it thus: "The Water Gladiole, or Grassie Rush, of all others is the fairest and most pleasant to behold, and serueth very well for the decking and trimming vp of houses, bicause of the beautie and brauerie thereof." That accurate observer, Ray, describes its nine stamina, although in his time they were not viewed in that consequential light which they are in our present systems of Botany. Scarcely any sort of cattle feed on it. It is so hardy as to bear the cold of Lapland.

Authors describe a smaller kind, which can be no other than a local variety; a variety with white flowers is also mentioned, one purely so we never saw: it is not uncommon for the petals to vary in strength of colour, and for some of them to be almost without any. We have had this plant grow well, and even flower, in a border of the garden, which was not very moist, and where its root was planted by mistake. HILL.

#### COMMON WALL-FLOWER. CHEIRANTHUS CHEIRI.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root is divided into a number of long straggling parts, each furnished with numerous fibres. The stalk is round, firm, upright, hard, and very much branched. The leaves are long, narrow, and of a fresh green; they have no foot-stalks; they adhere by the base, and they are undivided at the edges. The flowers grow in a kind of spikes at the top of the stalks and branches; and they are large, yellow and sweet scented. The pods are long, slender and whitish: the seeds are flatted and small.

**PLACE.**—It is common on old walls, and in some places on rocks; and has thence, for its beauty and fragrance, been introduced into gardens, where the flower, and indeed the whole plant, grow much larger than in the wild state.

**TIME.**—It flowers in July.

#### SEA WALL-FLOWER. CHEIRANTHUS TRICUSPIDATUS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a lesser plant than the foregoing. The root is long, slender, and furnished with a few fibres. The stalks are numerous, weak, and branched; they stand but irregularly, and they are of a pale colour, and a little hairy. The leaves are long, narrow, and deeply indented at the edges: they grow without foot-stalks, are somewhat hairy, and their colour is a pale whitish green. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks and branches; and they are large and white. The seed-vessels are long, somewhat thicker than in the common kind, and hairy; but what is very singular in them is, that each terminates in three points instead of two of the common kind. The seeds are small, oval, and flatted.

**PLACE.**



*CHEIRANTHUS.*



*Character Genericus.*



1

*Cheiranthus Cheiri.*  
Common Wallflower.



2

*Cheiranthus Tricuspis.*  
Sea Wallflower.



PL  
its na  
T  
G  
flower  
are at  
disfor  
truth  
tops  
recon  
the b

D  
bran  
are  
divic  
The  
they  
leav  
fmal  
rub

C  
Mo  
cell  
con  
of  
ven  
a  
wi  
had  
cou  
M  
up  
aff  
H

W

pr

**PLACE.**—It is found on the coasts of Wales and Cornwall, and in its natural condition in gardens.

**TIME.**—It flowers in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—The Moon is lady of all the Wall-flowers; and, although great virtues have been attributed to them, they are at present not much regarded. The flowers are celebrated against disorders of the head and nerves, and not without some foundation in truth. A conserve of them is the best method of taking them. The tops of the plant are promoters of the menses; and the seeds have been recommended in paralytic; but, for any case, the Wild Wall-flower is the best.

### WHITLOW GRASS. *SAXIFRAGA TRIDACTYLITES.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—It has an annual fibrous root; the stem is round, branchy, hairy, of a red colour, and four or five inches high; the leaves are pretty numerous; they are small, broadest at the extremity, and divided into three lobes, or segments; their colour is likewise reddish. The flowers terminate the stem and branches in considerable numbers; they are white, and the contrast between them and the colour of the leaves and stem, renders them very conspicuous, though they are but small. The seeds are numerous and very minute.

**PLACE.**—It grows on the roofs of houses, old walls, and among rubbish.

**TIME.**—Flowers in April.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Whitlow-Grass is also under the Moon. A strong infusion of the whole plant, fresh gathered, is an excellent sweetener of the blood and juices, and good against scorbutic complaints in general; and there are not wanting well-attested accounts of its having cured the kings-evil, when the use of it has been persevered in. Those who wish to have it for use all the year, should make a syrup of its juice in the spring, or beat the leaves into a conserve with sugar, for the dried plant loses all its virtues, and it is only to be had fresh for a short space of time in the spring. This plant is accounted a specific against the kings-evil, being very much commended by Mr. Boyle for that distemper; and Sir John Colebatch, in his Essay upon acids and alkalis, makes mention of a poor girl at Worcester, afflicted with scrophulous ulcers, who received great benefit from it.

HILL.

### WATER HOUSELEEK, WATER PARSNIP, OR CRAB'S CLAWS. *SEMPER VIVUM AQUATICA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—It has sundry long narrow leaves, with sharp prickles on the edges of them also, very sharp-pointed; the stalks which bear



bear flowers seldom grow so high as the leaves, bearing a forked head like a Crab's Claws, out of which comes a white flower, consisting of three leaves, with divers yellowish threads in the middle; it takes root in the mud in the bottom of the water.

PLACE.—It grows plentifully in the fens in Lincolnshire.

DESCRIPTION.—It flowers in June, and usually from thence till August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant under the dominion of Venus, and therefore a great strengthener of the reins; it is excellent good in that inflammation which is commonly called St. Anthony's fire; it assuages all inflammations and swellings in wounds; and an ointment made of it, is excellent good to heal; there is scarce a better remedy growing than this is, for such as have bruised their kidneys, and upon that account voids blood; a dram of the powder of the herb taken every morning, is a very good remedy to stop the terms:

### WILLOW-TREE. *SALIX ALBA VULGARIS.*

DESCRIPTION.—There are various kinds of the Willow-tree, but the most common is the White Willow, which I shall here describe. It grows to be a large tree. The bark is rough, and of a pale brown colour on the trunk, and on the branches of a whitish grey. The leaves are long, narrow, sharp-pointed, and of a light green. The catkins are brownish. Botanists enumerate twenty-one kinds more, amongst which is the creeping salow, which scarce rises to be a foot high.

PLACE.—It is common by waters all over the land.

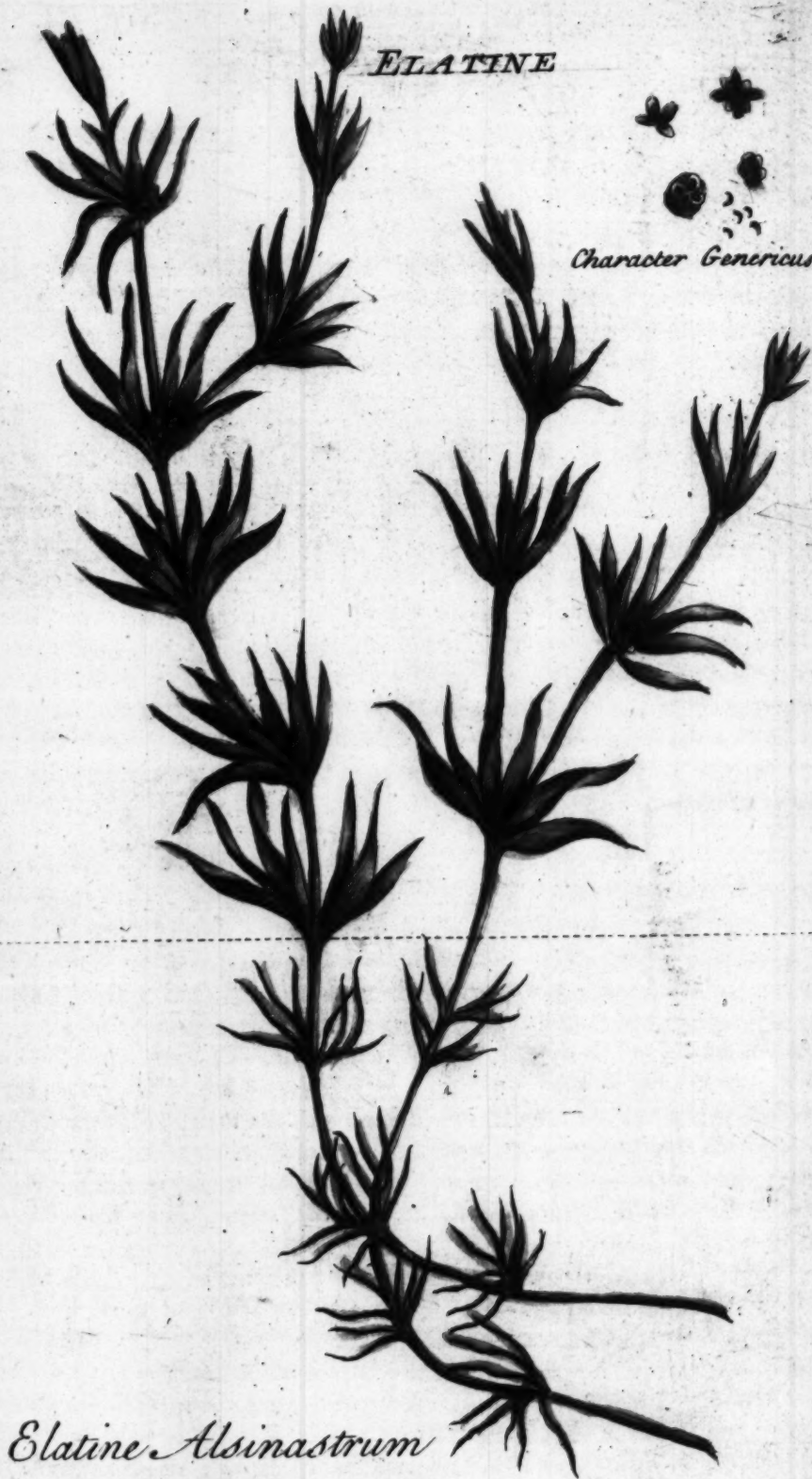
TIME.—The flowers appear early in spring.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Moon owns it: Both the leaves, bark, and the seed, are used to stanch bleeding of wounds, and at mouth and nose, spitting of blood, and other fluxes of blood in man or woman, to stay vomiting, and provocation thereunto, if the decoction of them in wine be drank. It helps also to stay thin, hot, sharp, salt distillations from the head upon the lungs, causing a consumption. The leaves bruised with some pepper, and drank in wine, helps much the wind-colic. The leaves bruised and boiled in wine, and drank, stays the heat of lust in man or woman, and quite extinguishes it, if it be long used: the seed is also of the same effect. Water that is gathered from the Willow, when it flowers, the bark being slit, and a vessel fitting to receive it, is very good for redness and dimness of sight, or films that grow over the eyes, staying the rheums that fall into them; it provokes urine, being stopped, if it be drank; and clears the face and skin from spots and discolourings. Galen says, the flowers have an admirable faculty in drying up humours, being a medicine without any sharpness or corrosion; you may boil them in white wine, and drink as much as you will, so you drink not yourself drunk. The bark  
works



*ELATINE*

*Character Genericus*



*Elatine Alsinastrum*  
Chickweed Waterwort



works the same effect, if used in the same manner, and the tree has always a bark upon it, though not always flowers: the burnt ashes of the bark being mixed with vinegar, takes away warts, corns, and superfluous flesh, being applied to the place. The decoction of the leaves or bark in wine, takes away scurf and dandrif by washing the place with it. It is a fine cool tree, the boughs of which are very convenient to be placed in the chamber of one sick of a fever.

In the 53d volume of the Philosophical Transactions, page 195, we have an account given by the Rev. Mr. Stone, of the great efficacy of the bark of this tree, in the cure of intermitting fevers. He gathered the bark in summer, when it was full of sap, and having dried it by a gentle heat, gave a dram of it in powder every four hours betwixt the fits.

While the peruvian bark remained at its usual moderate price, it was hardly worth while to seek for a substitute, but since the consumption of that article is become nearly equal to the supply of it, from South America, we must expect to find it dearer, and more adulterated every year, and consequently the white Willow bark is likely to become an object worthy the attention of the faculty; and should its success, upon a more enlarged scale of practice, prove equal to Mr. Stone's experiments, the world will be much indebted to that gentleman for his communication.

#### CHICKWEED WATER-WORT. ELATINE ALSINASTRUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has often been confounded with fluellin, for which some writers have absurdly mistaken it. It has a small white fibrous root. The first leaves are moderately small, narrow, and pointed; they increase in size as they rise to the middle, and then gradually diminish to the top; they have no foot-stalks, and are of a grassy green colour; the stem is so weak, it scarce holds itself upright, but trains some part of its length on the ground. The flowers grow in the bosom of the leaves; they are small, and supported on slender and short foot-stalks; they are of a mixt yellowish and dark purple. The seed is very minute and brown.

**PLACE.**—It grows upon the borders of corn-fields, and most generally by running shallow waters.

**TIME.**—It is in flower in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is a moist cooling plant, under the Moon. The juice of it is recommended to cleanse and heal old ulcers; and it has at former times been in esteem as an inward medicine for internal bruises. The flowers and leaves beaten into a conserve, is the best way of taking it for any inward purpose; it has the credit of being cooling and diuretic; but little notice is taken of it at present. Outwardly it is cooling, but neither way demands much notice.

HILL.

WINTER

## WINTER GREEN. PYROLA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The leaves of Winter-green do somewhat resemble those of the pear-tree, but are hardly so large; they grow on foot-stalks two or three inches long, smooth, and of a firm texture. The stalks grow to be about a foot high, bearing on their tops several small five-leaved white flowers, having a few stamina in the middle, growing one above another in a loose spike, which are succeeded by cornered seed-vessels, full of very small seed; the root is small, slender, and fibrous.

**PLACE.**—It grows in woods, in divers parts of England, both north and west.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is another Lunar plant. The leaves, which are the only part used, and that not often, are cooling and drying, and a good vulnerary both for inward and outward wounds and hæmorrhages, ulcers in the kidneys or bladder; as also against making bloody water, and the excess of the catamenia. They use it in Germany in all their wound-drinks, and in many of their ointments and plaisters. With us the better knowledge of chirurgery has put these vulnerary plants much out of use.

## COMMON WOAD. ISATIS TINCTORA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—It has divers large leaves, long, and somewhat broad withal, like those of the greater plantain, but larger, thicker, of a greenish colour, somewhat blue withal. From among which leaves rises up a lusty stalk, three or four feet high, with divers leaves set thereon; the higher the stalk rises, the smaller are the leaves; at the top it spreads divers branches, at the end of which appear very pretty, little yellow flowers, and after they pass away like other flowers of the field, come husks, long, and somewhat flat withal; in form they resemble a tongue; in colour they are black, and they hang bobbing downwards. The seed contained within these husks (if it be a little chewed) give an azure colour. The root is white and long.

**PLACE.**—It is sown in fields for the benefit of it, where those that sow it, cut it three times a-year.

**TIME.**—It flowers in June, but it is long after before the seed is ripe.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is a cold and dry plant of Saturn. Some people affirm the plant to be destructive to bees, and fluxes them; but I should rather think, unless bees be contrary to other creatures, it possesses them with the contrary disease, the herb being exceeding dry and binding. However, if any bees be diseased thereby, the

*Isatis Tinctora*  
Common

ISATIS.



Character  
Genericus.

*Isatis Tinctoria.*  
Common Woad.

CRAMBE.



Character  
Genericus.

*Crambe Maritima.*  
Smooth Sea Caul.



SHERARDIA ASPERULA

Character  
Genericus

Character Genericus.



*Sherardia Arvensis*  
Field Madder.



*Asperula*  
*Odorata*  
Sweet Woodruffe

*Asperula Cynanchica*  
Squinaney Woodruffe

the cure is, to set urine by them, but set it in a vessel, that they cannot drown themselves, which may be remedied, if you put pieces of cork in it. An ointment made thereof, stanches bleeding. A plaister made thereof, and applied to the region of the spleen which lies on the left side, takes away the hardness and pains thereof. The ointment is excellent good in such ulcers as abound with moisture, and takes away the corroding and fretting humours: it cools inflammations, quenches St. Anthony's fire, and stays defluxion of the blood to any part of the body. The chief use of this plant is among the dyers, but it is possessed of virtues which claim our regard for their medical effects. The tops of the plant possess those in the greatest perfection, and a strong infusion of them is the best method of giving them. This operates by urine, and is excellent against obstructions of the liver and spleen, but its use must be continued a considerable time.

### WHORTLE. VITIS IDEA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The red Whortle is a small shrub, with slender purplish branches. The leaves are roundish, and of a dark green, obtuse at the ends, and not at all serrated at the edges. The flowers are greenish, with a tinge of red; the berries are round, red, and well tasted.

**PLACE.**—This specie of the bilberry-bush is common in our northern counties on boggy ground.

**TIME.**—It flowers in May.

**VIRTUES.**—The bark of the root is somewhat warm and dry, opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and helps the jaundice. The unripe fruit is drying and binding, useful in all kinds of fluxes, and very good for inflammations in the mouth and throat. The ripe fruit is cooling, and somewhat loosening, good to allay the heat of burning fevers; it is grateful to the stomach, and creates an appetite. **HILL.**

### SQUINANCY WOODRUFFE. ASPERULA CYNANCHICA.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The stalks of Woodruffe seldom grow above a foot high, square and slender, and but little branched, having seven or eight long green leaves growing in a circle at every joint, broader than cleavers, but with little or no roughness: the flowers grow on the tops of the stalks in small umbels, of little single leaved white flowers, spread like a bell, of a sweet smell; each of which is succeeded by two round roughish seed, less than those of cleavers. The root is small, slender, and creeping under the upper surface of the earth.

**PLACE.**—It grows in woods and copes.

**TIME.**—Flowers in May.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Mars rules it. The green herb should be used. In this state the Germans put it into their wine as we

do borragge and burnet, as a great cordial, and comforter of the spirit. It is therefore good in the jaundice, and all diseases of the stomach and liver, opening obstructions, and causing an appetite. The country-folks bruise it and apply it to fresh wounds and cuts.

### SWEET WOODRUFFE. *ASPERULA ODORATA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has a spreading fibrous root, with a square stock, upright, not much branched, and eight inches high: it is of a pale green, and of a tender substance. The leaves, like the former, are placed at the joints in a stellated manner, but more considerable in the number together, and they are broader and larger; they are sharp-pointed, smooth, and of a dark green. The flowers are small and white, but a variety is sometimes found with pale blue flowers. The seeds are small and round.

**VIRTUES.**—The Woodruffe is accounted nourishing and restorative, and good for weakly consumptive people; it opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and is said to be a provocative to venery.

### SMOOTH SEA CAULE. *CRAMBE MARITIMA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root is long, thick, and divided into many parts. The stalk is round, thick, whitish, upright, and branched; and it grows to two feet and a half high. The leaves on it are few; the lower ones are large, but near the top they are small, of a blueish green; they are waved and indented at the edges, and the veins are often purplish; the flowers stand at the tops of the stalks and branches, and are small and white. The seed-vessels are short and roundish, and in each is contained a single large seed. The roots creep under the surface; and the leaves are green all the winter.

**PLACE.**—It is common on our sea-coasts.

**TIME.**—Flowers in June.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is a specie of rocket, and is under Venus. The people about the sea-coasts boil it like a favoy or cabbage, and it is well tasted, and perfectly wholesome. This has led some to take it into their gardens, and it is from thence preferred to the table. The seeds have been accounted good in rheumatic cases, but, as we have more certain remedies, this does not far prevail.

### WATER VIOLET. *HOTTONIA PALUSTRIS.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root is a tuft of long, black, and slender fibres, which penetrate deep into the mud. The leaves are long, large, and very beautifully pinnated: they consist each of ten, twelve, or more, pairs



ST. JAMES'S

ST. JAMES'S

ST. JAMES'S

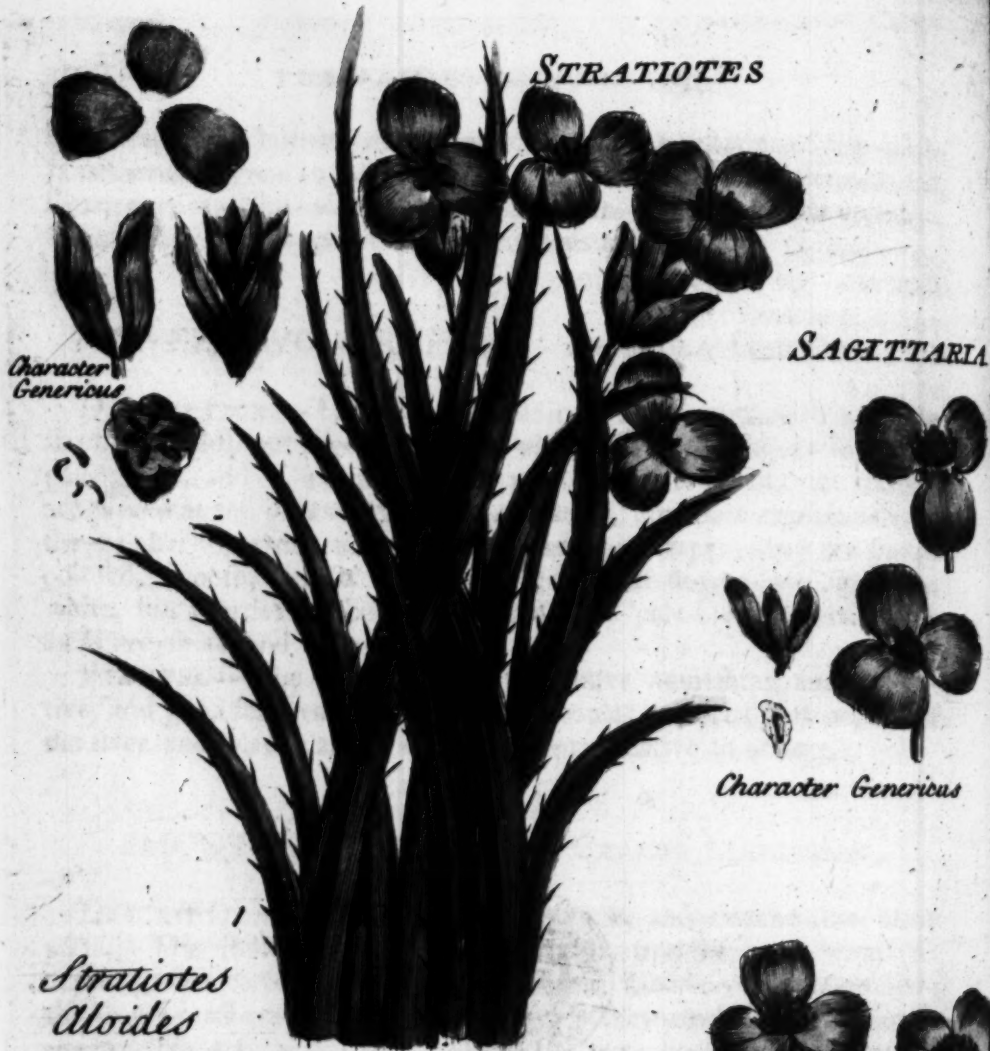
ST. JAMES'S



ST. JAMES'S

ST. JAMES'S

ST. JAMES'S



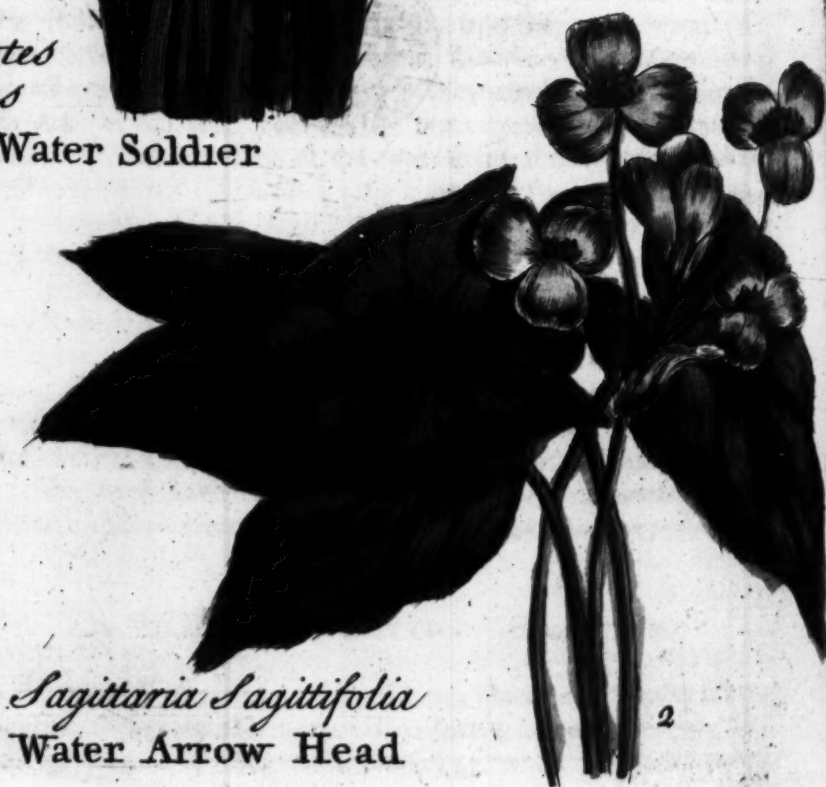
Character  
Genericus

SAGITTARIA

Character Genericus

*Stratiotes  
Aloides*

Fresh Water Soldier



*Sagittaria Sagittifolia*  
Water Arrow Head

2

pairs of long and narrow segments, regularly disposed, and an odd one at the end. From the base of this cluster of leaves, there generally are propagated some long, slender stalks, which take root again as they run upon the surface of the mud, and in those places send up fresh clusters of leaves. In the centre of these leaves rises the stalk which is to support the flowers: this is tall, upright, round, slender, and naked. The flowers stand in little clusters at and near the top; they are moderately large, very pretty, and of a whitish colour tinged with red. The seed is single and small.

PLACE.—It is frequent in shallow waters that have muddy bottoms.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn governs this plant. The leaves are cooling, externally applied; but they are more used by country-people than by physicians. The flowers are accounted a specific against the fluor albus, and are frequently made use of in a conserve or decoction for that purpose, which is to be continued for some time. Some commend the herb as of great use against the kings-evil, and all scrophulous swellings. HILL.

### FRESH WATER SOLDIER. STRATOITES ALOIDES.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is composed of several long, thick, white fibres, with tufted ends; they are naked from the top to the bottom, but just at the extremity they have several small, short filaments, which spread every way. From this root rise numerous leaves of a singular figure; they are long and narrow, thickest and broadest at the base, and sharp at the point: they are fleshy, firm, of a deep green colour, and armed with slight prickles along the edges. The stalks rise among these, and are naked, round, thick, and of a pale green. The flowers are large and white, with a pretty tuft of yellow threads in the middle.

PLACE.—It swims upon the water, or is sometimes half buried in it; and, though the roots are considerably long, they rarely reach the bottom. It is common in the fen countries, as the Isle of Ely, and elsewhere.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a cold watery plant, under the Moon in the celestial sign Pisces. Externally used, it is cooling and repellent. It is reckoned by some as a specific against the kings-evil and scrophulous swellings, both given inwardly, and applied outwardly. It is said likewise to provoke urine, and to be useful in hysteric disorders. HILL.

### WATER ARROW-HEAD. SAGITARIA SAGITIFOLIA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is large, thick, white, and hung with long fibres. The first leaves are long, narrow, grassy; and these, till better known,



known, were mistaken for a separate plant, and called the Great-rooted Water-grafs. The following leaves are those which characterize the plant. They are placed on very long foot-stalks, reaching from the bottom to the surface, often where there is great depth: these are thick, soft, spongy, and of an obtusely angulated form. The leaves are large, and formed like the bearded head of an arrow; they are of a glossy surface, and fine green. The stalks rise two or three together, from the centre of the cluster of leaves; they are naked, two, three, or four feet high, thick and spongy, and of a smooth surface. The flowers stand on long foot-stalks, and are large and white; they grow three or four from the same place, surrounding the stalk.

PLACE.—It is common in waters.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Luna is lady also of this plant. Authors have idly imagined a distinction and variety of this plant, which, in fact, does not exist. The narrow-leaved, the blunt-leaved, and smaller arrow-head, all grow promiscuously together, and are no more than accidental changes. The virtues of these plants are in their nature cooling. It is much of the nature of the preceding, but is accounted the weaker of the two; it is likewise anodyne, and good in delirious fevers, and for the heat and sharpness of urine. HILL.

#### MARSH WILLOW-HERB.

#### EPILOBIUM PALUSTRE.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is composed of a small head, from which run numerous large fibres. The first leaves are oblong, of a dead green, and pointed at the ends. The stalk is round, erect, robust, considerably branched, and two feet or more in height. The leaves upon this are large and moderately broad, of a dead green, hairy, not at all indented, and they are fixed to the stalk by their base. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks in great numbers, and are small, and of a pale but lively red.

PLACE.—It is very common in many parts of England. Near Caen Wood there is a hedge decorated with it for forty yards.

TIME.—It flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The whole plant may be used, flowers, stalks, roots and all. They are under Saturn in Aries. Few plants afford so much variety of forms as this. We have figured the principal species, as they are very useful, and deserve to be better known. They are cooling and drying, and accounted good to stay all kinds of fluxes and loosenesses, the gonorrhœa and nocturnal pollutions, by their softening cooling qualities, allaying the acrimony of the seed, and thereby rendering persons less disposed to venery. The leaves are good to be applied to hot tumours and inflammations.

SMOOTH

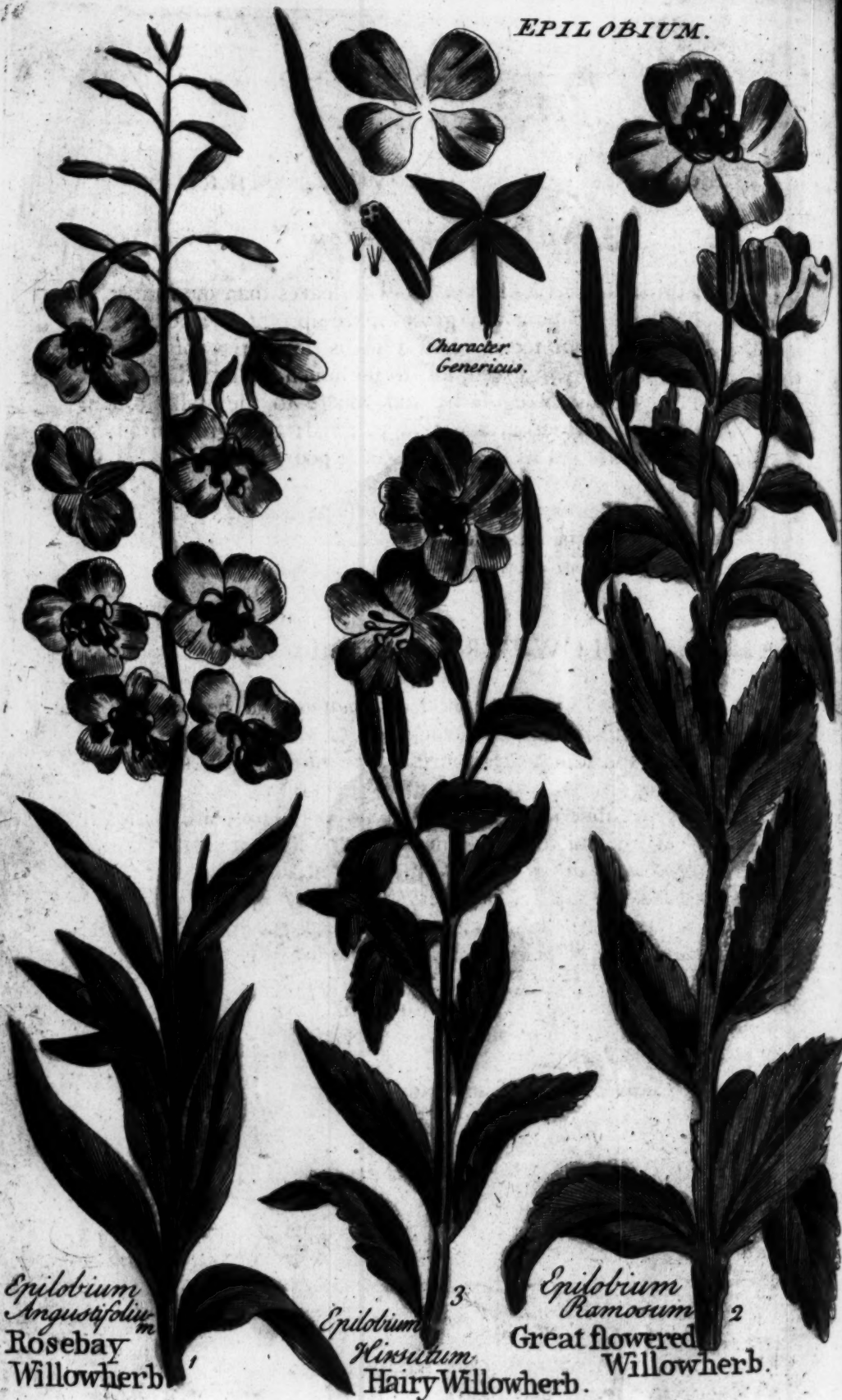


*Epilobium*  
*Montanum.*  
Smooth Willowherb.



*Epilobium Palustre.*  
Marsh Willowherb.

*EPIL OBIUM.*



*Epilobium*  
*Angustifolium*  
Rosebay  
Willowherb

*Epilobium*  
*Hirsutum*  
Hairy Willowherb.

*Epilobium*  
*Ramosum*  
Great flowered  
Willowherb.



## SMOOTH MOUNTAIN WILLOW-HERB.

## EPILOBIUM MONTANUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is thicker set with leaves than the former, a more robust plant. It generally grows quite upright. The stalk is round, reddish, and four feet high. This is thick set with leaves, which are of a pale greyish green, soft to the touch, oblong, broad, indented, and they stand irregularly, and adhere to the stalk at their base. The flowers are large, and of a pale red; they grow singly at the tops of the stalks. The seed grows in a pod with a silvery down amongst it.

**PLACE.**—It is common upon our northern and western pasture grounds, and in shady hedges also.

**TIME.**—It flowers in June.

## ROSE-BAY WILLOW-HERB. EPILOBIUM ANGUSTIFOLIUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is the most conspicuous and beautiful of all the Willow-Herbs, and is one of the finest of our wild plants. The root is large and spreading. The first leaves rise in a thick tuft, and are long, narrow, and of a beautiful deep green on the upper side, and of a silvery grey underneath; they have no foot-stalks, are perfectly even at the edges, and terminate in a point. The stalk rises in the centre of the leaves: it is thick, firm, upright, and five feet high. The leaves stand irregularly, but very beautifully upon it: they are long, narrow, and even at the edges, of a deep green on the upper side, and a silvery white below. The flowers are large and beautiful: they stand in a long spike, and are of a fine deep red. The seed-vessels are long, and the seeds winged with down.

**PLACE.**—It is a native of our northern counties, where it grows in damp meadows.

**TIME.**—It flowers in June and July.

## HAIRY WILLOW-HERB. EPILOBIUM HIRSUTUM. !

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a much smaller plant, but it has all the signature of the species. The leaves are finely notched at the edges, and of a deep green. The stalks are round, firm, upright, and two feet and a half high. The flowers are placed at the tops of the branches, and are large and of a beautiful bright red.

**PLACE.**—It is an inhabitant of our damp meadows.

**TIME.**—It flowers in July.

GREAT

## GREAT FLOWERED WILLOW-HERB.

## EPILOBIUM RAMOSUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a fine tall plant, the ornament of our meadows and damp woods. The stem is thick, firm, upright, and full five feet high. The leaves are broad, regularly notched, terminating in a point, of a beautiful green, and lightly hairy; they have no foot-stalks, and the flowers are large, of a pale red, and grow in a deep cup. The tops of this plant have a light fragrancy. The scent has been supposed to resemble that of apples in milk, and the plant has thence obtained by the country-people the appellation of codlings and cream.

**PLACE.**—It is also found by waters, and in shady copses.

**TIME.**—Flowers in June.

**VIRTUES.**—All the species of Willow-Herb have the same virtues: they are cooling and astringent. The root carefully dried and powdered, is good against bloody-fluxes and other hæmorrhages; and the fresh juice is of the same virtue. **HILL.**

## SPURGE WILLOW-HERB. EPILOBIUM TETRAGONUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—This has a singular appearance. The stem is slender, and very upright; the leaves are narrow, smooth at the edges, long, and pointed; they are numerous, soft to the touch, and of a deep green. The flowers are moderately large, and are placed at the tops of the branches; and are of a beautiful bright red.

**PLACE.**—It is frequent in damp meadows, under hedges, and by the sides of brooks.

**TIME.**—It flowers in July.

## CREEPING WILLOW-HERB. EPILOBIUM ALPINUM.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root of this is small and fibrous; the stalks are round, weak, and slender: they trail upon the ground and take root as they lie, only part of them approaching to an erect posture. The leaves stand regularly in pairs: they are short, broad, and of an oval figure, pointed at the ends, smooth, round, of a deep green colour; and those towards the tops of the stalks are smaller and narrower. The flowers are small, and of a pale red. It obtains its name because it is frequently found in the mountains of Switzerland.

**PLACE.**—With us it grows in woods and meadows.

**TIME.**—It flowers rather before the former species.

**VIRTUES.**

WILL OWHERB.



*Epilobium*  
Square

*Tetragonum*  
Willowherb.



*Epilobium Alpinum.*  
Creeping Willowherb.



LYSIMACHIA



*Lysimachia  
vulgaris*  
Yellow Willowherb.



*Lysimachia  
thysiflora*  
Tufted Willowherb.

Character  
Generous

VI  
virtue

YE

DE  
much  
somet  
feet h  
from  
foot-s  
end, a  
sidera  
five p  
that i  
PL  
TR  
VI  
whole  
urine,  
comm  
again  
The f  
salt a  
by ma  
spleen

TU

DE  
The f  
narrow  
stalks  
at a j  
pale r  
mon l  
from  
brown

PL  
TI  
Bel  
tions,  
the fa  
the pr

**VIRTUES.**—The roots of this species are believed to have the same virtues with either of the other, but are very rarely used in England.

### YELLOW WILLOW-HERB. *EPILOBIUM LYSIMACHIA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This grows to be a very large plant, and very much resembles in its form common yellow loose strife, for which it is sometimes taken. The stem is thick, firm, upright, hard, and four feet high, and towards the top it sends out a few branches which spring from the joints. The leaves grow two or more at a place, without foot-stalks: they are large, broadest in the middle, and pointed at the end, and of a beautiful green. The flowers are very numerous, considerably large, and of a beautiful gold yellow; they are composed of five petals, and buttons in the threads. This is so beautiful a plant, that it has found its way in some gardens.

**PLACE.**—It is not unfrequently found wild by water-sides.

**TIME.**—Its time of flowering is from May to July.

**VIRTUES.**—This Yellow Willow-Herb is the most powerful of the whole species. It opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, provokes urine, and is accounted very good for the dropsy, being infused in the common drink. The ashes likewise infused in ale or wine, are used against the same distemper, causing great discharges of water by urine. The flowers, before they are grown to any bigness, are pickled with salt and vinegar, and are eaten for sauce, like capers, and are esteemed by many as wholesome for the stomach, and good against diseases of the spleen and liver, HILL.

### TUFTY WILLOW-HERB. *LYSIMACHIA THRYSIFLORA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This rises from a long, thick, and fibrous root. The stalk is round, firm, upright, and two feet high. The leaves are narrow, oblong, and pointed. They grow at the joints without foot-stalks below, but alternately above, and yet sometimes three are found at a joint; their colour is a grassy green. The flowers are small, of a pale red; they do not form a long compact spike, as those of the common kind, but grow upon long foot-stalks, which rise with the leaves from the joints. The seed-vessels are round, and the seeds small and brown.

**PLACE.**—It is found in damp places in the west of England.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July.

Besides the above-mentioned, Botanists describe some other variations, the accidental growth of different soils, but whose virtues are the same, and either may be used for the purposes prescribed; of these the principal are the WOOD.

WILLOW-

WILLOW-HERB. *LYSIMACHIA NEMORUM.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is a shrubby plant. It has large, hollow, channelled stalks, divided into many branches full of leaves, three growing together on long foot-stalks, which are longer and broader than melilot, indented a little about the edges. The flowers grow in short round spikes, set on very long stalks, of a pale blue colour, being small and papilionaceous, set each in a particular calyx, and succeeded by short pods, containing two or three small yellow seed. The root is woody and fibrous, perishing after seed-time.

**PLACE.**—It grows in damp woods and marshy places, and has been observed near the banks of the Severn.

**TIME.**—It flowers in July.

[MONEY WILLOW-HERB. *LYSIMACHIA NUMMULARIA.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root of this is knotty at the head, sending out several long strings and small fibres; the stalks are tough and limber, growing not to any great height, having the leaves set alternately upon them, which are hard, firm, and full of straight nerves, of an oval shape, but sharp-pointed at the end, about two inches long; on the middle of the back part of each grows a small mossy green flower, which is succeeded by the seed, which is small and brown. The whole plant is so weak, that it scarce supports itself, but trails upon the ground a good way.

**PLACE.**—It is also found in damp woods.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July.

## PURPLE MONEY WILLOW-HERB.

*LYSIMACHIA TENELLA PURPURE.*

**DESCRIPTION.**—This is another weak, trailing, and small recumbent plant, native of our forests, where it is frequently found among the under-growths. This is a tender succulent plant, hardly able to sustain itself, having many oval finely divided leaves, of a whitish green colour. The stalks are hollow and cornered, much branched, and seldom rising very high, having on their tops long spikes of flowers, purple above, and whitish underneath, somewhat resembling the papilionaceous kind, having a heel or spur in the hinder part, the foot-stalk being inserted in the middle of the flower; they are succeeded by single round seed.

**PLACE.**

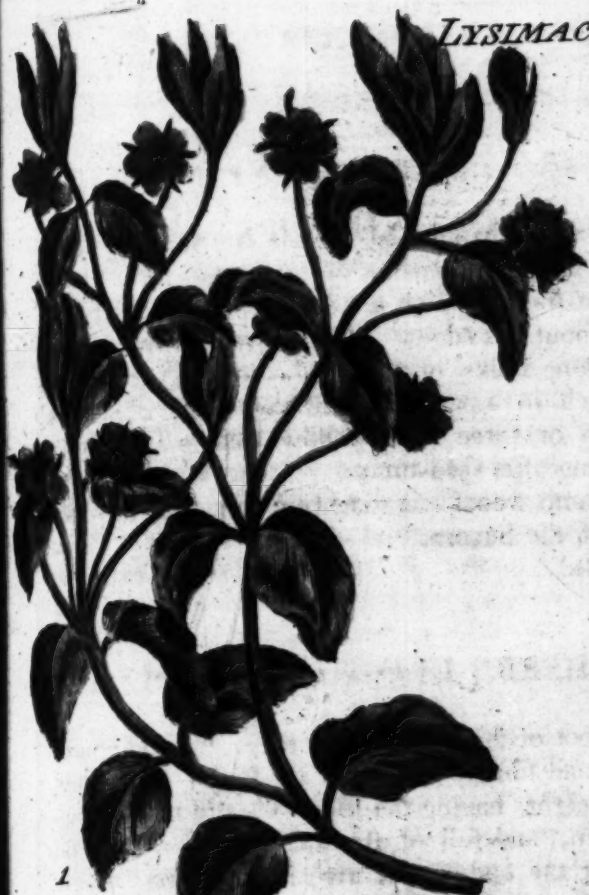


1  
Lysima  
Woo

Lysim  
Purple



LYSIMACHIA



1

*Lysimachia nemorum*  
Wood Willowherb



2

*Lysimachia nummularia*  
Money Willowherb



3

*Lysimachia tenella*  
Purple Money Willowherb



**PLACE.**—It grows frequently in fields and tilled grounds, as well as in woods, but no where plenty.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July and August.

**VIRTUES.**—Besides what has been said before of the virtues of these plants, it will be only necessary to observe in this place, that all the Willow-Herbs are good for obstructions of the liver and spleen, help the dropsy and jaundice, provoke urine and the menses, and are good against the bites of venomous creatures. The root is somewhat attri- gent, but does not act with violence; and, being continued in small doses, seldom fails to answer its effects in moderating the preternatural discharges. The juice is said to be good against inflammations of the eyes; and some have recommended the distilled water for the same purpose. **HILL.**

## COMMON BROAD-LEAVED WORMWOOD.

### ABSYNTHIUM LATIFOLIUM VULGARE.

**DESCRIPTION.**—The root of this Wormwood is thick and woody, divided into several branches, enduring many years, and holding its lower leaves all the winter, which are large and winged, and divided into a great number of small parts, very much cut in; greenish above, and white or hoary underneath. In the summer it shoots out several woody, striated, hoary stalks, two or three feet high, full of white pith, having several lesser leaves growing on them; those towards the top are long, narrow, and but little indented. The flowers rise among these in a kind of loose spikes at the tops of the stalks, and look naked; they are of a brownish yellow, and grow many together, hanging down their heads, and including very small seed. The whole plant has a very bitter taste.

**PLACE.**—A wild plant, and frequent by way-sides, ditch-banks, and in church-yards.

**TIME.**—Flowers in July and August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—It is a martial herb, under the dominion of Mars. This is generally believed to be the *Ab/sinthium Ponticum* of the ancients, the best Wormwood being supposed to grow in Pontus, a country of the Lesser Asia. The tops of the plant are to be used fresh gathered; a very slight infusion of them is excellent for all disorders of the stomach, and will prevent sickness after meals, and create an appetite; but, if it is made too strong, it will revolt and disgust the taste. The tops with the flowers on them, dried and powdered, are good against agues, and have the same virtues with wormseed in killing worms: in fact, they are much better than the wormseed that is commonly sold in the shops, which is generally too much decayed. The juice of the large leaves of Wormwood, which grow from the root, before the stalk appears, is the best against the dropsy



and jaundice, for it opens obstructions, and works powerfully by urine. It is good in all agues, for which it is given in decoction, or infusion, in water, ale, wine, or in the juice only; but its infusion in wine or ale (if the disease will allow of malt liquors) is an easy, and as good a preparation as any. Its simple distilled water is good for little. There is little more in its salt obtained by incineration, than in any other lixivial salt. Its decoction, wine, extract, and both oils, are good, and its compound water not bad. Its juice is more watery and detergent, the herb more astringent, only the dried herb should be infused in wine or ale. The infusion, drank evening and morning for some time, helps hysterics, obstructions of the spleen, and weakness of the stomach. Its oil, taken on sugar, and somewhat drank after, kills worms, resists poison, and is good for the liver and jaundice. The use of the herb checks immoderate venery. The root has a slow bitterness, which affects not the head and eyes, like the leaves; hence the root should be accounted among the best stomachics. Oil of the seed, given from half a scruple to half a dram, in some liquor, or a spoonful of the juice in some wine, taken before the fit comes on, and the person is put to bed, cures quotidian and quartans. In a looseness from eating too much fruit (after the use of rhubarb) Wormwood wine is excellent. A woman raised, spread, and maintained her reputation for the cure of a megrim, by only using a fomentation to the part, of green roots of wild cucumber sliced, and Wormwood, of each alike, boiled in two parts water, and one oil; strain and use, and lay a poultice of the strained out herbs to the part, after it is fomented. A fomentation of Wormwood boiled in water, and strained, has been successfully applied to a spreading gangrene. Green Wormwood, worn in the shoes, has been found useful in cold distempers of the stomach. Its ashes, infused three hours in white-wine, strained, and drank often, cures an anasarca. Whenever you have any great expectation from the use of Wormwood, always order the common sort, for the Roman comes far short of it in virtue. That hot rheum which runs down from the eyes, and excoriates the skin of the cheeks, is cured by juice of Wormwood beaten up with the white of an egg, and applied. A too habitual and free internal use of this herb dims the sight for some hours. Poultices of Wormwood boiled in grease, barm, or wine, may be applied with good success to white swellings. Being boiled in lard, and laid to swellings of the tonsils and quinsy, is serviceable. A poultice of the soft leaves, beaten up with whites of eggs, is good in a strain; or if it is boiled in ale, and laid on; or a poultice of wheat-bran boiled in vinegar; or a tincture of dried roses in vinegar, used with wet clothes to the part. Its internal use is good in such diseases as come from a gross blood, or obstructions in the capillaries, or in viscidities, or phlegm, which line the insides of the stomach, bowels, or vessels, or in too great a sharpness of the blood, by its opening obstructions, cleansing, bracing, and promoting perspiration and urine. It is admirable against surfeits. It not only cures pain of the stomach, weakness, indigestion, want of appetite, vomiting,

and

and loathing, but hard swellings of the belly. This, with rosemary, saffron, and turmeric root infused in rhenish wine, is a cure for the jaundice, and brings down the menses; or a decoction of it, broom-tops, greater celandine, white horehound, lesser centaury, flowers of hypericon, barberry-bark, turmeric, and madder-roots strained, and hog-lice wine added, is not ill in a jaundice. Wormwood and vinegar are an antidote to the mischief of mushrooms and henbane, and to the biting of a shrew, and of the sea-fish called *Draco marinus*, or quaviver; mixed with honey, it takes away the blackness after falls, bruises, &c. All other Wormwoods, the nearer they approach in taste to pleasant or palatable, they are so much the worse, for they are weaker, their use requires so much longer time, larger doses, and yet less success follows. The herb and pellitory of the wall boiled in water till soft, then strained, and a fomentation of the liquor used, and the herbs laid on after in a poultice, ease all outward pains; or the herb boiled in oil till almost the oil is wasted, strained, and anointed, cures the pain of the back. Placed among woollen cloths, it prevents and destroys the moths.

#### ROMAN WORMWOOD. ABSYNTHIUM ROMANUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This Wormwood is much lesser than the former, only about two feet and a half high, the leaves are a great deal smaller and finer, the divisions narrower and slenderer, hoary, and white both above and underneath. The leaves that grow on the upper part of the branches, are long, narrow, and undivided, resembling more the leaves of the common southernwood in figure, than either of the other Wormwoods. The flowers are numerous, growing on the tops of the branches as the former, of a darker colour, but vastly smaller. The root is creeping and spreading, and composed of fibres; it is in all respects a more neat and elegant plant. This has neither so strong a smell, nor so bitter a taste as the common Wormwood, and scarce any of its aromatic flavour.

PLACE.—This specie is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, and grows with us only in gardens.

TIME.—Like all the Wormwoods, it flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is also a martial plant. The fresh tops are used, and the whole plant dried. It is excellent to strengthen the stomach; but that is not all its virtues, the juice of the fresh tops is good against obstructions of the liver and spleen, and has been known singly to cure the jaundice. For this purpose the conserve of the leaves is recommended; and indeed this is the sort of Wormwood that conserve ought to be made of only; whereas, folks generally make it of Sea Wormwood, because more pleasant and palatable. The flowery tops are the right part. These made into a light infusion, strengthen digestion, correct acidities, and supply the place of gall, where, as in many constitutions, that is deficient. One ounce

of the flowers and buds should be put into a vessel, and a pint and a half of boiling water poured on them, and thus to stand all night. In the morning, the clear liquor, with two spoonfuls of wine, should be taken at three draughts, an hour and an half distance from one another. This regularly observed for a week, will cure all the complaints arising from indigestion and wind; and a fourth part of the dose repeated afterwards, will make the cure more lasting. An ounce of these flowers put into a pint of brandy, and steeped there for the space of six weeks, will produce a tincture, of which a table-spoonful taken in a glass of water twice a day, will, in a great measure, prevent the increase of the gravel, and give great relief in the gout. Medicines prepared in the shops from Wormwood are—A simple water. A greater and a lesser compound water. A simple and a compound syrup. An oil by infusion and decoction, An oil by distillation, An extract. And a fixt salt,

## REFERENCES.

WINE BERRYBUSH	-	<i>Vid.</i>	GOOSEBERRY.
WATER FLAG	-	—	FLOWER-DE-LUCE,
WALLWORT	-	—	ELDER.
WRAY DARNEL	-	—	DARNEL.
WATER PIMPERNEL	-	—	BROOKLIME,
WIND FLOWER	-	—	ANEMONE.





# ACHILLÆA

Character Genericus



*Achillea Millefolium.*  
Common Yarrow.



*Achillea Ptarmica.*  
Sneezewort.

CC  
De  
small  
upright  
not a  
others  
seed,  
Pl  
in our  
than i  
T  
G  
pus.  
with  
white  
piles.  
drank  
be m  
induc  
of the  
fistula  
So  
cattle  
ground  
We  
monl  
plant  
stalk,  
still i  
the l  
thing  
On c  
they

S  
D  
with  
half  
row,

COMMON YARROW, NOSE-BLEED, MILFOIL, or  
THOUSAND-LEAF. *ACHILLÆA MILLEFOLIUM.*

DESCRIPTION.—IT has many leaves cut into a multitude of fine small parts, of a deep green colour, and tough substance; the stalk is upright, of a dull greyish green, and the flowers are usually white, but not all of a whiteness, and grow in knots. Some of these, among others, will grow of a delicate crimson, which are those that produce seed, and from this seed will rise red flowered plants.

PLACE.—This is an upright, and not unhandsome plant, common in our pasture grounds, and, like many others, of much more use than is generally known. It is perennial, and grows to two feet high.

TIME.—They blow from July to the latter end of August.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the influence of Venus. As a medicine it is drying and binding. A decoction of it boiled with white wine, is good to stop the running of the reins in men, and whites in women; restrains violent bleedings, and is excellent for the piles. A strong tea in this case should be made of the leaves, and drank plentifully; and equal parts of it, and of toad flax, should be made into a poultice with pomatum, and applied outwardly. This induces sleep, eases the pain, and lessens the bleeding. An ointment of the leaves cures wounds, and is good for inflammations, ulcers, fistulas, and all such runnings as abound with moisture.

Some writers of credit take the pains to inform us what plants cattle will not eat: they judge of this by looking at what are left in grounds where they feed; and all such they direct to be rooted up. We have in this an instance, that more care is needful than men commonly take to shew what is and what is not valuable. Yarrow is a plant left standing always in fed pastures; for cattle will not eat its dry stalk, nor have the leaves any great virtue after this rises; but Yarrow still is useful. It should be sown on barren grass ground, and while the leaves are tender, the cows and horses will eat it heartily. Nothing is more wholesome for them, and it doubles the natural produce. On cutting down the stalks as they rise, it keeps the leaf fresh, and they will eat it as it grows.

SNEEZEWORT YARROW. *ACHILLÆA PTARMICA.*

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long and fibrous, slender, and hung with many fibres. The stalk is round, upright, and two feet and a half high, of a pale green, and branched. The leaves are long, narrow, of a deep green, rough on the surface, sharp-pointed, and serrated  
at



at the edges. The flowers are very numerous, small and white, and they terminate the branches. The seed is oval.

**PLACE.**—It is common on ditch banks.

**TIME.**—Flowers in August.

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—Venus governs this useful but neglected plant. The leaves dried and powdered, and snuffed up the nose, occasion sneezing, and are excellent against inveterate head-achs. The young tops are of a sharp but pleasant taste, and may be eaten in fallads. This plant, though at present not much regarded, deserves more notice than the present practice takes of it. It is a very good vulnerary, both inwardly taken in infusion, decoction, &c. and outwardly applied in fomentations. For it is a drier and astringent, and therefore proper to be used in all immoderate fluxes, whether of the bowels or other parts, especially of the menses, and in female weaknesses,

### - YEW. TAXUS.

**DESCRIPTION.**—It grows to be an irregular tree, spreading widely into branches. The leaves are long, narrow, and placed with a beautiful regularity. The flowers are yellowish, and the berries are surrounded with a sweet juicy matter.

**PLACE.**—We have it growing in woods, and in the gardens, but its usual ancient residence is the church-yard; conjectures upon the antiquity and origin of which plantation, has brought forth much learned nonsense; Gray observes this in the Grave, a Poem, when he says,

“ Well do I know thee by thy trusty Yew,  
 “ Shading for years thy gloomy church-yard view;  
 “ Cheerless, unsocial plant, that loves to dwell  
 “ Where scatter’d bones man’s dissolution tell.”

**GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.**—This is a tree of Saturn. The leaves are said to be poisonous; but the wood, if it grew with more regularity, would be very valuable. This tree, though it has no place among physical plants, yet does it not deserve (at least in our climate) so bad a character as the ancients give it, viz. a most poisonous vegetable, the berries of which threaten present death to man and beast that eat them; many in this country having eaten them and survived. However that be, it has very powerful poisonous qualities, that rise by distillation. In this form, it is the most active vegetable poison known in the whole world, for in a very small dose it instantly induces death without any previous disorder; and its deleterious power seems to act entirely upon the nervous system, and without exciting the least inflammation in the part to which it more immediately enters. It totally differs from opium and all other sleepy poisons, for it does not bring on the lethargic symptoms, but more effectually penetrates and destroys

destroys the vital functions, without intermediately affecting the animal. These observations would not have been made, or the article inserted here, but to caution against any rash application of it, for, though it is sometimes given usefully in obstructions of the liver and bilious complaints, those experiments seem too few to recommend it to be used without the greatest caution. The deleterious qualities of laurel-water are more than equalled by this.

END OF THE HERBAL.

## APPENDIX.

DIRECT  
KING  
ME  
SYN  
NEC

W  
have  
diffuse  
certain  
select  
or any  
state  
but,  
who  
must  
matte  
remain  
doing  
execu  
can b  
Vo



---

# APPENDIX,

CONTAINING THE

## ART OF SIMPLING.

---

DIRECTIONS FOR GATHERING, DRYING, AND PRESERVING ALL KINDS OF ROOTS, HERBS, FLOWERS, AND SEEDS, WITH THE METHODS OF PREPARING DISTILLED WATERS, CONSERVES, SYRUPS, PILLS, TINCTURES, OINTMENTS, AND EVERY OTHER NECESSARY FORM OF MEDICINE.

### CHAP. I.

WHOEVER has attentively perused the preceding Pages, must have made the observation, that the virtues of plants are very seldom diffused throughout the whole of their substance, but reside chiefly in certain parts of them only, and consequently that these parts are to be selected for use, and the others rejected. In most cases, where a plant, or any part of it, is wanted for use, and can be procured fresh, and in a state of perfection, it is best to use it as soon as possible after gathering; but, as this state is, in most vegetables, so short and fugacious, those who wish to have a supply of them at all times for medical purposes, must have recourse to some method of preserving them; and as this is a matter which very few understand, in all its branches, I shall, in the remaining pages of this Work, endeavour to point out the manner of doing it, so as to retain as much of their efficacy as possible; and in the execution of this task, I shall pursue the plainest method that possibly can be devised.

VOL. II.

A a

That

That this may be done methodically, these directions are subdivided into two parts, and each part arranged under several heads; the whole appearing under the following division.

## PART I.

- |                            |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| 1. Of the Leaves of Herbs. | 4. Of Roots.  |
| 2. Of Flowers.             | 5. Of Barks.  |
| 3. Of Seeds.               | 6. Of Juices. |

## PART II.

## OF MAKING AND KEEPING COMPOUNDS.

- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1. Of Distilled Waters.      | 10. Of Ointments.                                       |
| 2. Of Syrups.                | 11. Of Plaisters and Cerates.                           |
| 3. Of Juleps.                | 12. Of Poultices.                                       |
| 4. Of Decoctions.            | 13. Of Troches, Tablets, or Lozenges.                   |
| 5. Of Oils.                  | 14. Of Pills.   |
| 6. Of Electuaries.           | 15. The way of adapting Medicines to compound Diseases. |
| 7. Of Conserves.             |   |
| 8. Of Preserves.             |   |
| 9. Of Lohochs or Linctusses. |   |

Of all these in order.

## FIRST, OF THE LEAVES OF TREES OR HERBS.

Of leaves, chuse only such as are green, and full of juice; pick them carefully, and cast away such as are any way declining, for they will damage the rest; and thus one handful will be worth ten you buy at the herb-stalls.

Take notice what places they most delight to grow in, and gather them there; for betony that grows in the shade is far better than that which grows in the sun, because it delights in the shade; so also such herbs as usually grow near the water, should be gathered near it, though by chance you may find some of them upon dry ground. The Herbal will inform you where every herb delights to grow, and where there is any specific difference in the nature of any herb which makes a caution necessary, or where the name of the plant specified is equally the appellation of another of different qualities; a representation of the principal plant is always added, and sometimes of both, or all the kinds, that mistakes may not happen, and a deleterious subject be applied for a panacea\*.

In gathering herbs for medicinal uses, the planetary hour is certainly of importance, however modern refinement might have exploded the

\* Proof of this, see Agrimony, Nightshades, Lungwort, &c. &c. idea.

idea. In nature, the simplest remedies are found to produce the most salutary effects; and in earlier times, when the art of medicine was less obscured, and practised more from motives of benevolence, the world was less afflicted with disease, and the period of human life less contracted. The laboratory of nature, were it but consulted, furnishes ample remedies for every curable disorder incident to mankind; for, notwithstanding the parade of compound medicines, the art of healing consists not so much in the preparation as in the due application of the remedy. Hence it happens that old women, without education or abilities, by the help of a simple herb gathered in the planetary hour, in which hour it imbibes its greatest strength and esculent virtue, will sometimes perform very extraordinary cures, in cases where the regular-bred Physician is absolutely at a loss how to treat them.

2. When leaves are to be used fresh, nothing more is required than to see that they are vigorous, and free from decay; and if they are to be dried, the same caution is necessary; after which, let them be thinly spread upon the floor of a room, the windows of which are to be left open while the weather is fine, and they must be frequently turned while drying; when perfectly dry, they should be put up in paper bags.

3. The leaves of such herbs as run up to seed, are not so good when they are in flower as before, (some few excepted, the leaves of which are seldom or never used); in such cases, if through ignorance they were not known, or through negligence forgotten, you had better take the top and the flowers, than the leaf.

4. Dry them well in the sun, and not in the shade, as the saying of physicians is; for if the sun draw away the virtues of the herb, it must needs do the like by hay, by the same rule, which the experience of every country farmer will explode for a notable piece of nonsense.

5. Such as are artists in Astrology, (and indeed none else are fit to make physicians) such I advise; let the planet that governs the herb be angular, and the stronger the better; if they can in herbs of Saturn, let Saturn be in the ascendant; in the herbs of Mars, let Mars be in the mid-heaven, for in those houses they delight; let the Moon apply to them by good aspect, and let her not be in the houses of her enemies; if you cannot well stay till she apply to them, let her apply to a planet of the same triplicity; if you cannot wait that time neither, let her be with a fixed star of their nature.

6. Having well dried them, put them up in brown paper, sewing the paper up like a sack, and press them not too hard together, and keep them in a dry place near the fire.

7. As for the duration of dried herbs, a just time cannot be given, for,

1st, Such as grow upon dry grounds will keep better than such as grow on moist.

2dly, Such herbs as are full of juice, will not keep so long as such as are drier.

A a 2

3dly,



3dly, Such herbs as are well dried, will keep longer than such as are slack dried. Yet you may know when they are corrupted, by their loss of colour, or smell, or both; and, if they be corrupted, reason will tell you that they must needs corrupt the bodies of those people that take them.

8. Gather all leaves in the hour of that planet that governs them.

## CHAP. II.

### OF FLOWERS.

THE flower, which is the beauty of the plant, and of none of the least use in physic, grows yearly, and is to be gathered when it is in its prime.

2. As for the time of gathering them, let the planetary hour, and the plant they come of, be observed, as we shewed you in the foregoing chapter; as for the time of the day, let it be when the sun shines upon them, that so they may be dry; for, if you gather either flowers or herbs when they are wet or dewy, they will not keep.

3. Dry them well in the sun, and keep them in papers near the fire, as I shewed you in the foregoing chapter.

4. So long as they retain the colour and smell, they are good; either of them being gone, so is their virtue also.

5. But to preserve their efficacy, they may be made into syrups, or conserves, as will hereafter be taught, by which means they may be kept for use the year round.

## CHAP. III.

### OF SEEDS.

THE seed is that part of the plant which is endowed with a vital faculty to bring forth its like; and it contains potentially the whole plant in it.

2. As for place, let them be gathered from the place where they delight to grow.

3. Let them be full ripe when they are gathered; and forget not the celestial harmony before-mentioned, for I have found by experience that their virtues are twice as great at such times as others: "There is an appointed time for every thing under the sun."

4. When

4. When you have gathered them, dry them a little, and but a little, in the sun before you lay them up.

5. You need not be so careful of keeping them so near the fire, as the other before-mentioned, because they are fuller of spirit, and therefore not so subject to corrupt.

6. As for the time of their duration, it is palpable they will keep a good many years; yet, they are best the first year, and this I make appear by a good argument. They will grow soonest the first year they be set, therefore then they are in their prime; and it is an easy matter to renew them yearly.

Seeds require the least trouble to preserve them of any part of the plant, for they are not to be gathered till perfectly ripe, and then in the greater part nature has performed all that is necessary in respect to the preservation of them, or at least has not left much for us to do, for they only require to be spread for a few days upon a clean floor, where the air has a free passage, but where the rays of the sun are excluded, and they are then ready to be put up.

The seeds employed in medicine may, with great propriety, be divided into three classes; in the first of which they grow in naked heads, or rundles, as in parsley, carraways, fennel, and the other rundle bearing plants; in the second class they are contained in pods, or in capsules, as in mustard, poppy, and a great variety of others; in the third and last class, they are contained in large juicy fruits, as the melon, cucumber, quince, &c. In each case they must remain on the plant till perfectly ripe, after which those of the two first classes are to be shook upon the floor, or rubbed with the hand, till they are disengaged from the pods, or husks, which are to be carefully separated from them, after which the seeds are to be exposed to the air for a few days, as before-mentioned, and then be put up for use as occasion may require. In the other class, the fruit is to be opened, and the seeds taken out from among the wet pulpy matter, and spread very thinly upon a table, or other convenient place, in a warm, dry situation, where they must be often turned, and rubbed betwixt the hands as they harden, that at last they may be perfectly dry, and free from all manner of dirtiness.

This is all that is particularly necessary to be observed in order to preserve the different kinds of roots, barks, woods, leaves, flowers, fruits, and seeds, in their simple state. It only remains to observe in this place, that as all things of this kind are sure to lose a great part of their efficacy by being kept too long, it will be prudent to renew the stock of each every year, particularly as few of them cost any thing beside the trouble of gathering and preserving them.

The place in which they are kept must be dry, but not hot; and they should be frequently inspected, to see that they do not get mouldy or musty, through too much damp, or become lighter, and lose their virtue by too great a degree of heat.

## C H A P. IV.

## OF ROOTS.

1. **ROOTS** are in their full vigour, and possess their virtues in greatest perfection when they are ready for shooting up a stalk, but have not yet made the effort. Till this time they are found to be imperfect, because they have not attained their full maturity, and after this they are exhausted. The ultimate end of nature in the growth of plants, is the formation of the seeds; when these are perfected, the root is no longer useful, and becomes a stick; and, while the stalk is in its growth, the circulation of the juices upwards is so fast, that the root, at that particular time, is drained of greatest part of them. Therefore, neither when the plant is in flower, nor when it is near flowering, should its roots be gathered for medicinal purposes. While it has only the radical leaves, it may: but the best time of all, is just when the bud of the stalk is forming.

2. The fittest season is the middle or end of May, and the beginning of June; and the finest roots are those of seedling plants. These are known by standing single; those from runners being always near old roots. These seedlings have had the autumn and winter for taking their first growth, and establishing themselves in the ground; the warmth and moisture of spring have given them their full bigness, and, towards the end of May, the rudiment is formed, which is to shoot up into a stalk; the root is then full of its most powerful juice. This is the proper season for gathering it; and the common rules in these cases which direct autumn and spring only, are equally wrong. For example; every last year's plant of valerian, will flower in July, and therefore will be exhausted in autumn; and the spring plants are too small and imperfect for service.

After gathering roots in perfection, the next consideration is, how to cure them. In the proper understanding and management of this, depends much of the success expected from their virtues.

When roots are first gathered, shake the grosser dirt from among them, but not by striking them against any hard substances. It will shake out with little violence; and they must neither be bruised nor washed. Let the leaves, runners, and stem, be cut off clean without wounding the head of the root, and lay the whole parcel in a heap in an airy place, where the sun does not come. When they have stood thus two or three days, string them up out of the sun-shine, and, when they are perfectly dry, shake off the remaining dirt which hangs about them yet, and store them up in boxes, pressing them close together, and covering them carefully.

Those



Those who may think it unusual to lay up the roots in heaps before they are hung up to dry, may be reminded of the custom in regard to fruits, whether intended for eating or for wine. Those who understand their management, always give them a sweating of this kind, for heightening their flavour, and improving their natural qualities. Besides the above observation, the following rules should be strictly attended to.

1. Chuse such roots as are neither worm-eaten, rotten, or broke, but perfect in their taste, colour, and smell; such as exceed neither in softness, nor hardness.

2. As fresh dried roots are the fittest for use, none should be kept after the return of the season.

3. The drier the time you gather the roots in, the better they are; for they have the less excrementitious moisture in them.

4. Such roots as are soft, your best way is to dry in the sun, or else hang them in the chimney-corner upon a string; as for such as are hard, you may dry them any where.

5. Such roots as are great, will keep longer than such as are small; yet most of them will keep a year.

6. Such roots as are soft, it is your best way to keep them always near the fire, and to take this general rule for it: if in winter-time you find any of your roots, herbs, or flowers begin to be moist, as many times you shall (for it is your best way to look to them once a month) dry them by a very gentle fire; or if you can with conveniency keep them near the fire, you may save yourself the labour.

7. It is in vain to dry roots that may commonly be had, as parsley, fennel, plantain, &c. but gather them only for present need, for which reason it would be best to keep some of them always in the garden, that they may be taken up for use as they happen to be wanted: of this class are the black and white briony, cuckow-point, flower-de-luce, and some others. But many retain the greatest part of their efficacy when carefully dried, and some are much improved by the operation.

Most people take up their roots for medical purposes in autumn; but this is a most absurd and irrational practice; the best time for gathering them being in the earlier part of the spring, when the leaves are just going to bud, for then they are in their greatest vigour, the juices being rich, fresh, and full, and consequently the strength and efficacy is greatest at this season.

In the latter end of February, or the beginning of March, the places in which the different plants delight to grow, should be carefully searched, for the first buddings of the leaves, and when the roots are discovered, and taken up, they are to be cleaned, and prepared for drying in the manner which best agrees with their several natures.

Some are full of a thick, slimy juice, as the squill, or sea-onion, and many others of that kind; these must be cut into thin slices, and frequently turned till they are perfectly dry, for if they are put up before, they will soon go mouldy, and be good for nothing; but when  
rightly

rightly prepared, they keep very well, and most of them retain their full virtues.

Other roots are not so full of juice, and what they have is more easily dissipated. These have their virtue either diffused through their whole substance, or only in the outer part, and they are to be treated accordingly. When they are of one uniform substance throughout, they should be split open lengthways, after cutting off the head, and the little end, or, if very thick, it will be as well to quarter them, after which a needle threaded with small twine is to be drawn through each piece, and then they may be hung up to dry, in the manner of herbs, by stretching the line across a room, in which there is a fire constantly kept, or by leaving the doors and windows open in good weather, if there is no fire.

When roots consist of a thick fleshy substance on the outside, and a hard sticky part in the middle, the outer part contains all the virtues, and, in this case, after splitting the root longitudinally as before, and taking out the hard woody part, what remains must be strung as before described, and dried in the same manner,

## CHAP. V.

### OF BARKS.

1. BARKS, which physicians use in medicine, are of these sorts; of fruits, of roots, of boughs.

2. The barks of fruits are to be taken when the fruit is full ripe, as oranges, lemons, &c. but because I have nothing to do with exotics here, I pass them without any more words.

3. The barks of trees are best gathered in the spring, if of oaks, or such great trees; because then they come easier off, and so you may dry them if you please; but indeed the best way is to gather all barks only for present use.

4. As for the barks of roots, it is thus to be gotten. Take the roots of such herbs as have a pith in them, as parsley, fennel, &c. slit them in the middle, and when you have taken out the pith (which you may easily do) that which remains is called (though improperly) the bark, and indeed is only to be used,

## CHAP. VI.

## OF JUICES.

1. JUICES are to be pressed out of herbs when they are young and tender, out of some stalks and tender tops of herbs and plants, and also out of some flowers.

2. Having gathered the herb, you would preserve the juice of it, when it is very dry (for otherwise the juice will not be worth a button) bruise it very well in a stone mortar with a wooden pestle, then having put it into a canvas bag, the herb I mean, not the mortar, for that will give but little juice, press it hard in a press, then take the juice and clarify it.

3. The manner of clarifying it is thus: put it into a pipkin or skillet, or some such thing, and set it over the fire; and when the scum arises, take it off; let it stand over the fire till no more scum arise; when you have your juice clarified, cast away the scum as a thing of no use.

4. When you have thus clarified it, you have two ways to preserve it all the year.

(1.) When it is cold, put it into a glass, and put so much oil on it as will cover it to the thickness of two fingers; the oil will swim at the top, and so keep the air from coming to putrify it: when you intend to use it, pour it into a porringer, and if any oil come out with it, you may easily scum it off with a spoon, and put the juice you use not into the glass again, it will quickly sink under the oil. This is the first way.

(2.) The second way is a little more difficult, and the juice of fruit is usually preserved this way. When you have clarified it, boil it over the fire, till (being cold) it be of the thickness of honey: this is most commonly used for diseases of the mouth, and is called Roba and Saba.

5. In bruising roots for the purpose of obtaining their juice, it is often proper to moisten them with a little white-wine; and when the juice is acrid, of an ill taste, or is apt to be cold and heavy, a little sugar may be added; and in many cases, particularly scorbutic ones, a little lemon or orange juice will be a serviceable vehicle, without depriving the juice expressed from the plant of any of its quality.



## C H A P. VII.

## OF INFUSIONS.

1. INFUSIONS come naturally to be considered after juices, and when those are not to be procured, these will, in most cases, very well supply their place. Juices are only to be obtained from fresh-gathered plants, but the time when the plants are to be had fresh, in a state of perfection, is but short, and when that is once over, recourse must be had to the dried plant, which contains sufficient virtues, if it has been gathered and preserved according to the directions before laid down for that purpose, to answer every end that could be expected from it in a recent state.

2. But infusions may be made with as much propriety from fresh as from dried herbs; and, indeed, they are the best form of giving all those whose qualities are light, and whose virtues are easily extracted. Besides, there are many plants of so dry a nature, that it would be an absurdity to attempt at getting their juice in any quantity, and all such are best given in an infusion, which is sure to extract the greatest part of their virtues, if not the whole.

3. Infusions are of two kinds; they are either made in considerable quantities at a time, that they may be drank cold; or they are made and drank immediately in the manner of tea, which last is much the best method: but many people will not do this, because they find the flavour of the herb much stronger while the infusion is hot than when it is suffered to cool.

4. Every person knows that infusions made in the manner of tea, are to be drank just in the same manner, with the addition of a little sugar; the other are to be made by cutting the herb in pieces, and pouring such a quantity of boiling water upon it as will receive sufficient strength therefrom to answer the purpose for which the infusion is intended; they are best made in a stone jar, with a close cover, and must stand five or six hours, or a whole night, according as the virtues of the ingredients are hard, or easy to be extracted; after which they must be poured clear off, and then they are ready for use.

5. It is impossible to ascertain the exact quantity of water which the different herbs will require, to make the infusion sufficiently strong, as their qualities and strength are so exceedingly various. The best way is to suit it as nearly as possible to the patient's strength and palate, for while it contains as much virtue of the plant as is necessary, it should not be made disagreeable, if that can be possibly avoided.

## P A R T II.

## C H A P. I.

## DISTILLED WATERS.

1. DISTILLED waters come next to be treated of, and they are of two kinds; simple and spirituous: the first of these are best made of the dried herb, a pound and half of which is to be put into the still over night, with two gallons of water, and one gallon is to be drawn off the next morning; or if simple waters are distilled from seeds, a pound of these are a sufficient quantity to put into two gallons of water, one of which may be drawn off: rose-water, and some few others, require five or six pounds of the ingredient to a quantity of water, sufficient to yield a gallon.

Spirituous or cordial waters are made in nearly the same manner as the simple ones, excepting that brandy, or some other spirit, is substituted, and yet these are sometimes called simples, though somewhat improperly; for in truth, nothing is simple but pure elements; all things else are compounded of them. We come now to treat of the artificial medicines, in the form of which (because we must begin somewhere) we shall place distilled waters; in which consider—

2. Waters are distilled of herbs, flowers, fruits, and roots.

3. The herbs ought to be distilled when they are in the greatest vigour, and so ought the flowers also.

4. The vulgar way of distillations which people use, because they know no better, is in a pewter still; and although distilled waters are the weakest of artificial medicines, and good for little but mixtures of other medicines, yet they are weaker, by many degrees, than they would be were they distilled in sand. If I thought it not impossible to teach you the way of distilling in sand, I would attempt it.

5. When you have distilled your water, put it into a glass, covered over with a paper pricked full of holes, so that the excrementitious and fiery vapours may exhale, which cause that settling in distilled waters called the Mother, which corrupt them; then cover it close, and keep it for your use.

6. Stopping distilled waters with a cork makes them musty, and so does paper, if it but touch the water; it is best to stop them with a bladder, being first put in water, and bound over the top of the glass.

7. Such cold waters as are distilled in a pewter still (if well kept) will endure a year; such as are distilled in sand, as they are twice as strong, so they endure twice as long.

Herbs are sometimes distilled in spirit; that is, spirit made use of instead of water. Those most commonly employed are cinnamon, nutmeg, aniseed, juniper, and some few others; and as all of these are to be had of the druggists, or those who vend spirituous liquors, and at a much cheaper rate than they can be made in small quantities, I shall pass them by.

## CHAP. II,

### OF SYRUPS.

1. A SYRUP is a medicine of a liquid form, composed of infusion, decoction, and juice. And, 1st. For the more grateful taste. 2d. For the better keeping of it; with a certain quantity of honey or sugar, hereafter mentioned, boiled to the thickness of new honey.

2. You see at the first view, that this aphorism divides itself into three branches, which deserve severally to be treated of, viz.

1. Syrups made by infusion.
2. Syrups made by decoction.
3. Syrups made by juice.

Of each of these, (for your instruction-sake, kind countrymen and women) I speak a word or two apart.

1st. Syrups made by infusion, are usually made of flowers, and of such flowers as soon lose their colour and strength by boiling, as roses, violets, peach-flowers, &c. They are made thus: Having picked your flowers clean, to every pound of them add three pounds or three pints, which you will (for it is all one) of spring water, made boiling hot; first put your flowers into a pewter pot, with a cover, and pour the water on them; then shutting the pot, let it stand by the fire, to keep hot twelve hours, and strain it out; in such syrups as purge, as damask roses, peach flowers, &c. the usual, and indeed the best way, is to repeat this infusion, adding fresh flowers to the same liquor divers times, (that so it may be the stronger), having strained it out, put the infusion into a pewter basin, or an earthen one well glazed, and to every pint of it add two pounds of sugar, which being only melted over the fire, without boiling, and scummed, will produce you the syrup you desire.

2dly. Syrups made by decoction are usually made of compounds; yet may any simple herb be thus converted into syrup: Take the herb, root, or flowers you would make into a syrup, and bruise it a little; then boil it in a convenient quantity of spring water; the more water you boil it in, the weaker it will be; a handful of the herb or root is a convenient quantity for a pint of water; boil it till half the water be consumed, then let it stand till it be almost cold, and strain it through a woollen cloth, letting it run out at leisure, without pressing:

to



to every pint of this decoction add one pound of sugar, and boil it over the fire till it come to a syrup, which you may know, if you now and then cool a little of it with a spoon: scum it all the while it boils, and when it is sufficiently boiled, whilst it is hot, strain it again through a woollen cloth, but press it not. Thus you have the syrup perfected.

3dly. Syrups made of juice, are usually made of such herbs as are full of juice, and indeed they are better made into a syrup this way than any other. The operation is thus: Having beaten the herb in a stone mortar, with a wooden pestle, press out the juice, and clarify it, as you are taught before in the juices; then let the juice boil away till about a quarter of it be consumed: to a pint of this add a pound of sugar, and boil it to a syrup, always scumming it, and when it is boiled enough, strain it through a woollen cloth, as we taught you before, and keep it for your use.

3. If you make a syrup of roots that are any thing hard, as parsley, fennel, and grafs root, &c. when you have bruised them, lay them in steep some time in that water which you intend to boil them in, hot, so will the virtue the better come out.

4. Keep your syrups either in glassess or stone pots, and stop them not with cork nor bladder, unless you would have the glass break, and the syrup lost; only bind paper about the mouth.

5. All syrups, if well made, continue a year with some advantage; yet such as are made by infusion keep shortest.

But beside this general method of preparing syrups, there are some that require the ingredients to be differently proportioned, an enumeration of which, together with the manner of preparing them, immediately follows. And the first of these which offers itself for our consideration is—

1. SYRUP OF BUCKTHORN. This is made with a gallon of juice of the ripe berries, an ounce of ginger bruised, an ounce and half of pimento or Jamaica pepper, and seven pounds of double refined sugar. When the juice has stood two or three days to settle, it must be strained clear from the dregs, after which the spices are to be infused in a pint of the liquor for the space of four or five hours, and then strained likewise. The remaining part of the juice is then to be kept boiling over a gentle fire, till it comes to three pints; and then by adding the remaining part of the juice, in which the spices were macerated, and the sugar, the syrup will be completed.

2. SYRUP OF GINGER is made by pouring three pints of boiling water on four ounces of bruised ginger, and suffering it to infuse for four or five hours; after which it is to be strained off, and made into a syrup, with the addition of five pounds of sugar.

3. SYRUPS OF LEMON JUICE, mulberries, and such like fruit, are made by dissolving three pounds of sugar in a quart of the clarified juice, which will, in general, make them of a proper consistence and strength for keeping.

4. **SYRUP OF ORANGE PEEL**, is made by infusing eight ounces of the fresh outer rind of the fruit in five pints of boiling water, for the space of twelve hours, and then adding the quantity of sugar to each pint of the strained liquor, mentioned in the general rule for making syrups.

5. **SYRUP OF THE RED POPPY**, is made by infusing four pounds of the fresh gathered flowers, in two quarts of boiling water, for the space of twelve hours, after which the liquor is to be pressed out, and set by till all the dregs are subsided, and then with the same quantity of sugar to each pint, as was ordered in the general rule, made into a syrup. For

6. **SYRUP OF ROSES**, let seven ounces of dried damask rose-leaves or petals, be macerated twelve hours in two quarts of boiling water, which is then to be pressed from them, and boiled gently till it comes to two pints and a half, and afterwards with the addition of six pounds of refined sugar, made into a syrup.

7. **SYRUP OF SAFFRON** is made by infusing an ounce of that substance in a pint of boiling water for ten or twelve hours, and then dissolving in the strained liquor a pound and three quarters of sugar.

8. **SYRUP OF VIOLETS** is made by macerating two pounds of the fresh gathered flowers, twenty-four hours in five pints of boiling water, and afterwards dissolving, in the strained liquor, the quantity of refined sugar prescribed in the general directions for making this form of medicine.

These are all, or at least the greatest part, of the syrups that require any particular treatment; the others are to be prepared in the manner which is laid down at the beginning of this head; and when once made, they will keep the year round, and be at all times ready for use,

### CHAP. III.

#### OF TINCTURES.

**TINCTURES** are a very useful form of medicine, as they generally contain the greatest part of the virtues of the different ingredients which compose them, and may oftentimes be given where the other forms are not convenient. They may be made with any of the roots or barks which are recommended to be kept dry in the course of this work; and the following rule will in general serve for all such as are the produce of our own country.

1. Take two ounces of the ingredient from which you wish to extract a tincture, and either slice it very thin, or bruise it coarsely in a mortar; it is then to be put into a quart of brandy, and set to digest in a warm place, for about a fortnight, during which time it is often to be shook, and lastly filtered through paper, which compleats the operation.

2. But

2. But as some of the tinctures extracted from foreign ingredients, require a treatment something different from the above, I shall just enumerate, and show the method of making such of them as are most extensively useful. And, first, for—

**TINCTURE OF ALOES.** Take of succotrine aloes, half an ounce, Spanish juice an ounce and a half, and brandy a pint, set them in a warm place, and frequently shake the vessel which contains them till the aloes and liquorice are dissolved.

2. **TINCTURE OF ASAFOETIDA** is made by digesting four ounces of the gum in a quart of rectified spirits of wine, for the space of a week or nine days, and then straining it. For

3. **TINCTURE OF THE PERUVIAN BARK**, take of the bark in powder four ounces, and brandy a quart, which are to be digested together eight or ten days, and then filtered through paper.

4. **TINCTURE OF CARDAMOMS** is made with three ounces of the seeds freed from their husks, and bruised, with the addition of a quart of brandy.

5. **TINCTURE OF CINNAMON** is made by digesting an ounce and half of the bruised bark in a pint of brandy eight days, and then filtering it like the others.

6. **TINCTURE OF GENTIAN** consists of two ounces of the root sliced thin and bruised, an ounce of dried Seville orange peel, and half an ounce of cardamom seeds, digested together in a quart of brandy eight days.

7. **TINCTURE OF BLACK HELLEBORE** is made with four ounces of the root, a quart of spirit, and two scruples of powdered cochineal, digested for the same space of time as the other, and then strained in the same manner.

8. **TINCTURE OF JALLAP** takes eight ounces of the powdered root to a quart of spirit, and must be allowed to stand the same time as the others.

9. **TINCTURE OF OPIUM** is made with ten drams of purified opium, and a pint of spirit digested for ten days, and then filtered.

10. **TINCTURE OF RHUBARB** is made with two ounces of the root sliced thin, half an ounce of bruised cardamom seeds, two drams of saffron, and a quart of brandy, treated in the same manner as the other tinctures.

11. **TINCTURE OF SENNA** is to be made with a pound of the leaves, an ounce and half of bruised caraway seeds, a pound of raisins, freed from the stones, half an ounce of cardamom seeds bruised, and a gallon of spirit, digested together fourteen days. For

12. **TINCTURE OF VALERIAN**, take four ounces of the root in coarse powder, and a quart of brandy; let them stand in a warm place eight days, and then filter it off for use.

All these tinctures both during the time of their making, and afterwards, should be kept in close stopped vessels, or a great part of their virtue will otherwise be lost.



## CHAP. IV.

## OF OILS.

1. OILS are procured by three very different processes, namely, distillation, expression, and infusion. The first of these come over with and float on the surface of the simple distilled waters, and are separated from them by means of a funnel, the stem of which is to be stopped with a finger, and the liquor poured into it, the oil will soon be seen floating on the top; the water is then to be let out by removing the finger, and the separation effected by replacing it, and closing the stem again as soon as the water is all run off, and before the oil escapes.

2. The second class are made by bruising the substances from which they are to be extracted, in a mortar, and then squeezing out the oil by means of a press.

3. And those of the third class are made by infusing a sufficient quantity of any herbs or flowers in oil of olives, which must be kept constantly hot, till it has attained strength enough to answer the purpose it is intended for.

4. The general use of these oils is, for pains in the limbs, roughness of the skin, the itch, &c. as also for ointments and plaisters.

5. If you have occasion to use it for wounds or ulcers, in two ounces of oil, dissolve half an ounce of turpentine; the heat of the fire will quickly do it, for oil itself is offensive to wounds, and the turpentine qualifies it.

## CHAP. V.

## OF OINTMENTS.

1. VARIOUS are the ways of making ointments, which authors have left to posterity, which I shall omit, and quote one which is easiest to be made, and therefore most beneficial to people that are ignorant in physic, for whose sake I write this. It is thus done:

Bruise those herbs, flowers, or roots, you will make an ointment of, and to two handfuls of your bruised herbs add a pound of hogs-grease dried, or cleansed from the skins, beat them very well together in a stone mortar with a wooden pestle, then put it into a stone pot, (the herb and grease I mean, not the mortar) cover it with a paper, and set it either in the sun, or some other warm place, three, four, or five days, that

that it may melt; then take it out and boil it a little; then, whilst it is hot, strain it out, pressing it out very hard in a press; to this grease add as many more herbs bruised as before; let them stand in like manner as long, then boil them as you did the former: if you think your ointment not strong enough, you may do it the third and fourth time; yet this I will tell you, the fuller of juice the herbs are, the sooner will your ointment be strong; the last time you boil it, boil it so long till your herbs be crisp, and the juice consumed, then strain it, pressing it hard in a press, and to every pound of ointment add two ounces of turpentin, and as much wax, because grease is offensive to wounds as well as oil.

2. Ointments are vulgarly known to be kept in pots, and will last above a year, some above two years. Thus, when compared with what are ascribed to them in other publications, it will be found upon examination, that the human body is subject to very few diseases indeed, for which this work does not hold forth a suitable remedy, if it be properly, and skilfully applied. And it will surely be allowed by every rational person, that it is better to be acquainted with a single remedy whose efficacy may be relied on in the cure of any disorders, than with fifty that are supposed to be good for the same purposes, but without any foundation for such a supposition.

I am, however, far from intending to insinuate, that the administering of the different remedies which are recommended in this treatise, will in every case produce those salutary effects, for which they are with justice extolled. This would be saying more than experience could possibly warrant, for the most skilful and successful practitioners in the world, have been constrained to confess that sickness and disease too often set their endeavours at defiance, and baffle their utmost efforts; we every day see striking proofs of the insufficiency of the most celebrated nostrums, though frequently entitled, never failing remedies, to protract the human life beyond the date appointed it by heaven, I can only say, that wherever I have spoken of the virtues of plants from my own experience, their efficacy has been confirmed by repeated trials, and though they neither have, nor will succeed in every case, there is great reason to hope and believe, that a judicious and timely use of them will many times be productive of the most happy effects.

But what will render this work of infinitely greater value than any thing I could have possibly advanced from my own observations, is the testimony of the various authors with whose names it is so frequently enriched from the beginning to the end. Authors whose abilities, industry, and veracity are unimpeachable, and whose labours for the benefit of mankind, will cause their names to be remembered by succeeding ages with gratitude, when the "storied urn, and animated bust" erected over the remains of worthless greatness, are mouldered into dust, and mingled in one undistinguished and forgotten mass with the ashes of those, whose memory they were intended to perpetuate.

## CHAP. VI.

## OF THE PARTICULAR VIRTUES OF SOME HERBS ABOVE OTHERS.

1. IT is an old, and in general, a very just remark, that all those plants that resemble one another in external form and appearance, are possessed of similar virtues, though perhaps in very different degrees. For instance, most of the umbelliferous, or rundle-bearing plants, such as angelica, anise, carraway, coriander, fennel, and parley, are of a warm, aromatic, carminative nature, especially when they grow in dry situations. But such of them as delight in wet situations, are frequently possessed of poisonous qualities, of which the water hemlock, and the hemlock dropwort, are examples.

2. Plants with bulbous roots are commonly of an acrid, cleansing, diuretic nature, as the squill, onion, and garlic, and many of them are so highly acrimonious, as to require the utmost care and circumspection, in giving them internally, among which last are the roots of the meadow saffron.

3. Most of the plants that have simple flowers, and abound with a milky juice, are poisonous, as the sparges, celandine, and many of the mushroom tribe.

4. The plants that produce grinning or gaping flowers, are generally of an aromatic, resolvent quality, and most of them are good in disorders peculiar to the head, and in nervous complaints.

5. Plants that grow in watery situations are frequently corrosive and poisonous, as the crow-foots, and several others, and most of them which have honey-cups, that are not connected with the petals are also poisonous, if taken in too large a quantity; to this class belong the hellebores, and many others.

6. Plants that have a heavy, livid appearance, and a nauseous ungrateful smell, are in general productive of disagreeable effects, when taken inwardly, and some of them would prove fatal, as the henbane, and deadly night-shade.

7. The bitter tasted plants are generally good for disorders, and weaknesses of the stomach, of this kind are gentian, centaury, and wormwood.

8. Those who have a strong stinking smell, are frequently found efficacious in nervous and hysteric complaints. The asafœtida plant, valerian, and stinking orach, are proofs of the truth of this assertion.

9. Acid plants or fruits, abate heat, quench thirst, and resist putrefaction; to this class belongs the fruits of oranges, lemons, grapes, and currants, and the leaves of wood-forrel.

10. Those



10. Those plants whose flowers are furnished with four long, and two short chives, are commonly of a sharp, biting taste, and most of them are excellent antiscorbutics; horse-rhadiſh, water-cress, and mustard, are of this number.

11. Plants which have numerous chives, united into a columnar body at the base, are of a mild, emolient, mucilaginous nature, which virtues are common to every part of them; mallows, marsh-mallows, and some few others, come under this description.

12. The seeds of those plants which produce butterfly-shaped flowers, are in general mealy, and of a flatulent nature, notwithstanding which, they furnish a considerable part of the food of men, and other animals; considered in a medical light, many of them are mucilaginous, and highly emolient, others are astringent and vulnerary, and some of them are diuretic.

13. The plants with compound flowers are very numerous, and most of them are bitter, but few poisonous.

14. Many of the fungusses are poisonous, and though some of them are eaten as food, it is universally allowed that they are not wholesome; some of them are used to stop the bleeding of wounds with good success.

15. This is all that can be said with any degree of certainty on this subject, and this will, if properly attended to, be sufficient to prevent any bad consequences happening to such as are endeavouring to explore the properties of those plants, with whose virtues we are at present unacquainted.

## CHAP. VII.

### OF JULEPS.

1. JULEPS were first invented, as I suppose, in Arabia; and my reason is, because the word Julep is an Arabic word.

2. It signifies only a pleasant potion, as is vulgarly used by such as are sick, and want help, or such as are in health, and want no money to quench thirst.

3. Now-a-days it is commonly used,

1. To prepare the body for purgation.

2. To open obstructions and the pores.

3. To digest tough humours.

4. To qualify hot distempers, &c.

4. Simple juleps (for I have nothing to say to compounds here) are thus made: Take a pint of such distilled water, as conduces to the cure of your distemper, which this treatise will plentifully furnish you

with, to which add two ounces of syrup, conducing to the same effect; (I shall give you rules for it in the next chapter) mix them together, and drink a draught of it at your pleasure. If you love tart things, add ten drops of oil of vitriol to your pint, and shake it together, and it will have a fine grateful taste.

5. All juleps are made for present use; and therefore it is in vain to speak of their duration.

### C H A P. VIII.

#### OF DECOCTIONS.

1. ALL the difference between decoctions, and syrup made by decoction, is this: Syrups are made to keep, decoctions only for present use; for you can hardly keep a decoction a week at any time; if the weather be hot, not half so long.

2. Decoctions are made of leaves, roots, flowers, seeds, fruits, or Barks, conducing to the cure of the disease you make them for; are made in the same manner as we shewed you in syrups.

3. Decoctions made with wine last longer than such as are made with water; and if you take your decoction to cleanse the passages of the urine, or open obstructions, your best way is to make it with white wine instead of water, because this is penetrating.

4. Decoctions are of most use in such diseases as lie in the passages of the body, as the stomach, bowels, kidneys, passages of urine and bladder, because decoctions pass quicker to those places than any other form of medicines.

5. If you will sweeten your decoction with sugar, or any syrup fit for the occasion you take it for, which is better, you may, and no harm.

6. If, in a decoction, you boil both roots, herbs, flowers, and seed together, let the roots boil a good while first, because they retain their virtue longest; then the next in order by the same rule, viz. 1. Barks.

2. The herbs. 3. The seeds. 4. The flowers. 5. The spices, if you put any in, because their virtues come soonest out.

7. Such things as by boiling cause sliminess to a decoction, as figs, quince-seed, linseed, &c. your best way is, after you have bruised them, to tie them up in a linen rag, as you tie up calf's brains, and so boil them.

8. Keep all decoctions in a glass stopped, and in the cooler place you keep them, the longer they will last ere they be sour.

9. If the ingredients employed in making decoctions, are fresh, they should be cut, shaved, or sliced thin, but when they are dry, the roots and

and ba  
herbs  
the op  
10.  
the w  
on th  
boil,  
may b  
hour,  
the li  
which  
ened  
white  
cordia  
be ad

O  
what  
with

1.  
mem  
Suffe  
them  
flow  
flow  
in a  
T  
and  
dicin

2.  
(  
as w  
wate  
liqu  
boil  
easil  
it w

and barks should be slightly pounded in a mortar, and if there be any herbs or flowers to be added, let them be kept out till the latter end of the operation.

10. It is a good method to let the ingredients of a decoction stand in the water cold for about twelve hours, after which they should be set on the fire and allowed to heat, in a slow, gradual manner, till they boil, which operation of boiling is to be gently continued as long as may be thought necessary, which is generally about a quarter of an hour, but sometimes much longer. When the coction is completed, the liquor should be strained off while hot, and set by to cool, after which it is to be again poured off clear from the sediment, and sweetened with a little sugar, if necessary; there may likewise be a little white wine added to them as in the infusions, or a small quantity of some cordial water, such as cinnamon, or nutmeg, or any other that may be adapted to the case for which they are intended to be employed.

## CHAP. IX.

### OF PRESERVES.

OF preserves are sundry sorts, and the operations of all being somewhat different, we will handle them all apart. These are preserved with sugar:

1. Flowers.

2. Fruits.

3. Roots.

4. Barks.

1. Flowers are very seldom preserved; I never saw any that I remember, save only cowslip-flowers, and that was a great fashion in Suffex when I was a boy. It is thus done: take a flat glass, we call them jat glasses; strew in a laying of fine sugar, on that a laying of flowers, on that another laying of sugar, on that another laying of flowers, so do till your glass be full; then tie it over with a paper, and in a little time you shall have very excellent and pleasant preserves.

There is another way of preserving flowers; namely, with vinegar and salt, as they pickle capers and broom buds; but as that is no medicinal way, we shall pass it over here.

2. Fruits, as quinces, and the like, are preserved two ways:

(1.) Boil them well in water, and then pulp them through a sieve, as we shewed you before; then, with the like quantity of sugar, boil the water they were boiled in into a syrup, viz. a pound of sugar to a pint of liquor; to every pound of this syrup, add four ounces of the pulp; then boil it with a very gentle fire to their right consistence, which you may easily know, if you drop a drop of it upon a trencher; if it be enough, it will not stick to your fingers when it is cold.

(2.) Ano-



(2.) Another way to preserve fruits is this: First, pare off the rind; then cut them in halves, and take out the core; then boil them in water till they are soft; if you know when beef is boiled enough, you may easily know when they are: then boil the water with its like weight of sugar into a syrup; put the syrup into a pot, and put the boiled fruit as whole as you left it when you cut it into it, and let it remain till you have occasion to use it.

3. Roots are thus preserved: First, scrape them very clean, and cleanse them from the pith, if they have any, for some roots have not, as eringo and the like: boil them in water till they be soft, as we shewed you before in the fruits; then boil the water you boiled the root in into a syrup, as we shewed you before; then keep the root whole in the syrup till you use them.

4. As for barks, we have but few come to our hands to be done, and of those the few that I can remember, are oranges, lemons, citrons, and the outer bark of walnuts, which grow without-side the shell, for the shells themselves would make but scurvy preserves; these be they I can remember, if there be any more, put them into the number.

The way of preserving these, is not all one in authors, for some are bitter, some are hot; such as are bitter, say authors, must be soaked in warm water, oftentimes changing till their bitter taste be fled: but I like not this way, and my reason is this: because I doubt when their bitterness is gone, so is their virtue also; I shall then prescribe one common way, namely, the same with the former, viz. First boil them whole till they be soft, then make a syrup with sugar and the liquor you boiled them in, and keep the barks in the syrup.

5. They are kept in glasses, or in glazed pots.

6. The preserved flowers will keep a year, if you can forbear eating of them; the roots and barks much longer.

7. This art was plainly and first invented for delicacy, yet came afterwards to be of excellent use in physic: For,

(1.) Hereby medicines are made pleasant for sick and squeamish stomachs; which else would loath them.

(2.) Hereby they are preserved from decaying a long time.

Lastly, The usual dose to be given at one time, is usually two, three, four, or five ounces, according to the age and strength of the patient, the season of the year, the strength of the medicine, and the quality of the disease.

## CHAP. X.

### OF ELECTUARIES.

PHYSICIANS make more a quail than needs by half, about electuaries. I shall prescribe but one general way of making them up;

as for ingredients, you may vary them as you please, and as you find occasion, by the last chapter.

1. That you may make electuaries when you need them, it is requisite that you keep always herbs, roots, flowers, seeds, &c. ready dried in your house, that so you may be in readiness to beat them into powder when you need them.

2. It is better to keep them whole than beaten; for being beaten, they are more subject to lose their strength, because the air soon penetrates them.

3. If they be not dry enough to beat into powder when you need them, dry them by a gentle fire till they are so.

4. Having beaten them, sift them through a fine tiffany searce, that no great pieces may be found in your electuary.

5. To one ounce of your powder add three ounces of clarified honey; this quantity I hold to be sufficient. If you would make more or less electuary, vary your proportion accordingly.

6. Mix them well together in a mortar, and take this for a truth, you cannot mix them too much.

7. The way to clarify honey is, to set it over the fire in a convenient vessel, till the scum rise, and when the scum is taken off, it is clarified.

8. The usual dose of cordial electuaries, is from half a dram to two drams; of purging electuaries, from half an ounce to an ounce.

9. The manner of keeping them is in a pot.

10. The time of taking them, is either in a morning fasting, and an hour after them; or at night going to bed, three or four hours after supper.

## CHAP. XI.

### OF CONSERVES.

THE way of making conserves is twofold, one of herbs and flowers, and the other of fruits.

2. Conserves of herbs and flowers, are thus made: if you make your conserve of herbs, as of scurvy-grass, wormwood, rue, and the like, take only the leaves and tender tops (for you may beat your heart out, before you can beat the stalks small) and having beaten them, weigh them, and to every pound of them add three pounds of sugar; you cannot beat them too much.

3. Conserves of fruits, as of barberries, floes, and the like, is thus made: First, scald the fruit, then rub the pulp through a thick hair sieve made for the purpose, called a pulping sieve; you may do it for a need with the back of a spoon; then take this pulp thus drawn, and add

add to its weight of sugar, and no more; put it into a pewter vessel, and over a charcoal fire; stir it up and down till the sugar be melted, and your conserve is made.

4. Thus you have the way of making conserves; the way of keeping them is in earthen pots.

5. The dose is usually the quantity of a nutmeg at a time, morning and evening, or, (unless they are purging) when you please.

6. Of conserves, some keep many years, as conserves of roses; others but a year, as conserves of borage, bugloss, cowslips, and the like.

7. Have a care of the working of some conserves presently after they are made; look to them once a day, and stir them about: conserves of borage, bugloss, wormwood, have gotten an excellent faculty at that sport.

8. You may know when your conserves are almost spoiled by this; you shall find a hard crust at top with little holes in it, as though worms had been eating there.

## CHAP. XII.

### OF POULTICES.

POULTICES are those kind of things which the Latins call Cataplasmata, and our learned fellows, that if they can read English, that is all, call them Cataplasms, because it is a crabbed word few understand; it is indeed a very fine kind of medicine to ripen sores.

2. They are made of herbs and roots, fitted for the disease and members afflicted, being chopped small, and boiled in water almost to a jelly; then, by adding a little barley-meal, or meal of lupins, and a little oil, or rough sweet suet, which I hold to be better, spread upon a cloth and apply to the grieved place.

3. Their use is to ease pain, to break sores, to cool inflammations, to dissolve hardness, to ease the spleen, to concoct humours, and dissipate swellings.

4. I beseech you take this caution along with you; use no poultices (if you can help it) that are of an healing nature, before you have first cleansed the body, because they are subject to draw the humours to them from every part of the body.



## CHAP. XIII.

## OF TROCHES.

1. THE Latins call them Placentula, or little cakes, and the Greeks, Prochikois, Kukliscoi, and Artiscoi; they are usually little round flat cakes, or you may make them square if you will.

2. Their first invention was, that powders being so kept, might resist the intermission of air, and so endure pure the longer.

3. Besides, they are easier carried in the pockets of such as travel; as many a man (for example) is forced to travel whose stomach is too cold, or at least not so hot as it should be, which is most proper, for the stomach is never cold till a man be dead; in such a case, it is better to carry troches of wormwood, or galangal, in a paper in his pocket, than to lay a gallipot, along with him.

4. They are made thus: At night when you go to bed, take two drams of fine gum tragacanth; put it into a gallipot, and put half a quarter of a pint of any distilled water fitting for the purpose you would make your troches for, to cover it, and the next morning you shall find it in such a jelly as the physicians call mucilage: with this you may (with a little pains taking) make a powder into a paste, and that paste into cakes called troches.

5. Having made them, dry them in the shade, and keep them in a pot for your use.

## CHAP. XIV.

## OF PILLS.

1. THEY are called Pilulæ, because they resemble little balls; the Greeks call them Catapotia.

2. It is the opinion of modern physicians, that this way of making medicines, was invented only to deceive the palate, that so, by swallowing them down whole, the bitterness of the medicine might not be perceived, or at least it might not be unsufferable; and indeed most of their pills, though not all, are very bitter.

3. I am of a clean contrary opinion to this. I rather think they were done up in this hard form, that so they might be the longer in digesting; and my opinion is grounded upon reason too, not upon

fancy, or hearsay. The first invention of pills was to purge the head; now, as I told you before, such infirmities as lie near the passages, were best removed by decoctions, because they pass to the grieved part soonest; so here, if the infirmity lies in the head, or any other remote part, the best way is to use pills, because they are longer in digestion, and therefore the better able to call the offending humour to them.

4. If I shall tell you here a long tale of medicines working by sympathy and antipathy, you would not understand a word of it: they that are set to make physicians, may find it in the treatise. All modern physicians know not what belongs to a sympathetical cure, no more than a cuckoo what belongs to flats and sharps in music, but follow the vulgar road, and call it a hidden quality, because it is hidden from the eyes of dunces, and indeed none but astrologers can give a reason for it; and physic without reason, is like a pudding without fat.

5. The way to make pills is very easy, for with the help of a pestle and mortar, and a little diligence, you may make any powder into pills, either with syrup, or the jelly I told you before.

## CHAP. XV.

### OF LOHOCKS.

1. THAT which the Arabians call Lohocks, and the Greeks Eclegma, the Latins call Linctus, and in plain English signifies nothing else but a thing to be licked up.

2. They are in body thicker than a syrup, and not so thick as an electuary.

3. The manner of taking them is, often to take a little with a liquorish stick, and let it go down at leisure.

4. They are easily thus made: Make a decoction of pectoral herbs, and the treatise will furnish you with enough, and when you have strained it, with twice its weight of honey or sugar, boil it to a lohock; if you are molested with much phlegm, honey is better than sugar; and if you add a little vinegar to it, you will do well; if not, I hold sugar to be better than honey.

5. It is kept in pots, and may be kept a year and longer.

6. It is excellent for roughness of the wind-pipe, inflammations and ulcers of the lungs, difficulty of breathing, asthmas, coughs, and distillations of humours.

CHAP.

## C H A P. XVI.

## OF PLAISTERS.

1. THE Greeks made their plaisters of divers simples, and put metals into most of them, if not all; for, having reduced their metals into powder, they mixed them with that fatty substance whereof the rest of the plaister consisted, whilst it was yet hot, continually stirring it up and down, lest it should sink to the bottom; so they continually stirred it till it was stiff; then they made it up in rolls, which, when they needed for use, they could melt by fire again.

2. The Arabians made up theirs with oil and fat, which needs not so long boiling.

3. The Greeks emplaisters consisted of these ingredients; metals, stones, divers sorts of earth, feces, juices, liquors, seeds, roots, herbs, excrements of creatures, wax, rosin, gums,

## C H A P. XVII.

## A METHOD TO PRESERVE THE COLOUR AND FORM OF PLANTS AND FLOWERS. FROM COLE'S ART OF SIMPLING.

WASH a sufficient quantity of fine sand, so as perfectly to separate it from other substances; dry it, and pass it through a sieve to clear it from any gross particles which would not rise in the washing; take an earthen vessel, of a proper size and form, for every plant and flower you intend to preserve; gather your plants and flowers when they are in a state of perfection, and in dry weather, and always with a convenient portion of the stalk: heat a little of the dry sand, as prepared above, and lay it in the bottom of your vessel, so as equally to cover it. Lay the plant or flower upon it, so that as no part of it may touch the sides of the vessel; then sift or shake in more of the sand, by little and little upon it, so that the leaves may be extended by degrees, and without injury, till the plant or flower is covered about two inches thick. Put the vessel into a stove, or hot-house, heated by little and little to 50th degree. Let it stand there a day or two, or perhaps according to the thickness and succulence of the plant or flower; then gently shake the sand out upon a sheet of paper, and take out the plant, which you will find in all its beauty; the shape as elegant, and the colour as vivid, as



when it grew. Some flowers require certain little operations to preserve the adherence of their petals, particularly the tulip, with respect to which, it is necessary, before it is buried in the sand, to cut the triangular fruit which rises in the middle of the flower; for the petal will then remain more firmly attached to the stalk. A hortus siccus, prepared in this manner, would be one of the most beautiful and useful curiosities that can be.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### THE WAY OF MIXING MEDICINES, ACCORDING TO THE CAUSE OF THE DISEASE, AND PART OF THE BODY AFFLICTED.

THIS being indeed the key of the work, I shall be somewhat the more diligent in it. I shall deliver myself thus:

1. To the vulgar.
2. To such as study astrology; or such as study physic astrologically.
1. With the disease, regard the cause, and the part of the body afflicted; for example, suppose a woman be subject to miscarry, through wind; thus do:
  - (1.) Look Abortion in the table of diseases, and you shall be directed by that, how many herbs prevent miscarriage.
  - (2.) Look Wind in the same table, and you shall see how many of these herbs expel wind.

These are the herbs medicinal for your malady.

2. In all diseases strengthen the part of the body afflicted.
3. In mixed diseases there lies some difficulty, for sometimes two parts of the body are afflicted with contrary humours, as sometimes the liver is afflicted with choler and water, as when a man hath both the dropsy and the yellow-jaundice; and this is usually mortal.

In the former, suppose the brain be too cold and moist, and the liver be too hot and dry; thus do:

1. Keep your head outwardly warm.
2. Accustom yourself to the smell of hot herbs.
3. Take a pill that heats the head at night going to bed.
4. In the morning take a decoction that cools the liver, for that quickly passes the stomach, and is at the liver immediately.

You must not think, courteous people, that I can spend time to give you examples of all diseases; these are enough to let you see so much light as you, without art, are able to receive; if I should set you to look at the sun, I should dazzle your eyes, and make you blind.

2dly, To such as study astrology, (who are the only men I know that are fit to study physic; physic without astrology, being like a lamp without

without oil); you are the men I exceedingly respect, and such documents as my brain can give you at present (being absent from my study) I shall give you.

1. Fortify the body with herbs of the nature of the Lord of the Ascendant, it is no matter whether he be a fortune or infortune in this case.

2. Let your medicine be something antipathetical to the Lord of the Sixth.

3. Let your medicine be something of the nature of the sign ascending.

4. If the Lord of the Tenth be strong, make use of his medicines.

5. If this cannot well be, make use of the medicines of the Light of Time.

6. Be sure always to fortify the grieved part of the body by sympathetic remedies.

7. Regard the heart, keep that upon the wheels, because the Sun is the foundation of life, and therefore those universal remedies, Aurum Potabile, and the Philosopher's Stone, cure all diseases by fortifying the heart.

## CHAP. XIX.

### OF GLYSTERS, BATHS, AND SWEATS, &c.

IF the patient be much afflicted in the belly and guts, or is very costive in body, as sometimes it will fall out, more especially when the grief requires herbs, heating and binding, to work their cure; then I usually apply glysters and ointments made of such herbs, which are antipathetical to the afflicting planet: but most especially such herbs which are good to comfort the heart, to expel poison, and cleanse the guts. Also you must be careful that the herbs be gathered at the right planetary hour. When you have gotten the herbs together, shred them small, and boil them in milk, together with such seeds and roots which are good to expel winds: about a pint and a half of milk boiled until it be near half wasted, will be enough for any reasonable man or woman; after it is boiled and strained, I usually put into it three or four spoonfuls of salad-oil, and a spoonful of honey or coarse sugar, and so give it to the patient blood-warm. But my usual way is, first, to give the patient a suppository, made of *Sal. Gem.* to bring them first to stool, by which means I find the glyster works the more effectual upon the humour offending. For many times, if no suppository be first given, the glysters will not stay, by reason the patients cannot keep them in their body.

Take

Take glysters when the Moon is in airy or watery signs, especially in ♊ or ♒.

#### OF BATHS, OR SWEATS.

Enter baths or sweats for hot diseases, when the Moon is in a watery sign, as ☽, ♑, ♒.

Enter baths or sweats for cold infirmities, when the Moon is in fiery signs, as ♁, ♏, ♄.

#### OF FLUKES, RHEUMS, AND LAXES.

To stay fluxes, rheums, and laxes, let the Moon be in an earthy sign, as ♋, ♌, ♍.

### CHAP. XX.

#### OF BLEEDING AND VOMITS.

##### BLOOD-LETTING.

LET blood on the right-side at spring, and on the left-side at the fall. Choleric persons must be let blood, when the Moon is in watery signs, as ☽, ♑, or ♒.

Phlegmatic persons must be let blood, when the Moon is in fiery signs, as ♁, ♄, but not in ♏, because that sign governs the heart.

Melancholy persons must be let blood, when the Moon is in airy signs, as ♋ and ♌, but not in ♊, because that sign governs the arms, except you let blood in some other part of the body.

Sanguine persons may let blood, when the Moon is in any sign except ♏, or the place signified by the sign where the Moon is.

Young people may let blood before the first quarter is over.

Middle age, from the first quarter to the full.

Elder people, from the full to the last quarter.

Old people, from the last quarter to the change.

Good to comfort the virtue	{	Attractive	the Moon	{	♁	♏	♄
		Retentive			♋	♌	♊
		Digestive			♋	♌	♊
		Expulsive			☽	♑	♒

##### OF VOMITS.

When you intend to give a vomit, let either the Moon or Lord of the Ascendant be in an earthy sign, affected by a planet retrograde, and



and let the sign ascending be an earthly sign when the vomit is taken; or let the Moon be aspected by planets, stationary or slow in motion, if about the earth the better: any one of these observations will serve, where there are no testimonies against it.

## CHAP. XXI.

### CONCERNING FUMES.

IF the head and brain be disaffected by reason of superfluous moisture, then fumes are proper to be used, by reason they have a drying quality, provided they be made antipathetical unto the afflicting planet; you must shred, bruise, and dry those herbs, plants, or roots, which you intend to use, and so bring them into powder, and when you intend to fume their heads, put some of this powder upon hot coals, and let the patients hold their heads over it; twice a day is enough, viz. morning and evening. They must be careful to keep their head and feet warm.

### CONCERNING SUFFUMIGATIONS.

If the head and brain be disaffected by reason of great drought, be it hot or cold drought, you must make choice of such herbs according unto their virtues, which are antipathetical unto the afflicting plant, shred them small and boil them, either in strong beer, ale, or strong malted-water, and while it is hot, let the patients hold their head over it, and be careful they take no cold afterwards.

### CONCERNING CATAPLASMS.

Cataplasms are oftentimes used to help to cure agues, and sometimes to apply unto the feet to draw from the head, and more especially in such infirmities and defects, wherein the nerves and arteries are concerned, being laid to the pulse, neck, and other parts of the body, as occasion is offered: I commonly use them in convulsions, apoplexies, palpitations, and such like distempers. The way to make them is thus: You must make choice of such herbs according unto their virtues, which are good to cure the grief, as you shall find in this book, shred them small and pound them in a mortar, with a quantity of white salt and a few raisins, honey, a little Venice turpentine, or burgelary pitch to make it hold together; you must lay it on hot.

## C H A P. XXII.

## OF PURGATION.

WHEN you give a purge, let the Moon be in a watery sign, or let a watery sign ascend, and let the Moon be affected by any planet which is direct, if swift in motion and under the earth, the better. But by no means let the Moon be affected of any retrograde planet, for then the patient will be apt to vomit.

Secondly, If you desire to purge any humour, or element predominant, do as follows. Let the planet be weak, which is of the nature of the element offending. And let the Moon apply unto, or be in Trine or Sextile with that planet which is of contrary nature; as instance Mars, who rules choler, being by nature hot and dry. Now if you desire to purge choler, then let Mars be weak, and let the Moon be applying unto Venus, and if you desire to purge melancholy, which is under Saturn, then let Saturn be weak, and the Moon applying unto Jupiter: and if you desire to purge phlegm, let Venus be weak, the Moon decreasing and applying to the Sun by Trine or Sextile aspect; and if to purge blood, let Jupiter be weak, and the Moon applying unto Mercury: you must do the like in purging any other parts or members of the body, by observing what planet has predominancy over it, as instance, Saturn rules the spleen, Jupiter rules the liver and lungs, Mars the gall, Sol the heart, Venus the reins and vessels of generation; yet, notwithstanding, if any planet which owns the infirmity, be Lord of the Ascendant of the patient, and if he be strong, its the better; but let the Moon apply by any friendly aspect unto a fortune, and if she be in the sign which represents the part of the body grieved, its the better.

## OF THE MANNER OF PURGING THE BODY.

If the body require a strong purge, be sure to eat no supper, but if any, let it be light of digestion, and take it early before you go to bed. Also before you go to bed take a little aloes in the pap of an apple, so much as will heap on a single penny, but not bruised too small; or otherwise take two or three small pills made suitable to the humour offending; and if the patient's body be much bound, take either a suppository made with *Sal. Gem.* or a glyster to open and prepare the body before the physic works: Take the purge in the morning early, and let the Moon be in a watery sign, or else let a watery sign ascend, as is above expressed; take either water-gruel or thin broth, about an hour

hour after, and likewise after every stool, and fast at the least six hours after; I mean from meat, or any other diet.

NOTE, That I always found in my practice, that the afflicting planet and complexion of the patient were usually one, as instance, choleric people are generally afflicted of Mars, and melancholy under Saturn; for such is the subtilty of the devil and the witches, that they strike most upon that humour whereunto they find the nature of men and women most prone, and apt to receive impression.

If these rules which I have inserted, be well observed and followed, there is no one body whatsoever, but may, through God's blessing, be recovered: to my knowledge I have not failed these many years where I have undertaken; notwithstanding, some whom I have cured, have been diseased many years: but I must needs say, the longer they are so before a right means is used, the more difficult the cure is, and somewhat the more time it will require to perfect their cure: for, according to that saying in philosophy, "custom produceth a second nature," &c..



# A BOTANICAL CALENDAR,

SHEWING WHAT

MEDICINAL PLANTS

MAY BE

GATHERED EACH MONTH IN THE YEAR.

---

## JANUARY.

WHITE and Black Maiden-hair, Golden Maiden-hair, Smallage-roots, Birthwort-roots, Arum-roots, Asarabacca, Swallow-wort-roots, Asparagus-roots, Spleenwort, Masterwort-roots, Beet-roots, Bistort-roots, Bryonia-roots, Bugloss-roots, Dwarf Elder-roots, Lesser Celandine or Pilewort-roots, Iris or Oris-roots, Cypress Cones, Dragon-roots, Elecampane-root, Eryngo-root, Dropwort-roots, Male and Female Fern-roots, Fennel-roots, Greater Gentian-roots, Liquorice-roots, Ivy-berries, Monks-rhubarb-roots, Alifander-roots, Dock-roots, Henbane-roots, Mandrake-roots, Spignel-roots, Piony-roots, Butter-Bur-roots, Parsley-roots, Hogs-Fennel-roots, Valerian-roots, Meadow-Saxifrage-roots, Pine-tree Cones, Solomon's Seal-roots, Madder-roots, Orchis or Satyrion-roots, White Saxifrage-roots, Skirret-roots, Tormentil-roots. All these roots are much better for use, when they are taken up before they begin to shoot; for after they have shot out new fibres, they either dry hard like wood, or shrivel when taken up, and lose all their virtue.

## FEBRUARY.

Silver Fir, Black, White, and Golden Maiden-hair, Chickweed, Arbor Vitæ, Asarabacca, Ground-Ivy, Spurge-laurel, Cypress Cones, Ash-coloured Ground Liverwort, Tree Moss, Cup Moss, Rue-leaved Whitlow-grass, Pine-tree Cones. And if the season proves late, most of the roots which are mentioned in the former month, may yet be taken up for use. If the season is forward, you have Violet-flowers, Coltsfoot-flowers, Water-cresses: and the Birch-tree will be fit to tap for the juice.

MARCH.

## MARCH.

Brooklime, Elder-buds, Nettle-tops, Coltsfoot-flowers, Noble Liver-wort, Primrose, Violet, Rue-leaved Whitlow-grafs, Water-crefs, and toward the end of the month the Poplar-buds.

## APRIL.

Brooklime, Water-creffes, Woodroof, Moufe-ear, Daisy, Rue-leaved Whitlow-grafs, Bugule, Shepherd's Purfe, Dandelion, White Saxifrage, Coltsfoot, Hare-bells, Ground-Ivy, Deadnettle, Wood-Sorrel, Cowflip, Primrose, Radish-root.

## MAY.

Bears-breech, Sorrel, Wood-forrel, Ladies-mantle, Lily of the Valley, Pimpernel, Brooklime, Water-crefs, Ground-Ivy, Rest-harrow, Rosmary-flowers, Deadnettle, Archangel, Clivers, Fumitory, Columbine, Herb-Paris, Silverweed or Wild Tansy, Stonecrop, Daisy, Dandelion, Betony, Groundfel, Mercury, Adders-tongue, Borage, Buglofs, Bugule, Woad, Poplar-leaves, Shepherd's Purfe, Ladies-Smock, Piony-flowers, Avens, Scurvy-grafs, Chervil, Comfrey, Plantain, Teasle, Navelwort, Horfe-tail, Crofs-wort, Bean-flowers, Burnet, Spotted Lungwort, Woodroof, Mandrake-leaves, Moufe-ear, Greater Blue-bottle, Musk, Crane's Bill.

## JUNE.

Mullein, Speedwel, Figwort, Water Betony, Ros Solis or Sun-dew, Sanicle, Self heal, Penny-royal, Red Poppy-flowers, Pellitory, Catmint, Water-lily, Spear-mint, Pepper-mint, Yarrow or Milfoil, Scabious, Devil's-bit, Feverfew, Melilot, Burnet, Mallow, Black and White Horehound, Burnet Saxifrage, Sage of Virtue, Red Sage, Dittander or Pepperwort, Mountain Flax, Yellow Loosestrife, Tansy, Privet-flowers, Stonecrop, Hares-foot Trefoil, St. John's-wort, Hyssop, Rupture-wort, Alifanders, Ash-leaves, Herb-Robert, Musk Cranes-bill, Doves-foot Cranes-bill, Broom, Hedge-mustard, Hemp Agrimony, Strawberry-fruit, Broad and Narrow-leaved Plantain, Dragons, Tarragon, Lavender-cotton, Ladies-bedstraw, Common Wormwood, Roman Wormwood, Lavender-spike, Lime-tree-flowers, Bears-breech, Comfrey, Spinach, Maudlin, Mother of Thyme, Houseleek, Agrimony, Hemlock, Water Hemlock, Vervain-mallow, Thyme, Marsh-mallow, Succory, Ladies-mantle, Pimpernel, Dwarf Elder, Rest-harrow, Bluebottles, Rosemary, Marigolds, Silver-weed or Wild Tansy, Germander, Orpine, Cyclamen-root, Fox-glove, Mugwort, Borrage, Buglofs, Sowthistle, Garden Orach, Stinking Orach, Shep-

herd's Purse, Honeyfuckle, Betony, Carduus Benedictus, Calamint, Avens, Knot-grass, Chamomile, Hounds-tongue, Eyebright, Raspberry-fruit, Damask Rose, White Rose, Red Rose-flowers.

## JULY.

Tormentil, Winter Savory, Ros Solis or Sun-dew, Sneezewort, Penny-royal, Clowns Woundwort, Origany, Catmint, Milfoil or Nose-bleed, Spear-mint, Pepper-mint, Feverfew, Melilot, Black and White Horehound, Toadflax, Sage of Virtue, Red Sage, Wormwood Sage, Wild or Wood Sage, Mountain-flax, White Lily, Water Lily, Rue, Dittander or Pepperwort, Lovage, Masterwort, Mullein, Sciatica-cress, Speedwel, Jasmine-flowers, Hyssop, Clary, Oculus Christi, St. John's-wort, Stoechas or French Lavender, Tanfy, Dropwort, Eyebright, Bears-breech, Lavender, Agrimony, Scordium, Vervain-mallow, Marsh-mallow, Dill, Hemlock, Rest-harrow, Goats-Rue, Germander Thyme, Succory, Basil, Orpine, Calamint, Ox-eye Daisy, Vipers Bugloss, Marigold, Fluellin, Honeyfuckle, Ladies-Bedstraw, Motherwort, Hedge Hyssop, Clove-gilliflower, Knot-grass, Comfrey, Black Cherry, Dwarf Elder, Cudweed, Mezereon-berries, Dodder, Garden Rocket, Hedge Mustard, Gooseberry, Water Dock, Henbane, Mastich, Sweet Fern, Purslane, Raspberry, Mother of Thyme, Mallow,

## AUGUST.

Bears-breech, Vervain-mallow, Garlic, Dill, Nightshade, Bishops-weed-seed, Love-apple, Vervain, Gooseberry, Arum or Cuckow-pintle-roots, Italian Starwort, Yellow Starwort, Golden-rod, Basil, Summer Savory, Briony-berries, Navew-roots, Honeyfuckle, Capsicum or Indian Pepper, Safflower, Knot-grass, Nettle-seed, Onion-seed, Fleawort, Cornelian Cherry, Coriander-seed, Carrot-seed, Endive, Arse-mart, Jasmine-flowers, Glasswort, Lupine, Marjoram, Tobacco, Poppy-heads, Stoechas or French Lavender, Thorn-apple.

## SEPTEMBER.

Calamus Aromaticus, Winter Cherry, Arum or Cuckow-pintle-roots, Wholesome Wolfsbane-roots, Berberry-fruit, Hemp-seed, Capsicum or Indian Pepper, Bastard Saffron-seed, Cucumber-seed, Bitter Vetch-seed, Fennel-seed, Fenugreek-seed, Alifander-seed, Walnut-fruit, Lettuce-seed, Lentil-seed, Lovage-seed, Gromwel-seed, Flax-seed, Hops, Millet-seed, Sweet Fern-seed, Garden Cress-seed, Macedonian Parsley-seed, Candy Carrot-seed, Parsley-seed, Radish-seed, Elder-berries, Savin, Sefeli-seed, Flixweed-seed, Mustard-seed, Nightshade, Golden-rod.

## OCTOBER.



## OCTOBER.

Calamus Aromaticus-roots, Winter Cherry, Wholesome Wolfsbane-roots, Arum-roots, Asarabacca-roots, Barberry-fruit, Saffron, Beet-root, Eryngo-root, Ash-tree-feed, Henbane-root and seed, Juniper-berries, Lovage-feed, Valerian-root, Savin, Sopewort-root, Sea Lavender-root, Scorzonera-root, Skirret-root.

## NOVEMBER.

Calamus Aromaticus-roots, Iris-roots, Asparagus-roots, Swallowwort-roots, Beet-roots, Elecampane-roots, Eryngo-roots, Fennel-roots, Henbane-root, Savin, Scorzonera-root, Skirret-root, Tormentil-root.

## DECEMBER.

Beet-root, Elecampane-root, Fennel-root, Henbane-root, Helleboraster or Bears-foot, Lovage-root, Butterbur-root, Hogs-fennel-root, Harts-tongue, Polypody-root, Solomon's Seal-root, Savin, Spignel-root, Sopewort-root, Scorzonera-root, Skirret-root.

Roots may also be taken up when the frost doth not prevent it: for as most of these plants are at this season in an unactive state, so they are in the greatest perfection, either for medicine or the table.

THE  
Plain Man's Herbal,

OR,

A TABLE IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER,

EXHIBITING AT ONE VIEW

A Catalogue of Medicinal English Herbs,

APPLICABLE TO THE RESPECTIVE DISEASES NAMED IN THE  
MARGIN.

N. B. The Plants printed in *Italics* require caution in using.

---

A

**ABORTION** to hinder—Snakeweed or Bistort, Madder Moss, Sage, Tanfy, Trefoil.

**ACHES** coming of cold, or taken under cold planets, to remedy—Rosemary, Camomile, Rue, Bays, St. John's-wort, Lavender, Marjoram, Cinquefoil, Sage, Broom, Wormwood, Ragwort, Mugwort, Elmpeel, Smallage, Comfrey, Vervain, Wild Tanfy, Brooklime, Arsmart, Goutwort, Calamint, Hyssop, Charlock, Scabious, Southernwood, Marigolds.

**ACHES** coming of heat, or taken under Mars—Camomile, St. John's wort, Baum, Arsmart, Groundfel, Sorrel, Archangel, Mallows, Honeyuckles, Violet-leaves, Elmpeel, Elder-flowers, Comfrey, Mugwort, Smallage, Henbane, Chickweed, Seagreen, Turnep, Cabbage, Cinquefoil, Plantain, Orpine, Daisy, Lettuce, Spinage, Adder's-tongue, Pimpernel, Trefoil, Sowthistle, Endive.

**AFTER-BIRTH** and **SECUNDINE** to expel—Angelica, Camomile, Chervil, Horehound, Mallows, Mugwort, Marigolds, Pennyroyal, Thyme, Wake-robin, Alefiander, Fennel, Garlic, Hounds-tongue.

AGUES

**AGUES**—If you intend to cure all kinds of agues, you must take notice under what planet the patient is most afflicted, whether under Saturn, or under Mars, or both, as I have elsewhere expressed in this Book, and so make choice of herbs accordingly—Rosemary, Lovage, Camomile, Rue, Centaury, *Fox Glove*, Southernwood, Wood-Betony, Sage, Vervain, Feverfew, Horsemint, Savin, Affarabacca, Carduus, Wormwood, Tobacco, Burdock, Mustard, Rhubarb, Sorrel, Groundsel, Plantain, Calamint, Cinquefoil, Fumitory, *Black Hellebore*, Smallage, Satirion, Dodder, Briony, Agrimony, Hyssop, Viper's-grass, Endive, Succory, Borrage, Trefoil, Periwinkle.

**APPETITE** to procure—Sorrel, Sloes, Apples, Barberries, Capers, Black Cherries, Mulberries, Mints, Gooseberries, Grapes, Camomile, Lesser Centaury; generally such herbs, plants, or fruits, which are sour, having no unpleasant relish, are good.

**ST. ANTHONY'S FIRE**—Rhubarb, Rue, Saffron, Bugloss, Brooklime, Adder's-tongue, Houseleek, Chickweed, *Nightshade*, White Poppy, Pondweed, Crab-tree, Danewort, Hound's-tongue, Adder's-tongue, *Henbane*, Lentils, Mandrake, *Hemlock*.

**APOPLEXIES**—Mistletoe, Lavender, Wall-gilly-flowers, Melilot, Box, Wild Citruls, Lily, Marjoram, Sage, Pellitory, Fennel, Masterwort, *Crowfoot*, Mustard, Rosemary, Rue, Valerian.

**APOSTHUMES**—Adder's-tongue, Bears-breech, Melilot, Onions, Rye, Chickweed, Daisy, Liverwort, Privet, Vervain, Flax, Mugwort.

**ASTHMA**—Garlic, Hog's Fennel, Pennyroyal, Scabious, Thyme.

B

**BACK and REINS** to strengthen—St. John's-wort, Baum, Angelica, Rosemary, Mistletoe, Clary, Mints, Cowslips, Comfrey, Lungwort, Borrage-blossoms, Sweet Maudlin, Costmary, Mace, Solomon's Seal, Wood-betony.

**BALSAMIC PLANTS**—Great Daisy, Eringo, Hound's-tongue, Hyacinth, Liquorice, Mallows, Mullein, Trefoil, Turnep.

**BARRENNES** to help—Barren-wort, Clary, Saint James-wort, Ladies-mantle, Mercury, Horsemint, Sage, Shepherd's-needle.

**BELCHING** four to repress—Aniseed, Betony, Camomile, Marjoram, Wormwood, Hare's-foot, Wood-bitony, Burnet.

**BELLY-ACHE**—Camomile, Centaury, Sweet Marjoram, Plantain, Smallage, Rue, Angelica, Sage, Southernwood, Thyme, Hyssop, Ground-ivy or Alehoof, Fennel-root, and Fennel-seed, Fern, Stinking Gladwin, Marsh-mallows.

**BELLY** to loosen—Basil, Baize, White-beets, Elder-buds, Fumitory, Hound's-tongue, Laurel, Mallows, Maiden-hair, Mercury, Mirabilan, Mulberries, Peach-flowers, Roses, Poppy, Potatoes, Rhubarb, Satirion, Scabious, Sena, Spurge, Spinach, Violet-flowers, leaves, and roots.

**BELLY**



**BELLY to bind**—Bulleys, Caltrop, Chesnuts, Cowslips, Eglantine, Saint John's-wort, Lentils, Ginger, Dates, Medlars, Quinces, Rice, Services, Whortleberries, hot-stewed Prunes, Red-wine.

**BLADDER to cleanse**—Angelica, Rosemary, Pimpernel, Dandelion, Borrage, Burdock, Aslarabacca, Furzbush-flowers, Featherfew, Chervil, Dodder, Amphier, Southernwood, Spignel, Vine, White-wine, *Vide* Stone in the Kidnies, Reins and Bladder.

**BLEEDING to stay**—Aloe, Red beans, Golden-rod, Haws, Ladies Bedstraw, Liverwort, Moss, Archangel, Bugle, Golden-rod, Herb Robert, Ploughman's Spikenard, Red Rose, Sorrel, Plantain, Yarrow, Saunder's-oak, Dry Dates, Chesnuts, Comfrey, Tormentil, Rosemary, Burnet, Cat's-tail, Herb Twopence, Horse-tail, Moon-wort, Mulberries—If the bleeding be at the nose, my usual way is to tie the small of the leg and the hand-wrist, on that side which bleeds, and to dry some of the patient's blood to a powder, and let them snuff it up into their nostrils—Archangel, Ladies Bedstraw, or White Poppies.

**BLISTERS**—Crowfoot, Garlic, Mustard, Rye, Sun-dew.

**BLOOD SPITTING**—Baum, Bramble, Comfrey, Devil's Bit, Earth-chesnut, Elecampane, Ivy, Oak Bark, Peach-leaves, Plantain, Red Roses, Rhubarb bastard, Sage, Service.

**BLOODY STOOLS**—Golden Rod, Horsetail, Kidney-wort, Knapweed, Knot-grafs, Lady's Mantle, Lily of the Valley, Orpine, Plantain, Self-heal, Shepherd's Purse, Solomon's Seal, Tormentil, Tutfan, Winter-green.

**BLOOD SWEETENERS**—Agrimony, Birch, Brooklime, Burweed, Cresses, Columbine, Honeysuckle, Liquorice, Lupine, Mulberries, Sage, Scabious, Strawberries, St. John's-wort, Pirola.

**BLOOD to cleanse**—Angelica, Rue, Scurvy-grafs, Rhubarb, Blood-wort, Liver-wort, Scabious, Borrage, Hyssop, Blue-bottle, Broom-buds, Fox-gloves, Water-creffes, Elder-buds and Berries, Burdock, Sage, Chervil.

**BRACING**—Bistort, Blood-wort, Camomile, Clary, *Dropwort*, Herb Robert, Hound's Tongue, Knot-grafs, Meadow Sweet, Oak Bark, Plaintain, Quince, Rhubarb, Self-heal, Servia, Shepherd's Purse, Trefoil.

**BREAST and STOMACH to cleanse**—*Vide* OBSTRUCTIONS to open and remove.

**BREATH-STINKING to help**—Rosemary, Cowslips, Rue, Wormwood, Balsam, Butcher's Broom, Smallage, Pomecitron, Burnet, Angelica, Sage.

**BROKEN BONES to knit**—Bugle, Elm-peel, Butcher's Broom, Holly, Mastick-tree, Self-heal, Solomon's Seal, Yarrow, Bugle.

**BRUISES**—Bay-leaves, Green Bugle, Ploughman's Spikenard, Sage, Trefoil, Woody *Nightshade*.

**BURNING and SCALDING to cure**—Adder's Tongue, Asphodil, Baum-Apple, Bear's Breech, Burdock, Chickweed, Cat-tail, Coltsfoot, Danewort,

Danewort, Daffodil, Elder, Henbane, Water Betony, Houfeleek, Lettuce, Orpine, Plantain, Purslain, Tobacco, Friar's-Cowle, Cabbage, juice of Crabs, or four Apples, Sheeps-dung, *Nightshade*, Potatoe.

BURSTINGS OF RUPTURES to cure—St. John's-wort, Comfrey, Cinquefoil, Solomon's Seal, Sanicle, Rupture-wort, Elm-peel, Vervain, Calamint, Yarrow, Daisy, Golden-rod, Knapweed, Mouse-ear, Valerian, Tway-blade, Adder's-tongue, Horse-tail, Baum, Centaury, Bugle, Juniper, Wake-robin, Germander, Birthwort, Hawkweed, Bird's-foot, Osmund-Royal, and Water Osmund.

## C

CANCERS—Agrimony, Carrot, Celandine, Cinquefoil, *Hemlock*, Jack by the Hedge, Spurge.

CARBUNCLES to cure—Spurge, Tobacco, Walnut, Vetch, Fennel, Colewort, or Cabbage.

CATARRHS or thin RHEUMS to stay—Saffron, Angelica, Sweet Marjoram, Sweet Maudlin, Costmary, Lavender, St. James-wort, Bugloss, Calamint, Tobacco, Spignel, Storax.

CHILD-BIRTH to help—Bugloss, Balm-apple, Horehound, Motherwort, Mugwort, Parsley, Woodbine, Sun-dew, Columbine, Carraways, Cinnamon, Parsnep, Vine, Trefoil, Spikenard, Mallows, and Marsh-mallows.

CHILDREN'S COUGHS—Cup Moss, Wild Rocket.

CHILDREN'S COLICS—Bean Pod Water distilled, Rhubarb, Sweet Fennel.

CHOLER and PHLEGM to purge—Black Alder, Aloes, Briony, Centaury, Elder-buds, Endive, Fennel, Stinking Gladdon, *Black Hellebore*, Hyssop, Lung-wort, Mercury, Spurge, Sycomore, Tamarind, Tormentil, Woad, Violet-leaves and roots, Glass-wort, Gourds, Fleur-de-luce, Flea-wort, St. John's-wort, Mezereon.

CHILDREN'S HEADS—Lupine, Stave's Acre.

CHILDREN to purge—Peach-blossoms, Damask Rose, Violet.

COLIC of WIND to ease—Agrimony, Aniseed, Angelica, Apricot, Betony, Bezar-tree, Briony, Camomile, Sweet Fennel-seed, Coriander-seed, Caraway-seed, Centaury, Crane's-bill, Daisy, Danewort, Eglantine, Fetherfew, Galingal-herb, Truelove, Jack by the Hedge, Lavender, Parsley, Peach-flowers, Horse-radish, Rib-wort, Rue, Saxifrage, Tobacco, Tamarisk, Zedoary, Yarrow, Mouse-ear, Calamint, Bishop's Weed, Dill, distilled water of Peppermint, Summer Savory, Smallage.

COLDS, COUGHS, and HOARSENESS to cure—Angelica, Pennyroyal, Betony, Borage, Coltsfoot, Cinquefoil, Clary, Horehound, Catmint, Comfrey, Daffodil, Elecampane, Figs, Fennel, Germander, Stinking Gladdon, Jack in the Hedge, Juniper, Liquorice, Maiden-

hair, Moss, Parsley, Mouse-ear, Rocket, Rue, Sage, Sun-dew, Thyme, Tobacco, Valerian, Vine, Zedoary.

**CONSUMPTIONS** to cure—Balsam, Barley, Cicely, Mouse-ear, China, Callians, Melons, Moss, Vine, Burdock, Snails, Aniseed, Arrow-head, Borrage, Bugloss, Dandelion, Horehound, Brankurfine, Coleworts, Elecampane, Foolstones, Goats-beard, Lupine, Lungwort, Gentian, Ground-ivy, Lesser Centaury, Golden Pippin.

**CONVULSIONS** to cure—St. John's-wort, Mistletoe, Centaury, Baum, Angelica, Clary, Mints, Cowslips, Wood Betony, Wall Gilly-Flowers, Sage, Sweet Marjoram, Lavender, Southernwood, Elecampane, Briony, Hawkweed, Melilot, Wormwood, Carduus, Garlic, Hyssop, Asphodil, Calamint, Danewort, Stinking Gladdon, Hearts-ease, Sea Holly, Sage, Thyme, Valerian.

**COURSES** of Women or Monthly Terms to provoke—Flower-wort, Mother-wort, Nep, Sage, Dill, Wood Betony, Bay-berries, Elecampane, Mercury, Wild Carrots, Hactaper, Germander, Clary, Mugwort, Stinking Gladdon, Fleur-de-luce, Cuckow-pintle, Birthwort, Calamint, Catmint, Fetherfew, Gilly-flowers, Gooseberries, Groundsel, Honeywort, Horehound, St. John's-wort, Lovage, Pennyroyal, Piony, Rosemary, Rue, Saffron, Savin, Savory, Briony, Southernwood, Spignal, Tansey, Wake-Robin, Wolfsbane.

**COURSES** of Women, or the REDS to stop—St. John's-wort, Red Beets, Red Nettles, Arrach, Comfrey-roots, Yarrow, Red Coral, Red Pebble-stone, Ribwort, Coriander, Rind of Oak in fume to sit over, Juniper, Lady's-mantle, Lentils, Periwinkle, Quinces, Sarnicle, Saunders, Red Poppy, Tamarisk-tree.

**COOLING PLANTS**—Bramble-berries and buds, Bilberries, Clivers, Dog Rose, Figs, French Mercury, Frog-bit, Larkspur, Shepherd's Purse, Sorrel, and all summer moist fruits.

**CORDIAL PLANTS**—Angelica, Camomile, Clary, *Cow-wheat flowers*, Herb Robert, White Poppy, Rue, Red Sage, Roses, Saffron, Calamus, Bugloss, Water Trefoil, Woodruffe.

**COSTIVENESS** to help—Chick Peas, Elecampane, Galingale, Garden Rocket, Gentian, Horse-radish, Lovage, Mint, Pears, Plums, Spinach.

**COUGHS**—Coltsfoot, Comfrey, Great Daisy, Dandelion, Devil's Bit, Elecampane, Eringo, Flax, Hound's-Tongue, Hyssop, Jack by the Edge, Liquorice, Golden Lungwort, Maiden-hair, Mallow, Scabious, Turnep.

**CRAMPS** to ease—Asphodil, Basil, Bears-breech, Calamint, Wild Carrot, Elecampane, Danewort, Fleur-de-luce, Garlic, Sea Holly, Mistletoe, Pennyroyal, Rosemary, Saffron, Southernwood, Tobacco, Turpentine, Vine, Woodbine, Wolfsbane, Fennel, Camomile, Mayweed, Mugwort, Nepmint, Rhubarb, Flag, Valerian, Juniper.



## D

DEAFNESS to cure—Angelica, Baum, Lavender, Wood Betony, Holly, Ivy, Rue, Walnuts, Tobacco, *Hellebore*, Savory, Senna, Wormwood, Carduus, *Henbane*.

DIABETES—Agrimony, Bistort, Coriander, Darnel, Tormentil, Yarrow, Carrot.

DIGESTION and CONCOCTION to help—Angelica, Baum, Sweet Marjoram, Pennyroyal, Spearmint, Elecampane, Sweet Maudlin, Costmary, Rocket, Tarragon, Jack by the Hedge, Lovage, Radish, Camphire, Vine, Carraway, Eglantine, Cinnamon, Cloves, Coriander.

DOGS MAD, their bitings to cure—Hound's-Tongue, Baum, Betony, Burdock, Eglantine, Sea-dogs Grass, Horehound, Mugwort, Mercury, Pimpernel, Mints, Senna, Yarrow, Box, Galingale, Gentian, Herb Gerard, Horse-radish, Pepperwort, Pears.

DROPSY to cure—Agrimony, Asparagus, Barley, Basil, Camomile, Celandine, Centaury, Burdock, Broom, Brooklime, Ash, Briony, Coffee, Dittany, Elder, Fleur-de-luce, Garlic, *Hellebore*, Box, Sea Holly, Laurel, Marjoram, Sweet Maudlin, Pennyroyal, Pimpernel, Moss, Spurge, Tobacco, Wormwood, Carduus, Rosemary, Lavender, Bays, Rue, Smallage, Sage, St. John's-wort, Hyssop, Vervain, Tamarisk, Rhubarb, Saffron, Betony, Aniseed, Parsley.

DRY BELLY-ACH—Camomile, Mallow, Rhubarb.

## E

EARS pain and noise to help—Jews-ear, Betony, Basil, Asphodil, Clivers, Coriander, Danewort, Dittany, Fennel, Hemp-seed, Ivy, Parsley, Pellitory, Rhubarb, Tamarisk, Melilot, Bays, Leeks, Peach, Plantain, Marjoram.

EMOLLIENT PLANTS—Alehoof, Archangel, Beans, Coltsfoot, Gourd, Honeyfuckle, Knapweed, Lilies, Mallows, Mullein, *Nightshade*, Pellitory, White Poppy, Ragwort, Self-heal, Tanfy, Violet, Wall-flowers.

EMETIC—Camomile, Carduus, Daffodil, Elder-bark, *Fox-Glove*, Groundsel, Hedge Hyssop, *White Hellebore*, Primrose, Stave's-Acre, Spinach, Stonecrop, Wormwood.

EYE-SIGHT to quicken—Eyebright, Celandine, White Roses, Archangel, Angelica, Baum, Centaury, Germander, Hawkweed, Heath, Lavender, Lovage, Elecampane, Melilot, Meadsweet, Rue, Savory, Vine, Vipers-grass, Sparagus, Wake-Robin, Valerian.

EYES inflamed, red, or blood-shot to cure—Blue-bottle, Clary, Eyebright, Houseleek, Ivy, Larkspur, Marjoram, Meadsweet, Marigold, Moss, Mullein, Plantain, Poppy, Southernwood, Tanfy, Trefoil, Wolfsbane, Yarrow, Myrtle, Violets, Endive.

## F

**FALLING-SICKNESS**—Piony, Mistletoe, Rosemary, Sweet Marjoram, Southernwood, Lavender, Elecampane, Germander, Hyssop, Wood-Betony, Sage, Coltmary, Cinquefoil, Borage, Masterwort, Staggerwort, Wormwood, Carduus, Garlic, Cowslip, *Fox Gloves*, All-heal, Corn Rose, Pennyroyal, Elder-buds, Violets, Groundsel, Mallows, Box, Briony, Black Cherries, Dittany, Fennel, Rue, *Hellebore*, Sea Holly, Juniper, Lesserwort, Moss, Mouse-ear, Purslain, Satirion, Senna, Sun-dew, Thyme, Vine, Trefoil.

**FEVERS to cure**—Marigolds, Roses, Hyssop, Dandelion, Blue-bottle, Herb Twopence, Purslain, Snakeweed, Wormwood.

**FEVERS INFLAMMATORY**—Baum, Bugloss, Camomile, Lesser Celandine, Germander, Lovage, Melons, Mint, Rosemary, Rue, Sweet Flag, Wormwood.

**FEVERS burning to cure**—Adder's-tongue, Barley, Borage, Butter-burr, Crowfoot, Currants, Daisies, Dandelion, Endive, Hazel-tree, Lily, Lemons, Violets.

**FEVERS MALIGNANT**—Dragons, Goat's Rue.

**FEVERS PESTILENTIAL to cure**—Angelica, Rue, Saffron, Bishop's-weed, Carnations, Dragons, Duck's-meat, Fluellin, Sorrel, Scabious, Wormwood, Sage, Burnet, Violets.

**FEVERS Spotted or Putrid**—Apple Whey, Barberries, Butter-burr, Camomile, Crabs, Currants, Carline Thistle, Germander, Lovage, Melon, Mint, Rosemary, Rue, Sweet Flag, Wormwood.

**FEVERS, Nervous**—Mint, Saffron, Borage.

**FIRE, St. Anthony**—Apple Whey, Pearl Barley, Beets, Crab Verjuice Whey, Elder-flowers, Marigold, Pimpernel, Rhubarb, Rue, Sage, Strawberries, Water Dock.

**PHLEGM to purge**—Briony, Butcher's Broom, Daffodil, Dodder, Feverfew, *Fox Gloves*, Fumitory, Stinking Gladdon, Endive, Succory, Birthwort, Hawkweed, *Black Hellebore*, *Henbane*, Hyssop, Hollyberries, Bindweed, All-heal, Butterwort, Elder-buds.

**FLOODINGS**—Archangel, Bistort, Camomile, Flixweed, Germander, Horehound, Lady's-Mantle, Mint, Nettles, Pennyroyal, Reed common, Sorrel, Tormentil, Valerian, Water Plantain, White Willow-grass.

**FOMENTATIONS**—Camomile, Poppy-heads, Lavender, *Nightshade*.

**FLOWERS of Women**—*Vide* Courses.

**FLUX of the Belly, and humours to stop**—Red Beets, Bloodwort, Box, Brambles, Bugloss, Burnet, Cinquefoil, Cock's Head, Cudweed, Fleur-de-luce, Crane's-bill, Germander, Golden-rod, Hart's-tongue, Holly, Horehound, Lady's-mantle, Moss, Orpine, Periwinkle, Pimpernel, Plantain, Quince, Rice, Rupturewort, Service, Shepherd's Purse, Spikenard, Wormwood, Bistort, Burnet, Burreed, Flag yellow, Flixweed.

FLUX

**FLUX**, bloody to stay—Adder's-Tongue, Agrimony, Barberries, Red Beans, Bullies, Burnet, Chesnuts, Cinquefoil, Cowslips, Prunes, hot dry Dates, Hazle-nuts, Herb Twopence, Holly, Rose, House-leek, Lily, Madder, Maudlin, Costmary, Mede-sweet, Moss, Mulberries, Oak, Oxlips, Rosemary, Sorrel, Whortle-berry, Yarrow, Tormentil, Periwinkle, Quinces, Tanfy, Self-heal, Moss hairy Tree, Orpine, Red Rose, Sloe, Dock, Sorrel.

**FRENCH POX** to cure—Rue, Smallage, Hyssop, Sea Holly, Sage, Aloes, Marsh-mallows, Southernwood, Plantain, Damask Roses, Asfarabacca, Cowslip, Primrose, *Hemlock*, Angelica, Wormwood, Violet-leaves and flowers, Box, Danewort, Hound's-Tongue, Tobacco, Tormentil, Viper's-grass, Hops, Vine, Tamarisk, Dodder, Pellitory. There are also two sorts of wood used in diet-drinks, viz. Guaiacum, and Fraxinus, or the gums of them. Note, that in curing this disease, those herbs which are used for baths, must be drawing, cleansing, and healing, such as is Rue, Smallage, Hyssop, Tobacco, Marsh-mallows, Box, Eringo, &c. And the herbs used for diet-drinks must be good to expel poison, purge and cleanse; as Rue, Aloes, Angelica, Sage, Bays, Cowslips, Primrose, Plantain, Violets, Roses, &c. also the wood or gum called Guaiacum, and Fraxinus. The herbs which make the oils or ointments must be good to resist poison, cooling and healing, such as Rue, Angelica, Cowslip, Damask Roses, Plantain, Violets, Primroses, *Henbane*, *Hemlock*, &c. In this distemper you must let blood in the nether vein of the penis: by this rule you may cure, if begun in time; but after long continuance in this condition, fluxing and other extremities must be used.

**FUNDAMENT** falling to remedy—Snakeweed; Galls, Blue Pimpernel, Starwort, Cuckow-pintle, Wake-Robin.

## G

**GALL** overflowing—Calamint, Dandelion, Dog-grass, Dodder of Thyme, Hemp, *Woody Nightshade*, Succory.

**GALL** to open—Asfarabacca, Bugle, Calamint, Rhubarb, Hempseed, Bitter-sweet, Celandine, Centaury, Endive, Saffron, Alehoof, or Ground-ivy, Camomile, Dandelion, Dodder of Thyme or other Dodders, Quick-grass.

**GIDDINESS**—Buckthorn, Camomile, Carduus, Valerian.

**GLYSTERS**, emollient—Arrach stinking, Linseed, Marsh-mallows, Mullein white.

**GLYSTERS** carminative—Aniseed, Camomile-flowers.

**GLYSTERS** starch—Linseed, Starch Jelly.

**GOUT**—Birthwort round, Centaury, Garlic, Gentian, Germander, Ground Pine, *Hemlock*, Houseleek, Winter Cherries, Parsley, Tanfy.

## GRAVEL



**GRAVEL**—Arsmart, Butter-bur, Couch-grass, Dandelion, Fennel, Gromwell, Juniper, Madder, Marsh-mallow white, Parsleypiert, Rest Harrow, Smallage, Spinach, Succory.

**GREEN-SICKNESS** to cure—Aslarabacca, Broom, Centaury, Marigolds, Rhubarb, Maudlin, Vine, Powder of Steel, *Black Hellebore*, Cuckow-flower.

**GUTS** stopped, or the Iliac Passion to cure—Ivy, Mints, Shepherd's Needle, Plantain, Mallows, Southernwood, Summer Savory.

**GOUT** to cure—*Vide* Achs hot and cold.

## H

**HEAD-ACH** to cure—Aloes, Basil, Betony, Briony, Butcher's-broom, Cudweed, Cummin, Dodder, Fluellin, Frankinscense, *Hellebore*, Houfeleek, Ironwort, Medefweet, Melilot, Mints, Mugwort, Moss, *Nightshade*, Pennyroyal, Spikenard, Roses, Sycamore, Tobacco, Thyme, Vine, Vervain, Woodroof, Baum, Beet, Betony, Clary.

**HEAD-ACH**, to draw unto the feet by way of cataplasm—Rue, Smallage, Briony, *Henbane*, Wormwood, Carduus, Mallows, Lavender, Hyssop, Hactaper. By this way I cured one Mrs. Forrest, in Oxon, a Stationer's wife, who was a long time pained, after she had tried many others.

**HEAD's** giddiness and swimings to cure—Aniseed, Catmint, Briony, Fennel, Bear's-ears, Beets, Feverfew, Pellitory, Pennyroyal, Senna, Solomon's Seal, Maudlin, Masterwort, Olives, Saffron, Box, Thyme, Tobacco, Wolfsbane, Viper's-grass, Vine.

**HEAD**, cold in—Clove Gillyflowers, Costmary, Cyperus long, Primrose, Sweet Marjoram.

**HEAD** to purge—Celandine, Elder-buds, Stinking Gladdon, *Laurel*, Sweet Marjoram, Maudlin, Costmary, Dragons, Pimpernel, Rosemary, Senna, Sneezewort, Solomon's Seal, Sowbread, Clary, Vine.

**HEAD**, Megrim pains of—Bitter Gourd, Lavender, Limetree, Marjoram, Rosemary, Sneezewort, Viper's Bugloss, Wall-flowers.

**HEART** to fortify against infection, and likewise to comfort—Angelica, Rosemary, Marigolds, Baum, Borage, Bugloss, Carnations, Saffron, Rue, Sage, Senna, Zedoary, Motherwort, Cinnamon, Damask Roses, Lavender.

**HEART-FAINTING** or Palpitations to cure—Angelica, Marigolds, Borage, Baum, Rosemary, Bay-berries, Costmary, Burnet, Cinnamon, Cloves, Endive, Sage, Saffron, Nutmeg, Strawberries, Damask Roses, Spikenard, Galingale, Hart's-Tongue, Lavender, Saunders, Viper's-grass: also the hearts of creatures which are good to eat.

**HEARTBURN**—Aniseeds, Bark of Oak, Bay-berries, Bishop's-weed, Camomile, Carduus, Juniper-berries, Peppermint, Parsley, Rhubarb, White Willow.

HEAR-

HEARIN

Woo

Rue,

pent

HICKU

Sheph

HÆMO

Wall

Stink

Toba

The

paper

HOARS

Gum

Rosa

HOOP

Penn

HUMOU

line

Oak

HUMOU

Carr

Live

rian,

HUMOU

lamin

sop,

Rue,

Fenn

Spear

the C

HYS

mint

perm

JAUND

of B

der

ear,

Mac

Baz

Mar

Tan

INFLA

ver,

**HEARING** lost to cure—Baum, Lavender, Bay, Briony, *Henbane*, Wood Betony, Rocket, Southernwood, Tobacco, Wormwood, Rue, Carduus, Sweet Marjoram, Eyebright, Cock's-Head, Turpentine, Woodbind.

**HICKUPS** to stay—Birthwort, Fennel, Hart's-Tongue, Marjoram, Shepherd's-needle, Thyme, Skirrets, Woodbine, Dill.

**HÆMORRHOIDS** or Piles to cure—Pilewort, Cuckow-pintle, Plantain, Wall Pennyroyal, Pellitory of the Wall, Chickweed, Catmint, Stinking Gladdon, Goutwort, Hound's-Tongue, Laurel, Leeks, Tobacco, Lupine, Figwort, Fig-tree, Garlic, Vine, Fumitory. The root of Hound's-Tongue dried under embers in paste, or wet paper made into a suppository, gives present ease.

**HOARSENESS** and loss of voice to help—Burdock-root, Cherry-tree, Gum, Chervil, Cinquefoil, Liquorice, Horehound, Violets, Leeks, Rosemary, Saffron, Coltsfoot, Turnep, Tobacco, Lavender.

**HOOPING COUGH**—Cowslips, Garlic for the feet, *Hemlock*, Hyssop, Pennyroyal, Poppies white, Rhubarb.

**HUMOURS** putrid, against—Barberries, Butter-bur, Brooklime, Carline Thistle, Camomile, Currants, Jack by the Hedge, Knapweed, Oak Bark, Strawberries, Sorrel, Southernwood, Wormwood.

**HUMOURS** sharp to allay—Artichoke, Asparagus, Broom, Burdock, Carrot wild, Columbine, Endive, Fumitory, Gentian, Hemp, Liverwort Noble, Maudlin, *Nightshade*, Succory, Tansey, Valerian, Woodruff.

**HUMOURS** gross to expel—Aloes, Bay, Camomile, Costmary, Calamint, Centaury, Catmint, *Fox Gloves*, Fumitory, Garlic, Hyssop, Juniper, Lavender, Liquorish, Mistletoe, Motherwort, Sage, Rue, Scurvy-grass, Southernwood, Sycamore, Parsley, Heartwort, Fennel, Nettle, Scabious, Turbith, Vine, Horse-radish, Lovage, Spearmint, Peach-tree, Pennyroyal, St. Peter's-wort, Polypody of the Oak, Roses.

**HYSTERIC**s—Arrach, Barrenwort, *Briony white*, Calamint, Catmint, Feverfew, Horehound black, Lavender, Motherwort, Peppermint, Piony, Poppy white, Rue, Southernwood, Valerian.

## I

**JAUNDICE** yellow to cure—Aloes, Agrimony, the inner yellow Bark of Black Elder, Asfarabacca, Bay, Wood Betony, Calamint, Dodder of Thyme, Fleur-de-luce, Furz-bush-flowers, Hemp, Mouse-ear, Hedge Mustard, Eringo and Sea-holly, Hops, Horehound, Madder, Rosemary, Rupturewort, Succory-roots, Wormwood, Basil, Butcher's-broom, Briony, Centaury, Docks, Liverwort, Marjoram, Roses, Rhubarb, Rue, Saffron, Spikenard, Tormentil, Tamarisk, Vine, Broom-blossoms, Fumitory.

**INFLAMMATIONS** to assuage—Apples, Barley, Beets, Bugloss, Claver, Colewort, Coltsfoot, Endive, Succory, Gooseberries, *Hemlock*,

*lock, Henbane, Horsetail, Houseleek, St. John's-wort, Knot-grass, Lady's-mantle, Lily, Liquorish, Liverwort, Melilot, Moss, Mulberries, Nightshade, Orpine, Pimpernel, Purslane, Ribwort, Saunders, Solomon's Seal, Sorrel, Sowthistle, Violets, Wheat, Woad, Madder, Marjoram, Clavers, Marsh-mallows.*

**INFLAMED LUNGS**—Alehoof, Comfrey, Coltsfoot, Couchgrass, Dandelion, Elecampane, Eringo, Fennel, Horehound, Jessamin, Marsh-mallow, Mullein, Scabious, Speedwell.

**JOINTS pained**—*Vide* Aches hot and cold.

**ILIAC passion**—*Vide* Guts stopped.

**ITCH to cure**—Alehoof, or Ground-ivy, Bay, Celandine, Chickweed, Cuckow-pintle, Dock, Fumitory, Vinegar, Hyssop, Hops, Plantain, Roses, Cockle, Mugwort, Black Alder, Elecampane, Fleabane, *White Hellebore*, Rhubarb, Senna, Tobacco, Wormwood, Vine, Stinking Gladdon, Madder, Pondweed.

## K

**KERNELS and Knots in the flesh to cure**—Archangel, Cinquefoil, Mandrake, Mugwort, Mustard, Lupine, Pondweed, Ribwort, Rue, Spikenard, Tormentil, Woad, Figwort, White Lily-root.

**KIDNEYS to cleanse**—Kidneywort, or Wall Pennyroyal, Garden Tansy, Furze-bush, Flowers, Dodder, Elder, Fluellin, Hops, Juniper, Maiden-hair, Parsley, Piony, Plantain, Fennel, Broom-blossoms, Southernwood, Saxifrage, Shepherd's-Needle, Thyme, Spignel.

**KIDNIES**—Alehoof, Arsmart, Bear's-breech, Butter-bur, Briony Black, Parsleypiert, Parsnip wild.

**KINGS-EVIL to cure**—Angelica, Bay-berries, Camomile, Baum, Burnet, Eyebright, Marigold, Primrose, Costmary, Celandine, Clary, Wood Betony, Borage, Sweet Marjoram, Archangel, Melilot, Lavender, Bugloss, Endive, Mistletoe, Sorrel, Heart's-Tongue, *Fox Gloves*, Pimpernel, Southernwood, Barley-flower or Meal, Pilewort, Rosemary, or the Lesser Celandine, Cleavers, Figwort or Throatwort, Stinking Gladdon, Burdock, Mints, Broom-blossoms.

## L

**LASKS or Looseness to stay**—Agrimony, Barberries, Bullies, Burnet, Chestnuts, Cowslips, Barley, Black Cherries, Cinnamon, Clivers, Darnel, St. John's-wort, Mints, Nutmeg, Quinces, Yarrow, Sage, Hart's-Tongue, Furze-bush, Flowers, Hazle-nuts, Filberds, Oak, Wheat, Prunes hot, Red Wine, Red Pebbles broke into Powder, Rupturewort.

**LAXATIVE**—Agrimony, Elder-bark, berries and flowers, French Mercury, male and female, Strawberries, Water-Dock.

LEPROSY



**LEPROSY to cure**—Ash-tree Bark, Briony, Stinking Gladdon, *Black Hellebore*, Darnel, the Mealier Flower, Calamint, Elm-tree bark or leaves, Flaxweed, Mustard, Bay, Saffron, Tamarinds, Thyme, Vine, Virgins-bower, Viper-wine, a Snake first roasted with salt, and afterwards burnt and brought into powder, of which give the patient a dram every morning in liquor convenient.

**LETHARGY or Drowsy Evil to cure**—Sow-fennel, Water-creffes, Lavender, Mustard, Onions, Pennyroyal, Rosemary, Sage, Summer Savory, Jack by the Hedge, Thyme, Vine.

**LIVER obstructed to open and purge**—Liverwort, Agrimony, Dandelion, Aslarabacca, Bay, Wood-Betony, Angelica, Celandine, Centaury, Costmary, Daisies, Hart's-tongue, Dodder, Elder-buds, Camomile, Elecampane, Broom-blossoms, Furz-bush-flowers, Horehound, Hemp, Sea-holly, Sweet Marjoram, Plantain, Saffron, Sorrel, Scurvy-grass, Senna, Tormentil, Juniper, Liquorice, *Fox-Gloves*, Germander, Peach, Spicknel, Shepherd's-needle, Vine, Maddar, Maudlin. *Vide Dropsy, Vide Jaundice.*

**LUNGS to open and cleanse**—Lungwort, Hound's-tongue, Polypody of the Oak, Hyssop, Alexanders, Borage, Chervil, Cinquefoil, Cudweed, Horehound, Coltsfoot, Burdock, Vervain, St. James-wort, Rhubarb, Sun-dew, Liquorice, Bay, Tormentil, Angelica, Apples, Feverfew, Sweet Marjoram, Saffron, Senna, Dodder, Alexander, Birthwort, Figs, Thyme, Vine, Rhubarb, Zedoary.

## M

**MEASLES**—*Vide Small-pox.*

**MELANCHOLY to repress and purge**—Apples, Bacom, Angelica, Borage, Bugloss, Elecampane, Archangel-flowers, Cowslips, Costmary, Burnet, Dandelion, Feverfew, Fumitory, Maddar, Pennyroyal, Bazil, Dodder, Frankincense, Lavender, Saffron, Marigolds, Thyme, Scurvy-grass, Tormentil, Senna, Vine.

**MIRTH to cause**—Angelica, Baum, Borage, Burnet, Carnations, Chervil, Rosemary, Marigolds, Saffron, Thyme, Rice, Archangel-Blossoms, Sweet Marjoram; also all pleasant fumes.

**MOTHER-FITS, Suffocation, or Rising to cure**—Motherwort, Stinking Arrach, Baum, Bay, Burdock, Camomile, Mugwort, Elecampane, Spearmint, Rosemary, Wood Betony, Bishop's-weed, Burnet, Butter-burr, Carraway, Fetherfew, Masterwort, Catmint, Pellitory of the Wall, Piony, Summer Savory, Walnut-tree, Fennel, Germander, Jack by the Hedge, Juniper, Lovage, Marigolds, Mustard, Pennyroyal, Rosemary, Rhubarb, Tobacco, Southernwood, Wolfsbane, Vine.

**MILK to cause in Womens breasts**—Borage, Bugloss, Lettuce, Viper's Bugloss, Barley, Cabbage, Purslane, Rocket, Sowthistle, Turnep,

nep, Milkwort, Trefoil, Anemomy, Herb Frankincense, St. Katharine's-flower, Bell-flower.

MILK to dry up in Womens breasts—Assarabacca, Basil, Red Beans, Rue, Vine.

MONTHLY discharges—Anemone, Butter-bur, Small Centaury, Water-creffes, Dill, Feverfew, Herb Robert, Juniper, Wild Marjoram, Motherwort, Nepmint, Rue, Summer Savory, Wormwood.

THE same suppressed—Adder's-tongue, *Black Hellebore*, Cotton Lavender, Maddar, Red Roses, Garden and Wild Tansy, Tormentil.

## N

NIPPLES sore—Comfrey, Fleawort, Mallows, White Mullein, Nipplewort.

NOURISHING—Carrot, Chickweed, Goat's-beard, Fools-stones, Potatoe, Skirret.

NOSE-BLEEDING to stop—*Vide* Bleeding to stay.

NUMBNESS to remove—Hyssop, Lavender, Bear's-breech, Nettles, Wormwood, Rosemary, Clary, Chervil, Borage, Angelica, Costmary.

## O

OBSTRUCTIONS to remove—Angelica, Baum, Centaury, Lovage, Rue, Rosemary, Camomile, St. John's-wort, Pennyroyal, Mints, Tansy, Costmary, Sweet Maudlin, Wood-Betony, Endive, Succory, Dandelion, Liverwort, Bloodwort, Borage, Lungwort, Hyssop, Sage, Elder-buds, Sweet Marjoram, Elecampane, Germander, Fumitory, Rhubarb, Saffron, Scurvy-grass, Vervain, Viper's-grass, Vine, Liquorice, Horehound, White Briony, Corncockle, *Vide* Dropsy.

OLD ULCERS—Agrimony, Alkanet, Alehoof, Archangel, Betony, Bramble, Borage, Bluebottle, Burnet, Dove's-foot, Figwort, Hawkweed, Mouse-ear, Plantain, Ragwort, Sage-wood, Tutstan, Vervain, Yarrow.

OPENING Plants—Angelica, Betony, Camomile, Calamint, Borage, Broom, Asphodill, Bishop's-weed, Bay, Dandelion, Docks, Fennel, Fetherfew, Figs, *Fox Gloves*, Lovage, Sea-holly, Rose, Sage, Marigolds, Peach, Rue, Smallage, Taragon, Thyme, Dragons, *Dropsywort*, St. John's-wort, Germander, Samphire, Radish, Roses, Dittany, Cucumbers, Wild Citruls, Horehound, Tamarisk.

PAINS

PAIN  
Da  
lock  
sha  
PAIN  
PALP  
Ge  
Saf  
PALS  
Ma  
vil,  
Blu  
Sag  
lips  
PHLE  
PHLE  
Ga  
ric  
Ro  
PILES  
La  
PLAG  
Ca  
Fu  
bur  
Ge  
Ru  
Rh  
mil  
Sag  
PLEU  
ma  
we  
wo  
POUL  
nel  
Lil  
tle,  
PURC  
Bu  
M  
W  
PURC  
her

## P

- PAINS** abating—White Archangel, Cowslip, Camomile, Daffodil, Daisy, Elder flowers and leaves, Figs and leaves, Goutwort, *Hemlock*, *Black Henbane*, Jew's-ear, Garden and Wild Lettuce, *Nightshade*, Poppies.
- PAINS** after—Mint, Poppies, Wormwood.
- PALPITATION**—Aniseed, Camel's Hay, Small Centaury, Gentian, Germander, Hartwort, Lavender, Lily of the Valley, Rosemary, Saffron, Sweet Fennel, Valerian.
- PALSY** to cure—Angelica, Baum, Rosemary, Clary, Mistletoe, Mace, Marigolds, Borage-blossoms, Cowslips, Sage, Camomile, Chervil, Hyssop, Lavender, Southernwood, St. John's-wort, Burnet, Bluebottle, Fetherfew, Balsam, Bear's-ear, Box, Daffodil, Parsnep, Sage, Summer Savory, Saxifrage, Senna, Motherwort, Juniper, Oxlips, Pellitory, Pepper, Pine, Vine, Tobacco, Horse-radish, Valerian.
- PHLEGM** to draw down—Anemone, Stinking Gladwyn.
- PHLEGM** to bring up—Comfrey, Coltsfoot, Elecampane, Eryngo, Garlic, Gourd, Goutwort, Hyssop, Jessamin, Kidneywort, Liquorice, Lungwort, Maiden-hair, Polypody, White Poppy, Garden Rocket, Scabious, Turnep, Wall-flower, Yarrow.
- PILES**—Bramble, Coltsfoot, Cuckow-pintle, Kidneywort, Knapweed, Larkspur, Medlar, Mayweed.
- PLAGUE** or Pestilence to cure or prevent—Angelica, Baum, Celandine, Carnations, Cicely, Columbines, Elecampane, Dyers-weed, Sage, Fumitory, Marigolds, Snakeweed one blade, Bluebottle, Butterbur, Chervil or Cicely, Cinquefoil, Cuckow-pintle, Devil's-Bit, Germander, Herb Truelove, Horehound, Ivy, Marigolds, Pimpernel, Rue, Scabious, Vervain, Wheat-meal, Jack by the Hedge, Juniper, Rhubarb, Saffron, Southernwood, Viper's-grafs, Yarrow, Camomile, Cummin, Milkwort-root, Mothmullein, Pennyroyal, Rue, Sage, Stitchwort.
- PLEURISY** to cure—Angelica, Chervil, Fleawort, Lovage, Marshmallows, Hedge Mustard, Scabious, Violets, Clary, Cummin, Hawkweed, Rhubarb, Sage, Trefoil, Aloes, Centaury, Mullein, Laserwort, Nettle, Almonds.
- POULTICES**—Mellow Apples, White Archangel, Elder, Sweet Fennel, Groundsel, Goutwort, *Hemlock*, Lily of the Valley, White Lily, Mallows, Mandrake, Melilot, White Mullein, White Nettle, *Nightshade*, White Poplar.
- PURGATIVE**—Black Alder, White Archangel, Bindweed, Briony, Buckthorn, Couch-grafs, Dandelion, Feverfew, *Fox-Glove*, French Mercury, *Black Hellebore*, Horehound, *Woody Nightshads*, Yellow Water Flag.
- PURGINGS** against—Lady's-mantle, Meadowsweet, Medlar, Red Behen, Rhubarb, Service, Whitlow-grafs, Cinquefoil.



**Pox** confirmed to help—Angelica, Barberry, Butter-bur, Brooklime, Camomile, Carline Thistle, Cherries, Crabjuice, Currants, Garlic, Germander, Lavender, Mint, Mulberries, Raspberries, Rue, Wormwood.

**PHTHISIC** to cure—Bilberries, Chervil or Cicely, Costmary, Sweet Maudlin, Knapweed, Liquorice, Marsh-mallows, Parsley, Plantain, Polypody of the Oak, Rosemary, Bay, Bears-breech, Daffodilly, Lungwort, Mouse-ear, Purslain, Ribwort, Sun-dew, Saffron, Masterwort, Crane's-bill, Moss, Rosemary.

**PURPLES** to cure—Bishop's-weed, Snakeweed, Fleawort, Purplewort, Tormentil, Water Germander.

**PURGING** the body of ill humours—Aloes, Asfarabacca, Briony, Box, Butterwort, Alder-tree, Danewort, Endive, Fetherfew, *Laurel*, Juniper, Rhubarb, Saffron, Tobacco, Scabious, Spinach, Marjoram, Swallow-wort, Spurge, Broom-blossoms, Saxifrage, Turbith, Bindweed, Herb Terrible, Vine, Blackberry-bush, Cudweed, Currants, Hyssop, Jews-ears, Lovage, Walnut.

## Q

**QUINSEY** to cure—Cudweed, Cinquefoil, Lovage, Orpine, Ragwort, Violets, Wormwood, Calamint, Mulberries, Vine, Broom-blossoms, Leeks, Madder, Rhubarb, St. James-wort, Danewort.

## R

**REINS** to cleanse—Asparagus-roots, Sea-holly or Eringo, Fetherfew, Filipendula the roots, Hops, Saxifrage, Succory, Tansy, Grass, Pellitory, Pimpernel, Rhubarb, Mercury.

**RHEUMATISM**—Alehoof, Buckbean, Purging Flax, *Fox-Glove*, Bitter Gourd, Hedge Hyssop, Horse-radish, White Mustard, Bastard Saffron, Sage, Stave's-acre, Spurge, Water Trefoil.

**RESTORATIVE**—White Campion, Carraway, Chickweed, Fools-stones, or Male Orchis, Goatsbeard, Skirret.

**RETCHINGS** against—Raspberry-bush.

**REVULSION** to cause—Garlic and Mustard plaisters.

**RUNNING** of the Reins to cure—Blites, Liverwort, Dock, Aromatic-reed, Rupturewort, Solomon's Seal, Spleenwort, Artichoaks, Apples, Comfrey, Dandelion, Sea-holly, Bear's-foot, Sanicle, Snake-weed, Yarrow, Fleur-de-luce, Knotgrass, Saunders, Red Roses; Amber and Venice Turpentine given with the white of an egg roasted morning and evening cures, *probatum*.

**RHEUMS** to stay—Costmary, Sweet Maudlin, Sciatica-creffes, Knotgrass, Dogs Mercury, Nep or Catmint, Plantain, Red Roses, Sage, Bay,

Bay, Bugloss, Hound's-tongue, Hazle-nuts, Aromatical-reed, Coriander.

REST to procure—*Vide* Sleep.

RICKETS—Ashen-keys, Coffee. Herbs which are good to open obstructions, and are cleansing, strengthening, and cordial, being made into ointments and diet-drinks, will cure.

RINGWORMS—Barberries, Borage, Bugloss, Celandine, *Hemlock*, Hops, Sengreen, Liverwort, Dogs Mercury, Plantain, Rue, Scabious, Sorrel, Oil of Wheat, Alcanet, Garlic, *Hellebore*, Vine.

## S

SALIVATING—Stave's-acre, Tobacco, Wind-flower.

SALVE—Celandine, Chickweed, Scabious, Sanicle, Tutstan, Toad-flax.

SCABS and Scurfs to heal—Alehoof or Ground-ivy, Black Alder-tree, Ash-tree-bark, Bay, Barberries, Beets, Wood Betony, Briony, Bugle, Burdock, Clary, Sciatica-creffes, Dock, Flaxweed, *Fox Gloves*, Golden-rod, Hops, Horehound, Cow-parsnep, Pellitory of the Wall, Agrimony, Catmint, Fumitory, Scabious, Savin, Senna, Tobacco, Spurge, Dodder, Elecampane, Beech, Beets, Bloodwort.

SCALDINGS to cure, *Vide* Burnings.

For a SCALD-HEAD, the bark of Ash-tree burnt to ashes, and made into a lye to bathe withal, doth cure, *probatum est*.

SCIATICA or HIP-GOUT to cure—Alehoof or Ground-ivy, Angelica, Archangel, Sparagus, Burdock, Cinquefoil, Sciatica-creffes, Dock, Flaxweed, Fumitory, Stinking Gladwin, Groundsel, *Henbane*, St. John's-wort, Kidney-wort, or Wall-penny-royal, Mustard, Nettles, White Poplar, Ragwort, Wild Tanfy, Asfarabacca, Broom, Lesser Centaury, Goutwort, Jack by the Hedge, Maddar, Rue, Southernwood, Tobacco, Thyme, Trefoil, Laler-wort, Mallows.

SCURVY—Aron, Barberries, Brooklime, Greater Celandine, Chickweed, Cleavers, Creffes, Sharp-pointed Dock, Endive, Spruce Fir, Fumitory, Lesser Houseleek, Purslain, Horse-radish, Garden Rocket, Rue-leaved Whitlow-grass, Scurvy-grass.

SERPENTS-STINGINGS or venomous bitings to cure—Adder's-tongue, Alexanders, Asfarabacca, Calamint, Elecampane, Fern, Asphodil, Betony, Bugloss, Hart's-tongue, Sea-holly, Horehound, Houseleek, Maddar, Moss, Nettles, Piony, Bays, Rue, Scabious, Sperage, Sycamore, Trefoil, Wolfsbane, Burdock, Cudweed, Germander, Scorpion-grass.

SLEEP to promote—Cowslip, Dill, Dwarfwater Lily, *Hemlock*, *Henbane*, Lettuce, Mandrake, Mallows, Wild Poppy, Roses, Succory, Thorn-apple, Tobacco, Violets.

SMALL-

**SMALL-POX**—Alkanet, Apple-whey, Baum, Pearl Barley, Bistort, Butter-bur, Marygold, Pimpernel, Rue, Saffron, Tormentil, Vervain, Vervain.

**SPLEEN** obstructed—Spleenwort, Woad.

**SPLEENS**, Diseases, Obstructions, and inward Swellings to cure—Ale-hoof or Ground-ivy, Alexanders, Archangel, Asfarabacca, Baum, Baife, Beets, Wood Betony, Calamint, Camomile, Centaury, Dandelion, Water-fern, Furz-bush-flowers, Germander, Stinking Gladwin, Hart's-tongue, Hawkweed, Hops, Horehound, Ivy, Lavender, Broom-flowers, Marsh-mallows, Mistletoe, Mustard, Horse-radish, Southernwood, Lady's Thistle, Tormentil, Winter Gillyflowers, Woad, Marjoram, Rocket, Tamarisk, Thyme, Vervain, Wormwood, Dittander, Dodder of Thyme, Angelica, Rhubarb, Scurvy-grass, Spleen-tree, Fumitory, Senna, Rosemary, Peach-flowers, Parsley, Sampire, Elder-buds.

**SNEEZING** to promote—Beet, Horse Chestnut, *Black and White Hellebore*, Garden and Wild Marjoram, Primrose.

**STIMULATING**—Angelica, Burnet Saxifrage, Calamint, Catmint, Dill, Elecampane, Garlic, Horse-radish, Juniper, Lovage, Mustard, Navew, Peppermint, Pennyroyal, Rosemary, Rue, Saffron, Sweet-scented Flag.

**STING** of a Bee—Houseleek, Parsley pounded, Summer and Winter Savory.

**STOMACHIC**—Baum, Barberries, Betony, Bistort, Bugloss, Vipers, Calamint, White Campion, Carline Thistle, Cinquetoil, Comfrey, Ground-ivy, Goatbeard, Lime-tree, Quince, Rosemary, Spearmint, White Willow.

**STOMACH** bad, to help, cleanse, strengthen—Agrimony, Apples, Avena, Baife, Wood Betony, Chervil, Costmary, Sweet Maudlin, Croswort, Endive, Elecampane, Fleur-de-luce, Hawkweed, Hound's-tongue, Peach-flowers or leaves, Bastard Dock, Rhubarb, the seed or root, Sorrel, Currants, Angelica, Baum, Alexander, Sweet Marjoram, Quinces, Capers, Succory, Dandelion, Dodder, Jack by the Hedge, Liquorice, Lovage, Mints, Moss, Young Charlock, Mustard, Tansy, Thyme, Wormwood, Roses, Scurvy-grass, Horse-radish, Vine, Camomile, Pennyroyal, Gooseberries, Purslain, Spinach, Lettuce, Oranges, Strawberries, Moss, Walnuts, Mirobalans, Fennel, Rue, Spignel, Lemons, St. John's-wort.

**STITCHES** or side pains to ease—Avena, Wood Betony, Briony, Camomile, Wild Carrots, Parsley, Sage, Lady's Thistle, Garden Valerian, Asphodil, Birthwort, Chervil, Elecampane, Fennel, Germander, Larkspur, Melilot, Mistletoe, Rupturewort, Stitchwort, Trefoil, Thyme, Rue, Vine.

**STONE** specifically—Saxifrage, Pellitory of the Wall, Mother of Thyme, Parsley, Radishes stilled out of milk in a cold still, Arsmart, Bears-breech, Couch-grass, for food use Artichokes, Asparagus, Carrots, Lettuces, Parsley, Peas, Potatoes, Spinach, Succory, Turneps,



neys, but especially Celery, Leeks, Onions, and a decoction of Marsh-mallows.

STONE and Gravel to expel—Apples, Apricot, Bean, Bramble, Brooklime, Broom-blossoms, Furzbusb-flowers, Betony, Dandelion, Baife, Burdock, Camomile, Carnations, Adonis-flower, Wild Carrots, Black Cherries, Columbine, Cockle, Cowslips, Fetherfew, Sorrel, Mugwort, Pimpernel, Crane's-bill, Dittany, Dodder, *Dropwort*, Eglantine, Fennel, Golden-rod, Couch-grass, Haws, Jack by the Hedge, St. James's-wort, St. John's-wort, Lady's Bedstraw, Liverwort, Marsh-mallows, Master-wort, Maiden-hair, Medlar-stones, Melilot, Mints, Moss, Nettle, Nutmeg, Ox-eye, Parsley, Parsnep, Pellitory, Pennyroyal, Periwinkle, Piony, Purslane, Violet, Radish, Rhubarb, Spignel, Tanfy, Thyme, Vervain, Wolfsbane, Trefoil, Vine.

STONE in the Kidnies and Reins to expel—Aromatical-reed, Balsam, Beech, Birch-tree, Bramble, Cabbage, Danewort, Golden-rod, Maiden-hair, Parsley, Pennyroyal, Rupturewort, Saxifrage, Dandelion, Furzbusb-flowers, Strawberries, Medlar-stone, Young Turnep-leaves, Butcher's-broom, Broom, Groundsel.

STRANGUARY or Urine stopt to help—Agrimony, Angelica, Alexanders, Pimpernel, Apples, Bazil, Betony, Brooklime, Dandelion, Daifies, Broom, Sweet Marjoram, Asfarabacca, Butcher's-broom, Fetherfew, Fennel-root, Borage, Bramble, Liquorice, Centaury, Dittany, *Dropwort*, Eglantine, Germander, Stinking Gladwin, Couch-grass, Gromwel, Hawkweed, Hops, Hotfetail, Juniper, Larkspur, Mercury, Mints, Pellitory, Spikenard, Radish, Saxifrage, Southernwood, Tanfy, Thyme, Tormentil, Trefoil, Valerian, Vine, Groundsel, Rosemary.

STRENGTHENING—Bark of Oak, Baum, White Behen, Bistort, Burnet Saxifrage, Calamint, Camomile, Lesser Centaury, Clary, Feverfew, Gentian, White Horehound, Maiden-hair, Mintspear, Tormentil, Vervain.

STAUNCHING blood—Agaric of Oak, All-heal, Archangel, Bluebottle, Buckshorn, Plantain, Knotgrass, Moonwort, Tormentil, Tutfan.

SWELLINGS—*Vide* Achs hot and cold.

SWEAT to promote—Angelica, Burdock, Burnet, Carline Thistle, Devil's-bit, Goat's-rue, Marigold, Navew, Red Pimpernel, Sweet Flag, Scordium, Tormentil, Valerian, Viper's-grass, *Woody Nightshade*, Rue.

SWELLING to ripen—Coltsfoot, Fleawort, Marsh-mallows, *Nightshade*.

SWELLING to disperse—Black Briony, *Hemlock*, *Black Henbane*, *Nightshade*, Ragwort, Solomon's Seal.

SWOONINGS and Faintings to cure—Aromatical-reed, Bazil, Borage, Baum, Dodder of Thyme, Motherwort, Sweet Marjoram, Pennyroyal,

- royal, Rosemary, Angelica, Sun-dew, Vine, Cinnamon, Endive, Costmary, Tobacco, Vine, Viper's-grass, Quinces, Cherries.
- SINEWS** shrinking to help—Camomile, Chickweed, Elm-peel, Comfrey, Oil of Trotters, Sow-fennel, Laferwort, Turpentine, Oil of young Puppies under nine days old.
- SINEWS** to strengthen—Balsam, Centaury, Cowslip, Fennel, Fleur-de-luce, Lady's Bedstraw, Mints, Rosemary, Sage, Pellitory, Yarrow, Tansy, St. John's-wort.
- SPITTING** of Blood to stay—Clown's-woundwort, Borage, Comfrey, Dock, Elecampane, St. John's-wort, inner bark of Oak, Plantain, Sage, Betony, Fennel, Hart's-tongue, Red Beets, Red Archangel, Leeks, Lungwort, Bramble, Moss, Purslain, Ribwort, Sanicle, Trefoil, Blood-wort, Rhubarb, Shepherd's-Purse, Arrowhead, Barberries, Almonds, Horehound, Holly Rose.
- SPOTS**, Freckles, and Pimples in the skin to clear—Basil, Bays, Bell-flower, Broom-blossoms, Briony, Elecampane, Fetherfew, Fumitory, Roses, Calamint, Celandine, Coleworts, Daffodil, Dittander, Endive, Fleur-de-luce, Hawkweed, Lovage, Onions, Parsley, Pennyroyal, Radish, Rocket, Rosemary, Savin, Scurvy-grass, Solomon's Seal, Strawberries, Tansy, Vervain, Wheat.
- SLEEP** to procure—Anet, Barley, Cowslips, Endive, Lettuce, Saffron, White Poppy, Purslain, Roses, Sensitive Herb, Tobacco, Virgin's-bower, Wormwood, *Henbane*, *Hemlock*, Lily, Parsley, *Nightshade*, Nutmeg, Onions, Herb Truelove, Vine, Mandrake, Moss, Dandelion, Ploughman's Spikenard, Stinking Gladwin.
- SCURVY** to cure—Brooklime, Water-cresses, Horse-radish, Cuckow-flower, Danewort, Juniper, Scurvy-grass, Horsetail, Fluellin, Vine Wayfaring-tree, Tamarinds, Cloud-berries, Coffee.
- SHINGLES** to cure—Cinquefoil, Houseleek, Rue, Pellitory, Olive-tree, Egyptian Thorn, Lentil, Cow Parsnep, Plantain.
- SURFEITS** to cure—Angelica, Coleworts, Liverwort, Wormwood, Broom-blossoms, Red Poppy, Saffron, Violets, Red Roses, Clove-gillyflowers, Aniseed, Coleander, Figs, Raisons.

## T

- TEETHING** in children—Marsh-mallow chewed.
- THIRST** in fevers—Barberries, Currants, Wood-Sorrel.
- TETTERS** to heal—Beech-tree, Celandine, Hops, Horehound, Liverwort, Plantain, Sorrel, Oil of green Wheat, Darnel, Alkanet, Almonds, Cresses, Fluellin, Jessamine, *Hellebore*, St. James-wort, Lemons, Myrtle, Pine, Rhubarb, Swallow-wort, Vine.
- THROAT**, Almonds to help—Dill, Boxthorn, Bramble, Cedar, Cinquefoil, Devil's-bit, Caltrops, Elder, Fumitory, Mustard, Pellitory, Primrose, Smallage.

THROATS

**THROAT** Kernels and Swellings to waste—Sorrel, Black-thorn leaves, Alder, Clivers, Furnitory, Hyssop, St. James-wort, Orach, Plums, Rampions, Rhubarb, Snakeweed, Startwort, Throatwort, or Bell-flowers, Camomile.

**THROAT-SORENESS** and Diseases to help—Ground-ivy, Pellitory of the Wall, Red Roses, Sage, Self-heal, Black-thorn leaves, Vine-leaves, Elder-flowers, Barley, Bullies, Columbine, Fig-tree, Hyssop, Toad-stools, Woodbine, Golden-rod, Camomile.

**THROAT** swelled by cold—Bramble, Canterbury Bells, Columbine, Crabs, Black Currants, Elm, Fleawort, Gold of Pleasure, Honey-suckle, Jews-ears, Knapweed, Mulberry, Privet, Strawberry, Tanfy, Vervain.

**THROAT**, Inflammations to assuage—Cuckow-pintle-root, Walnut-tree, Strawberries, Throatwort, Toad-stools, Vine-leaves, Violets, Wormwood, Camomile.

**THRUSH** in children—Elm-bark.

**TOOTH-ACH** to help—Black Alder, Arsmart root or seed, Asparagus-root, Red Beet-root, Broom, Ivy-berries, Broom-rape, Cinquefoil-roots, Fleur-de-luce roots, Pennyroyal, Tamarisk-tree, Asphodil, Bazil, Box, Burdock, Cammock, Celandine, Crow-foot, Dentary, *Henbane*, *Hemlock*, Mustard, Nettles, Pellitory, Poppy, Pockweed, Rhubarb, Saffron, Spurge, Sun-dew, Tobacco, Tamarisk, Taragon, Vervain, Wormwood, Yarrow, Hyssop, Oil of Origanum, Sneezewort, Thyme, Angelica.

## V

**VERTIGO.** *Vide* Head giddiness.

**VENOMOUS** Beasts, or Viper's biting to cure—Ash-tree, Sweet Basil, White Beets, Borage, Burdock, Cabbage, Centaury, Danewort, or Dwarf-elder, Elecampane, Fleur-de-luce, Hart's-tongue, Hound's-tongue, Hyssop, Horehound, St. John's-wort, Knot-grass, Mustard, Pennyroyal, Cliver, Woad, or Dyers-weed, Wormwood, Scorpion-grass, Juniper, Viper's-grass, Yew, Trefoil, Wound-wort.

**ULCERATIONS**—Arsmart, Wintergreen, Yarrow.

**ULCERS** and sores to heal—Agrimony, Black Alder, All-heal, Aloes, Angelica, Balfam, Barley, Retony, Birthwort, Bugle, Briony, Broom-blossoms, Bramble, Centaury, Clary, Butter-bur, Campion, Clivers, Cockle, Coltsfoot, Coleworts, Comfrey, Dandelion, Dodder, Elder-blossoms, Elecampane, Cudweed, Winter Cresses, *Fox Gloves*, Ground-pine, Goatsbeard, Gourds, Germander, Hearts-ease, Herb Truelove, *Hellebore*, *Henbane*, Horehound, Mistletoe, Pimpernel, Sage, Savin, St. John's-wort, Juniper, Hyssop, Hound's-tongue, Mafterwort, Cudweed, Holly, Rose, Lily, Mullein, Pondweed, Plantain, Pine, Rhubarb, Poppy, Red Roses, Smallage, Snakeweed, Southernwood, Self-heal, Valerian, Wake-robin, or Cuckow-pintle, Zedoary, Yarrow, Lentils, Bears-ears.



**ULCER** in kidneys—Barley, Comfrey, Mallows, Mullein.

**ULCERS** or sores running and spreading to cure—Adders-tongue, Avemoney, Arismart, Asphodils, Endive, Egyptian Thorn, Darnel, Dodder, Camels Hay, Celandine, Crosswort, Dragons, Figwort, Fluellin, Friars-cowle, Bears-ears, Holly, Rose, *Hemlock*, Jack by the Hedge, Hops, Horse-tongue, Houseleek, Ivy, Knapweed, Medesweet, Moss, Oats, Oil-pulse, Olive-tree, Pondweed, Rosewood, Smallage, Tobacco, Tamarisk-wood, Wolfsbane, Vetch, Fox-stones, Cinquefoil, Bluebottles, Red Wild Campions.

**ULCER** in womb—Barley-water, Honey of Roses.

**ULCERS-HOLLOW**, and Fistulas to cleanse—St. James-wort, *Hellebore*, Hound's-tongue, Fox-stones, Friars-cowl, Spurge, Knapweed, Juniper, Ivy, Plantain, Ribwort, Tormentil, Vervain, Yarrow, Winter-green, Wound-tree.

**ULCERS** hollow to fill with flesh—Honey-wort, Frankincense, Lentils, Maudlin, Costmary, Pitch, Thorough-wax, Juniper.

**ULCERS** in the privy parts to cure—Apples, Avet, Baum, Bramble, Bugle, Crane's-bill, Plantain, Cresses, Ducks-meat, Fenugreek, Golden-rod, Holly, Rose, Knot-grass, Lungwort, Sage, Tanfy, Woodbine, Throat-wort, Galingale, Privet.

**VOMITING** to repress—Spear-mint, Crabs, Onions, Adder's-tongue, Cinnamon, Ash-keys, Crane's-bill, Currants, Fennel, Couch-grass, Egyptian Thorn, Lady's-mantle, Liverwort, Marjoram, Mastick-tree, Mirabolans, Moonwort, Moss, Pennyroyal, Purslain, Quinces, Solomon's Seal, Snakeweed, Tormentil, Trefoil, Whortle-berries, Wormwood, Vine.

**URINE** to provoke—Alexanders, Aniseed, Apples, Aromatic-reed, Artichoke, Asfarabacca, Asphodil, Basil, Bays, White Beets, Bramble, Briony, Burdock, Butcher's-broom, Calamint, Cedar, Bears-breech, Carraways, Carrots, Black Cherries, Chervil, Cock's-head, Coriander, Crabs, Water-cresses, Dodder, Dragons, Dandelion, *Dropwort*, Dyers-weed, Elecampane, Endive, Fennel, Fluellin, Fumitory, Furz-buth-flowers, Galingale, Garlic, Germander, Stinking Gladdon, Golden-rod, Gooseberries, Hartwort, Herb Twopence, Sea-holly, Hops, Horse-tongue, Jews Thorn, St. John's-wort, Juniper, Ivy, Knot-grass, Lavender, Laurel, Leeks, Liverwort, Lovage, Lupine, Maddar, Sweet Marjoram, Masterwort, Maudline, Costmary, Medlars, Maiden-hair, Melilot, Mercury, Millet, Moss, Myrtle, Nettle, Oak, Onions, Parsley, Parsnep, Pellitory, Pennyroyal, Periwinkle, Radish, Poley, Rocket, Rosemary, Rhubarb, Rue, Saffron, Sage, Sampier, *Savin*, Scabious, Shepherds-needle, Smallage, Southernwood, Spikenard, Taragon, Thyme, Trefoil, Valerian, Woodbine, Vine.

**URINE** bloody against—Agrimony, Wood Betony, Buckthorn, Plantain, Winter Cherry, Earth Nuts, Water Houseleek, Horsetail, Knot-grass, Mother of Thyme, Shepherd's-Purse, Tormentil, Trefoil.

URINE

URINE hot against—Cherry-tree Gum, Barley-water.

UVULA relaxed—Bistort, Oak-bark.

UVULA fallen to help—Columbine, Dittany, Hart's-tongue, Mouse-ear, Mulberries, Primrose, Cowslips, Cuckow-pintle, or Wake-robin.

## W

WARTS—Buckthorn, Celandine, Crowfoot, Figs, Wild Poppy, Savine, Succory, Spurge, Great Turnsole.

WEAKNESS of stomach—Camomile, Carline Thistle, Raspberries, Spearmint, Blessed Thistle.

WIND against—Angelica, Anise, Bay-tree, Bean-water, Bishop's-weed, Calamint, Camomile, Dill, Sweet Fennel, Common Mint, Peppermint, Rhubarb, Smallage, Spignell, Wormwood, Woodruff.

WIND to expel—Angelica, Alexanders, Aniseed, Baife, Dill, Elecampane, Balsam, Birthwort, Briony, Camomile, Fetherfew, Fennel, Masterwort, Melilot, Carraways, Catmint, Cinnamon, Coffee, Cummin, Dragons, Mints, Oats, Parsley, Elder-buds, Galingale, Garlic, Ginger, Hempseed, Holly, Rose, Hyssop, Juniper, Ivy, Lovage, Jack by the Hedge, Winter and Summer Savory, Valerian, Walnuts, Nutmeg, Pepper, Pockweed, Red Poppy, Rosemary, Rue, Saffron, Sage, Tobacco, Tansy, Thyme, Toothwort, Wormwood, Motherwort, Zedoary, Vine, Tamarisk.

WHITES or Reds to stay—Agrimony, Adder's-tongue, Red Beets, Red Archangel, Snakeweed, Cinquefoil, Comfrey, Liverwort, Red Roses, Myrtle, Oak, Rosa Solis or Sun-dew, Rosemary-flowers.

WOMB to open and cleanse—Angelica, Bishop's-weed, Balsam, Betony, Birch-tree, Birthwort, Briony, Fetherfew, Butcher's-broom, Camomile, Fennel, Figs, Fleur-de-luce, Lavender, Dogs Mercury, Mandrake, Rue, Mouse-ear, Savin, Vine.

WORMS to kill—Agrimony, Aloes, Arrow-head, Arsmart, Sweet Apples, Pearmain and Pippin, Butter-burr, Celandine, Devil's-bit, Box, Calamint, Centaury, Ivy-berries, Onions, Danewort, Horseradish, Wormwood, Garlic, Wormseed, Fetherfew, Eglantine, Elecampane, Fern, Gall of an Ox, Hazle-tree, Hemp, Henbane, Hops, Horehound, Hyssop, Juniper, Lavender, Sweet Maudlin, Mustard, Rocket, Rhubarb, Southernwood, Tobacco, Tansy, Thyme, Vervain, Walnut-tree, Wolfsbane, Zedoary. Make a plaister with Wormwood, Garlic, Celandine, Featherfew, and Mints, stamped together with the gall of an ox and vinegar; apply this plaisterwise to the belly, and it will both kill and bring forth the worms.

WOUNDS green to help—Adder's-tongue, Agrimony, Wood Betony, Birdsfoot, Bluebottles, All-heal, Arsmart, Broom, Bugloss, Celandine, Crane's-bill, Dyers-weed, Elecampane, Elm, Plantain, Bu-

gle, Burnet, Fluellin, *Fox Gloves*, Herb Truelove, Hyssop, St. James's-wort, St. John's-wort, Lungwort, Melilot, Mallows, Moss, Orpine, Self-heal, Sensitive Herb, Tobacco, Yarrow, Shepherd's-Purse, Trefoil, Clowns, Wound-wort, Comfrey, Cudweed, Sanicle, Devil's-bit, Fern, Figwort or Throatwort, Hound's-tongue, Loose-strife, Pear-tree.

WOUNDS, inflammations to assuage—Adder's-tongue, Chickweed, Daisy, Horehound, Loose-strife, One Blade, Strawberries, Vervain, Yarrow, Baum-apple, Houseleek, Sopewort, Primrose, Orpine, Purslain.

WOUNDS to heal—Assarabacca, Balm-apple, Balsam, Baum, Bears-ears, Adder's-tongue, Bird's-eye, Bluebottle, Arsmart, Bugle, Bugloss, Burnet, Crane's-bill, Crosswort, Daisy, Fern, Elder-buds or flowers, Golden-rod, Herb Twopence, Bears-ears, Horehound, St. John's-wort, Ivy, Hound's-tongue, Loose-strife, Lungwort, Madder, Mastick, Maudlin, Costmary, Moonwort, Oak, Plantain, Rue, Sanicle, Self-heal, Satirion, Solomon's Seal, Southernwood, Sun-dew or *Rosa Solis*, Tormentil, Turpentine, Valerian, Tway-blade, Woad, Yarrow, Zedoary, Woodruff, Tobacco, Lady's-mantle, Clowns Woundwort, *Fox-Gloves*, Hyssop.

## Y

YELLOW JAUNDICE—*Vide* Jaundices.

VENEREAL—Soapwort, Persicaria, Dead Nettle, Archangel, Wild Carrot-feed.



A

# NEW DISPENSATORY,

BY THE LATE

WILLIAM SAUNDERS, M.D.

OF

THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS,

AND

ONE OF THE PHYSICIANS TO GUY'S HOSPITAL,



---

A

## NEW DISPENSATORY.

AS good health is one of the noblest blessings our Sovereign Creator can confer upon the race of human beings, therefore the method of procuring and preserving it should be our principal enquiry; while possessed of it we seldom pay a proper attention to its importance; when lost, we become sensible of its great value; without it no human happiness can subsist; with it the prince, as well as the peasant, must be equally happy and comfortable.

For the benefit of mankind, we here furnish the public with some of the best, most modern, and easiest methods of recovering and securing health, and preserving life. These will suit all ranks of people, from the highest to the meanest capacity; so that every one may become practical physicians to others, and every one his own doctor.

First, the air we breathe in, and the food we eat, should be our great direction towards preserving a good state of health. The air we breathe in has a great effect upon our bodies; we may exist without food, much longer than without air. It is therefore of the highest consequence, in all our investigations of diseases, to enquire very minutely into the state of the air, since we may probably have more occasion to recommend a change of it than of our diet, which we sometimes consider as the immediate cause of our indispositions, when in real fact it arises from a fault in the air.

The seasons in our climate vary so much, and so suddenly, that it requires our greatest attention how to guard against them; we must change our outward clothings in proportion to the heat or coldness of the weather.

We should be also particularly careful in the choice of our diet, and in our food, for many complaints arise from our inattention to this article. The luxury of this age is arrived to that pitch that the fashionable high-seasoned sauces, and expensive dishes, are not only a disgrace to our reason, but an entire destruction to our constitutions and fortunes. A variety of dishes introduces a variety of diseases; the healthiest men are those who live most simply. Rich sauces, spicy ragouts, cayenne,



cayenne, and other high aromatics, are the most assured destroyers of the very best constitutions.

Full and hearty suppers are very unwholesome, because there is such a small space of time before bed-time to digest them. Therefore light suppers make sleep easy and comfortable according to that axiom,

*Somnus ut sit levis, sit tibi carna brevis.*

Bread well baked of pure flour, and one day old, is the best. The flesh of animals, as sheep, &c. should be in the vigour of their age, about six years old.

Our sleep should be moderate as well as our exercise. Ease and luxury are the banes of health; innumerable evils have arisen from a sedentary and inactive life, and an indulged appetite.

The passions of the mind have a surprising influence over our bodies; therefore we must regulate them into a prudent moderation.

Too free a use of the bottle is destructive to young folks. Bacchus and Venus are deities they should by no means be devoted to; they enervate both body and mind.

In fine, a prudent moderation should be used in every thing:

*Omne nimium vertitur in vitium.*

Every excess is an enemy to nature.

#### OF DISEASE.

THE human body is construed, that, by the application of morbid causes, the nervous power, or living principle, is excited into more vigorous and frequent action, by which they are removed, the vitiated state of the fluids corrected, and obstructions of the viscera or other organs resolved; diseases are then said to be acrid by nature, or the spontaneous efforts of the animal œconomy.

The efforts of the living principle are either universal or particular; universal, when the whole vascular system is excited into increased action, by a gentle irritation: particular, when the irritation is slight, and confined to a part.

Regular and successive efforts are necessary for the cure of many diseases; and, when not interrupted, require a determined and given time for that purpose.

The powers of nature are chiefly deficient in the cure of chronic diseases, as the lues venerea, palsy, dropsy, hypochondriacal complaints, &c. &c. In such diseases, the efforts of the animal œconomy are too weak and languid.

In some diseases the increased action of the body is even hurtful, as in calculous cases, in inflammation of the stomach and intestines, &c. such action should be moderated and quieted.

Hence

Hence a judicious physician is not always to be considered as a servant of nature, but frequently her counsellor; he should, however, be always attentive to her views and operations.

The medical art is therefore to be frequently called in to supply and correct the defects of nature.

A knowledge of such principles as direct to the most successful indication in the cure of diseases, are derived from—

1st. An accurate investigation of the proximate and remote cause of the disease.

2dly. From experience, the history of diseases, and the success of particular remedies, whose operation or mode of action cannot be explained from any known laws of the animal œconomy.

3dly. By comparing and uniting both these methods together, viz. the dogmatical and empirical, we are directed to the most certain, or least fallible means of cure.

In order to cure a disease, it becomes sometimes necessary for the physician to know the constitution, or peculiar temperament of his patient in health as well as in disease.

Such parts of the body as are naturally weak, require a particular attention in the course of a disease.

A physician frequently does more good in quieting symptoms, than by exciting violent movements in the body.

The art of observing consists in attending to the order, time, and succession of the efforts of nature, especially in acute diseases, and to the operation of remedies, especially in chronic disorders; and in distinguishing between the effects of the disease, and the remedies employed.

The cure of a disease should be chiefly attempted either in its beginning, periods of remission, or intermission, and not in the height of the paroxysm, unless with a view to palliate symptoms.

Remedies should be always adapted to the state of the patient; gentle means are to be used in weak habits; more powerful and active remedies in stronger habits: nothing is to be attempted by sudden and violent means, which may, with equal safety, be effected by milder remedies.

In desperate cases, desperate remedies are to be employed.

A few active remedies, whose efficacy has been already established by experience, are to be preferred to the more doubtful and compounded: and in chronic disorders, remedies of approved efficacy, are not to be frequently changed, unless some new indications of cure occur from an alteration in the state of the disease.

The same disease, in different persons, cannot always be cured by the same remedy: the venereal disease, though attended with the same symptoms in different persons, will not yield to the same preparation of mercury; hence arises the necessity of trying new remedies, and of employing in practice even different chemical preparations of the same remedy.

In the application of remedies, the season of the year is to be attended to.

In the spring and summer, visceral obstructions, and many chronic disorders, are more easily removed, than in autumn and winter.

It is the duty of a physician to divert the force of a disease from the vital organs, to parts less necessary to life.

There are certain periods of a disease when evacuations are most successfully excited, either by nature or art; profuse and early sweating in fevers gives no relief, but moderate sweatings in a more advanced state of the disease, promotes the recovery of a patient: hence is founded the idea of concoction, so much talked of by Dr. Sydenham.

It becomes frequently necessary to quiet urgent symptoms, though the remedies employed should be contra-indicated by the cause of the disease; this often prevents difficulties in the use of opium in inflammatory disorders.

Critical evacuations are not to be checked or interrupted; nor are remedies to be employed, during such evacuations, which may excite other movements in the body at such critical periods.

In acute disorders, or during much pain, food is in general to be avoided, because it rather degenerates into a corrupted state, than affords nourishment.

The more the strength of the body is impaired, the food should be of lighter nourishment, soluble, and of easy digestion, and should be taken frequently, and in small quantities. The more strength the patient has, he may indulge with more safety in the use of more solid and nutritious aliment.

A disease is the impeded action of any one function of the body.

The practice of medicine may be distinguished into Pathology and Therapeutics.

Pathology includes a knowledge of the causes of diseases, their symptoms, seat, crisis, diagnosis, predisposing, and proximate.

#### OF REMOTE CAUSES.

1. Violent passions of the mind, such as anger, love, grief, fear, shame, envy, joy.
2. A studious and anxious life, watchfulness, &c. &c.
3. Poisons, or the abuse of violent and active remedies.
4. Different qualities in the atmosphere, either sensible or latent, morbid, miasmatic, or contagion.
5. Defect or suppression of natural evacuations.
6. Errors in diet, either from the quantity or quality of our food.
7. Mechanical injuries.

OF



## OF PREDISPOSING CAUSES.

1. Debility, by whatever means induced.
2. The diseased conformation or figure of the body.
3. The increased or diminished elasticity of the simple solids.
4. The more or less irritable state of the moving or living principle.
5. The qualities of the blood, and other fluids of the body.
6. The hereditary state of the body, favouring particular diseases in different periods of our growth.
7. The nature of preceding disorders.
8. The periods of life, whether that of an infant, the adult, &c. &c.
9. The sex of the patient.

## OF PROXIMATE CAUSES.

By the Proximate Cause is meant, the real state of the diseased organ. A knowledge of this subject can only be derived from—

1. An investigation of the nature and powers of the remote causes.
2. A careful attention to the symptoms, in the order of succession they occur in diseases.
3. The effects of the remedies employed.
4. The dissection of morbid bodies.

In this last case, we should carefully distinguish between the effects and cause of the disease.

The investigation of proximate causes is most difficult, and the science of medicine is, in this respect, extremely imperfect.

By some physicians every thing is referred to obstructions; by others to irritation and spasm; some admit the influence of acrid and morbid matter; others deny the possibility of its existence: a modest diffidence is best on this subject.

## OF THE SYMPTOMS OF DISEASES.

The præternatural phenomena which occur during a disease, are called Symptoms. These symptoms are either felt by the patient, observed by the physician, or discovered by dissection of morbid bodies; in this last case it is of great consequence to distinguish between effects and causes.

The effects which immediately arise from morbid causes, are called Symptoms of the Cause.

These symptoms may produce others, which are called Symptoms of the Symptoms. Every symptom points out a diseased state of some of the functions, either the vital, natural, or animal.

The symptoms of diseases, in the order they appear, should be attentively marked, and the circumstance which may operate in the animal economy, in diversifying their appearance, or rendering them anomalous, should be carefully observed.

All symptoms are to be explained from the action of the proximate cause, or the re-action of the living principle in the animal œconomy, excited with a view of expelling or destroying whatever is inimical to the body.

Many symptoms of diseases are to be explained by the law of sympathy.

#### OF THE CRISIS OF DISEASES.

By the Crisis of a Disease is meant a sudden change, either into health or death.

A crisis is more perceptible in acute than chronic diseases.

In acute diseases, an exacerbation of symptoms frequently precede the most favourable crisis, terminating in some sensible evacuations, which procure relief to the patient.

Evacuations, which are accompanied, or immediately followed, with a relief of symptoms, are favourable and critical, but not otherwise.

It was the opinion of Hippocrates, and is now the opinion of many learned and judicious physicians, that critical days or periods may be accurately marked from their regular and periodical returns, especially in acute diseases, and even in the fevers of our own country.

The critical days of continued fevers, are the 1st, 5th, 7th, 11th, 14th, 17th, and 20th.

This doctrine is confirmed by the united testimony of De Hean and Dr. Cullen.

The regular course of nature may be interrupted, accelerated, or retarded, by various circumstances in the animal œconomy, as well as by the injudicious practice of the physician.

#### OF THE DIAGNOSIS.

The Diagnosis is that part of the pathology which treats of the specific agreement or disagreement of symptoms, by which diseases may best be distinguished from one another.

This is of the utmost importance, and supposes an intimate knowledge of leading and characteristic symptoms of all diseases.

#### OF THE PROGNOSIS.

This is the science of signs, by which we may foretel the event, or issue of a disease.

This supposes long experience, and contributes much to the reputation of the physician.

In this branch of the pathology, Hippocrates and the ancients acquired great reputation.

The prognosis is by no means conjectural, when founded on accurate observation and experience of similar disorders.

In

In forming an accurate prognosis, we must recollect our former observations in similar disorders, the effect of the disease in the same person at a former period, the degree of vis vitæ remaining, the importance of the organ affected to the life of the patient.

The following practical rules may be properly kept in view.

The state of the vis vitæ is to be carefully observed.

The age and sex, together with the former state of health, should be marked.

The influence of the climate, or prevailing contagion, and the period of the disorder deserve our attention.

The same symptoms occurring in different periods of the disorder, is accompanied with more or less danger.

Symptoms of danger are more fallacious in acute than chronic disorders.

The nature of critical discharges, and the symptoms usually preceding them, deserve our notice.

## PART II.

### OF THE GENERAL DOCTRINE OF FEVERS.

1. IN every fever there is some degree of chilliness, increase of heat, frequency of pulse, and diminution of strength in the animal functions.

2. The phenomena in common to all fevers, which direct to an investigation of their causes, are best illustrated by observing the paroxysm of an intermittent fever.

### SYMPTOMS OF THE COLD STAGE.

3. Languor, sense of debility, paleness in the face and extremities, a contraction of the skin and vessels on the surface of the body, a sense of cold in the back, diffused into different parts of the body, a tremour, terminating in rigour, great insensibility, dryness of the mouth, pale urine, costiveness, a diminution of the usual secretions, a small irregular pulse, anxiety, oppression on the præcordia, sometimes cough and dyspnea.

The intellectual functions are frequently impeded; drowsiness and stupor.

The symptoms of the cold stage constitute the essence of the disease; they are the effects arising more immediately from the action of the proximate cause; and they are the means of producing that re-action of the system which terminates in the succeeding stage of the paroxysm.

### SYMPTOMS



## SYMPTOMS OF THE HOT STAGE.

The sense of cold becomes less violent, a heat greater than natural prevails, and, arising from the præcordia, is diffused over all the body, at first irregularly, by alternating flushes, becoming more intense and permanent, the colour of the skin returns with tension and redness; the features, and other parts of the body, recover their usual size; head-ach, a pain in the back, and often in the extremities; urine high coloured, a strong hard pulse.

The symptoms of the hot stage terminate in the crisis, or resolution of the fever, or sweating stage.

## THE SWEATING STAGE.

The pulse becomes free and large, the organs of secretion are relaxed, the circulation is free and pervious on the skin, producing softness and moisture, the urine deposits a sediment, the belly is open, the functions of the mind, and the sensibility of the body, are restored.

Though we have pointed out the ordinary course of symptoms which occur in the paroxysm of an intermittent fever, yet it is seldom that all those symptoms are present in the same person, and circumstances frequently happen which prevent the order of them, and render them anomalous.

In continual fevers, the disposition to regular paroxysms prevails, but they are seldom so complete as to terminate in perfect intermissions; they generally however assume remitting appearances, and the periods of remission are often regular and steady.

This has given rise to the distribution of fever into continued remittent and intermittent.

## THE REMOTE CAUSES OF FEVERS.

They are such as, in consequence of acting on the moving powers, induce the cold fit. Of these are myasmata and contagion: of the first, are the effluvia of marshy and moist grounds; chiefly occurring in warmer climates: in a degree however in all countries, and producing the same fevers, only differing in their degree of violence.

The number of contagion is small; each retains the same character in all countries; is of one specific nature, producing a variety of effects, only influenced by season, climate, external causes, and the habit of the body.

The variolous and morbillous matter is to be referred to the head of Contagion, and probably the effluvia of the human body in gaols and confined situations.

They

They are most active when applied directly from their sources or fomites, the atmosphere assisting greatly to destroy or render them inoffensive.

Another frequent remote cause of fever is cold.

It acts by inducing a spasm on the surface of the body, particularly on those, the vigour of whose circulation has been considerably weakened.

According to the state of the habit to which it is applied, it is capable of producing inflammatory diathesis, as in the case of rheumatism; in others it produces catarrh, and in many continued fevers.

When applied in an extreme danger, so as to exert its sedative powers, it extinguishes life, and produces gangrene.

Other remote causes of fever, are the sedative passions of fear, grief, and anxiety.

Intemperance in drinking and venery, assist in producing fever, especially when favoured by the concurrence of myasmata, contagion, and the action of other sedative powers.

Retention of putrid and acrid matter in the primæ viæ, from indigestible or corrupted food, or fæces in the intestines, concur in the production of fever. Direct stimulants seldom are capable of producing fever, though they increase the pulse, and the animal heat.

#### OF THE PROXIMATE CAUSE OF FEVERS.

In attending to the symptoms of languor and debility preceding the cold fit, and to the succession of the three stages of an entire paroxysm, we may suppose that cause and effect are in the same order, viz. that the debility induced, favours the spasm on the skin, which is productive of the cold fit; that the cold fit is the cause, by its effect on the heart and arteries, to promote that excitement, or greater action of the vascular system, which is productive of the hot fit, and that the resistance is overcome by the hot fit, which terminates in the restoration of secretion, both on the surface of the body, and the other organs of secretion in the system.

It therefore appears that the most frequent occasional causes of fever produce primarily a sedative effect, and that effect becomes a stimulus in the system, exciting more action in the heart and vessels.

We suppose, therefore, that in every fever there is a power applied to the body, which has a tendency to destroy it, but that the natura medicatrix is roused to obviate such noxious powers, or to correct and remove them; so that in fevers there are two powers acting, the one of a sedative nature, the other of a stimulant one, and, when moderated within proper bounds, is the salutary effort of the system.

In every fever there is a tendency to certain regular or periodical movements, attended with obscure marks of remission and exacerbation, even in the most continued fevers; these remissions differ in the frequency

quency of their return, producing the variety of quotidian, tertian, or quartan periods, according to the intervals of paroxysms.

#### OF THE PROGNOSIS IN FEVERS.

This will depend on the prevalence of morbid or salutary symptoms; how far the excitement in the system is adequate to remove the noxious power, or how far it is properly directed to that part of the body, by whose action the resolution of the disease is best effected.

If the excitement, or re-action be too violent, as in inflammatory fevers, it often destroys the vital power, and organization of the part: this is a frequent cause of death, especially affecting the brain in continued fevers.

The action of the sedative power, especially in the case of contagion, tends to extinguish the vital principle, by acting on the nerves, and inducing symptoms of debility.

The action of putrid matter on the animal fluids, dissolving the mass of blood, is productive of profuse hæmorrhage, effusions under the skin, petechiæ, and other malignant eruptions, rendering the body universally gangrenous, and is another cause producing death.

The symptoms which evidently point out the prevalence of danger, compared with the salutary symptoms, will be considered in treating of particular fevers.

In forming a judgment of the event of a disease, attention should be paid to the remissions, the regular movements, and the critical days, which in most cases are accompanied with some sensible change in the secretions, the pulse, or the state of the head.

An exacerbation of symptoms frequently precede a salutary and happy crisis.

#### OF THE GENERAL CURE OF FEVERS.

In the cure of fever, an attention should be first directed towards moderating any irritation which may increase the disease, or disturb the regular and salutary periods.

1. All disagreeable and violent impressions on the mind are to be avoided.

2. The stimulus of external heat is to be removed, both by having the patient in a large and airy room, as well as by diminishing the quantity of bed-clothes.

3. The exercise of the body, or the exertion of muscular power, as in speaking; even the stimulus of light is to be avoided; they increase debility in weak habits.

4. The food should be vegetable, ascescent, and of the easiest digestion; the best drink is water acidulated; and in general, all fermented liquors, except small beer, should be forbid.

The



The usual symptoms of fever are increased by the introduction of food or nourishment into the body, especially of animal food; therefore the usual anxiety expressed for that purpose, is ill founded.

5. When the primæ viæ are preternaturally loaded with corrupted matter, or accumulated fœces, the stomach and intestines are to be emptied by the use of Nos. 1 and 2; an early attention to this particular, will likewise not only remove such morbid and irritating matter, but likewise moderate the inflammatory diathesis of the system, and render bleeding and other evacuations less necessary.

In the general cure of a fever, we should be regulated by an attention to the symptoms of violent action, debility, and putrescency, in the animal fluids.

The symptoms of violent action are, increased force, hardness, and frequency in the pulse, which often particularly determines to the brain, lungs, and other important viscera, producing a sense of local pain and congestion; the secretions are generally very high coloured: such symptoms have commonly been preceded by a severe cold fit, and point out the inflammatory diathesis of the habit.

The symptoms of debility are, a weakness and irregularity of the voluntary motions, as subfultus tendinum, as well as of sensation and intellectual operations; weakness of the pulse, coldness of the extremities, a tendency to fainting in an erect posture, and a sighing in respiration; involuntary discharges, and difficult deglutition.

The symptoms of putrefaction are—

A loathing of animal food, great thirst, and a desire for acids.

The blood loose in its texture, hæmorrhages from the organs of secretion, without marks of great excitement; effusions under the skin or cuticle, producing petechial and livid eruptions; fœtid urine, and a cadaverous smell of the whole body.

The symptoms of violent action are best moderated by blood-letting.

The effect of bleeding is more immediately felt in reducing the inflammatory action, than any other evacuation.

It requires much skill to determine in what cases it may always be successfully employed.

It ought chiefly to be had recourse to in the early stage of fever.

The young, the vigorous, and plethoric, bear it best.

The spring and winter seasons demand it most.

The inflammatory diathesis is more prevalent in cold than warm climates; this, however, is not altogether a general rule, for, in the warmest countries, local inflammation, especially of the liver, is more frequent and acute than in cold countries, and gives way, chiefly, to early bleeding.

In epidemic and contagious diseases, much caution is necessary in the use of the lancet.

An attention should be paid to the former diseases and habits of the patient.

The appearance of the blood, and the effects of blood-letting, which may have been already practised, ought likewise to regulate our conduct.

The sudden and large evacuation often answers best, especially when taken away in a relaxed or supine posture.

Evacuation by stool likewise moderates the violent action of the system.

The effect of purging is not only that of emptying the intestines, but likewise the vascular system opening upon them.

This evacuation does not so suddenly weaken the system, or reduce the inflammatory diathesis; it has therefore frequently its advantage, especially in doubtful cases of increased action.

In the more advanced stage of fever, purging may be useful, only in so far as it empties the intestines, and removes the putrescent and irritating matter of the bowels; but when instituted early in the beginning of fevers, may do good, by moderating the general action of the system.

Symptoms of violent action are moderated by plentiful dilution, especially of watery fluids, acidulated or accompanied with some of the neutral salts, whose operation will afterwards be explained.

Sweating frequently tends to moderate the violent action of fevers, when produced by gentle and relaxing means, in opposition to external heat and powerful stimulants.

This evacuation is frequently spontaneous and moderate, producing the solution of the disease, and is often successfully excited by art.

In many cases where it is early and profuse, it protracts the disease, and exhausts the patient's strength: I have frequently perceived this to be the case in rheumatic fevers. If it does not relieve in twenty-four hours, it seldom does good.

A relaxed soft skin, opposed to a dry, burning heat, is more favourable than a copious discharge.

Partial sweating is always hurtful.

In the case of violent action, sweating is most safely induced by nauseating doses of emetics, especially antimonial remedies.

For this practice the tartar emetic should be employed in small and divided doses in solution.

In general it will likewise prove gently laxative, which renders the practice of sweating much safer in many doubtful cases of inflammatory diathesis. Other preparations of antimony may likewise be employed, which, by their slow solubility in the stomach, are less apt to excite vomiting: of these are all the calcined preparations of antimony in institution of Dr. James's powder, of this kind is the *Calx Antimonii Nitrata*, Ph. Edin. nov. Edit. and the *Crocus Antimonii Mitior* of Dr. Lewis.

The *Calx Antimonii Ph.* London, from the great proportion of nitre, is too much calcined to have any action or solubility.

In all the calcined preparations of antimony, the action must be uncertain, as depending on the state of acidity in the stomach.

In

In the early stages of fever, great advantages are derived from adding antimonial and purgative remedies together.

In the exhibition of emetics, advantages are derived from their not being given in their full emetic dose at once, but in small doses, at short intervals, so as to secure their vomiting effect: this is the modern and improved practice of giving the tartar emetic.

When tartar emetic is given in solution, it ought to be dissolved in wine.

During the use of the calcined preparations of antimony, acids should be avoided, which might render their operation too violent.

During the nauseating operation of antimonial preparations, the febrile anxiety, and even delirium, is often encreased, until some sensible evacuation is induced, which removes those symptoms, and brings on a crisis of the disease.

The general action of the system is increased by blisters, though the violent action of a particular and deeply seated part is lessened by them. They seem to act more from their power of stimulating, than their power of evacuating.

They are chiefly indicated in case of local pain and congestion in the beginning of fevers; and in the later stages of fever, they may be more freely employed to keep up the vis vitæ of the patient.

Sinapisms and rubefacients seem to act upon the same principles.

Fomentations to the lower extremities, frequently relieve the head in cases of greater action, and by determining to the skin, remove the resistance and spasm upon the surface of the body.

The symptoms of debility are best removed by attention to the following rules.

The most frequent cause of early debility is contagion applied to the body.

The free access of cold air to the surface of the body, corrects, and even destroys, the action of the contagion.

In some cases, cold water has even been successfully applied for this purpose.

Debility is greatly moderated by the action of tonic and stimulating remedies; to the head belongs the use of bark, serpentaria, and wine, Nos. 5, 6, 7, 8, 10.

Bark ought chiefly to be employed in cases of remission, with a soft skin, where the secretions, at least once in twenty-four hours, are somewhat more liberal. In cases of violent heat, a dryness of the skin, a very quick pulse, and symptoms of local congestion, it should not be employed.

The serpentaria, and contrayerva, will often support the vis vitæ in low fevers, and rather promote the natural crisis of the disease.

In cases of extreme debility, with unequal and irregular heat, a low quick pulse, and much watchfulness, wine may be employed with great advantage; and sleep, in all cases of low fever, may be procured by opiates.



In all cases of debility, much evacuation by stool is to be avoided. The crisis of a low fever is generally best effected by sound sleep, or salivation.

Symptoms of putridity are removed,

1. By removing the patient from putrid or corrupted air.
2. By a frequent change of bed-clothes and linen.
3. By vegetable and acescent food.
4. By evacuating the contents of the bowels, by cooling and acescent purgatives, such as cremor tartari and tamarinds, which likewise by their antiseptic and diluent effect, correct the general state of the animal fluids.

When symptoms of putrefaction are accompanied with symptoms of great debility, then bark and other tonics may be employed with advantage.

Bark is too important and active a remedy to be employed with safety in all cases of continued fever; it should never be employed in cases of inflammatory diathesis; even in other fevers its good effects are chiefly perceived in cases of remission.

In the general cure of fevers, we have rather spoke of general indications than of the application of particular remedies.

#### OF THE GENERAL DIVISION OF FEVERS.

Notwithstanding in all fevers there is a disposition to periodical returns and occasional exacerbation, yet in some they are scarcely obvious; in others more apparent; and in intermittent, perfect and complete.

This has given rise to division of fevers into continued, remittent, and intermittent.

The continued are either inflammatory, accompanied with violent action; nervous, attended with debility; or putrid, attended with appearances of putrescency.

In general, however, they are not so distinctly marked in the habit; and in common practice, we find them of a mixed nature, and changing into one another, except when some particular contagion has operated. But, as in all fevers, the plan of cure must be adapted to the state of increased action, debility, or putrescency; we shall admit this division of continued fevers into inflammatory, nervous, and putrid.

#### OF THE INFLAMMATORY FEVER.

The symptoms of the inflammatory fever are a sense of lassitude, debility, and pain, universally felt in the bones, chilliness and heat alternating on another; the pain becomes more severely felt in the shoulders, back, knees, and head; the heat becomes intense, with red-  
ness

ness of the skin, especially of the eyes and face, watchfulness, anxiety, a white tongue, dry skin, high coloured urine, inflamed blood, costiveness, and delirium.

This fever generally attacks those who are of a strong plethoric habit of body; seldom the weak and relaxed: it seizes men more frequently than women.

Its occasional causes are the sudden application of cold to a heated body; violent exercise, while exposed to the burning rays of the sun; intemperance in eating and drinking vinous and spirituous liquors.

It generally kills, by inducing inflammation and gangrene on internal parts.

By bad management, especially the neglect of evacuations, and the too early use of stimulants, it often degenerates into a putrid fever.

The symptoms of danger are, delirium, difficult respiration, symptomatic eruptions, intense heat, a very quick pulse, and involuntary evacuations; which may be opposed to a softness of the skin, moderate heat and fever, and a regular freedom of the secretions, neither obstructed on the one hand, nor profuse or colliquative on the other.

The cure of the disease is best effected,

1st. By blood-letting, proportioned to the state of the pulse and strength of the patient.

2d. By the means already laid down, in order to moderate violent action, viz. the use of diluents, with acids and the neutral salts; the evacuating the *prima viæ*, and determining to the skin by antimonials in emetics or nauseating doses, or joined with purgatives; abstinence from animal food, and the applications of blisters to relieve local pain and congestion.

All these purposes may be answered by the following prescriptions:

No. 1. Take of mountain-wine eight ounces, and mix with it 40 grains of antimonial tartar, previously dissolved in two ounces of boiling water, and let the patient take one dram every four hours or oftener, until it vomits or purges.

No. 2. Take antimonial tartar one grain, infusion of fenna four ounces, and glauber salts six drams, tincture of fenna two drams, mix; of which let the patient take four table-spoonfuls every two hours, until it purge.

No. 3. Take of the nitrated calx of antimony, or the powder Jacob four grains, and purified nitre 15 grains, fine sugar 10 grains, mix, and make a powder, to be taken every six hours in a little baum-tea, or barley-water.

No. 4. Take the juice of lemons four drams, and 15 grains of the salt of wormwood, and an ounce of water, the one eighth part of a grain of antimonial tartar, a dram of syrup of poppies, and make a draft, to be repeated every four hours.

Symptoms of debility, or putrefaction, occurring in the latter periods of inflammatory fevers, are to be treated as afterwards directed on the subjects of the nervous and putrid fever.

#### OF THE NERVOUS FEVER.

In this fever, the symptoms of debility are chiefly prevalent; dejection and terror of mind, loss of appetite, oppression, watchfulness, sighing, great lassitude, alternate chilliness, with flushing, in a few days, giddiness and pain in the head, nausea, and vomiting of an insipid pituitous matter, prostration of strength, fainting on sitting in the erect posture, frequent weak and often intermittent pulse, with little heat and thirst, a moist tongue, with a white mucus on it; pale watery urine, oppression of the præcordia, unequal distribution of blood to different parts of the body, a coldness in the extremities, a slight delirium without fury, a disposition to immoderate sweating or diarrhœa, insensibility to external objects, a tremour on the tongue, with subfultus tendinum, coma, involuntary discharges by urine and stool, convulsions, and death.

A more favourable termination takes place when there is an early disposition to salivation, and sometimes a gentle moisture on the skin, or diarrhœa comes on, which relieves the head, renders the pulse more steady, and proves a crisis to the disease; deafness is a favourable symptom, which is generally accompanied with profound sleeping, and which is easily distinguished from coma. Scabby angry eruptions and tumours always relieve; while miliary eruptions, which generally attend profuse sweating, are only symptomatic.

The dangerous symptoms are—

Delirium, with profuse evacuations, partial sweating about the breast, and heat, with cold extremities, subfultus tendinum, great watchfulness, quick low pulse, tremulous motions of the lips, tongue, and other parts, with impeded deglutition.

The remote causes are, a relaxed, weak, and irritable nervous system, profuse evacuations, anxiety, watchfulness, fatigue, debility, induced by former diseases, increased by coldness and moisture, and in some cases the action of sedative poisons, myasmata, and contagion.

From what has been said on the proximate cause of fever in general, and the state of weaker action in the moving powers, an explanation of the symptoms of this fever is easy.

It is easily distinguished from the inflammatory fever, which is accompanied with more violent action, and the phlogistic diathesis.

#### OF THE CURE OF THE NERVOUS FEVER.

In the cure of this fever, all violent evacuations are to be avoided, while a chief attention is to be paid in supporting the vis vitæ through the course of the disease.

In



In the beginning of this fever, it is proper to give a vomit of ipecacuanha or tartar emetic: patients bear vomiting better than purging in this disease; a few grains of rhubarb and magnesia will be sufficient to keep the body soluble; or emollient clysters given from time to time.

In this fever, wine is one of the best cordials: it may be given either by itself, diluted with water, or made into whey: it is most grateful when in a cold state.

It renders the pulse slower and fuller, procures sleep, takes off delirium, and supports the patient under profuse sweats and symptomatic eruptions.

The serpentaria and contrayerva are powerful cordials, especially the former, and determine gently to the skin in this disease.

No. 5. Take of the root of contrayerva, and the Virginia snake-root, of each two drams, and steep them in 12 ounces of boiling water for two hours, then pour the clear off, to which add two ounces of the compound tincture of Peruvian bark, (commonly called Huxham's tincture of the bark) and let the patient take four table-spoonfuls every six hours, adding occasionally one dram of distilled vinegar, or half a dram of sweet spirit of vitriol to each dose.

In cases of much anxiety and oppression on the præcordia, which frequently accompany and precede miliary eruptions, the following medicine is useful:

No. 6. Take of the julep of camphor one ounce, and of the spirits of mendererus six drams, of the confection of damocratis 15 grains, nutmeg water half a dram, simple syrup one dram, and make a draft, to be taken every four hours.

In the early stage of this disease, and through the whole course of it, blisters may be applied with great advantage, especially to the extremities; and the state of the *vis vitæ* may be known, by attending to the degree of inflammation, which, from their stimulus, is produced.

In the delirium of this fever, with subsultus tendinum, the musk julep of the Ph. Lond. may be used with advantage, especially when joined to small doses of the tinct. thebaic.

No. 7. Take of the musk julep 10 drams, of the tincture of opium from 6 to 10 drops, of the spirituous water of mint, and syrup of saffron, of each half a dram, to be taken every six hours.

In cases of watchfulness, with, or without delirium, the tinct. thebaic, in the dose of ten or twenty drops, may be given to procure sleep.

Sleep

Sleep and perspiration are procured by fomentations with vinegar and water applied to the lower extremities. In cases of remission, the bark may be given.

No. 8. Take one ounce of bark in gross powder, and boil in a pint and half of water to one pint; in the strained liquor dissolve four ounces of Spanish liquorice: the dose is 12 drams, with a dram of tincture of bark every four or six hours.

In symptomatic and colliquative diarrhoea, a few drops of the tinct. thebaic may be added to each dose of the bark, or the following:

No. 9. Take 10 grains of powder of rhubarb, powder of ipecacuanha one grain, of electuary of scordium one scruple, simple syrup enough to make a bolus, to take occasionally with four spoonfuls of chalk julep.

In cases of extreme lowness and dejection, the following:

No. 10. Take of simple alecetaria water six ounces, of spirituous mint water two drams, of cordiac confection one dram and a half, volatile aromatic spirit one dram: the dose is four spoonfuls in case of languor.

I have seen castor and valerian relieve from the sighing, terror, and anxiety, which, in delicate and irritable habits, occur in a high degree in this fever.

#### OF THE PUTRID, MALIGNANT, OR PETECHIAL FEVER.

This fever has acquired its name from its malignant nature, putrescent state of the fluids, and the livid eruptions which constantly attend it.

The symptoms are, an intense heat, alternating with chilliness, with some remission, a hard, small, frequent, and irregular pulse; a violent pulsation of the temporal and carotid arteries; great prostration of strength, anxiety and dejection of spirits, nausea and bilious vomiting, pain in the head, inflamed eyes, tinnitus aurium, a difficult laborious respiration, with frequent sighing, and foetid breath, universal pain, great restlessness, delirium, a foul tongue, with foetid fœces about the teeth, great thirst, the tongue sometimes black and dry, without thirst: the urine varies much; sometimes when there is a delirium, it is pale; in general, however, it is foetid and high coloured, and all the other secretions are in the same state; involuntary evacuations, hæmorrhages with dissolved blood, and universal, livid, and petechial eruptions, with gangrenous apthæ in the mouth and throat.

This

This disease assumes a great variety of appearances: sometimes the symptoms are inflammatory in the beginning; in which case there is rigour followed by encreased action: in other cases, the disease is more early on the nerves, resembling the nervous fever before described; in general there is much debility in the beginning, which prevails more or less with the symptoms of putridity already described.

The remote causes of this disease are—

1st. The application of putrid and contagious vapour to the body.

2dly, The too free use of animal food, especially if accompanied with bad water.

3dly, The predisposition from debility and anxiety of mind.

4thly, The too free use of alkaline and septic substances.

The proximate cause is induced, either by the sedative power of contagion, acting immediately on the nerves, or rendering the animal fluids putrid.

#### OF THE PROGNOSIS.

A diarrhoea, or perspiration, frequently relieves and takes off the delirium.

The eruptions becoming more red and inflamed, are favourable.

Numerous livid, petechial eruptions, black and gangrenous apthæ, dry black tongue, with delirium, plucking the bed-clothes, no thirst, difficult respiration, tension of the abdomen, with foetid and involuntary stools, partial and clammy sweats, cold extremities, a quick, weak, and irregular pulse, are extremely fatal.

#### OF THE CURE OF THE PUTRID FEVER.

In cases of plethora, with much increased action in the beginning, it may be proper to take away a few ounces of blood; this evacuation should be managed with the greatest caution, and in no cases should it be repeated. The heat may be relieved with more safety than by the application of leeches, or cupping-glasses.

The primæ viæ are to be evacuated by early use of Nos. 1, 2; and if, in the course of the disease, there is much tension, and determination on the bowels, the neutral and ascendent purgatives.

Emollient glysters, either of warm water, or decoct. commun. Ph. Lond. tend greatly to dilute the acrimony and fætor of the contents of the large intestines; they obviate that dangerous tension of the abdomen, which occurs in this disorder.

A determination on the skin should be kept up by the use of julep e camphora, with vegetable acids, which are preferable to the fossil ones.

The cordial and antiseptic practice should be united; this will lead to the use of wine, bark, and acids. Rhenish wine, or old hock, is the most pleasant.



The cravings of the patient should be attended to in use of food and drink; they will always direct to ascendent and antiseptic.

In this, as in other fevers, bark should only be given in such cases as point out some obscure remission, and where there is no local congestion on the internal viscera. It often relieves from profuse and symptomatic sweatings; its purgative effect is best corrected by small doses of the tinct. thebaic; and in cases of costiveness, it should be accompanied with small doses of rhubarb.

It is much safer in its operation when accompanied with acids; in cases where a determination on the skin is desired, the spirit mindereri may be given along with it.

Symptomatic diarrhoea may be moderated either by opiates alone, or when united with aromatics.

No. 11. Take nutmeg half a scruple, electuary of scordium one scruple, powder of bole, or the compound powder of bole, with opium, 15 grains; and, with syrup, make a bolus, to take twice a day.

In continual putrid fevers, if the pulse is strong and uniform, how much so ever deliriums, tremours, cramps, and other symptoms of the nervous kind, may seem to threaten death, yet it always prognosticates well; on the contrary, a quick pulse, weak and faltering, infallibly foretels death, let other symptoms be ever so favourable.

In the diarrhoea of a putrid fever, the tinct. robarum, and the saline medicine, in an effervescent state, may be useful, from their correcting the putrid matter of the bowels.

Blisters are only useful in supporting the vis vitæ in the decline of this disease.

In cases of apthæ, the decoct. pectoral Ph. Lond. gently acidulated with acids, is frequently proper as a gargle.

The epidemic and remitting fevers of warmer climates, are chiefly of the putrid kind; but, in the beginning, are sometimes accompanied with so much encreased action, as to render it necessary to take away a few ounces of blood.

They differ chiefly from the putrid fevers of this country, in having more oppression on the præcordia, a sense of greater pain in the region of the stomach and liver, with early vomiting of a very acrid and offensive bile: the skin is generally tinged of a yellow colour; hence the disease has been called the bilious or yellow fever.

In the East Indies, where persons are exposed not only to intense heat, but likewise to the putrid effluvia of wet mud, the symptoms of debility are greater, and the progress of the disease is more rapid and fatal.

The cure consists chiefly in early evacuations by the primæ viæ, as before directed; and in cases of early remission, the bark, with acids, and other antiseptics, should be given with freedom. In comparing the different accounts of practical writers on the subject of fevers of different countries,

tries, and climates which v the general tations, quiring putrid Rem accumu salts, o

The the title The former with th Th the in plicate more Th low fr Th forme Be paire

T prev T the c E quan C A requ

I ver nen suc

tries, and more particularly on the bilious and remitting fevers of warm climates, I am of opinion, that they do not differ essentially from those which we have described, but as varieties, influenced by climate and the general state of the atmosphere, different temperaments, or constitutions, and that the continued and remitting fevers are the same, requiring a method of cure suited to the state of re-action, debility, or putridity, the prevalence of bile, and the degree of remission.

Remissions are best brought on by assisting in carrying off bilious accumulations, by the united operation of tartar emetic, the neutral salts, or ascendent laxatives.

#### OF INTERMITTENT FEVERS.

The symptoms of intermittents have been already described under the title of general fevers, in the various stages of paroxysm.

They are distinguished by Sydenham into vernal and autumnal; the former frequently accompanied with inflammatory diathesis, the latter with the putrid.

They are distinguished, according to the frequency and duration of the interval, into single quotidians, tertians, quartans, or into the duplicate quotidians, tertians, or quartans; and perhaps they may be still more anomalous fevers of other types.

They generally arise from the exhalation of effluvia from marshy and low situations, and are favoured by moisture.

The predisposition is relaxation and weakness, either induced by former disease, or by a thin watery and vegetable diet.

Between the paroxysms there is a tendency to sweating, and an impaired appetite.

#### OF THE PROGNOSIS.

The duration of the disease depends much on the character of the prevailing epidemic.

The more regular the return of paroxysms, the more favourable is the disease.

Epidemic intermittents are of more difficult cure than sporadic ones; quartans, than tertians; autumnal, than vernal.

Quotidian intermittents sometimes terminate in continued fevers.

Appearances of jaundice and dropsy point out diseased viscera, which require a particular method of cure.

#### OF THE CURE OF INTERMITTENTS.

In the cure of Intermittents, an attention should be paid to the preventing the recurrence of paroxysms, conducting them in such a manner as to render the solution of the disease perfect, and in removing such circumstances as may impede either of the above indications.

The recurrence of paroxysms is best prevented, or their violence moderated.

1st. By the exhibition of an emetic, so that its operation be nearly over before the accession of the cold fit.

2d. By the use of tonics, of which there is great variety, either astringents alone, bitters alone, astringents and bitters united, astringents and aromatics, metallic preparations, and opiates. The tone is kept up by occasional stimulants, a generous diet, the use of wine employed, especially in the period of intermission.

Of all tonic remedies, the Peruvian bark is justly esteemed the most effectual.

It may be employed with great safety in any period of intermittents, provided there is neither inflammation, nor appearances of obstruction in the abdominal viscera.

Obstructions of the liver, dropsies, and other consequences of intermittents, which have been commonly attributed to the bark, take their rise from the recurrence of paroxysms, from the neglect of bark in the beginning, or from not using it in sufficient quantity.

In the intermittents of some climates, accompanying particular epidemics, the intermission is not always perfect; however, the bark should be given largely to obviate the danger arising from exacerbations, and the recurrence of paroxysms.

It should be continued until the patient has missed several paroxysms, and afterwards the quantity diminished by slow degrees.

Opiates given in the hot fit, shorten the duration, and render the solution of the disease more perfect and complete—opiates, when given in the cold stage, though less effectual than in the hot stage, will shorten the paroxysm. The costiveness induced by them, is best removed by the pil ruffi, which may accompany their use.

Notwithstanding evacuations have no tendency to cure agues, and when used too freely, rather dispose them to return, yet accumulations in the primæ viæ should be removed in some constitutions by sal polychrest and rhubarb; in others, by the warmer laxatives of aloes and myrrh, as the tincturæ sacra Ph. Lond. or the pil. ruffi.

Nos. 12 and 13. Take one ounce and a half of bark in gross powder, and boil in a pint and half of water to one pint, in the strained liquor dissolve Spanish liquorice four ounces: the dose is one ounce and a half, with a dram of the compound tincture of bark, adding occasionally five grains of sal ammoniac, or 15 grains of snake-root.

There are several other species of this fever, called quotidians, tertians, quartans, &c. from the stated return of the fit, which may happen every day, every other day, every 4th, 5th, 6th, or 7th day.

No one has been known to die of this fever, except in the time of the cold fit; that excess of coldness arising from an absolute oppression of the spirits: but if intermitting fevers are suffered to continue  
very



very long, they will bring on very dangerous distempers, which often prove fatal.

N. B. There are spurious intermitting fevers which are attended with the symptoms of other disorders, as vomitings, griping, purgings, colics, pricking pains in the side, pains on one side of the head, cramps, &c.

No. 14. Take bark two ounces, camomile flowers one dram and a half, filings of iron one scruple, with syrup of orange-peel, make an electuary: the dose is the bigness of a nutmeg every two hours between the paroxysm.

If it should be found impossible to give the bark by the mouth, it has been proposed to apply it externally to the skin, or to give it largely in the form of a clyster.

The tonic plan of cure, assisted by regular exercise in a good air, should be persevered in, to obviate any relapse, to which patients labouring under intermittents are extremely subject.

#### A SCARLET FEVER.

Most commonly happens about autumn; it is attended with,

1. Shiverings in the beginning; after a while,
2. The skin is covered with red spots, larger and more florid, but not so uniform as in the measles. The redness remains two or three days, and then disappears, leaving the skin a little rough and scaly.
3. A Scarlet Fever does not differ from the measles, except in the manner of the eruption. The spots in the measles are distinct, whereas the eruption in a scarlet fever is spread all over the skin, with one continued redness.

It requires the same method of cure as the measles. *Vide* the Measles.

#### OF INFLAMMATION IN GENERAL.

In all cases of inflammation, there is redness, tumour, and increased action of the vessels, either of the inflamed part alone, or of the whole system; tension, pain, greater irritability, and an impaired action of the organ affected. In general, the blood taken from the arm remains longer in a fluid state, and, in cooling, shews a glutinous separation on the surface, commonly called the inflammatory buff.

Inflammation has acquired different names, according to the seat of it, as phlegmon, erysipelas, &c.

It is most commonly produced by stimulants directly applied to the part affected, but it is frequently formed in the hot fit of a fever, by the violent action of the arterial system producing an unequal distribution of blood; in this case, particular organs suffer from a large quantity of blood directed upon them; the general system being affected, an inflam-

inflammatory diathesis prevails, and the cold stage of a febrile paroxysm commonly precedes the disease.

The proximate cause of inflammation and fever, is frequently the same, both formed by the *natura medicatrix*, excited by the spasm or resistance on the surface either of a particular part, or of the whole body.

The symptoms of increased heat, redness and action of the vessels, and the effusion into the surrounding parts, evidently prove an accelerated circulation, and a pervious state of vessels; the phenomena of blisters, and the effects of direct stimulants, clearly point out that obstruction is not the cause of inflammation; the idea of lentor and error loci taking place in inflammation, is ill grounded, inflamed blood being thinner than other blood, and with more difficulty coagulating into any degree of firmness.

The remote causes of inflammation are—

1. External stimulants.
2. Mechanical violence.
3. Cold applied under certain circumstances.
4. The peculiar action of contagion.

Inflammation terminates into resolution, suppuration, gangrene, scirrhus, effusion, sometimes of red blood, of pus, and frequently of gluten, producing adhesions, especially of membranous parts.

Inflammation is said to terminate by resolution, when the symptoms gradually abate, the texture and organization of the part remaining entire, the fluids effused under the moderate action of vessels, absorbed and received into the habit.

Suppuration takes place when the action of the vessels of the part and the inflammatory diathesis continue violent, the effusion and accumulation of gluten considerable, especially in yielding cellular membrane, the vessels acquire a power of secreting pus, or the effused fluid by stagnation undergoes a process of fermentation, dissolves the surrounding parts, and produces a cavity for itself; frequently surrounded by adhesions; this cavity is called an abscess.

The symptoms of suppuration are, first, an encrease of tumour and pain, a sense of weight and throbbing in the organ, the tumour being more soft and pointed; in cases of inflammation, accompanied with inflammatory diathesis, repeated and alternate chilliness, frequently attended with severe rigours, are perceived, the sense of pain abates, and, in parts subjected to our view, a sense of fluctuation is felt.

Pus is seldom formed in internal parts, and again absorbed in the habit without symptoms of hectic fever, which are, a quickness of pulse, intense heat, an emaciated habit, irregular and returning rigours, and a great tendency to colliquative sweats.

The symptoms of hectic fever should be carefully marked and distinguished from intermittent. The character of an abscess, and its disposition to heal, or become phagedenic, will depend much in the state of the fluid effused, and the degree of action in the vessels of the part.

In

In the case of gangrene, the matter effused becomes putrid and corrupted, communicating its poisonous and destructive effects to the integuments and cellular membrane, sometimes, as in sphacelus, destroying blood-vessels and muscles. The symptoms of gangrene are, a sudden loss of pain and heat after violent action of the part, a softness and loss of elasticity, vesicles on the surface of the part, effusing under the skin an ichorous and offensive fluid, a livid or black appearance, with a cadaverous smell, a quick pulse, and a diminution of strength.

It has been usual to consider schirrhous as one effect of inflammation, though I believe it may exist independant of it, and seems an indolent tumour of a gland, which, from its structure, has favoured the stagnation of a fluid in it.

In some cases, as in inflammation of the lungs, blood is effused into the cellular and reticular structure of that organ, producing suffocation and immediate death.

In the inflammation of membranous parts, as the pleura and peritoneum, there is frequently produced adhesions and adventitious membranes, and it is not uncommon to find pus from the surface of membranes effused, and collected on internal cavities, accompanied with frequent rigours, and the usual symptoms of hectic fever, without any appearance, from dissection, of ulceration or abscess.

#### OF THE GENERAL CURE OF INFLAMMATION.

In the first stage of Inflammation, the cure should be attempted by promoting resolution, which is effected by,

1. Removing the remote causes, which are obvious, and continue to appear.
2. By diminishing the quantity of blood either in the whole, or as directed to a peculiar organ.
3. By relaxing the whole system, or diminishing the tone of a particular part.
4. By increasing the neighbouring secretions.

All these indications are fulfilled by blood-letting, either general or topical.

By the use of purgatives, especially the cooling and antiphlogistic, by relaxing the skin by antimonials and tepid diluents.

By fomentations, or the vapour bath, directed on the parts affected.

The violent action of the vessels of an inflamed part, may be diminished by external sedatives; such are the preparations of lead, zinc, copper, and mercury, when applied in a very diluted state.

Resolution is frequently promoted by blisters, rubefacients, or other means of exciting greater action on the vessels in the neighbourhood of the inflamed part.

There are many cases of inflammation depending on the relaxed, weakened, and passive state of the organ, best removed by tonic remedies, and more active preparations of the metallic bodies.

There



There are likewise cases of inflammation kept up by the action of a peculiar acrimony, best cured by alterative remedies; such as the preparations of mercury and antimony. Of the first kind are chronic and scrophulous ophthalmias. Of the second are inflammations depending on a venereal cause, and affection of the skin, not accompanied with any inflammatory diathesis in the general habit.

In circumstances where suppuration is unavoidable, and probably in some it may be desirable, it becomes necessary to hasten the conversion of the effused fluid into pus, and to soften the integuments and surrounding parts, so as to promote its most favourable direction.

The means employed to promote resolution are to be omitted on the one hand, while we should, on the other, guard against exciting too much the inflammatory diathesis of the habit.

Suppuration is best promoted by the applications of warm cataplasms and plaisters to the parts which soften the integuments, by keeping the part in degree of fatus, and promote the general view in suppuration.

The proper period for the evacuation of the pus, and the most eligible means of doing it, are considerations which belong to the surgeons.

In cases of abscess, pus is frequently improved and corrected by good air, a milk diet, the use of bark, and other tonics. In many cases of relaxation and diminished inflammation, external stimulants and escharotics are often applied with advantage, especially the preparations of mercury and copper.

Pus is likewise corrected by means which diminish pain and irritation; hence arises the use of opium, cicuta, and perhaps many others of the sedative class of remedies.

Inflammation frequently shews a tendency to gangrene, which should be discouraged by every proper means.

Gangrene, in its very early tendency, may be obviated, by diminishing the inflammatory diathesis, as directed before.

When it has already come on, every possible means should be used to prevent its spreading, by exciting a suppuratory inflammation surrounding it, and by separating the gangrenous from the sound parts, by means of the knife.

The internal use of bark in a gangrene with atonia, should be much employed; warm and antiseptic fomentations and cataplasms may be directed with advantage.

Opium has lately been recommended as a specific, in a particular species of gangrene.

In cases of scirrhus, the cure may be attempted by small doses of the neutral salts, sea-water, and alkaline remedies. In some cases cicuta, mercury, and antimony, promote the resolution of scirrhus.

If a scirrhus be large, increasing, loose, as directed in discussing hard and indolent tumours.

The pain and irritation of a cancer may be greatly relieved by opiates and cicuta, which, together with bark and mercury, frequently correct the

the nature of the discharge; to which may be added, a milk and vegetable diet.

The external application of carrots, and other fermentable cataplasms, remove the offensive foetor of the discharge.

Arsenic and other caustics destroy the inequalities and fungous appearances on the surfaces.

The early use of the knife, where it can safely be employed, should be preferred, before the habit has suffered much from the symptomatic hectic.

In cases of purulent effusion on internal parts, accompanied with the symptoms of hectic fever above related, myrrh, in small doses, has been found useful. Sarsaparilla, and a milk diet, corrected the stimulus and acrimony of pus.

It seems probable, that caustics, or setons in the integuments, diminish the effusion on internal parts, and relieve the sense of weight and congestion on internal organs.

#### OF THE PHRENITIS.

It is an inflammation of the brain or its membrane, attended with an acute fever, much head-ach, and an early delirium.

It is either idiopathic, or symptomatic; the former seldom occurs in this country; frequently in warm climates, in persons much exposed to the heat of the sun.

It begins with rigours, succeeded by heat, pain in the head, great pulsation of the arteries, inflamed eyes, disturbed sleep, tinnitus arium, great irritability, dry tongue, delirium with fury, terminating in stupor and insensibility.

The symptomatic phrenites has been described on the subject of fever.

The method of cure is in both the same.

#### OF THE OPHTHALMIA.

This is an inflammation of the membranes of the eye, more especially the tunica conjunctiva, or adnota.

It differs much in its degree of violence, sometimes more deeply seated, affecting the more interior membranes, extending itself to the inner surface of the palpebræ, and is attended with more or less pain and fever.

In some there is much heat and dryness, in others an increase in the secretion of tears, which are of an acrid nature.

In some it is epidemical, in others intermittent.

It frequently is complicated with scrophulous or venereal complaints.

Its remote causes are,

1. External stimulants, acrid and volatile effluvia.
2. Cold applied, obstructing habitual evacuations.

### 3. Scrophulous and venereal causes determining on the eye.

It is accompanied with a sense of heat and pain, redness, and some degree of tumour. In general, an increased discharge, of an acrid, serous fluid, together with a sordes, which glues up the eyes, especially in the morning. The eye-sight is imperfect, and the pain is much increased by light. In some, suppuration comes on, in others an opacity of the cornea.

The disease is frequently independent of general inflammatory diathesis; in others it is preceded and accompanied with the usual symptoms of inflammatory fever.

The cure consists in reducing the inflammatory diathesis, by bleeding and purging, and in diminishing the pain and irritability by local applications. In relaxed and scrophulous habits, deobstruent and tonic remedies are the best; and in the venereal ophthalmia, the cure can only be effected by mercurial and alterative medicines.

If there be no general fever, topical bleeding either by leeches, cupping-glasses, or by opening the temporal artery, answer best.

Blisters applied to the head or behind the ears, often relieve. Setons, especially in the neighbourhood of the head, do good.

In some cases the inflammation has been diminished by slight scarifications of the turgid vessels of the eyes.

No. 15. Take acelated litharge one dram, proof spirit two drams, rose-water one pound, mix.

No. 16. Take rose-water six ounces, white vitriol one scruple, spirit of vitriol three drops, proof spirit two drams.

No. 17. Take ointment of tutia two drams, white vitriol two grains, and apply a little at night on the eye affected, with a little lint.

No. 18. Take goose-fat one ounce, flowers of zinc in fine powder half an ounce, mix.

In some cases of ophthalmia without fever, advantage is derived from the application of brandy and water to the eyes.

In general, warm applications do not agree, though the following is sometimes used with advantage.

No. 19. Take the husk of poppies heads two ounces, boil in two pints of water to one, and add one ounce of vinegar.

In cases of scrophulous ophthalmia, a decoction of bark in lime-water may be recommended.

In the venereal ophthalmia, the corrosive sublimate is the best preparation of mercury.



## OF THE INFLAMMATORY ANGINA.

In general it is preceded by chilliness, a sense of languor, succeeded by heat; during the hot fit, inflammation is formed on the pharynx, tonsils, uvula, and velum pendulum palate, a difficulty and pain in deglutition, a fulness in the countenance, head-ach, white tongue, costiveness, full hard pulse, and inflamed blood.

As the inflammation advances, there is more tumour, shooting pains through the ear, some appearance of external tumour in the neck, a sense of throbbing in the arteries of the head, matter is formed, an abscess breaks, and affords relief.

There is generally a great secretion of mucus from the parts, the adhesion of which, on the surface of the inflamed parts, has been confounded with the ulcerated state of the organ.

An epidemic fore-throat has lately appeared in this country, attended with much pain and difficulty of deglutition, violent head-ach, with inflamed eyes, sometimes an universal redness and eruption on the skin resembling the measles: it has been falsely confounded with the malignant and gangrenous fore throat; it has some slight excoriation on the tonsils and velum pendulum palati, and has only given way to bleeding and purging with tartar emetic, and infus. senæ, as at No. 2.

The remote and proximate causes of this disease are such as have been enumerated on the general subject of inflammation.

There is seldom danger, except where the head, by any sudden translation of the disorder, is much affected, or symptoms of peripneumony may have come on. The cure consists in reducing the inflammatory diathesis by bleeding, either general, or topical, according to circumstances, and by purging with the saline purgatives, or No. 2.

In case of external tumour, fomentations, poultices, and blisters, may be applied to the external parts.

The steam of warm water received into the throat, will promote the resolution of the disease.

Nitre, and the neutral salts, are the best cooling medicines.

The following gargle may be used occasionally: care should be taken that the inflamed parts are not put into too violent an action, by the frequent use of gargles.

No. 20. Take barley-water six ounces, honey of roses one ounce, nitre one dram, or alum one dram and a half, make a gargle.

The following powder may be dissolved slowly in the mouth.

No. 21. Take powder of nitre and sugar, of each half a dram, mix.

No. 22. Take tincture of roses six ounces, honey of roses half an ounce, spirit of vitriol 20 drops, mix for a gargle.

## OF THE MALIGNANT ANGINA.

It begins with chilliness, preceded by an intense burning heat, vertigo, pain in the head, and stiffness of the neck; there comes on a sense of uneasiness in the throat, nausea, vomiting, and sometimes diarrhea, anxiety, restlessness, watery inflamed eyes, great debility, fainting on sitting in an erect posture, a foul tongue, an erysipelatous redness on the skin, a low quick pulse, early delirium, a discharge of an excoriating, foetid, and ichorous fluid from the tonsils and nose, sometimes destroying and eroding the neighbouring parts; there is always an exacerbation of fever towards night.

This disease seizes the weak and relaxed more generally; children and women therefore are the most frequent subjects of it.

It is communicated by contagion, and rages with much violence at all seasons of the year.

It should be distinguished both from the inflammatory angina, and the angina mucosa erysipelatosa, above described.

In the cure of this, all violent evacuations should be avoided. The patient generally sinks under bleeding.

An emetic of ipecacuanha in the beginning affords relief.

Diarrhea may be moderated by No. 11.

A diaphoresis may be brought on by No. 6.

In cases of evident remission of the disease, the bark should be employed with freedom.

The following antiseptic gargles are well adapted to promote the healing of the ulcers.

No. 23. Take decoction pectora one pint, contrayerva-root bruised two drams, boil half an hour, and in the strained liquor add vinegar and tincture of myrrh of each one ounce, mix; for gargles.

No. 24. Take of the preceding gargle two ounces, Egyptian honey one dram, mix; for a gargle.

If the tonsils are much swelled, blisters applied behind the ears, or round the throat, give relief.

## ANGINA TRACHEALIS.

The inflammation in this disease is not obvious on looking into the throat, it affects the larynx, and upper part of the trachea; it is accompanied with an acute fever and considerable pain; the breathing is very difficult and laborious, the deglutition is little impaired, there is a singing noise as if the sound issued through metallic pipes, great anxiety and oppression, and the patient is carried off by suffocation.

This disease rages among children, and has been called the croup: dissection has ascertained its seat, and proves that it is an inflammation of

of the trachea, frequently productive of an adventitious membrane, or an effusion of matter. It has been often mistaken for a spasmodic disease, and treated, though unsuccessfully, by antispasmodics.

This disease is very rapid in its progress, and frequently fatal. It should be treated, especially in the beginning, as the inflammatory angina, in which stage it is only curable.

#### OF INFLAMMATION IN THE CAVITY OF THE THORAX.

##### 1. Of Peripneumony and Pleurisy.

There is little foundation for distinguishing between the peripneumony and pleurisy, being affections of the same parts, arising from the same causes, and requiring the same method of cure, therefore they are both considered in this place.

They may be defined an acute fever, accompanied with difficult and painful respiration, frequent cough, and a sense of weight or pain in the cavity of the chest, especially during inspiration. It generally begins with a sense of coldness, succeeded by heat, a quick pulse, sometimes soft, (particularly if the parenchymatous substance of the lungs be affected) at other times hard and strong when the pleura is more especially the seat of the disease, anxiety, restlessness, inflamed blood, high-coloured urine, flushed countenance, a difficulty in lying on either side, a dry cough attended with an increase of pain, shooting lancinating pains through the chest, as high as the scapula and between the shoulders.

In the advanced and dangerous state of the disease, the pulse becomes irregular, the breathing is more difficult, cold extremities and partial sweats come on, with delirium and death.

This disease terminates by resolution, in which case an easy expectoration comes on, sometimes a whitish mucus streaked with blood; in some cases the resolution is effected by hæmorrhagy from the nose, by gentle sweating, or a copious sediment in the urine. Nature, sometimes by exciting externally phlegmonic or erysipelatous inflammation, relieves the internal parts.

The most fatal termination is, by the effusion of blood into the cells of the lungs, producing immediate suffocation.

It terminates in the effusion of matter, sometimes producing inflammatory adhesion, sometimes abscesses, laying the foundation of phthisis, pulmonalis, and hectic fever.

The danger is derived from the degree of difficulty in breathing, of fever, and cough, especially continuing beyond the fourteenth day without symptoms of expectoration and resolution.

This disease generally seizes the vigorous and plethoric, or such as have weak lungs; the most frequent occasional causes are cold and moisture, or violent exertions of the organs of voice.

Symptoms of suppuration, bloody effusion or gangrene, should be attended to.

The



The indications of cure are best promoted by early and large bleedings, either general or topical, in some cases even to syncope; by ascendent and cooling diluents, such as nitre and the neutral salts, by gentle expectorants; at first the more relaxing ones, afterwards the more powerful and stimulating ones, by the application of blisters, and by moderating the cough by sedatives and opiates.

The following prescriptions will best fulfil the several indications:

- No. 25. Take of common emulsion, with double quantity of solution of gum arabic two ounces, emetic tartar one grain, balsamic syrup one dram; mix, for a draught, and repeat every four or six hours, and apply a blister on the affected part.
- No. 26. Take of barley-water 12 drams, minderus spirit two drams, antimonial wine, or oxymel of squill half a dram, simple syrup one dram and a half, mix, for a draught, and repeat every four hours.
- No. 27. Take of kermes mineral two grains, purified opium from half a grain to one, conserve of hips enough to make a bolus, to take at night.
- No. 28. Take lemon juice half an ounce, syrup of meconium three or four drams, for a draught to take at night.
- No. 29. Take oil of sweet almonds, electuary of manna, of each one ounce, solution of gum arabic half an ounce, syrup of pole roses a sufficient quantity to make a linctus, of which take a small tea-spoonful often when the cough is troublesome.
- No. 30. Take a pint of barley-water, and one ounce of oxymel of squill, mix; take six spoonfuls every four or six hours.
- No. 31. Take spermaceti dissolved in the yolk of an egg two drams, salt of hartshorn one dram, water seven ounces, syrup of balsam one ounce, mix; take two spoonfuls every three or four hours.
- No. 32. Take spermaceti dissolved in the yolk an egg one scruple, water ten drams, salt of hartshorn from six to ten grains, nitre ten grains, syrup of balsam a dram, mix, and take it every six hours; and to the night draught add of paregorie elixir one dram.
- No. 33. Take lac ammoniac 12 drams, nitre 15 grains, simple syrup one dram, make a draught to be repeated every six hours.
- No. 34. Take snake-root one ounce, boiling water a pint and half, and boil to one pint, and take four spoonfuls of the strained liquor every four or six hours.

In some cases, expectoration is promoted by inhaling the steam of warm water and vinegar.

The antiphlogistic regimen, a milk and vegetable diet, with good air, should be recommended.

The symptoms may vary according to the seat of inflammation in the cavity of the thorax, as affecting either the mediastinum, the heart, or diaphragm; but the method of cure is the same as in peripneumony and pleurisy.

## OF THE PHTHISIS PULMONALIS, OR PULMONARY CONSUMPTION.

It is attended with a cough, quick pulse, difficult and painful respiration, and terminating in a purulent spitting from ulcers in the lungs, with colliquative evacuations.

It is first introduced by a dry obstinate cough, weight and oppression on the chest, and a tendency to an increased secretion of mucus in the morning.

The fever is irregular, always increased by eating, especially animal food, accompanied with flushings in the face, an increased sense of heat in the hands and feet, watchfulness, profuse sweating towards the morning, which often alternates with diarrhea.

The tongue is often morbidly clean, there is a pale whiteness in the tunica conjunctiva of the eye, a gradual decay of strength and flesh; a difficulty of lying sometimes on the affected side, at other times on the opposite side. In some cases there is little or no expectoration in the course of the disease, in others there is little or no pain to be perceived; the appetite frequently continues good to the last stage.

The violence of coughing, and a sense of irritation in the larynx, produces vomiting, especially after eating.

This is one of the most frequent disorders in this country, and should be early attended to, otherwise suppuration will take place, and consume the substance of the lungs. Suppuration is to be suspected when the patient complains of irregular chilly paroxysms, succeeded by heat, and attended with a flushing in the face, with a disposition to night sweats; such cold fits have often been mistaken for an intermittent fever, and fatally treated by bark and other means calculated for the cure of agues.

This disease is often hereditary, connected with a sanguineous and scrophulous temperament, depends likewise on the bad conformation of the chest; it frequently arises from an imprudent exposure to cold air, especially when applied to a heated body, and in a stream to the neck and chest.

Violent exertions of the organs of voice, or the introduction of stimulants and acrid substances, by the air in breathing, may bring on inflammation.

Persons are more particularly subject to consumptive complaints from the age of eighteen to thirty.

This disease is more rapid in some constitutions than others; the scrophulous phthisis is generally more gradual in its effects, its symptoms abate in the winter, return with more violence in the spring, and in general does not carry off the patient in less than three or four years.

In cases of hæmoptoe, with much fever, the progress is more rapid.

The danger is to be estimated from the degree of fever, and disposition to colliquative discharges.

In

In the last stage, the feet and legs become œdematous, some degree of stupor and delirium comes on, but in general the senses remain entire to the end of the disease, and the mind is confident of a recovery.

A phthisis from hæmoptoe, is less dangerous than from tubercle, especially when evidently arising, and is strongly marked by an hereditary temperament.

Persons frequently recover from a vomica formed during a peripneumony; a mania has sometimes removed consumptive complaints.

The pregnancy of women frequently retards the progress of a consumption, which, however, often returns with additional violence after delivery.

A phthisis pulmonalis is to be considered as proving fatal from a symptomatic hectic, induced by ulcerated lungs.

#### OF THE CURE OF THE PHTHISIS PULMONALIS.

In general the cure will depend on the proper use of the antiphlogistic regimen, as the most effectual means of obviating suppuration; but it will vary somewhat according as the disease has been preceded—

1. By hæmoptoe.
2. By peripneumonia.
3. By catarrh.
4. By asthma.
5. By scrophulous tubercle.
6. By the determination of eruptive disorders on the lungs.
7. By venereal or scorbutic acrimony.
8. By extraneous matter introduced, to which some artificers may be subject.

The cure of this disease is extremely difficult, therefore the approach of it should be carefully watched, before it proceeds to a state of suppuration, especially in hereditary habits.

In all cases of hæmoptoe, especially however when depending on a powerful predisposition to it, a suppuration is to be dreaded, and is best prevented by large and repeated bleedings, the coolest and most ascetic regimen, avoiding exercise of body, and the keeping the belly soluble by the gentlest laxatives.

No. 35. Take tincture of roses 12 drams, nitre 15 grains, sugar half a dram, make a draught, to be taken every four hours.

No. 36. Take sal polychrestum one ounce, magnesia calcine two drams, flower of sulphur four drams, mix into a powder, and divide in eight papers, until it purge once or twice.

The dangerous effects of a catarrhus cough are best prevented by attended to the degree of inflammatory diathesis which accompanies it,  
by



by the use of the inhaler recommended by Mr. Mudge of Plymouth, and by moderating the cough by the elix. paregorie, or the following:

No. 37. Take kermes mineral two grains, pill of styrax five grains, for one dose, to take at night.

In a phthisis subsequent on peripneumony, the antiphlogistic regimen, a sea voyage, and temperate atmosphere, with moderate exercise, should be recommended.

In all consumptive complaints, small and repeated bleedings suited to the strength of the patient, and the degree of inflammation, should be attended to.

Suppuration is often prevented by setons, issues, or open blisters, on the chest.

The external parts should be well defended from the cold air, by wearing flannel next the skin.

Vegetable acids, and fruits of all kinds, should be used with freedom; they seldom increase any colliquative diarrhea.

In the inflammatory stage of tubercles, their suppuration should be avoided by the means employed above; yet they are sometimes in a more indolent and dormant state, when their resolution has been effected by small doses of crude mercury and cicuta. In the tabes mesenterica of children, which is a simular disease, though the affection of a different organ, I have experienced good effects from the following:

No. 38. Take three grains of quicksilver, six grains of the extract of hemlock, conserve of hip sufficient quantity to divide the quicksilver till no globules appear, and to make a bolus, to be taken an hour before dinner.

In cases of hectic, accompanied with early debility, and little apparent inflammation, I have experienced good effects from the myrrh, as recommended by Dr. Griffith.

No. 39. Dissolve one dram of myrrh in six or seven ounces of simple alexetarial water, and spirituous alexetarial water two drams, then add purified half a dram, salt of iron fifteen grains, simple syrup three drams, mix; for four draughts to be taken three or four times a-day.

In no cases have I seen any good effects from the use of bark.

A strong decoction of sarsaparilla, or the powder in substance, will frequently diminish the exacerbation of the hectic fever.

The common drink may be either Seltzer or Bristol water, or common whey.

Oily and demulcent remedies seldom afford any permanent relief; the former clog the stomach, and increase the fever.

No. 40. Triturate two drams of spermaceti with the yolk of an egg, adding a little water, and, after the spermaceti is dissolved, add electuary of cassia, sugar, and electuary of manna, to half an ounce, oil of sweet almonds enough to make an electuary; of which take a tea-spoonful when the cough is troublesome.

In general it is proper to quiet the cough by opiates.

Colliquative sweats may be moderated by the elix. vitrioli, and the diarrhea by the following:

No. 41. Take of the chalk julep six ounces, scordium electuary three drams, laudanum 30 drops, tincture of cinnamon two drams; mix, and take three spoonfuls after every stool.

No. 42. Take electuary of scordium, japan earth, and cinnamon, of each to the quantity of three drams, powder of bole with opium one dram, simple syrup enough to make an electuary, of which take as big as a large nutmeg two or three times a day.

#### OF THE INFLAMMATION OF THE STOMACH.

The symptoms are, an acute pain in the region of the stomach, a sense of internal heat in the part, quick, hard, contracted pulse, great anxiety and watchfulness, violent vomiting, especially after taking any thing into the stomach, much thirst, with great prostration of strength, hiccup, delirium, cold extremities, and death.

This disease may be brought on by the sudden application of cold, the repulsion of eruptions, the translation of gout, and other disorders, the operation of caustic and metallic poisons, by taking in cold drink while the body is warm, and by taking in a large quantity of indigestible food.

Its fatal termination is into gangrene and sphacelus.

It is to be treated in the same manner as the inflammation of other parts.

1. By repeated and large bleedings.
2. By blisters and fomentations.
3. By mild and demulcent laxatives.
4. By mucilaginous and oily diluents.
5. By remedies which may decompose the acrid and caustic preparations of metals.

In the inflammation of the stomach, little or no medicine can be taken, till, by bleeding, the irritability of the organ is diminished.

It appears from dissection, that the stomach and intestines have been inflamed without any remarkable degree of pain perceived by the patient; this has suggested the idea of different kinds of inflammation, as phlegmonic and erysipelatous of the stomach.

## OF INFLAMMATION OF THE INTESTINES.

In the inflammation of the bowels, there is a fixed pain in the abdomen, attended with fever, costiveness, and vomiting; the pain is chiefly felt in the region of the umbilicus.

This disease arises from the same causes as produce inflammation of the stomach.

It may be induced by colic, volvulus, or incarcerated hernia.

It terminates either by resolution, effusion of pus, or gangrene.

To the plan of cure recommended in inflammation of the stomach, may be added the use of purgatives, especially the following, in preference to the more drastic and less bulky ones.

During the use of purgatives, it may be proper to give an opiate occasionally, which diminishes irritation, and often promotes the operation of the purgative.

No. 43. Take simple peppermint-water, and common water, of each six ounces, Epsom salt one ounce and a half: the dose is four spoonfuls every hour, until it purges.

The warm bath, with clysters, should be frequently employed.

In cases of volvulus and hernia, the tobacco clyster has been used with advantage.

## OF THE INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER.

It may be distinguished either as affecting the substance of the liver, or the peritoneum which covers it.

The symptoms likewise vary according to the seat of the inflammation, either as affecting the concave and inferior part, or the more convex and superior.

The inflammation of the concave part of the liver, is distinguished by the following symptoms:

An obtuse sense of pain and weight in the right hypochondrium, much heat and anxiety of the præcordia, the pulse at first slow, afterwards more quickened, a sense of fulness and tension in the region of the liver, a loathing of food, sickness and vomiting, thirst, dry rough tongue, becoming black, a pale sunk countenance, frequently of a yellow colour, troublesome hiccup.

In the inflammation of the superior and convex part of the liver, the pain is more acute, attended with difficult and painful respiration; the pain extends high in the cavity of the thorax, affecting the clavicle, and resembling pleurisy: there is generally some degree of cough, and the patient cannot lie on the left-side.

In both cases there is great debility, and in general the disease is preceded by a rigour.



The disease terminates on the fourth, seventh, or eleventh day, and the resolution is accompanied either with a critical diarrhea, sweat, or a copious sediment in the urine. If the inflammation does not abate, it terminates in suppuration.

The liver is subject to a more chronic inflammation, which terminates in schirrhus.

The remote causes of this inflammation are sometimes a preternatural enlargement of the omentum, the violent operation of emetics, sudden application of cold to a heated body, the irritation of acrid bile, or biliary concretions.

It is a very frequent disease in warm climates, particularly in the East Indies, and it frequently terminates either in suppuration or schirrhus.

An early and judicious treatment renders it a less dangerous disease, than the inflammation of many internal organs.

A violent and continued hiccup, much fever, great thirst, a paleness and coldness of the extremities, while the other parts of the body are intensely hot, are the most fatal symptoms.

The liver frequently suppurates, sometimes pointing outwards, at other times pus is discharged by stool; in general the body gradually wastes under the common symptoms of hectic, with frequent rigours, and colliquative sweats.

The liver may remain in a schirrhous state for a long time without much inconvenience, especially if an attention be paid to regimen; it, however, ultimately brings on symptoms of jaundice and dropsy, which seldom give way to medicine.

The cure of this disease consists,

1. In early and liberal bleeding.
2. In saline and antiphlogistic purgatives.
3. Fomentations and clysters frequently repeated.
4. Application of blisters to the region of the part.
5. In the use of attenuating and deobstruent remedies, particularly mercury, after evacuations have been employed.

The body should be kept quiet, in an easy posture; every thing which may heat and excite fever should be avoided. In the schirrhous state of the organ, mercury with cicuta has been found serviceable. No. 38.

#### OF THE INFLAMMATION OF THE KIDNEY.

The symptoms are, a sense of heat, pain, sometimes tumour and redness in the region of the kidney, a numbness of the leg and thigh of the affected side, the urine high-coloured, and in small quantity, accompanied with pain, difficulty in discharging it; the patient in general can lie more easy on the diseased than the opposite side.

There is generally nausea and vomiting, with much febrile heat and anxiety.

The

The disease is frequently preceded by a cold fit, terminating, as in other cases of inflammation, in intense heat.

The kidney is subject to suppuration and gangrene.

Delirium, with pale urine, or an obstruction to its secretion, are fatal symptoms; the piles frequently relieve the patient; pus is frequently discharged by urine, and is the most natural outlet in cases of suppuration; at other times, it is effused into the cavity of the abdomen, and is productive of hectic symptoms.

The causes of this disease are wounds, contusions, or calculi in the organ, violent exertion in attempting to carry great weight, concussions of the body by violent exercise either on horseback or in rough carriages; the suppression of the piles, menses, or other habitual evacuations.

The cure is best effected by,

1. Bleeding, and the application of leeches to the hæmorrhoidal vessels.
2. Emollient clysters and fomentations.
3. Mucilaginous and aqueous diluents, whey, &c.
4. By avoiding diuretics, every medicine which has any direct tendency to stimulate and inflame the urinary passages; hence blisters are not admissible in this disease.

No. 44. Take two pints of barley-water, and one ounce of gum arabic, boil, and strain for ordinary drink.

No. 45. Take oil of sweet almonds and gum arabic of each one ounce, syrup of balsam half an ounce, triturate together, and add simple mint-water eight ounces: the dose is from one to two spoonfuls every hour.

#### AN INFLAMMATION OR TUMOUR OF THE MESENTERY.

That is, the membrane on which the guts are strung, is often owing to old disorders, arising from some defect in the constitution; and is the source of innumerable distempers which greatly perplex both patient and physician: the following are the symptoms.

1. Gentle pains about the back and loins, and in the belly about the navel, with gripes; then,
2. Every now and then a small wandering fever.

When an abscess in the mesentery breaks, it causes shiverings and shakings, sometimes remarkably; followed by feverish heats, and then the matter is most commonly discharged by stool.

In patients labouring under this disorder;

1. The body gradually wastes.
  2. The breath grows more than usually difficult.
  3. The patient, every now and then, complains of something that is troublesome to him, which he cannot well explain, saying it lies deep in the belly, about the navel, or below it; and,
  4. Is much troubled with wind. *Vide* Inflammation of the Kidnies.
- These tumours often remain many years.

No.

**No. 46.** Take electuary of manna half an ounce, and dissolve it in three ounces of water, and add half an ounce of oil of sweet almonds, for a draught, to be taken every six hours, or until it purge.

#### AN INFLAMMATION OF THE SPLEEN,

Has almost all the same symptoms with an inflamed liver, only they are in the left-side instead of the right. One is equally dangerous with the other.

#### AN INFLAMMATION OF THE INTESTINES, OR GUTS,

Happens in ruptures, or in twistings of the guts, called the iliac passion, and from other causes. It has the following symptoms:

1. In the part inflamed, sometimes a round tumour may be felt.
2. Violent pain with pulsation, fixed in one place and distending, &c.
3. Costiveness.
4. A fever.
5. Vomiting.
6. Fainting.

It often ends in the iliac passion or twisting of the guts, which see.

#### OF THE STRANGURY.

A strangury is a difficult and painful discharge of urine, with a constant tenesmus.

It may be distinguished into the acute, as depending on inflammation, or in the chronic, as independant on inflammation.

In a strangury, the urine is discharged by drops, with a continual desire to empty the bladder; the stimulus quickly returns, and becomes intolerable.

In the case of inflammation there is frequently fever, with much heat, and a great tension in the abdomen, pain in the region of the bladder, anxiety about the præcordia, and vomiting.

In the case of strangury from the presence of acalculous, there is little or no fever, great pain in the extremity of the penis, with an increased secretion of mucus in the urine: the only infallible test, however, is its discovery by the proper instrument introduced for that purpose.

A strangury frequently arises from obstructions in the course of the urethra, though, from the sensation which such strictures produce, the patient frequently supposes the disease to be seated in the neck of the bladder.

The causes of strangury are many.

1. The internal use of cantharides, camphor, turpentine, or other stimulating diuretics.
2. Inflammation of the bladder, sometimes, though seldom, terminating in suppuration.

3. Hæ-



3. Hæmorrhoidal tumours.

4. Gouty irritation.

5. Calcalous concretions.

In the case of inflammation, the cure is to be effected by bleeding, gentle laxatives, oily clysters and fomentations, mucilaginous and aqueous diluents.

The paralysis of the substance of the bladder occasions a difficulty of making urine, while a palsy of the sphincter of the bladder occasions an incontinency of urine.

In the former case the urine must be frequently drawn off by the catheter, and stimulating glysters be frequently injected.

The chalybeat and tonic plan of cure generally succeeds.

In case of incontinence of urine, to which persons advanced in life are extremely subject, the application of blisters to the os sacrum, and the internal use of cantharides, have been successfully recommended.

#### OF THE RHEUMATISM.

This disease is distinguished into the acute and chronic; the former accompanied with fever and inflammation, the latter with little or none.

The symptoms of the acute rheumatism are lassitude, rigour, a sense of weight and coldness in the extremities, a quick pulse, thirst, great restlessness, and obstinate costiveness; the tongue is generally very foul, and covered with a white mucus.

In a day or two after the attack, an acute pain is felt in one or more joints of the body, which is soon followed by tumour, are very moveable into other joints, the urine is very high-coloured, and frequently deposits a sediment; the pulse is generally very strong and quick, and there is sometimes a disposition to profuse sweating, which never affords the least relief. This distemper often runs out into a great length, continuing sometimes for some months, or years, not perpetually with the same violence, but coming and going, from time to time, renewing its fits.

There are transitory and acute pains in the chest and muscles of the body, with symptoms of cough and catarrh.

The acute rheumatism is not a disease which proves frequently fatal, but it leaves the body extremely weak, very irritable, and much disposed to a relapse.

It has no regular period of termination; it sometimes is protracted to several weeks, though it shews an early tendency to remission. It is determined sometimes by sweat or urine, or by an eruption on the skin, like the purples, leaving a roughness.

The chronic rheumatism is not so much of the inflammatory nature, is marked chiefly by irregular and immoveable pains in different muscles of the body, often affecting their tendinous aponeurosis and ligaments without

without tumour or inflammation: such pains are greatly influenced by the state of the weather.

The rheumatism seldom occurs in warm climates; in this country it generally prevails in spring and autumn.

The most frequent occasional cause is the sudden application of cold to a heated body, especially if at rest; cold operates more powerfully when attended with moisture, and when applied to the body with less than its usual covering.

It is a disease which attacks every age, but more especially those of a plethoric habit, who indulge much in animal food, and lead an inactive life.

The inflammation is chiefly seated in the vessels running on ligaments and the aponeurosis of muscles, and extending afterwards to the cutaneous vessels.

It seldom suppurates into pus, but it often terminates in a gelatinous effusion in ligamentous and tendinous parts, which produces a stiffness, and sometimes an anchylosis of the joints.

A sensible and gradual diminution of the fever and inflammatory symptoms is preceded either by a moderate encrease of perspiration, a copious sediment in the urine, or a diarrhea.

Sometimes a fatal translocation of the disease from the external parts to the head, with delirium and pale urine, kills the patient.

In the acute rheumatism, the cure is to be attempted by—

1. Bleeding, either general or topical.
2. By diluents, nitre, and the neutral salts. Nos. 3 and 4.
3. By uniting antimonial with purgative remedies. No. 2.
4. By the use of bark in cases of remission. No. 8.
5. By guaiac. and volatile medicines, after evacuations have been employed.

No. 47. Take of purified nitre and cream tartar of each 15 grains, of refined sugar 30 grains; mix, and make a powder, to be taken three or four times a day.

No. 48. Take of antimonial tartar one grain, of cream of tartar 30 grains, of strained opium two grains; reduce all into a fine powder in a marble mortar for one dose, to be taken going to bed. Or,

No. 49. Take of strained opium three grains, powder of ipecacuanha four grains, nitre and vitriolated tartar of each eight grains, with syrup of saffron. Make a bolus to be taken as the last.

No. 50. Take of salt of hartshorn 15 grains, of distilled water\* one ounce and a half, of spirituous alexeterial water half a dram, fine sugar half a dram, mix, and make a draught.

\* Instead of an ounce and a half of water, six ounces will be more proper, as plenty of dilution render the salt of hartshorn more safe and pleasant, and likewise more powerfully sudorific.

In

In the chronic rheumatism, the cure should be conducted,

1. By warm and volatile remedies, either taken internally, or applied externally.
2. By external warmth, dry friction, and electricity.
3. By mercurial alteratives, joined to antimonial preparations.
4. By the temperate and warm bath, such as that of Buxton and Bath, preparatory to the use of sea-bathing, and the cold bath.
5. In many cases, blisters, stimulating plaisters, and even the actual cautery, or moxa, has been successfully employed.

No. 51. Take French soft soap, rectified spirit of wine, of each an ounce, digest until the soap is dissolved, and add half an ounce of camphor previously dissolved in an ounce of æther, for a liniment, to be applied warm, and removed every six or four hours.

No. 52. Take honey, vinegar, and rectified spirit of wine, of each one ounce, powder of mustard sufficient quantity to make a poultice.

No. 53. Take of gum guaiacum ten grains, confection of damocratis two scruples, with simple syrup; make a bolus, to be taken night and morning.

No. 54. Take of paregoric elixir one dram, of camphor julep one ounce, of antimonial wine half a dram, mix, and make a draught.

There are many instances, as in the lumbago and sciatic, which are generally considered as chronic rheumatism, as not being attended with external appearance of inflammation, which gives way chiefly to bleeding and purging, in preference to the warm and stimulating practice generally employed.

#### OF THE GOUT.

This disease is difficult to describe, though it chiefly shews itself by an affection of the joints, yet it often attacks internal parts, and assumes the most irregular and anomalous appearances.

It may be considered either as hereditary or acquired, or as being regular or irregular; it has likewise been distinguished as seated in different parts of the body, giving rise to the terms podagra, chiragra, gonagra, &c.

A paroxysm of the gout is generally preceded by lassitude, torpor, and dejection of spirits, loss of appetite, nausea, acidity, eructations, flatulency, costiveness, and other disorders of the prima viæ.

The paroxysm begins with a severe pain in the foot, generally on the great toe, a sense of coldness in the legs, some degree of horripilation and fever.

The pain becomes more severe, affecting the tarsal and metatarsal bones of the foot; towards the morning the parts begin to swell and inflame, a gentle moisture on the foot comes on, and the fever and pain abate; the symptoms return again towards the evening, the mind



is very irritable, the urine is high coloured, and deposits a sediment; the tongue is foul, the body is costive. The more acute the paroxysm, in general its duration is less; it generally goes off with an itching of the parts, and a desquamation of the cuticle.

Though in young habits, and on the first attack of the disease, it is generally confined to the feet, yet in more violent and unfavourable cases, it attacks the other joints of the body, leaving them extremely weak, with a disposition to the secretion of a chalky matter upon them. In these cases the disease is protracted almost the whole year, and seldom leaves the patient entirely; the paroxysm is seldom critical and sufficient for unloading the system, the strength is gradually impaired, and the disease falls on internal organs, producing apoplexy, lethargy, palsy, asthma, and inflammatory affections of the stomach and other viscera, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, &c.

This disease generally attacks men; seldom women, virgins, or eunuchs; chiefly those of a sedentary and studious life, of a plethoric habit, and who have indulged much in the use of animal food, fermented liquors, and venery.

Those that are seized with the gout are usually taken with it about the latter end of January, or the beginning of February on a sudden, with scarce any previous warning, except it be they feel a little disorder at their stomach, from indigestion, for some weeks before; they may be also sensible of some wind in, or weight at, their stomach, which daily encreases, till the fit comes thundering on. Some days before, a kind of numbness is felt, and a sensation, as if some windy vapours were descending by the muscles of the thigh, with catchings of the nerves; then also, the day before the fit, the appetite is uncommonly voracious. The person going well to bed shall be awakened about two in the morning, with a pain in his toe, or heel, or ankle, or instep: this pain seems to him as if the bone was dislocated, with a sensation like that of luke-warm water poured on the membranes of those parts; upon this immediately follows a tremour and shivering, and a sort of fever. This pain, which is at first but gentle, gradually encreases (the shiverings at the same time abating) and grows worse and worse every hour, till towards night, lodging itself on the several bones of the foot, violently extending, as it were, the parts, or tearing the ligaments, sometimes tormenting the foot, with a corroding pain, as if dogs were gnawing the parts, and sometimes, as if they were pressed and squeezed together. The part affected has also such a lively sense, that the patient can neither bear the weight of the bed-cloaths, nor the shaking of the chamber from any one's walking in it. The pain generally continues twenty-four hours after its first seizure, after which time, the gouty person gains a little respite from his pain, gets into a breathing sweat, falls asleep, and when he awakes, finds the pain abated, and the part swoln. In a few days, the other foot is seized and afflicted in the same manner; sometimes, indeed, the gout in the beginning seizes both feet at once. After both feet have been thus

regular  
time of  
in the

In the  
commen  
such as  
Those  
until th

For  
standin  
monly  
tient is  
heavin  
of the  
an inte  
of bra

W  
with i  
seizes  
someti  
p. ce  
refem  
swelli  
flame  
sation  
exqui  
most  
the o

T

1.

2.

3.

T

body

W

gero

1.

2.

3.

4.

It

any

In

catic

blee

dige

regularly seized, the succeeding fits are more irregular, both as to the time of their invasion and duration: the pains however are most violent in the night-time, and remit in the morning.

In strong young persons, those who have not had the gout often, it commonly terminates in about fourteen days. In elderly people, and such as have been accustomed to it, it will last perhaps two months. Those who have laboured under it many years, are seldom quit of it, until they come to a very advanced age.

For the first fourteen days, the urine is high-coloured, and, after standing, deposits a red sediment of a sandy look; and the body is commonly costive for the first fortnight. The appetite fails, and the patient is seized all over with a shivering towards night; also a kind of heaviness and troublesome sensation attend even the parts that are free of the gout, through the whole course of it. When the fit is gone off, an intolerable itching comes on, especially between the toes, and a kind of branny scales are cast off, and all the skin of the foot peels off.

When the gout is of many years standing, or has been disturbed with improper medicines, the symptoms are very different; for then it seizes the hands, the wrists, the elbows, and other parts of the body, sometimes distorting the fingers, taking away the use of them, and in process of time it generates concretions about the joints and ligaments, resembling chalk or crabs eyes. Sometimes it occasions a whitish swelling in the elbows almost as big as an egg, which is gradually inflamed. Sometimes it seizes the thigh, and excites there a sort of sensation, like as if a great weight was hung upon it, yet without any exquisite pain; but descending from thence to the knee, it rages there most furiously, and thus it makes cruel havock of the limbs one after the other, until it has quite crippled the patient.

The signs of the gout's striking in, are,

1. Great Sickness,
2. Vomiting.
3. Some pain in the belly.

The gout threatens death only, when it seizes the trunk of the body.

When the gout affects the head, it produces several and very dangerous effects, as,

1. The head-ach.
2. Vertigo.
3. Apoplexy.
4. Convulsions, and often ends in the palsy.

It is frequently hereditary, in which cases it occurs independant of any abuses in eating and drinking.

In constitutions naturally predisposed to it, it is invited by the application of cold to the feet, by fatigue or anxiety of mind, by repeated bleeding, as tending to weaken the body, by violent sprains, fatty and indigestible food.

From the fullest attention to the symptoms and remote causes of this disease, I am led to conclude, that plethora and debility joined, constitute its proximate causes, and to the removal of which, inflammatory symptoms, especially in the extremities, are excited.

The more severe and painful the paroxysm is, the shorter is its duration, and the intermission is the longer.

A regular paroxysm of this disease contributes much to the cure of other disorders, and the restoration of the body to perfect health.

The disease is more easily cured in young persons than old people.

There is no effectual cure for hereditary gout, or in cases where the disease continues to attack indiscriminately every joint of the body, and to produce chalky concretions.

In conducting the cure of this disease, we should consider the means proper to be employed either in the intermission, or in the paroxysm; we should likewise attend to the remedies necessary to palliate symptoms.

In the intermission, the digestive powers should be restored by the occasional use of tonic and chalybeate remedies, such as Bath water, &c. By keeping the body soluble, by using exercise, by the flesh-brush, by going to bed early, and rising soon in the morning, but, above all, the moderate use of animal food, and fermented liquors; and, in some cases of inflammatory and hereditary gout, by a total abstinence from animal food and spirituous liquors, confining the diet to milk and vegetables.

During the paroxysm of a regular gout, little more is necessary than to moderate the fever, and keep the belly soluble.

In persons long afflicted with the gout, the pain is gradually diminished every fit, and at last they are rather afflicted with sickness than pain.

The more violent the pain is, the sooner the fit is over, and the greater and longer the intermission will be; and so on the contrary.

In the case of ineffectual efforts on the extremities, and where the internal parts are affected, blisters applied to the extremities, and warm opiates taken internally, will have the desired purpose.

No. 55. Take London philonium 25 grains, simple peppermint-water 10 drams, Jamaica pepper-water one dram, mix, for a draught.

No. 56. Take one scruple of musk, and one dram of gum arabic, triturate in a mortar, adding gradually rose-water six ounces, sugar three drams: the dose is three spoonfuls in case of severe griping.

In violent colic or diarrhea, opiates and clysters answer best.

In nausea and vomiting, a gentle emetic of ipecacuanha, and afterwards an anodyne, warm cataplasms and plaisters to the region of the stomach, often do good.

In



In all cases of gout, it is necessary to keep the surface of the body warm, but more especially the lower extremities, so as to keep up the cuticular discharge.

#### OF THE ERYSIPELAS.

It is an inflammation of the skin, much disposed to spread over a large surface, accompanied with pain, heat, tumour, and redness, and generally seizes the face.

It is commonly preceded by a considerable degree of rigour, terminating in the hot fit of a fever, thirst, restlessness, frequent pulse, inflamed blood, prostration of strength, pain in the head, vomiting, delirium, and coma.

On the second, third, or fourth day, the skin becomes tense and tumid, with redness and pain, and is frequently covered with pustules, containing a thin fluid, considerably elevated above the skin, after which the fever generally abates.

The tumour continues to spread, and often attacks the lower extremities, abdomen, and glandular parts of the body, but more frequently the face; there is often a general enlargement of the head, with stupor and delirium.

If the disease terminates favourable by resolution, the tumour gradually subsides, the pain and fever abate, the skin becomes of a yellow colour, and there is a desquamation of the cuticle.

If the disease terminates in suppuration, it is of a phagædenic and gangrenous kind, and seldom proves favourable.

The disease is of a contagious nature, and there is evidently a morbid and malignant acrimony introduced into the habit.

The erysipelas is easily distinguished from phlegmon, by the effect of pressure, the disposition to cover a large surface, and the termination by suppuration, not productive of pus.

In more gentle attacks of this disease, there is seldom danger; but in violent attacks, especially on the head, with delirium and coma, the danger is considerable: the degree of danger in this disease may, in some measure, be ascertained from the state of the pulse, and the degree of the *vis vitæ*.

An erysipelas repelled from the surface of the body, frequently induces internal inflammation, asthma, convulsions, and proves generally fatal.

The indications of cure are to moderate the fever, and to promote the necessary secretions; in many cases of a malignant erysipelas, the *vis vitæ* must be supported, and every means employed to keep up the inflammation on the external parts.

The fever may be moderated by bleeding, according to the degree of strength in the patient, by diluents of the aqueous and demulcent kind, by gentle laxatives, and mild diaphoretics.

The

The *vis vitæ* is supported by blisters applied to the extremities, or sometimes to the neighbourhood of the diseased organ, and by warm and cordial medicines.

In cases of gangrene, with a sunk low pulse, the bark and serpentaria should be given freely.

In general, however, the disease being of the inflammatory kind, may be greatly aggravated by a stimulating and cordial regimen.

The best application to the inflamed parts, is the farina of oatmeal, and perhaps other farinaceous matter: all repelling and oily applications should be avoided.

In the cure of gangrene, the same means are recommended as mentioned before under that head.

#### OF THE SMALL-POX.

This disease may be divided into four stages.

1. The primary fever. 2. The eruption. 3. The suppuration.
4. The secondary fever.

This disease generally attacks a person with horripulatio, succeeded by heat and universal pain, more especially of the head, loins, and throat; thirst, heat, restlessness, a quick hard pulse, nausea, vomiting, redness of the eyes, and drowsiness.

The patient frequently complains of a pain in the stomach, sometimes in the side, or the region of the kidney.

In the small-pox, whether confluent or distinct, there are four stages of the disorder. First, The breeding; Second, The eruption: Third, The maturation: and Fourth, The declination. In which various symptoms occur, which are more or less dangerous.

I. In the first stage,

1. Urine pale and thin, especially if there be a frequent occasion to make water, is a very bad sign: but a high-coloured urine and thick is a good omen.

2. An unusual violent pain in the belly, like the colic, is one of the worst signs, and almost always mortal.

3. Not being able to sleep forebodes that dreadful symptoms will accompany the eruption, as deliriums, convulsive motions, and the like.

II. In the second stage,

The longer it is before the pustules ripen, the more dangerous is the event.

IV. In the last stage of the disorder,

1. The pustules being sufficiently ripe, begin to get a crust, and be covered with a yellowish scurf; a day or two after this, they are changed into dry scabs, which gradually scale off and fall away.

(Seldom does any one die in the milder kind of this distemper, but in the last stage.)

2. In the stage of this disorder, when there is no fever, and the patient has an appetite, it forebodes well.

3. Purple

3. Purple spots or miliary little bladders appearing on the skin at this time, are fatal signs.

4. Deliriums, want of sleep, convulsions of the tendons, are worse at this time than in any stage of this disorder, for scarce any under such circumstances recover.

5. The scabs that continue moist for some time, and falling off, and coming again, are a better sign than such as dry away suddenly. Those that stick firmly on, preface ill.

Adults have profuse sweating, and infants epileptic and convulsive fits.

This fever generally lasts for a few days before the eruption appears, and, in general, is of an inflammatory nature.

In the confluent small-pox, the eruptions begin on the second or third day; in the distinct kind, on the third, fourth, or fifth day, from the attack of the fever; it appears like flea-bites, first on the face and upper extremities, and afterwards on the trunk of the body, and lower extremities; they are inflamed, elevated above the skin, and become painful. In the confluent pox, the fever abates but little; on the eruption, in the more distinct kind, it frequently altogether disappears. About the sixth day after the eruption is completed, in the confluent and coherent small-pox, and sometimes even in the more distinct, a salivation comes on: in infants there is frequently a diarrhea.

The fauces become inflamed, painful, and attended with a difficult deglutition; about the seventh day the eye-lids swell, and are glued together, so that the patient is generally blind for a few days. The face generally swells; the basis of the pustules are red and inflamed; about the eighth day they tend to suppuration, which finishes the process of eruption.

The pustules are distended with pus, first on the face, afterwards on other parts of the body, in the order in which they appeared; the saliva becomes very tough and thick, the fauces become more inflamed, the skin is very painful, and the patient cannot sleep: the process of suppuration is generally finished about the tenth day.

The pustules then begin to dry, to turn yellow first on the face and upper extremities, afterwards in the lower extremities; a secondary fever frequently comes on, especially in the confluent small-pox, with a hard full pulse, much thirst and anxiety, and symptoms often of peripneumony, or pleurisy; the inflammation on the face gradually subsides, the spitting is greatly diminished, the arms and hands are generally much swelled, which continues to encrease until the tumour on the face, and the salivation, entirely subside.

In the secondary fever, delirium, coma, and inflammation of some of the internal viscera, often kill the patient; sometimes the viscosity of the saliva, the tumour of the fauces, and infarection of the nose, threaten suffocation.

In general, the fate of the patient is determinable from the eleventh to the seventeenth day; the skin is covered over with a dry crust, which afterwards separates, and leaves frequently a mark behind. The crisis  
of



of the secondary fever is either accompanied with a diarrhæa or sediment in the urine.

It is difficult to distinguish the febrile attack in this disease from many others; the pain in the stomach and drowsiness, are chiefly the pathognomic symptoms.

After the eruption appears, the regular succession of symptoms in the various stages of the pustule, renders the distinction easy.

In the chicken-pox there is little fever, either preceding or accompanying the eruption; the pustule does not always begin in the face or upper extremities, it matures sooner, and disappears more early and suddenly. It may be communicated by inoculation, therefore this inconvenience should be avoided in the choice of variolous matter.

The small-pox are most favourable when the eruption is late and slow in its progress; the most malignant small-pox rage chiefly in the autumnal months, or beginning of winter.

The disease is generally milder in children than adults.

If the pain in the stomach or side be severe, it generally precedes the confluent small-pox.

The more confluent the disease, especially on the face, the more danger there is, especially if the fever remains during and after the eruption is completed. Delirium, after the eruption, is bad; a sudden depression of the pustule, or swelling of the face, with a suppression of saliva, is unfavourable.

Much redness and inflammation about the basis of the pustule, is more favourable than paleness and flatness.

A whitish viscid pus distending the pustule is favourable, as opposed to a brownish, then ichorous, and frequently bloody fluid.

Livid, flat pustules, with hæmorrhagy, prove immediately fatal.

Before the practice of inoculation, this disease used frequently to appear in the spring and summer, more rarely in autumn, and generally subsided in winter.

Youth are the most susceptible of infection; fear and grief, by weakening the body, subject a person more readily to infection.

It only seizes a person once during life.

The occasional cause of the disease, is the introduction into the body of a poisonous ferment, which acts by assimilating the animal fluids into its own nature.

The variety in the disease already described, depends on the temperament and state of the body at the time of its application, and not on the nature of the variolous fluid.

The violence of the small-pox is greatly diminished by inoculation.

The advantages of this practice are chiefly the following—

1. The choice of the subject, the time of life, and season of the year.
2. The preparation by regimen and medicine.
3. The avoiding the usual occasional causes which aggravate the disease.

4. By the choice of the matter, and manner of applying it, and probably from its being then in the early period of infection.
5. The introduction of a very small quantity of the matter.
6. The occasional use of purging after the inoculation.
7. The free exposure to a cool air.

The practice of all these measures have tended greatly to the moderating the disease.

The indication of cure in the small-pox are,

1. To moderate the primary fever, so as to produce a distinct, instead of a confluent eruption.

This is done by bleeding, in cases of violent action in a full and plethoric habit; by vomiting and purging, which should be attended to in almost every case on the accession of the disease; by the use of acids and cooling diluents; and by keeping the body in a cool air.

In every stage of the small-pox, animal food should be avoided.

In the convulsions of children, which precede the eruption, an opiate is of great service.

If the fever should continue after the eruption, it may sometimes be necessary to bleed, but more generally proper to promote purging, and to encourage the application of cold air.

If a loss of strength should come, with symptoms of putrefaction, a petechial appearance on the pustule, with other symptoms of debility interrupting the process of suppuration, Peruvian bark, with acids, may be given with great advantage.

Dr. Sydenham has recommended to give small beer, and the *spiritus vitrioli tenuis* freely, in cases of great malignancy and putrefaction; and, in suppression of urine, to take the patient out of bed, and expose him to cold air.

In cases of pain, restlessness, and anxiety after the eruption, and, through the whole course of the disease, an opiate may be given with advantage, taking care to avoid its costive effects by soluble medicines.

In cases of great violence and danger, either from debility, or the sudden translation of the external swelling, it is proper to apply blisters to different parts of the body; if the throat and fauces are particularly affected with a tough saliva or mucus, blisters to the throat may be used with advantage.

In the secondary fever, symptoms of inflammation frequently and suddenly come on, which require bleeding and purging.

In some cases, symptoms of putrescency come on, which may require gentle purging, but more particularly give way to bark and acids.

In some cases, especially in infants, symptoms of suffocation and difficult breathing come on, which give way to nauseating, and even emetic doses of antimonial remedies.

There is no disease where a pure and dephlogisticated air, as produced by chemical art, seems more necessary than in this; *vide* Dr. Priestley and Dr. Ingenhousé's publications on the means of correcting the atmosphere, and of producing dephlogisticated air.

All anomalous appearances of small-pox are bad, under which are included the crystalline, filiquose, and verrucose, to be treated as the violent kinds before-mentioned.

Infection is best prevented by an attention to cleanliness, and avoiding every communication with the infected person, or those who have frequented the house, or come into contact with his clothes.

There are four degrees of the malignant small-pox. First, The universal confluent: Second, The particular confluent; Third, The distinct sort, but so exceedingly small and in a manner cohering, being so close set together: and Fourth, The distinct sort, accompanied with miliary eruptions.

I. In that of the first degree, the skin all over the body is swelled and inflamed, as with St. Anthony's fire; hot, red, and with a number of little watery bladders (with some black spots here and there interspersed) which thickens it and distends it; after three days, the skin grows white, and looks like parchment.

This kind of small-pox is the most fatal of all; very seldom the patient survives the second day of its growing ripe.

II. The second degree of the malignant small-pox is more common, wherein the face only is affected with St. Anthony's fire, as in the first degree, while the pustules in other parts of the body are in a manner distinct, though not very regular, being scarcely distinguishable by the eye from the measles. They hardly rise up with heads, but often grow livid, which is a sign that death is at hand.

III. The malignant small-pox of the third degree are distinct indeed, but very small, and as it were cohering. They do not rise up, but lay flat in the skin, and appear like the stinging of nettles, until they begin to ripen, when they grow white, and, coming together, resemble the colour of parchment.

The patient labouring under this kind seldom survives the 14th or 15th day, unless delivered by a long and tedious salivation, a large flow of urine, or a long continued swelling of the hands and feet.

IV. The last degree of the malignant kind is, when the pustules break out distinct indeed, and of a regular figure and size; but then they are marked in their interstices with watery bladders, vulgarly called white-hives, with purple or livid spots, especially in the neck, breast, and limbs: and these are no less mortal than the confluent.

#### THE CHICKEN-POX.

The pustules of this disorder are very like those of the small-pox in size and figure; but they differ in this, that those of the small-pox appear with a more remarkable redness and inflammation, whereas those of the chicken-pox are more white, being small bladders filled with a thin watery humour, which in three days time break of themselves, and dry up, and are not attended with any danger, seldom having any fever accompanying them.

It

It ge  
it never

This  
change

It be  
ach, d  
inflame

Abc  
and for  
upper  
extrem

The  
often c

The  
Abc  
other

Abc  
covere  
time,  
and in  
the di

Th  
or a f

Th  
more  
affect

Th  
mic,  
the e

Th  
diarrh  
of th  
imme

M  
lessne

It  
nox,

It  
T

lieve  
cooli

In  
to be

Po



It generally happens among children; and is so mild a disorder, that it never wants the care of a physician.

## OF THE MEASLES.

This disease has three stages: 1. Contagion. 2. Eruption. 3. Their change into a farinaceous state.

It begins with rigour, succeeded by heat, thirst, white tongue, head-ach, drowfiness, sneezing, cough, with symptoms of catarrh, watery inflamed eyes, sometimes sickness and vomiting.

About the fourth day there appear small red spots, running together, and somewhat elevated above the skin: they appear first on the face and upper extremities, and afterwards on the trunk of the body and lower extremities.

The sickness or vomiting generally abates, but the cough and fever often continue, with difficult respiration and symptoms of peripneumony.

The patient frequently sweats profusely, and is seized with diarrhea.

About the sixth day the pustules dry on the face, and afterwards on other parts of the body, and there is a desquamation of the cuticle.

About the ninth day they are not to be perceived, but the body is covered over with a kind of farina. The fever should abate about this time, but very often is accompanied with symptoms of peripneumony and inflammation; a diarrhea sometimes continues very obstinate after the disease is over.

The symptoms are relieved either by hæmorrhagy, sweating, diarrhea, or a sediment in the urine.

The disease arises from the application of peculiar poison, which is more volatile and diffusive in air than the small-pox are: it principally affects the mucous membrane of the body.

The diagnosis is determined by a knowledge of the prevailing epidemic, sneezing, coughing, and the watery inflamed eyes, together with the eruption.

The disease is most dangerous when the eruption is slow: a gentle diarrhea and a soft skin moderates the fever. The sudden disappearance of the eruption, with delirium, and any livid appearance, threatens immediate death.

Much redness or paleness, prostration of strength, vomiting, restlessness, difficult breathing, or petechial spots, announce much danger.

It generally rages about the month of January, until the vernal equinox, and disappears in July.

It generally attacks children, and weak and delicate habits.

The disease is most successfully treated, 1. By bleeding, which relieves the cough and peripneumonic symptoms; a light vegetable diet, cooling, and acidulated liquors.

In order to mitigate the cough, pectoral medicines and anodynes are to be employed.

Persons in the measles do not bear the cold air as in the small-pox.

Any tendency to hectic and consumptive disorders should be obviated by moderate exercise, a country air, a milk and ascetic regimen; issues and open blisters frequently relieve the internal parts, and make a successful effort towards the external parts of the body.

In some cases, though rarely, the measles have assumed a putrid form, and required bark and antiseptic medicines.

#### OF THE DYSENTERY.

This disease is accompanied with fever, tenesmus, frequent stools, with pain in the bowels; in general the stools are extremely putrid, and tinged with blood.

It may be distinguished into the sporadic or epidemic, into the more mild or malignant, into such as is attended with blood, or only the abraded mucus of the bowels.

The history of the disease is as follows:

The patient for some days complains of a loss of appetite, distension of the abdomen, with lassitude, a horripulatio, which is succeeded by a quick pulse, great heat, restlessness, nausea, vomiting, pain in the stomach, anxiety of the præcordia, violent gripings, frequent small stools, which are bloody, sanious, mucous, often in a state of putrid fermentation, and mixed with fleshy, skinny, fibrous matter, much borborigmi and flatulency, tenesmus, strangury, and prolapsus ani, great debility, a sense of burning heat on the internal parts, with cold extremities, hiccup, and cold sweats: in the last stage the pain disappears, and the feces are discharged involuntarily; the pulse sinks and intermits before death.

It appears from the dissection of morbid bodies, that the colon and rectum are chiefly the seat of the disease; they are preternaturally thickened, exulcerated, and the villous coat abraded, and there are ichorous pustules on the internal surface of the great intestines.

It is distinguished from the diarrhea, from its being accompanied with more pain and tenesmus, as well as bloody stools: the fever, however, which is most generally of the putrid kind, is the chief distinction.

This disease is very uncertain in its event; it is most dangerous when it attacks weak and scorbutic habits, persons advanced in age, or gravid women.

Vomiting, with hiccup, are dangerous symptoms.

An universal and gentle moisture on the skin, together with a sediment in the urine, are favourable symptoms; aphthæ in the throat, with a dry fauces and difficult deglutition, threaten immediate danger.

The dysentery attacks those who have been formerly subject to it, and such as have any constitutional debility of the stomach or intestines, who have been subject to bilious complaints, and who have suffered from improper and corrupted food. An improper exposure to cold and moisture, especially in hot countries, readily induce it.

The epidemic dysentery rages chiefly in the autumnal months, when the evenings are cold after very hot days.

It is a contagious disease, and generally arises from putrid matter introduced into the body.

It is greatly favoured by that state of atmosphere which promotes putrefaction.

The cure of the dysentery is best conducted by evacuating early the *primæ viæ*.

For this purpose the combined action of emetics and purgatives proves the most successful.

It is chiefly after large evacuations, that ipecacuanha in small doses, or opiates to palliate tenesmus, do good.

The operation of rhubarb is too inconsiderable here; and the more active stimulating cathartics, as calomel, and the resinous purgatives, frequently irritate and inflame.

The neutral salts answer best, nor are we to be discouraged from their use by the frequency of stools, which are generally little more than mucus evacuated from the rectum by tenesmus, while hardened feces are often lodged in the colon.

In some cases where the patient is of a very plethoric habit, and symptoms threatening inflammation come on, bleeding may be proper.

The acrimony of the contents of the intestines should be diluted by mucilaginous and demulcent fluids, emollient clysters, and sometimes with opium, which takes off the irritation, and quiets the tenesmus.

The occasional use of opiates do good, and sometimes mixed with ipecacuanha, as in Dover's powder.

No. 57. Take of the fruit of tamarinds three ounces, boiling water one pound, of soda tartarized two drams, mix, and take four spoonfuls every two hours.

No. 58. Take the powder of starch and gum arabic of each half an ounce, boil a little in 17 ounces of water, then add simple cinnamon water one ounce, sugar half an ounce.

No. 59. Take one dram and a half of yellow wax in shavings, Castile soap in shavings one scruple, fountain water one dram, melt them over a gentle fire, and mix them well in a mortar, gradually adding 17 ounces of water, nutmeg-water one ounce.

No. 60. Take of cerated glass of antimony from three grains to seven, conserve of hip sufficient quantity to make a bolus, to be taken with the dose prescribed at No. 58.

Astringents are only safe and proper after evacuations have been employed, and when the disease is kept up by the weakened and irritable state of the bowels. The following are the most select formula for that purpose:

In some cases it may be necessary to apply fomentations, and even blisters to the abdomen.

Great care should be taken to avoid exposure to the effluvia of dysenteric stools, and the other occasional causes of this disease.

In



In cases of diarrhea, astringents and opiates may be used with more freedom; rhubarb answers best in such cases; tonic medicines, with bitters, are very proper, and necessary to prevent a relapse.

No. 61. Take of London philonum and prepared lapis calaminaris of each 10 grains, and, with syrup, make a bolus, to be taken two or three times a day.

No. 62. Boil one ounce of the bark of simaroubas-roots in a quart of water to a pint; then strain, and take four spoonfuls three or four times a day.

No. 63. Take of nutmeg one scruple, electuary of scordium one scruple, syrup of meconium a sufficient quantity to make a bolus, to be taken three times a day. Or,

No. 64. Powder of nutmeg, powder of bole, with opium, of each one scruple, prepared chalk five grains, simple syrup a sufficient quantity to make a bolus; to be taken three times a day.

#### OF THE CHOLERA MORBUS.

In this disease there is a constant and violent discharge of bile by vomiting and purging.

The disease is preceded by nidorous eructations, heart-burn, pain of the stomach and intestines, afterwards excessive vomiting and purging of a bilious matter of different colours, distension of the abdomen, quick, weak, and unequal pulse, pain, and spasm of the extremities, violent pain in the region of the umbilicus, retention of urine, cold sweats, hiccup, palpitation of the heart, and universal convulsions.

The remote causes are food of difficult digestion, rancid butter, the colder fruits, such as cucumber and melon, and perhaps most fruits used in excess; active and violent purgatives, poisons, violent passions of the mind, and very acrid.

This disease prevails in the autumnal months, from an exposure to cold evenings after very hot days.

A gradual diminution of symptoms, especially the vomiting, succeeded by sleep, and a gentle moisture on the skin, afford a favourable prognosis; while spasm of the extremities, with grief, debility, and intermitting pulse, with fœtid vomiting, are unfavourable.

The cure depends upon early dilution, and promoting the vomiting by chicken broth, warm water, and the like; frequent emollient clysters are likewise proper.

In cases of spasm and convulsions, opiates should be given with freedom.

Anodyne and warm plaisters may be applied with advantage to the abdomen.

The diarrhea should not be suddenly or totally checked.

The tonic plan, by bark and chalybeats, may be lastly employed, to remove the predisposition to any relapse.

## OF HÆMORRHAGY.

By hæmorrhagy, we mean, an effusion of blood from the vessels of a living body.

It may be distinguished either as active or passive; by the former, we mean hæmorrhagy depending on an encreased action of the vessels, either of one part, or of the whole body, generally preceded by the paroxysm of a fever, and attended with inflamed blood; by the latter, we mean such as either depends on some local injury, or from the diseased state of the animal fluids, and which is not necessarily accompanied with inflammation or fever.

It is more particularly the former or active hæmorrhagy, which we shall treat of in this place.

Active hæmorrhagies generally occur in plethoric habits, and those of a sanguine temperament; they appear in the spring or beginning of summer.

A sense of weight, oppression, tension, or heat, are generally felt in the region of the part, before the blood appears. There is frequently a cold and hot stage of a fever, which precedes the hæmorrhagy.

The pulse is generally full, frequent, and hard, and becomes softer as the hæmorrhagy advances.

When hæmorrhagy depends on internal cause, it is very apt to recur, and sometimes at stated periods.

Hæmorrhagy, from an internal cause, is owing to an encreased determination of blood to a particular part, producing a greater action of vessels in that part, by which the blood is poured into vessels whose capacities do not naturally receive it, so that their extremities are distended, and an effusion takes place.

As the growth of the human body does not proceed equally in every part of it, the causes of distension are unequally applied; some parts of the body are necessarily first evolved, therefore they acquire their utmost bulk sooner than others.

This appears particularly with regard to the head, whose parts are first evolved, and therefore soonest acquire their full size; this doctrine is more fully explained in our preliminary lectures on the physiology.

The hæmorrhagy of the nose is that which occurs first from any increased determination of blood to the head.

This hæmorrhagy takes place before the period of puberty.

An hæmoptoe is the hæmorrhagy which takes place after the age of puberty, from a defect in the balance between the system of the aorta and the pulmonary vessels, or from an inequality of growth, giving rise to a narrow chest, or producing that effect which may impede the free action of the lungs.

From the period of puberty, to thirty-five years of age, the hæmoptoe most generally takes place,

In

In the latter periods of life, the hæmorrhagies which occur are chiefly from the venous system, as from the extremities of the hæmorrhoidal veins.

Venous blood effused on the internal surface of the bowels, produces hæmorrhagy of a black-coloured blood.

Venous blood effused into the cavity of the cranium on the brain, produces apoplexy.

So that the disposition to arterial hæmorrhagy is in early periods of life; to venous hæmorrhagy in the more advanced periods of life.

The remote causes of hæmorrhagy are,

1. External heat.
2. The sudden diminution of the weight of the atmosphere.
3. Whatever encreases the force of the circulation, particularly violent efforts, and the violent action of parts, are more especially susceptible of hæmorrhagy at particular periods of growth: thus violent speaking, or any other violent exercise of the respiratory organs, may produce hæmoptoe.
4. Particular postures of the body, and ligatures, producing great pressure, and therefore favouring local congestion.
5. External violence.
6. Cold externally applied, and thereby determining blood more forcibly on the internal parts.

The hæmorrhagy may sometimes be supposed to produce its own cure, and that a necessity from plethora prevails in the body, so as to render it dangerous to check it, yet in general it ought to be avoided, and the recurrence of it always rendered unnecessary, by means the most effectual for reducing plethora.

All hæmorrhages but the menstrual are preternatural, and such as ought to be checked, and their return guarded against by every possible means.

The phlethoric state of the system which favours active hæmorrhagy, may be moderated,

1. By avoiding animal food, by the vegetable and ascescent regimen.
2. By moderate exercise, so that the egesta is in a due proportion to the ingesta: in the use of exercise, regard is to be had to the seat of the hæmorrhagy; perhaps riding on horseback is safer than walking.
3. By proper evacuations, such as blood-letting and purging, especially the latter, as the former frequently encourages the return of the plethora.
4. Acids and neutral salts have perhaps a tendency to diminish plethora.

No. 65. Take tincture of roses one ounce and a half, nitre 15 grains, sugar one dram, mix; for a draught, to be taken every three or four hours.

An hæmorrhagy may be successfully moderated by avoiding any irritation, by the antiphlogistic regimen, and cool air, by the use of nitre and

and ac  
confide  
fever.

Eme  
cially i  
I hav  
In se  
applied  
The  
the pri

No. 66  
cinn  
half,  
roses  
pow  
meg

The  
mulus  
in hæm  
are loc  
The  
the use  
Alu  
objecti

No. 67  
mix  
time

Col  
to the  
Op  
habit  
Fai  
hagy.  
Th  
plicati  
will b

It  
and ar  
Vo  
and



and acids, by blood-letting, especially when it is attended with any considerable degree of fever, or been preceded by a cold stage of a fever.

Emetics by some have been recommended in hæmorrhages, especially in hæmoptoe.

I have seen them useful in uterine hæmorrhagy.

In some cases of very profuse hæmorrhagy, astringents may be safely applied to the seat of the disease.

The vegetable astringents are very weak, except in hæmorrhages of the primæ viæ.

No. 66. Take of Japan earth four ounces, gum kino three ounces, cinnamon and nutmeg of each one ounce, opium one dram and a half, dissolved in a sufficient quantity of white wine and syrup of roses, boiled to the thickness of honey, three times the weight of the powders, mix, and make an electuary, and take the bigness of a nutmeg two or three times a day.

The preparations of iron increase active hæmorrhagy, by their stimulus on the heart and arterial system; they ought not to be employed in hæmorrhagy, but such as are of the primæ viæ, to which parts they are locally applicable.

The preparations of lead are more powerful, but we are restrained in the use of them, from their deleterious effects.

Alum is probably the best fossil astringent, and liable to the fewest objections.

No. 67. Take alum, from five grains to ten, gum kino six grains, mix, and make a powder for a dose, to be repeated two or three times a day.

Cold water directed on the part, and even sometimes when applied to the surface of the body, acts as an astringent.

Opiates may be employed with advantage when the fulness of the habit has been reduced by bleeding.

Fainting, or a deliquium animi, frequently checks active hæmorrhagy.

The general doctrine of hæmorrhagy being now explained, the application of it to cases of particular hæmorrhagy is easily made, and will be illustrated more fully in our Lectures on this subject.

#### OF THE SCURVY.

It is difficult to define this disease, its symptoms being so various and anomalous, though essentially differing from all other diseases.

Its remote causes are cold and moisture, accompanied with corrupted animal food, and bad water.

It is a disease which generally rages at sea, and in northern latitudes.

It more especially attacks those who have been exhausted by preceding disorders, who are of an indolent disposition, and who are less attentive to cleanliness.

The blood, and other animal fluids in this disease, point out a process of putrefaction having begun in the body.

The symptoms are the following:

Weakness, lassitude, unusual fatigue on motion, difficult respiration, redness, tumour, itching and ulcers of the gums, carious teeth, foetid breath, weak hard pulse, easily quickened on motion, high-coloured foetid urine, pains and tumours of the tibia, muscular and transitory pains through the cavities of the thorax and abdomen, salivation, watchfulness, palsy of the extremities, hæmorrhages from different parts of the body of dissolved blood, dry scabs, livid spots, becoming phagedenic ulcers, terminating in gangrene, a livid countenance, irregular and remitting fever, palpitation of the heart, stricture of œsophagus, rigidity of tendons and muscles, dejection of mind, the breaking out of old ulcers, obstructed viscera, gangrene, dropsy, and death.

The cure consists in correcting the putrid state of the fluids, and in restoring the strength of the patient.

These indications are chiefly answered,

1. By a gentle laxatives of rhubarb, tamarinds, or cremor tartar.
2. By diet of fresh vegetables, or vegetables preserved in such a manner, that they are capable of undergoing a process of fermentation, as malt, four crout, fruits preserved by drying, or sugar.
3. By the use of wine and other antiseptics.
4. By fresh water, and frequent change of clothes, dryness, and cleanliness.
5. By moderate exercise.
6. By the use of bark and the fossil acids.
7. Particular symptoms may be palliated by opiates, spirituous and aromatic fomentations.

#### OF THE DROPSY.

This is an extravasation of a serous fluid, either into the cellular membrane, or other cavities of the body.

It has been distinguished, according to the seat of it, as into anasarca, ascites, hydrops, pectoris, hydrops uteri, hydrocele, hydrocephalus, and other species.

The remote causes of dropsy are, a crude farinaceous diet, the abuse of spirituous and vinous liquors, cold water taken largely by a heated body, a suppression of the menses, hæmorrhoids, and other evacuations; irregular gout determined on internal parts, violent hæmorrhages, or other evacuations, which have reduced the strength of the patient, preceding

feeding asthma, diarrhea, phthisis pulmonalis, jaundice, intermittent and other fevers, scirrhus viscera, polypi in the heart, and other causes which may impede the return of venous blood to the heart.

In all cases of dropsy, the powers of absorption are insufficient for resuming into the habit the fluid which is effused into the different cavities of the body.

From the enumeration of causes already given, it will be easy to apply them to particular cases, which may be necessary for the purpose of more successfully treating the disease.

In the anasarca the body is pale, the animal fibres soft and yielding, the feet and legs cedematous towards night, while the cellular membrane of the upper extremities appear distended with water in the morning.

In some, the accumulation and diffusion of water in the cellular membrane is universal, the urine is secreted in small quantity, and there is in general a considerable degree of dyspnea.

In the ascites, there is a considerable tumour of the abdomen from the distension of water between the peritoneum and abdominal viscera. There is frequently a great difficulty of breathing from its pressure on the diaphragm; a sense of fluctuation may be perceived, the upper extremities are wasted, there is generally much thirst, the urine high-coloured and in small quantities, a disposition to piles, a pale emaciated countenance: the anasarca and ascites are frequently complicated.

In a dropsy of the ovary, the progress of the tumour is very slow and gradual, there is less sense of fluctuation, there is little or no thirst, and the health of the patient is very little affected.

In the hydrops pectoris, the difficulty of breathing is most considerable; it often returns suddenly in the form of a paroxysm, a dry cough, fluttering irregular pulse, and very often with anasarca appearances in other parts of the body.

A dropsy is sometimes removed by a diarrhoea, and increase in the secretion of urine, or the rupture of the skin.

An ascites is distinguished from the tumour of pregnancy, by the countenance of the patient, the sense of fluctuation, thirst, and general debility; the distinction is more difficult in cases of encysted dropsy.

The prognosis is very uncertain; if the appetite be preserved, if the urine be increased, and no appearance of diseased viscera, the patient may be restored.

If, again, on the other hand, the viscera be obstructed and diseased, with much thirst, cough, weakness, and wasting of the body, and, more especially, a fallow or jaundice complexion, then the cure is more uncertain.

The cure of dropsy chiefly depends on the proper use of evacuations.

The most effectual means of discharging water from the different cavities of the body, but more especially in the ascites, is,

1. By purging and vomiting.

The following formulæ, under proper management, have been found extremely efficacious.



- No. 68. Take of antimonial tartar one grain, powder of jalap one scruple, calomel five grains, cream tartar 15 grains, mix, and make a powder, to be taken twice a week.
- No. 69. Take of tincture of jalap, syrup of buckthorn, of each six drams, spirituous cinnamon-water two drams; mix, for a draught.
- No. 70. Take of eletarium five grains, sugar one scruple, oil of juniper three drops, conserve of hip enough to make a bolus.
- No. 71. Take of the juice of the root of flower-de-luce from one dram to six, morning and night. Diuretics have been in some cases employed with advantage.
- No. 72. Take of the bitter infusion one pint, salt of wormwood half an ounce, mix, and take two ounces three or four times a day.
- No. 73. Take of acetated potash or kali, from two drams to six, peppermint-water four ounces, aromatic tincture two drams, mix, and take two ounces three times a day.
- No. 74. Take of the fresh root of meadow saffron one ounce, wine vinegar one pint, digest for 48 hours, and strain, then add purified honey two pounds, boil over a gentle fire to the thickness honey: the dose is from one dram to one ounce, three or four times a day.
- No. 75. Take of fresh squill, gum ammoniac, Castile soap, of each part equal, and make a mass for pills: the dose is one scruple twice a day.
- No. 76. Take of dried root of squills two drams, Madeira wine one pint, macerate for 24 hours: the dose, a spoonful in the day, or more often.
- No. 77. Take of horse-radish root bruised, mustard-seed bruised, of each four ounces, salt of wormwood two ounces, boiling water four pints, inclosed in a vessel 24 hours: the dose is four ounces two or three times a day.

In dropsical patients there is generally much dryness of the skin, and therefore sudorific remedies should be sometimes employed.

Does an abstinence from liquids contribute to the cure of dropsy?

After evacuations have been employed, the tone of the fibres should be restored by the use of bitters and chalybeate remedies.

By external applications, gentle support by bandages, friction, cold bathing, a dry and pure atmosphere, moderate exercise; in some cases mercury, as an alterative, has been found successful in cases of suppressed evacuations: an attention should be directed in order to restore them.

In recent cases of ascites, the paracentesis has been most successfully employed; and in anasarceous cases, where there is a great distension of the cellular membrane, incisions in the extremities, or blisters applied, will often relieve while proper means are employed to obviate the gangrene of the parts.

The treatment of the hydrocele, and other cases of encysted dropsy, will be understood from what we have already observed, and propriety of

of pres-  
quent a  
cure.

The  
shall be

The  
the fea

It is  
asthma

It a  
follow

A  
repuls

ulcers  
of the

state  
In

roxyfi  
1.

ture,  
2.

espec  
are e

flow  
a liv

culty  
on,

In  
hand

tive;  
T

cases  
freq

It  
mor

sync  
cret

T  
brea

I  
the

by  
nati

of preferring the radical cure, by inducing inflammation and consequent adhesion, when it can be done with safety, to the more palliative cure.

There are some symptoms very peculiar to the hydrocephalus, which shall be taken notice of in another place.

#### OF THE ASTHMA.

The asthma is an impeded and difficult respiration, attended with the fear of suffocation.

It is distinguished into the periodical or continued, into the dry asthma, into the idiopathic or symptomatic.

It arises from various causes, among which may be reckoned the following:

A vitiated state of the atmosphere, violent passions of the mind, the repulsion of eruptions and cutaneous inflammation, the drying of old ulcers, the receding of gout, water in the cavity of the thorax or cells of the lungs, obstructions of the bronchial tube, and a certain irritable state of the organs of respiration, more especially the diaphragm.

In the periodical asthma, the following symptoms occur in the paroxysm:

1. Flatulency and distension of the stomach, with a sense of stricture, heat, fever, drowsiness, head-ach, nausea, and pale urine.

2. The lungs feel rigid, the breathing is disturbed, general torpor, especially of the extremities, and, in the night-time, all the symptoms are increased; bilious vomiting frequently comes on, an involuntary flow of tears, a small weak intermitting pulse, palpitation of the heart, a livid countenance, with a sense of immediate suffocation, the difficulty of breathing gradually abates, some degree of expectoration comes on, the urine deposits a sediment, and the paroxysm ceases.

In the more violent attack of the disease, oedematous tumours of the hands and feet come on, and the patient becomes dropical or consumptive; sometimes the disease terminates in apoplexy and palsy.

The prognosis is more favourable in young than old habits, and in cases from repressed evacuations than from other causes: the more frequent and violent the paroxysm, the worse.

It proves generally fatal when it terminates in a peripneumony; it is more especially dangerous when the pulse is irregular and intermittent, syncope, palsy of the lungs, palpitation of the heart, and the urine secreted in small quantity.

The extremities become cold, the pulse is small and obscure, the breathing becomes more difficult, and the patient dies.

In the continued asthma, there are symptoms which resemble catarrh, the disease does not return by severe paroxysms, the dyspnea is relieved by expectoration, and the patient becomes very sensible to the least variation in the state of the atmosphere.

In

In the periodical asthma, the stricture is removed by nauseating doses of emetics, by clysters, by the pediluvium, by the use of opiates and other antispasmodics.

In some cases of great severity, bleeding may afford a palliative relief.

No. 78. Mix 25 drops of laudanum, with an ounce and a half of the musk julep, and make a draught, to be taken at the first appearance of the fit.

No. 79. Take of the solution of gum ammoniac four ounces, of the foetid volatile spirits two drams, syrup balsam three drams, mix, and take two spoonfuls in the fit, or when the cough is very troublesome.

No. 80. Take of the powder of ipecacuanha three grains, of strained opium one grain, of salt of hartshorn eight grains, and make a bolus with simple syrup, to be repeated occasionally.

In the continued asthma, we are to have recourse to, 1. Attenuating remedies, diluent and tepid liquors, emetics: in some cases to gentle laxatives, issues, or open blisters, the occasional use of opiates, moderate exercise, and a warm climate.

#### OF INDIGESTION FROM THE WEAK ACTION OF THE STOMACH AND BOWELS.

This is a disease to which studious and sedentary persons are extremely subject.

It is frequently induced by grief and anxiety, by gluttony, by too flatulent and farinaceous a diet, by violent and excessive evacuations, the abuse of active emetics and purgatives, preceding disorders, especially of the liver, and is sometimes connected with hysteric and hypochondriacal complaints.

The proximate cause may be a weakened and irregular peristaltic motion of the stomach, which may affect the power of the menstruum secreted by the stomach, on which the digestion and solution of our aliment depend.

The patient complains of anxiety and distension, with flatulent eructations, a disagreeable sense of oppression after eating, heart-burn and acidity, especially when the stomach is empty; the body is either costive, or there is a diarrhea, the appetite irregular, sometimes good; a weak, small pulse, generally slow, but easily quickened.

Anxiety of mind, vertigo, palpitation of the heart, great watchfulness, heat and flushing after eating, and many symptoms in common to hypochondriacal complaints.

Such disorders of the stomach are frequently obstinate and of difficult cure, and very liable to return on the least irregularity.

They



They are best obviated,

1. By emptying the stomach, by a few grains of ipecacuanha, and assisting the operation of the vomit, by an infusion of camomile flowers, or some other agreeable bitter.
2. By the use of tonic bitters in small doses, together with gentle chalybeats.

No. 81. Take aloes, rhubarb, aromatic spices, gum sagapenum, of each one dram, oil of mint, and oil of cloves, of each ten drops, balsamic syrup a sufficient quantity to make a mass of pills: the dose is from half a scruple to one scruple every night.

No. 82. Take the root of acorus and zedoary, galangale, the dried peel of orange, of each half an ounce, and simple syrup enough to make an electuary: the dose is from dram to two twice a day, now and then adding five grains of steel or iron prepared.

No. 83. Take oyster shells prepared half a dram, rust of iron prepared six grains, powdered rhubarb ten grains, aromatic spices five grains, mix, and make a powder, to be taken three times a day.

3. By gentle exercise on horseback.

4. By light animal food, and by avoiding the more indigestible and farinaceous vegetables, such as potatoes, peas, beans, &c.

5. The common drink should be toast and water, perhaps in some cases a little porter, sometimes a little brandy or rum and water, without either sugar or lemon; but care should be taken to guard against the abuse of either.

Violent evacuations should be avoided, the body should be kept soluble by the gentlest laxatives.

In cases of prevailing acidity, small doses of rhubarb, and the absorbents, should be used; in many cases I have perceived great benefit from the use of lime-water; in some cases there is a great secretion in the stomach of a viscid pituitous mucus, the appetite is destroyed, the tongue foul, a distension after eating, vertigo, fainting, an irregular fever, nausea, vomiting.

These symptoms are best removed by emetics repeated occasionally, bitter and chalybeat remedies, lime-water, and sometimes the use of the sal sodæ in small doses.

In all disorders of the stomach, the clothing should be warm, especially of the feet and legs.

#### OF THE PILES OR HÆMORRHOIDS.

They are distinguished into the open or blind, into the external or internal.

The proximate cause is a distension of the hæmorrhoidal veirs, or an effusion of venous blood into surrounding cellular membrane.

The

The remote causes are, an obstruction or resistance from pressure, from an enlargement of the abdominal viscera, to the returning venous blood; they frequently arise from the irritation and pressure from indurated fœces; they are generally the salutary effects of the habit in the advanced stages of life, when a venous plethora is liable to come on; they are therefore frequently rather to be promoted than suppressed.

They are particularly useful in relieving disorders of the head.

The inflammatory symptoms are to be moderated either by general or topical bleeding, and an attention to the antiphlogistic regimen.

Gentle and cooling laxatives are to be occasionally employed.

Much exercise must be avoided, and sometimes fomentations are proper.

They sometimes suppurate and degenerate into fistulous ulcers.

No. 84. Take lenitive electuary two drams, flower of sulphur two scruples, syrup of buckthorn sufficient to make a bolus, to be taken twice a day.

No. 85. Take an ounce and a half of water, compound powder of gum dragon half a dram, salt of nitre one scruple, tincture of opium twenty drops, to make a draught, to be taken occasionally.

No. 86. Take white vitriol four grains, rose-water one ounce, mix, and make a lotion, to bathe the part affected.

#### OF THE JAUNDICE.

This disease may be defined a yellow colour of the skin, and tunica albuginea, from the presence of the bile in the blood vessels.

It is distinguished into the yellow and black jaundice, into the continued and periodical, into the idiopathic and symptomatic, into the critical or symptomatic, into that accompanied with or without fever.

The remote causes are various.

1. Hysterical or spasmodic colic.
2. The active operation of some poisons, and sometimes of the most acrid purgatives.
3. Anger, grief, and violent affections of the mind.
4. Pressure on the biliary ducts, from tumours, pregnancy, &c.
5. Diseases of the liver, inflammation, scirrhus, &c.
6. From biliary calculi.

The proximate causes are, either the regurgitation of bile, or the absorption of it into the habit.

The symptoms are the following:

1. A great degree of torpor and lassitude, a yellow colour on the eye and skin, costive habit, impaired appetite, the fœces of a light clay appearance, the urine thick, and tinging linen of a yellow colour; the other secretions likewise affected.

A female

A sense of weight, fulness, and pain often in the right hypochondrium, the breathing affected, nausea, vomiting, an itching of the skin, with small red eruptions on it, pulse sometimes very slow, at other times quick, with a dry heat on the skin, and which terminates often in colliquative sweats, diarrhæa, and other symptoms of hectic fever.

The prognosis is more favourable in young persons than old, in strong than weak habits; the lighter the colour the better; it is always bad when complicated with other diseases. When the jaundice comes on in the late periods of fever, it is sometimes favourable, unless accompanied with symptoms of local pain and inflammation, in which cases it encreases the danger.

It is favourable when attended with a natural moisture on the skin, and a freedom of the other secretions.

It is very bad when attended with dropsy.

The cure must vary according to the cause producing the disease.

In cases of inflammation and fever, bleeding may be necessary.

The secretion of bile may be restored by vomits, especially by the tartar emetic given in small and divided doses.

The body should be kept soluble by small doses of rhubarb, gum ammoniac, and soap.

No. 87. Take cathartic extract, almond soap, of each one dram, calcined mercury three grains, oil of juniper ten drops, mixed in a mass to make twenty-four pills: the dose is three or four going to bed.

No. 88. Take of powder of rhubarb one scruple, root of jalap, mercury calcined, of each five grains, syrup of ginger sufficient quantity to make a bolus, to be taken twice a week.

No. 89. Take gum ammoniac, Venice soap, of each one ounce and a half, powder of squill and aromatic spices of each half a dram, oil of juniper twenty drops, syrup of squill a sufficient quantity to make pills to weigh five grains each: the dose is three, three times a day.

In cases of acute pain without fever, opiates given largely, frequently promote the passage of biliary calculi, and remove spasm of the ducts.

I have seen great advantage from the use of orange and lemon juice, taken in the quantity of four or six ounces in the day.

Many specifics have been recommended in this disease, the operation of which must be very fallacious, from the nature of the disorder.

#### OF THE DIABETES.

It is distinguished by the great secretion of urine, which is manifestly sweet; there is likewise a considerable degree of thirst, and other symptoms of hectic fever; the saliva is extremely viscid, pain in the



loins, costiveness, debility, and marasmus, cedematous swellings of the lower extremities, colliquative evacuations, and death.

This disease seems originally seated in the *primæ viæ*, though the symptoms ultimately appear in the kidney.

The urine retains so much of vegetable and saccharine matter, as to be capable of undergoing the vinous fermentation.

The disease has been successfully treated by bitters, tonic and chalybeate remedies, and by the use of Bristol water.

Moderate exercise, cold-bathing, and food of easy digestion.

No. 90. Powder of olibanum three ounces, powder of rhubarb one dram, japan earth one dram and a half, conserve of roses one ounce, simple syrup a sufficient quantity to make an electuary: the dose is the size of a large nutmeg twice a day, with four spoonfuls of the following mixture:

No. 91. Take tincture of roses, and decoction of the bark, of each eight ounces.

#### OF CALCULOUS CONCRETIONS IN THE KIDNEY AND BLADDER.

The symptoms of calculi in the kidney are acute pain, or sense of weight and uneasiness in the region of the kidney, encreased heat, nausea, vomiting, costiveness, an exacerbation of symptoms after eating, an appearance of sand in the urine: in some cases there is bloody and purulent urine, and, in others, ischuria, coma, inflammation, and death.

The left kidney is more frequently affected than the right.

If the calculous descends into the ureter, it occasions very violent pain along its course towards the bladder, a numbness of the leg and thigh of the affected side, a retraction of the testicle, and sometimes a suppression of urine.

A calculous in the bladder is attended with a difficulty and pain in making water, a constant tenesmus urinæ, a painful irritation towards the extremity of the glands, the urine much loaded with mucus, the pain more violent in the discharge of the few last drops of urine; it is frequently tinged with blood, especially after violent exercise.

The remote causes of this disease are,

1. An hereditary predisposition, probably connected with the gouty diathesis.
2. A sedentary life.
3. The long retention of urine.
4. Is the production of calculi, influenced by any particular regimen, such as the use of particular liquids, supposed to contain more or less of earthy matter; or it is more probable that the irregularities productive of gout, may contribute to the formation of calculous matter.

The

The remedies employed either to dissolve calculous matter, and promote its evacuation, or to lessen the disposition to its production, are called lithontriptics.

1. They act either by dissolving the calculous in the urinary passages.

2. By removing the disposition in the body to its formation.

3. By dissolving the glutinous matter which keeps united the earthy part.

Chemical experiments prove, that the component or elementary parts of human calculi are not the same in all persons, therefore there can be no universal menstruum.

Before the use of any solvent, it would be proper to examine the urine of the patient, and artificially to produce from it a calculous.

The variety of solvents may be reduced to alkali or acid.

Of the first, the caustic lixivium, prepared according to the last edition of the Edin. Dispensatory, is the best.

Lime-water has been found useful.

The irritation from their use is best removed by opiates and vegetable mucilages.

Alkaline solvents act chiefly by dissolving the animal gluten, and destroying thereby the texture of the stone.

In some cases acids have been found useful, especially fixed air, introduced in a great variety of forms, as impregnating water with it, as escaping from effervescing draughts, or in the more agreeable form of brisk and fermented liquors.

No. 92. Take of newly calcined oyster-shells twenty-four ounces, of newly calcined sal tartar eight ounces, boiling water one gallon, macerate for one day without heat, and filtre the liquor: the dose is one dram three times a day in linseed-tea, adding sometimes fifteen grains of calcined magnesia.

Painful symptoms, from the irritation of calculi, have abated on the use of uva ursi, and sometimes on the use of other bitters and astringents.

#### OF THE COLIC.

It may be defined an acute pain of the intestines, attended with costiveness.

It may be distinguished into the flatulent and spasmodic, into the acute and chronic, into that which is accompanied with fever, or in which there is no fever.

The remote causes of colic are various.

1. A constitutional irritability of the bowels.

R r 2

2. An

2. An increased secretion of acrid bile, with an obstruction to its free passage by the intestines.

3. Any thing extraneous in the bowels, whether arising from indigested aliment, insoluble concretions, or other causes.

4. A determination of gouty matter, or the translation of any acrid fluids, from external cold, or other causes.

5. The action of lead, to which artificers in that metal are subject, and likewise those who drink fermented liquors adulterated with it.

6. The action of other metallic and active poisons.

7. The imprudent use of astringents in diarrhea and dysentery.

The danger in this disease arises from inflammation coming on, as appears from the dissection of morbid bodies.

The symptoms in general are the following:

An acute pain in the region of the abdomen, heart-burn and bilious vomiting, costiveness, frequent eructations, tension in the abdomen, thirst, hiccup, syncope, an irregular low pulse, with cold sweats and other symptoms; which occur in the sphacelated state of the intestines.

The colic sometimes, but more especially that arising from lead, terminates in palsy, and is attended with rheumatic pain in different parts of the body.

The prognosis is more particularly favourable when the pain remits and changes its position, and when it is diffused from being fixed to a point over a large surface; watchfulness, hiccup, delirium, a dry tongue, syncope, and cold sweats, are to be considered as the most fatal symptoms.

In the cure, the indications are,

1. To relax the spasm.

2. To procure evacuations.

The spasm and tension is best removed by bleeding, fomentations, the external applications of warm plaisters, and in some cases even of blisters, clysters, and opiates, joined to purgatives.

The evacuations are best procured by the use of salts and peppermint-water, ol. ricini, and in some cases, extract catharticum, and purgative clysters of the neutral salts, tobacco, and the like.

No. 93. Take cathartic extract one scruple, opium one grain, oil of cinnamon one drop; mix, for one dose.

No. 94. Take Epsom salt two ounces, simple peppermint-water one pint, mix, and take two spoonfuls every half hour, until it purges.

No. 95. Take castor oil one ounce, simple peppermint-water half an ounce, syrup of balsam two drams; mix, for a draught.

No. 96. Take of the common decoction for clyster 12 ounces, Epsom salt half an ounce, assaetida one dram and an half; mix, for a clyster, to be injected as soon as possible.

In cases of metallic poisons, oil, with the neutral salts, given in a bulky form, answer best.



It frequently happens, that the colic, in hysterical cases, depends so much on spasm and simple irritation, that opiates alone, or united with warmer aromatics, as the Philon. Londinens, do best.

#### OF THE APOPLEXY.

An apoplexy is the abolition of all sensation, both internal and external; in which, however, the motion of the heart and lungs are preserved.

It is distinguished from its degree of violence, and likewise into the sanguinous or serous apoplexy.

There are many instances of sudden death, which have been supposed to arise from apoplexy, though dissection had proved it to depend on a polypus, and frequently a rupture of the cavities of the heart.

Apoplexy more especially seizes the sedentary and plethoric, those who have short necks, who have been addicted to the luxuries of the table, and are from fifty to sixty years of age.

The remote causes are, whatever tend to determine too large a quantity of blood to the head, the suppression of former evacuations, excesses of eating and drinking, violent injuries of the head from external means, tumours compressing the brain, the extravasation or effusion of blood in the substance of the brain.

The fit is generally preceded by torpor of the senses, an impediment of the speech, vertigo, head-ach, a tremor and numbness of the extremities, a noise in the ears, hysterical and hypochondriacal affections, the sense of fulness and distension of the abdominal region, the breathing remarkably slow and difficult.

It sometimes happens that the patient is seized suddenly with the loss of all the animal functions, difficult respiration, cold extremities, redness of the countenance, great pulsation of the arteries, drowsiness, noisy respiration, foaming saliva from the mouth, a relaxation of the sphincters of the anus and bladder, the patient is seized with vomiting, and recovers after a profuse sweat.

A palsy or hæmiplegia is frequently the consequence of an apoplectic fit.

The prognosis is more especially favourable when the senses have been little impaired, and the function of respiration not much affected.

The sanguineous apoplexy is most dangerous, but of more easy cure than the serous apoplexy.

An impeded deglutition and respiration, with cold sweats, terminate fatally: apoplexy from external injury, unless remedied by the surgeon, proves immediately fatal.

The serous apoplexy is removed by a fever and hæmorrhagy, especially from the hæmorrhoidal vessels.

In the sanguineous apoplexy, the indications of cure are,

1. To bleed freely, either by the lancet, or cupping-glasses.

2. To

2. To apply blisters either to the head, between the shoulders, or, in case of palsy, to the extremities.

3. To stimulate by purgatives or clysters.

In general, the error of practice is in the too free and early use of volatile and heating remedies.

If the apoplexy is more of the serous kind, bleeding should be used with more caution.

An active vomit is frequently of use; purgatives may be employed freely: blisters, and even volatile remedies, may be afterwards used with more advantage.

In both kinds of apoplexy, an erect posture, and moderate heat, are best.

The most effectual means of obviating the return of it, is by moderate evacuations, light diet of easy solubility, and setons or issues, which produce a discharge of pus from the neighbourhood of the head.

No. 97. Take tincture of jalap three drams, tincture of sacri three ounces, spirit of lavender half a dram, and mix for a draught, to be taken every morning, and repeated occasionally.

No. 98. Take of compound powder of cuckow-point half a dram, aromatic spices three grains, oil of lavender two drops, syrup of ginger a sufficient quantity to make a bolus, and to be taken three or four times a day.

No. 99. Take the pulp of bitter apple one dram, boil in a sufficient quantity of water, that after straining, it may weigh eight ounces, and add to it syrup of buckthorn one ounce and a half: mix it for a clyster, to be used occasionally.

#### OF THE PALSY.

A palsy is the abolition or diminution of motion or sensation, or both, in one or more parts of the body.

It may be distinguished into that in which the feeling of the part is only affected, or where the power of motion, either with or without sensation, is destroyed.

It is likewise distinguished into paraplegia, hæmiplegia, or more local affections, as of the tongue, eye-lids, sphincters of the anus or bladder, and the like.

The remote causes of palsy are,

1. Excesses of eating or drinking, a scorbutic habit of body, the colica pictonum, a cold moist air, water or pus effused on the brain, wounds of the brain, or medulla spinalis, external pressure, suppression of former evacuations, apoplexy, convulsions, sudden fear, and other causes operating on the nerves; in children depending on acrimony and irritation of the bowels.

The

The proximate cause is, the interruption of the influx of nervous fluid into the parts, from the brain, medulla oblongata, and spinalis, or of the nerves themselves.

Before the attack of palsy, there is frequently a degree of torpor of the senses, paleness, a sense of weight and uneasiness in the head, with occasional vertigo; there is a sense of pricking or sensatio formicationis in the affected parts; the diseased parts become cold and soft, they waste, and are frequently oedematous: the pulse is generally small, soft, and slow, though sometimes quick and unequal; sometimes the memory and other faculties of the mind are impaired.

A palsy, preceded by apoplexy, frequently terminates in apoplexy.

It is seldom cured when depending on any external injury on the head, pressure or luxation of the spine, especially if the parts waste.

A pain in the affected parts, returning sensation, heat, sensatio formicationis, or tremour in the parts, prognosticate a recovery: a fever or diarrhæa often cures a palsy.

Paralytic affections of parts near the head, and of the upper extremities, are more difficultly removed than of the lower extremities.

The cure is best effected by the following means:

1. By bleeding in plethoric and inflammatory habits, in cases where the head is much affected; in other cases it is to be avoided.
2. By active purgatives and stimulating clysters, except in very cold habits.
3. By the use of volatile and diffusive stimulants taken internally, or applied externally.

No. 100. Take horse radish-root two ounces, bruised mustard-seed three drams, root of wild valerian half an ounce, rhubarb sliced three drams, to digest gently in two pints of white wine, shaking it often; then strain it, and the dose is four spoonfuls.

No. 101. Take oil of barbadostar one ounce, camphorated spirit of wine four ounces, spirit of turpentine half an ounce, mix, and make an embrocation, of which foment the part affected, and the back-bone, morning and night.

4. In some cases, where the head has not been much affected, vomits have been useful.

5. External warmth, but more particularly bathing in hot-bath, or Bath water.

6. The external applications are various.

7. Blisters, warm plaisters, volatile and acrid liniments, friction, and electricity, a diet of a light and nourishing kind.

The patient should avoid venery.



## OF THE EPILEPSY.

An epilepsy is the privation of external and internal sensation, accompanied with violent convulsive motions of the whole body.

It may be distinguished into idiopathic and symptomatic.

The most frequent subjects of it are, delicate children, and such as have been accustomed to serous defluxions on the head, and other parts of the body.

The remote causes are various; external injuries on the head, the obstruction of usual evacuations, too great repletion or inanition, violent passions of the mind, especially sudden fear: it sometimes seems to be hereditary.

A knowledge of its proximate cause is obscure and difficult, being involved in the general investigation of the principles of irritability and muscular motion.

The paroxysm is frequently preceded by lassitude, stupor, giddiness, pain in the head, tinnitus aurium, frightful dreams, palpitation of the heart, difficult breathing, distension of the abdomen, the urine pale and in large quantity, a trembling of the tongue, and coldness of the extremities.

In the paroxysm, the patient is greatly convulsed, a contortion of the eyes and countenance, contraction of the fingers, and foaming at the mouth; all sensation, and the faculties of the mind, are asleep; semen, urine, and feces are discharged involuntarily; on the remission of symptoms the senses are gradually restored; but there generally remain behind head-ach, lassitude, and torpor of the whole body.

The paroxysm is frequently produced by intemperance, intense study, or disagreeable and violent impressions on the mind.

The disease frequently spontaneously disappears at the age of puberty.

Intermittent fevers, and eruptions on the skin, sometimes remove it.

It is in general very obstinate, especially if it attacks the adult, and has arisen from a fright, or if it be hereditary, it is always unfavourable, in cases where the memory and judgment have been impaired.

In some instances it terminates in apoplexy.

In the paroxysm we should endeavour to moderate the violence of the convulsive symptoms.

1. By bleeding from the jugular vein, or temporal artery, provided there are symptoms of plethora and local congestion on the head.

2. By applying stimuli to the lower extremities, such as blisters, or warm cataplasms.

3. By anodyne and antispasmodic clysters, or by liniments of the same kind rubbed along the spine.

The effects of external injuries, such as depressions, fractures, or extraneous bodies, should be removed.

In

In the interval of the paroxysm, an attention should be directed in order to obviate its return.

1. By proper evacuations.
2. By setons or open blisters.
3. By remedies which may remove the morbid irritability, such as bark, preparations of steel and copper, and other tonics.
4. By the occasional use of antispasmodics.
5. In cases of symptomatic epilepsy, vomits may be used with advantage.
6. The morbid debility is frequently removed by cold-bathing.

No. 102. Take powder of bark one dram, powder of nutmeg six grains, volatile tincture of wild valerian half a dram, simple alexiterial-water, and strong cinnamon-water, one ounce of each, which mix for a draught, to be taken three times a day.

No. 103. Take mistletoe of the oak two drams, and infuse in boiling water eight ounces for twelve hours, and, after straining, add of aromatic tincture, and tincture of peruvian bark, of each one ounce, and take two table-spoonfuls three or four times a day.

No. 104. Take of copper ammoniac, prepared as directed in the Edin. Pharm. from one grain to three, for a dose to be taken twice a day, with a dram of sugar.

7. An attention is to be paid to regimen; in some cases a milk-diet has proved the only means of removing the disorder.

#### OF THE CHOREA SANCTI VITI, OR ST. VITUS' DANCE.

This is a convulsive disease, attended with a ludicrous motion of the arms and legs; there is a great disposition to palsy in this disorder.

It is frequently a symptomatic disease, originating from irritation of the primæ viæ.

Women and children are more particularly subject to it.

It is seldom dangerous, though frequently very obstinate.

In some cases of plethora, it may be necessary to bleed; in almost all cases a brisk purgative or two ought to precede the tonic and antispasmodic remedies to be afterwards employed; of this kind are bark and steel, valerian, preparations of zinc and copper, and in some cases the oleum animale dippelii.

#### OF THE TETANUS OPISTHOTONOS, AND EMPROSTHOTONOS.

The tetanus is a fixed or involuntary contraction or spasm of almost every muscle of the body.

In some cases the body is drawn forwards, called emprostotonos; in others it is bent backwards, called opisthotonos: they do not differ essentially from one another.

These diseases particularly prevail in the warmest climates, and in rainy seasons.

The disease, when particularly affecting the muscles of the neck, and those subservient to the motion of the jaw, is called the Lock'd Jaw.

They are very dangerous diseases, and frequently carry off the patient in three days.

The cure is to be attempted, in plethoric habits, by bleeding and evacuations.

In other cases the cure is chiefly promoted by the liberal use of opium and warm-bathing.

In spasmodic diseases from external causes, an attention is to be directed in moderating the irritation, by removing the cause.

Blisters applied to the neck and throat, have been found useful.

Some successful trials have lately been made of the use of mercurial friction, so as speedily to bring on a salivation.

Tonic remedies and the cold-bath may be afterwards employed for the recovery of the patient.

#### OF THE CATALEPSY.

In this disease there is an abolition of all the senses, and the whole body, or any part, remains fixed like a statue in that position in which it is placed.

The remote causes are, violent affections of the mind, intense study, the suppression of evacuation, worms, the vapour of charcoal, and other mephytic vapours.

The cure should be attempted by bleeding, either from the nose, or the jugular veins.

By stimulating applications to the surface of the body.

By acrid glysters.

By blisters, setons, &c.

In cases where the stomach and primæ viæ appear to be primarily affected, vomits and purgatives may prevent a relapse.

#### OF HYSTERICAL AND HYPOCHONDRIACAL DISORDERS.

The hysteria chiefly affects females, the unmarried or widows; in some cases the more delicate and irritable of the male sex, and those who have led a studious and sedentary life.

The remote causes are various; among the principal are the following:

1. Excessive evacuations, either by hæmorrhagies or otherwise.
2. Suppression of the menses or lochia, or the neglect of usual evacuations.

3. By



3. By great proclivity to venery.
4. Violent commotions of the mind.
5. Flatulent and ascescent regimen.
6. Former diseases which have greatly weakened the tone of the primæ viæ.

7. In some cases, an hereditary irritability of the primæ viæ.

The symptoms are the following:

Pain in the forehead, an oppression on the organs of sense, the patient feels the globus hystericus, with a sensation of suffocation, palpitation of the heart, unequal pulse, frequent vomiting either of a sharp acid matter, or green bile, difficult respiration, clavus hystericus, pain in the loins, coldness of the extremities, in some a pyralism, flatulency and distension of the abdominal region; the patient is sometimes deprived suddenly of all sense and recollection; the urine is very limpid and watery, and secreted in large quantities; the mind is extremely irritable, involuntary laughing and crying comes on, with violent convulsions, especially of the abdominal muscles.

This disease is seldom accompanied with danger; it is frequently in the power of the patient either to obviate or invite the accession of the paroxysm, though the symptoms after such accession become involuntary.

In the paroxysm we should attempt to quiet the spasm and convulsions,

1. In cases of plethora, where the head is much affected by bleeding.
2. By the use of antispasmodics.
3. By the friction of the lower extremities.
4. By the pediluvium.
5. By antispasmodic and anodyne glysters.

In the interval of the paroxysm,

By strengthening the nervous system, and thereby removing the morbid irritability of it.

1. By gentle evacuations from the primæ viæ.
2. By bitter and tonic remedies.
3. By exercise, especially riding on horseback.
4. By chalybeats.
5. By a milk diet in some cases, where other remedies are found ineffectual; suppressed evacuations are to be restored.

In cases of great uterine irritation, matrimony, and the antiphlogistic regimen, answer best.

#### OF INSANITY.

It is distinguished into the melancholia and mania: the first is insanity with sadness, the mind generally resting on one object; the second, accompanied with ungovernable fury. In some, insanity is continued, in others it is periodical.

The melancholia is more frequent in the dull and studious, and those who have suffered by repeated misfortunes and disappointments.

The mania is more frequent with those who are irascible, chearful, young, sanguineous, plethoric, and in some who have a dry tense animal fibre.

The remote causes may be referred to the following:

1. The mind too intensely directed to one object, passions of the mind, such as grief, sadness, fear, joy, hope, and more especially love, false terrors of the Deity, immoderate venery, preceding febrile disorders, violent evacuations, or the suppression of natural ones.

A sedentary life, and frequently an hereditary conformation of parts.

In cases of melancholia, the alimentary canal is chiefly affected, and the predisposing causes are frequently the same with those taken notice of in the subjects of hysteria and hypochondriacum malum.

In the melancholia, the patient is timid, watchful, dejected, addicted without a cause to anger, variable in his temper, solicitous about trifles, sometimes avaricious, at other times profuse; the body is costive, urine pale and in small quantities, oppression in the præcordia, with flatulency, frequent vomiting of acrid bile, pale countenance, slow pulse, a keen appetite, a credulous and perverted imagination, anticipating evils, followed by suicide.

In the mania there is a wildness of the countenance, with redness of the eyes, the habits and manners much changed, pride and hatred, watchfulness day and night, head-ach, tinnitus aurium, immoderate laughing, violent anger, producing the most ungovernable rage, either against another or himself, an immoderate appetite for venery, an exposure with impunity to the extremes of cold and hunger; the paroxysm terminates in stupor and melancholy.

In the paroxysm, the animal and vital functions are remarkably vigorous.

The prognosis is more favourable when the disease arises from suppressed evacuations, than from long habits of intemperance, or from any indisposition of the body, than in cases where the health is good, while the mind is only affected; it is better to have the excess of joy than sadness.

In many cases the disease is moderated, and in some removed, by hæmorrhagy, diarrhea, scabby eruptions, hæmorrhoidal evacuations, and the menstrual discharge.

There is no confidence to be placed in remissions, especially of hereditary mania.

The intention of the physician is to diminish an impetus, and quantity of fluids sent to the head, and to keep up the other secretions.

The heads of the cure consists in the following rules:

1. In cases of mania, with plethora, especially, to bleed freely.
2. To empty the primæ viæ by the united operation of emetics and purgatives.
3. To relieve the head by a seton in the neck.

4. To

4. To restore obstructed evacuations, or to substitute artificial ones.
5. In many cases, to use the sea-bath, and in some, cold-bathing.

The diet should be diluting, vegetable, and ascetic, especially in mania.

But in this a reference must be had to the former habits of the patient.

The mind should be kept serene and cheerful, and moderate exercise, perhaps a change of climate, will be found adviseable. In some cases sleep should be procured by anodynes, such as opium, camphor, Hoffman's anodyne liquor, and the like.

The stramonium has been much recommended by Dr. Stork.

The mind is to be governed according to the state of it.

In some cases, especially after acute disease, a degree of idiotism comes on, which is removed by means which strengthen the habit.

#### OF THE VENEREAL DISEASE.

This disease arises from the immediate contact of a poison of a peculiar nature, especially with the mucus membrane, or an ulcerated surface.

It generally first acts on the part to which it is applied; it is sometimes, however, absorbed into the habit, and deposited by secretion on parts of the body which were not primarily or originally exposed to the infection, as the throat, the nose, the periosteum, the skin, &c.

The symptoms are various and anomalous, which arise from the action of this poison.

They differ frequently in their degree of violence, depending probably on the quantity or quality of the veins, the length of time which the parts have remained in contact with it, and the constitution of the patient.

There is no peculiar prophylactic which can be altogether depended on; the washing the parts immediately after coition with a little soap and water, and a diluted solution of the caustic alkali, by brandy or stimulative fluid, will encrease the secretion of mucus from the parts, and thereby remove the disease.

It may be distinguished under two heads, 1. As a local disease not yet absorbed into the system. 2. As a confirmed lues, in consequence of being absorbed by the lymphatic vessels, and conveyed to different parts of the body.

The gonorrhea may be considered and treated successfully as a local disease; while the slightest ulcer or symptoms of the disease occurring in remote parts of the body, should be treated as a confirmed pox.

In the gonorrhea, a gentle, pleasing titillation is felt in the extremity of the glans penis, generally about the fourth day after coition with an infected person, a transparent lymph or mucus is discharged from the orifice of the urethra; there is a degree of redness surrounding the orifice,



orifice, with fulness and tension of the glans penis; there is pain, with a sense of heat in making urine, more especially felt about half an inch from the orifice of the urethra.

In a day or two there is a purulent fluid discharged and secreted from the inflamed surface of the lacunæ of the urethra, the inflammatory symptoms sometimes extend along the whole surface of the urethra, even to the neck of the bladder; there is sometimes blood discharged with pus; there is frequently a chordee, or an involuntary and painful erection, with an incurvature of the penis.

These symptoms become milder, there is less pain in evacuating the urine, the purulent discharge, which was yellow and thin in the inflammatory stage, becomes whiter and thicker, the erections are not so frequent or painful, there is less tumour of the parts, the urethra becomes soft and flexible, and at last the discharge disappears, and the disease is removed.

The same symptoms occur in women, with some little variation, arising from the diversity in the structure of the organs.

It begins with an unusual increase of secretion, and a sense of irritation in the vagina; there are appearances of tumour and redness in the parts, which renders coition painful; there is less difficulty in making water; the discharge appears equally purulent as in men, and it gradually disappears by an abatement of the discharge, and a diminution of the inflammatory symptoms.

The venereal virus acts by inflaming parts to which it is applied, and likewise possesses a power of assimilating with the animal mucus, and converting it into its own kind, as by a fermentable process. The pus is secreted from an inflamed surface, very seldom ulcerated.

The inflammatory symptoms are generally proportioned to the degree of virulence and infection; symptoms similar to a gonorrhea may be induced by other means which inflame the urethra, but the purulent discharge is not infectious.

The disease is milder in women, but often of more difficult cure than in men: the sooner the disease appears after infection, the more violent the symptoms of inflammation are; the more extensive it is, the more difficult is the cure.

The disease admits of a natural cure, favoured by dilution, an antiphlogistic regimen, and rest: this is, however, tedious and uncertain, therefore it may be equally and effectually cured by art.

The cure consists in diminishing the inflammatory symptoms, and sometimes exciting a greater action in the diseased parts.

The body should be kept soluble by cooling and laxative medicines, as sulphur, cremor tartari, the neutral salts, and the like.

The urine should be diluted by drinking plentifully of watery fluids, with gum arabic or other vegetable mucilages.

The irritation on the inflamed surface should be moderated by the use of injections, so mild as to produce little or no pain in the urethra; their

their fir  
which a  
All th  
mercury

No. 10  
mix,  
No. 10  
pared  
No. 10  
of spi  
No. 10  
rose-v  
No. 10  
one p  
No. 11  
and a  
tilled

The  
giving  
norrhea

It fre  
toms are  
and debi  
to the in  
cold-bat  
its being  
canthari  
excite m

The  
the cour  
lating in  
flammat  
This is  
phlogist

As th  
again fr  
Turb  
in this d  
of the ly  
glands,

In thi  
ployed t  
mour; a  
caustic  
it is alv

their first operation is often followed by an increase in the discharge, which afterwards abates and becomes thicker.

All the injections in common use are either of lead, copper, zinc, or mercury; the following formulæ are well adapted to the purpose.

No. 105. Take six ounces of rose-water, extract of lead 20 drops; mix, for an injection.

No. 106. Take six ounces of water, five grains of white vitriol, prepared chalk half a dram, gum arabic one dram; mix, for an injection.

No. 107. Take and dissolve two drams of verdigrease in one ounce of spirit of sal ammoniac.

No. 108. Take of the above solution ten drops and four ounces of rose-water, which mix for an injection.

No. 109. Take corrosive mercury sublimate one grain, distilled water one pint, which mix, for an injection.

No. 110. Take prepared calomel one dram, gum arabic one dram and a half, triturate together, and add gradually eight ounces of distilled water, for an injection.

The prejudices against the use of injections diluted to the degree of giving no pain, are ill-founded, nor do they ever tend to render a gonorrhea into a confirmed pox.

It frequently happens that after the virulent and inflammatory symptoms are gone, a considerable discharge takes place from the relaxation and debility of the parts; this is generally called a gleet; it gives way to the internal use of the heating balsams, the use of bark, tonics, and cold-bathing, either topical or general. I have seen many instances of its being removed by inducing inflammation in the parts, by bougies, cantharides, and some of the former injections less diluted, so as to excite much pain and symptoms of strangury.

The inflammation of the urethra, from its violence extending along the course of the vasa deferentia, from too much exercise, the use of stimulating injections, and other means increasing inflammation, induce an inflammation of the testicle, accompanied with much pain and tumour. This is to be removed by bleeding, purging, fomentations, and the antiphlogistic regimen; it is to be considered only as a case of local disease.

As the inflammation abates in the testicle, the running appears again from the urethra.

Turbith mineral, and other active emetics, frequently do much good in this disease. The venereal virus, either by irritating the extremity of the lymphatics going to the groin, or by being conveyed to the glands, inflames and produces suppuration.

In this case every possible means in the beginning should be employed to prevent suppuration, by promoting the resolution of the tumour; and when pus is formed, it should be evacuated either by the caustic or the knife: this may sometimes be a local complaint, but it is always safer to treat it as a confirmed disease.

It

It is to be treated like any other inflammation which threatens suppuration.

The venereal virus is sometimes so acrid as to erode the tender vessels, and produce ulceration; such ulcers, when occurring, more especially in the penis, or female parts of generation, are called chancres.

There first appears a red spot, somewhat elevated, like a miliary pustule, which is attended with a sense of heat and itching; it has a white head, and becomes a deep ulcer, with a white callous edge, frequently spreading over a large surface, and becoming phagadenic.

This, in the slightest degree, should be considered as a confirmed lues, so that while we endeavour to heal it by topical applications, internal remedies should be employed.

A more favourable suppuration is frequently induced by the application of a solution of blue vitriol, corrosive sublimate, but, above all, by the following ointment:

No. III. Take calomel two drams, white ointment one ounce; mix, for an ointment.

Tumours of the prepuce and glands, distinguished into the phymosis and paraphymosis, are to be treated as inflammatory, still having in view the propriety of considering them as possibly complicated with the absorption of venereal virus, and therefore treating them as a confirmed disease.

In considering the lues venerea, we are to have a view to the seat of it, and the means of distinguishing it from other diseases.

It arises from the absorption of the poisonous matter into the circulating system, infecting the animal fluids, more especially attaching itself to the mucous and glandular parts of the body.

Its source is chiefly from a chancre or ulcerated surface.

Does the matter of a gonorrhea and a pox essentially differ from each other?

The symptoms of a lues venerea are so various, that it is difficult to describe them.

It attacks the palate, fauces, sneidorean membrane, with inflammation, and ulcers spreading, and deeply seated, with white callous edges; deglutition is painful, the bones become carous, and the matter discharged is foetid and offensive.

The patient complains of universal pain in the bones, especially about the middle of the tibia, increased by the heat of the bed; they abate towards the morning. Sometimes tumour and suppuration take place on the affected parts.

The skin is frequently covered with broad, round, dry spots, of a brown or copper colour, easily distinguishable from other eruptions; they are frequently diffused over the whole surface of the body, but more especially in the forehead, and about the roots of the hair.

There



There are fissures in the palms of the hand, or soles of the feet, and separating an acrid and ichorous fluid. Sometimes the skin is inflamed, and ulcers arise, which spread quickly over all the body. The glands of the body are indurated and obstructed, painful exostoses arise, which sometimes suppurate, and present underneath a carious bone. The bones are in some brittle, in others soft and flexible.

The eye-lids are inflamed, and ulcerate, and a chronic ophthalmia comes on; the organ of hearing is sometimes affected, and the bones of the ear have been rendered carious.

The animal and vital functions have been much impaired.

It should be distinguished from other diseases.

The cure of this disease can only be effected by the use of mercury, other means only proving useful by favouring its operation.

It may be employed either as an alterative or as an evacuant.

It may be used in different forms:

1. By fumigation.
2. By triture externally, in the form of unction; or internally, as divided by mucilaginous or powdery bodies.
3. As calcined by fire, in the form of *mercurius calcinatus*.
4. As united with acids, as in the form of *mercurius corrosivus sublimatus*, calomel, &c.

The most effectual practice is that by which the greatest quantity of mercury can be introduced into the habit, and kept in circulation for the longest time; this is best done by having recourse to unction, so graduated in its quantity and mode of application, as to prove an alterative remedy.

Other preparations have their particular advantages, as calculated to act forcibly on particular parts of the body, and remove particular and urgent symptoms.

Salivation is not necessary to cure venereal complaints; it more frequently impedes than promotes the cure.

The practical rules for managing and conducting that process are to be explained:

A moderate degree of external warmth, the occasional use of the warm-bath, and a mucilaginous, diluent, and antiphlogistic regimen, should accompany salivation.

Mercury sometimes produces high symptoms of inflammation in the system, which are to be properly moderated.

The action of mercury may be promoted by the resinous woods of guaiacum and sassafras; sarsaparilla and China-root are likewise employed for the same purpose.

They are always found most serviceable when mercury has preceded their use.

The mezereon has been found to assist in removing exostosis.

The Peruvian bark is given with great success in phagedenic and venereal sores, even where mercury has been found to injure the constitution of the patient.

A milk diet and a change of air are found beneficial in restoring the strength of a patient, reduced by the operation of mercury.

The following formulæ of some of the most active and useful preparations of mercury may be employed with advantage,

- No. 112. Take quicksilver ten grains, conserve of roses one scruple, triturate them until all the globules of silver disappear, and make a bolus, to be taken at night.
- No. 113. Take alkalized quicksilver half a dram, conserve of orange peel one scruple, and a sufficient quantity of simple syrup to make a bolus, to be taken twice a day.
- No. 114. Take corrosive sublimate eight grains, proof spirit of wine one pint; mix, and take an ounce twice a day.
- No. 115. Take quicksilver one dram, gum arabic two drams, and simple syrup half an ounce, triturate the quicksilver with the gum arabic until the globules disappear, and add of simple mint-water six ounces, juniper water compound one ounce: the dose is one ounce twice a day.
- No. 116. Take distilled water two drams, and crude sal ammoniac sufficient quantity to saturate the water, then dissolve in it half a dram of corrosive sublimate: with crumbs of bread make a mass for pills, to be divided into one hundred and twenty pills, and take three or four a day.
- No. 117. Take calcined mercury one grain, red coral prepared two grains, conserve of roses sufficient quantity to make one pill, to be taken at night, till the disorder is cured.
- No. 118. Take crude antimony in powder, tied in a rag, two ounces, root of sarsaparilla one ounce and a half, China-root bruised half an ounce, ten walnuts bruised, boil it in six pints of water, to three pints, then strain it: the dose is half a pint four times a day.
- No. 119. Take of the fresh bark of the mezereon root, liquorice bruised, of each two drams, water three pints, boil it to a quart, and take for a dose half a pint four times a day.

Thus far Dr. SAUNDERS; what follows is nevertheless compiled from the best authorities, in order to render the DISPENSATORY complete.

## IMMODERATE FLUX OF THE MENSES.

When the menses continue too long, or come on too frequently, they are immoderate, occasioned by weak vessels, thin blood, or fullness of habit; this often happens in soft and delicate women, who use liquids too freely, especially tea; it also happens in consequence of miscarriages, sometimes to women who are obliged to work hard.

I have known bleeding in the arm, to the quantity of three or four ounces, though the patient be reduced to great extremity of weakness; do more good than all the astringents and opiates given out of the apothecary's shop, which shews what great things revulsion will effect when properly used. Astringents, opiates, and gummy medicines, are here prescribed.

No. 120. Take of the decoction of Peruvian bark an ounce and a half, tincture of bark a dram and a half, thebaic tincture two or three drops, syrup of oranges a dram: make a draught to be taken every four hours.

No. 121. Take powder of amber compound 15 grains, powder of tragacanth compound half a scruple; for a powder, to be taken in three spoonfuls of tincture of roses.

Apply a strengthening plaister to the middle of the back: the following has been advised by eminent physicians.

No. 122. Boil the rhinds of seven Seville oranges, in three pints of water, strain it to a quart, add fine sugar an ounce, elixir of vitriol 60 drops: take of this five spoonfuls every third hour.

## FLOODINGS.

No. 123. Take of dragon's blood and nutmeg, of each half a dram, colcothar a scruple, oil of nutmegs and cinnamon of each two drops, opium two grains, syrup of cloves as much as is sufficient for pills; make twelve out of each dram, and take three pills night and morning.

The body should be strengthened by proper exercise, mineral waters, nourishing diet, sago, jellies, and red port.

## A MOLE.

It is a lump of fleshy matter, of no certain shape, destitute of bones and bowels, bred in the womb by an imperfect conception; sometimes there happens but one, sometimes more are generated and brought away



away at the same time. Women have sometimes gone with them for several years together.

A mole is easily distinguished from a true conception by its motion, which is but tremulous and palpitating; nor does it happen upon every change of situation, as in a true conception: besides, a mole falls with a dead heavy weight from side to side, as often as the woman turns in her bed. Further, a true conception may be discerned from a mole, by the shape of the belly, which, in a true conception, rises chiefly towards the navel and is pointed, each side being at the same time somewhat depressed; whereas, in the case of a mole the belly is distended equally every way. The breasts indeed swell, but there is no real milk in them, but an undigested matter.

Moles are attended with danger when alone, without a foetus. But they sometimes continue to old age, and occasion no other inconvenience than an uneasiness and a weight.

#### SUPPRESSION OF THE MENSES.

This disorder is attended with fulness, listlessness to motion, heaviness, pain in the back and loins, pains in the head, a great sense of weight across the eyes, loathing, a quick and low pulse, fluor albus, coughs, hysteric fits, a florid colour at times, a tension upon the uterus womb.

If a viscosity of the blood be the cause, you must attenuate the blood by forcing and steel medicines; if from a fullness, bleeding in the feet should be performed three days before the time the patient used to have her monthly courses, and to be repeated every time she expects them, till she becomes regular.

No. 124. Take of pil. ruffi a scruple, asafoetida pills and gum pill of each half a dram, calomel prepared ten grains: make 40 pills, and take three before you go to bed. Or,

No 125. Take pil. ruffi a scruple, salt of steel three grains, make into pills to take going to bed. Or,

No. 126. Take aloes half an ounce, myrrh two drams, saffron one dram, cloves two scruples, cochineal one scruple, white wine, and chalybeate wine, of each a pint, strong cinnamon water, and pennyroyal water, of each two ounces: mix it, and take a wine glass full thrice a day.

The patient should use a great deal of exercise.

SLEEPY

## SLEEPY DISORDERS.

Of which there are, First, A coma. Second, A lethargy: Third, A carus: and Fourth, A coma vigil, proceeding commonly from phlegm collected in the brain.

1. A coma is a deep sleep from which the sick person may be roused; he opens his eyes and answers, but presently falls fast asleep again.

2. A lethargy is like a coma, but complicated with a fever and delirium.

3. A carus is a more profound sleep, without a fever, in which the person, being roused, scarce opens his eyes, and answers not; but being pulled and pinched, he is sensible of it, respiration being entire. This is the next degree to an apoplexy.

4. A coma vigil is, when, as to the external organs of sense, there is the greatest degree of sleepiness, but in respect to the internals no sleep at all. The patient lies with closed eyes, and seems to sleep, but yet cannot, being prevented with a variety of images and ravings. This is not a distemper of itself, but rather a symptom of a fever. It is generally the sign of an approaching phrensy.

None of these disorders are dangerous.

## FLUOR ALBUS, OR WHITES.

The fluor albus is a flux of thin pituitous matter from the vagina, of a whitish colour, sometimes it is greenish or yellow, sharp and corroding, often foul and foetid.

The diet should be nourishing; milk with isinglass boiled in it, jellies, sago, red port, &c. but before these things and restringents are given, it is necessary to purge off the pungent and prevailing pituitous humour with which the blood is clogged.

No. 127. Take of pil. ruffi one scruple, calomel prepared six grains, resin jalap four grains, oil of juniper a few drops: make it into six pills to be taken early in the morning, and to be repeated three times at three days distance. Then

No. 128. Take Japan earth, dragon's blood, and gum arabic, of each a dram, turpentine boiled to a hardness two drams, gum tragacanth one dram, syrup of balsam what suffices; mix it and make small pills rolled up in powder of red coral, of which take six every morning and evening.

The alum posset may be used for the same purpose; or the following pills:

No.

No. 129. Take of white vitriol one scruple, powder of rhubarb four grains, Venice turpentine what suffices; make small pills to be taken twice a day.

In an ulcer of the womb, a pain with itching in the womb or at its neck, is perceived from the very beginning; the matter discharged from it is bloody or purulent, white, and often foetid.

A gonorrhea is attended with a moist excruciating pain and heat of urine, with strangury, which grows worse at the time of making water. The discharge is usually less than in the whites, but much thicker, and does not stop on the coming on of the menses, but flows with them, which is not the case in the whites. *Vide VENEREAL.*

It is a disorder to which women only are subject; and it is worth while to distinguish it from an ulcer of the womb and a gonorrhea. The whites are usually attended with a spontaneous lassitude, and a heavy aching pain of the loins. The humour discharged is for the most part white, now and then yellowish, watery, and more or less slimy. In the beginning it is mild and without smell, but by degrees grows sharp and excruciating.

#### SPASMS AND CONVULSIONS.

These are involuntary contractions of the muscles, owing to an irregular influx of the nervous fluid, irritation, weakness, pain, &c.

Spasms are now and then attended with a fever, thirst, thin, pale, and crude urine, restlessness, and a diarrhea.

Bleeding should not be prescribed but with the greatest caution, a light diet, with plenty of warm suppers, should be recommended according to the strength of the patient, &c.

No. 130. Take assafoetida fifteen grains, camphor five grains, confection-democritica one scruple, common syrup what suffices to make a bolus, to be taken every sixth hour.

Glysters should be occasionally thrown up, and should the spasm affect the intestinum rectum, you may add two grains of opium dissolved in the glyster.

Blisters may be also used. Or,

No. 131. Take the soapy liniment one ounce; spirit of sal ammoniac two drams, oil of juniper, and castor oil, of each one dram; make a liniment, anoint the part affected.

A spasm of the lower jaw requires blisters, and the free use of opium, given at proper distances of time, from one to two grains for a dose.

COSTIVE-



## COSTIVENESS,

When very stubborn, is often the cause of a thousand disorders, and various pains in the belly: sometimes of sickness and vomiting, of distempers of the head, head-ach, watchings, vertigo, &c. Studious men, and of a gouty scorbutic or hysteric habit, are liable to it.

Those who are loose while young, are bound when they grow old, and the contrary: but it is best to have the body open in youth, and to be more costive when in years.

Rising an hour in the morning earlier than usual, will cure many that are subject to costiveness.

Those that are costive ought never to apply themselves to study in the morning; or go abroad, without first having gone to stool.

## ON URINES.

1. White urine is either thin, limpid and watery, or else of a thicker consistence and whitish, like broth of flesh half-boiled; it is often made by children in fevers or those troubled with worms. Children often in a good state of health make such urine.

2. Milky or greyish urine, made in fevers as they increase, shews that nature is hard set; and if the urine continues so for some time, it is a sign of a long distemper.

3. Thin watery urine occurs in many disorders. Made by those afflicted with the green-sickness, ill habit of body, or the hysterics, it denotes indigestion. Great quantities of this urine is a sign of some great disorder or perturbation of the mind, and is frequently the forerunner of hysterics and convulsions. We meet with this urine in other disorders. Such a urine in fevers is a very ill omen; the change of the urine from thick to thin and watery, being the sign of an approaching phrensy.

4. A yellowish urine most commonly denotes a natural and healthy state.

5. Red urine is generally a sign of fevers, though it is often met with in the gout and scurvy.

6. Green and blackish urine is commonly the sign of some violent or venomous distemper,

7. A cloud in the urine, both in acute disorders and those of long standing, is a sign of recovery.

8. A gross kind of mealy sediment in urine, in those who lie ill of fevers, shews that the disease will be of long continuance.

NOTE. There are many other appearances in urines, the consequence of various disorders, but none that foretel any thing particular but

but such as are before specified, or are not to be met with where the disorder itself is treated on.

## COUGH.

This is a convulsive motion of the thorax and abdomen. It is often occasioned by perspiration being checked, change of weather, shifting clothes when damp, &c.

A regular warmth is here of use, by promoting perspiration; diluting liquors, as water-gruel, barley-water, bran-tea, with honey, going to bed, and in bed in the morning; a light diet, and light puddings. To cure a cold you should starve it.

Bleeding is necessary, when the blood is almost inflamed by a violent and continual cough; when the pulse is hard and full, then give an emetic at night, wash it off in the morning by a cooling opening purge of tincture of fenna. If you have a tickling cough at night, keep the body open by the following method:

No. 132. Take pil. storax six grains; pil. ruffi ten grains, and conserve of hips; make a bolus to be taken at bed-time.

No. 133. Take powder of mellipedes prepared three drams; the best gum ammoniac one dram; flour of Benjamin two scruples, balsam of sulphur tenebinth. what suffices; make them into a mass of pills, to take three pills three times a day, with a draught of the pectoral decoction. Drink ptysans warm.

If the cough is dry, apply a blister between the shoulders, and keep it open.

In case it is very obstinate,

No. 134. Take conserve of hips three drams, syrup of diacodium, and syrup of violets, of each an ounce, olibanum, and myrrh, of each one scruple, balsam of sulphur terebinthinated two drams; make a linctus: take a spoonful when the cough is troublesome.

In sharp, thin, hot, and running defluxions,

No. 135. Take pil. storax six grains, or thirty drops of elixir pectoric, in a little warm gruel going to bed.

In a hoarseness,

No. 136. Take bran-tea and honey in it pretty hot going to bed.

With respect to a cough in general, it is to be considered whether it be a dry cough, or a cough with spitting; and to be observed, whether

ther it is  
cough  
If th  
is a pe  
If th  
It deno  
If a  
though  
Eve  
moist.

Wh  
it shew  
If th  
he wil  
Con  
ceding  
more t

If t  
difficu  
the le

No. 1  
trial  
dra

Th

Some

It

very

Th

the m

study

some

Is  
times  
Vo

ther it arises from the breast or the stomach, or whether it be a nervous cough.

If the irritation to coughing be felt in any part of the windpipe, it is a pectoral cough, proceeding from the breast, and is only superficial.

If the cough be felt lower down, a little above the pit of the stomach, it denotes a stomachic cough.

If a cough proceeds from the stomach, it is very impetuous, and, though the patient coughs violent, scarce any thing is spit up.

Every cough, which in the beginning is dry, in time becomes moist.

#### LINDANUS.

When the cough sounds hoarse, and seems to come from a great depth, it shews that the lungs are affected.

If the fault be in the lungs, let the person fetch a deep breath, and he will presently begin to cough; if not, the fault is in the stomach.

Coughs are sometimes epidemical, depending on some fever preceding, or complicated with a fever. In this case, the distemper is more to be considered than the cough.

#### NERVOUS CONSUMPTION.

If there be a wasting of the body, without a fever, or a cough, or a difficulty of breathing, where the appetite and digestion are bad, and the legs swell, give a vomit of ipecacuanha. Then,

No. 137. Take simple bitter infusion an ounce, tincture florum martial. twenty drops, nutmeg water, and syrup of balsam, of each one dram: make a draught to be taken three times a day.

The urine diminishes in quantity, and is generally high-coloured. Sometimes, however, it is pale and in great quantity.

It is a disorder of long continuance, and, except in the beginning, is very difficult to cure; it generally terminates in an incurable dropsy.

This distemper owes its origin commonly to some violent passions of the mind, as grief, love not returned, &c. too great an application to study, intemperance, too free a use of spirituous liquors, an unwholesome air, &c.

#### A SPITTING OF BLOOD,

Is when blood is brought up from the lungs by a cough, and sometimes, though seldom, without a cough. The blood is thrown up  
 Vol. II. U u either



either florid, or pretty much clotted, easily or with difficulty, with or without pain, froth or not.

If there be a vessel broke, it generally flows out in a great quantity at the first eruption, and afterwards more sparingly.

Spitting of blood is either accidental or habitual; if habitual, it is the sign of a consumption.

If it proceeds from a consumption, the blood, in the beginning, looks thin, pure and florid, with a yellowish froth; after a while it turns more pale and watery, with little bubbles in it; and at last it comes up mixed with matter.

#### HEAD-ACHE.

This is a painful sensation of the head, in the muscles, nerves, membranes, or other parts of the head.

Where the stomach is in the fault, vomit; then give the tinctura sacra. If it is nervous,

No. 138. Take powder of valerian-root half a dram; Peruvian bark powdered a scruple, pure nitre six grains; make a powder to be taken three times a day.

Æther sometimes removes the pain in the clavus hystericus (a pain on the top of the head as if a wedge was drove down) with foetid pills and blisters. Externally, æther, with ten drops of oil of nutmeg, applied with a warm hand to the part, has relieved the head.

When the gout is the cause of it, apply blisters to the arms and legs, and prescribe as follows:

No. 139. Take pure water an ounce and a half, alexit. Val water spirituous two drams, volatile salt of hartshorn ten grains, confectio cardaica half a dram, powder of snake-root ten grains, syrup of saffron one dram; make a draught to be taken every sixth hour.

Keep the body open with tinctura sacra, if costive: Spa-water and riding on horseback are good.

#### THE NIGHT-MARE,

Is a nocturnal difficulty of breathing, deceiving the person asleep with the absurd opinion of a weight laid upon him. It frequently affects children, because, being hungry, they eat more than they can digest. MENJOITUS.

It very rarely seizes any one, except in their sleep, and then seldom, unless their stomachs are loaden with food of hard digestion, and they lie on their backs.

Those

Those who are afflicted with this disorder, complain of being pressed down with a great weight on their breasts, so as not to be able to move; which weight deceives their imaginations, by representing to them the form of various spectres, which for a long time they cannot rid their thoughts of. They struggle, as it were for life, till they awake, when the imaginary weight vanishes. They commonly, however, find a tremour of the heart.

This distemper is seldom dangerous of itself.

Some have died of this disorder, by being suffocated.

When this disorder is habitual and of long standing, it will at last, in young people, degenerate into an epilepsy; and, in old people, into an apoplexy.

They are seldom afflicted with it, who live regularly, and are content with light suppers.

Sleeping on one side, with the head raised, prevents it.

#### ITCH, AND OTHER CUTANEOUS DISEASES.

The itch is owing to little animals in the skin, and appear in moist or dry pustules, which spread from the joints, and disfigure the greatest part of the body. Children are mostly subject to the moist, and old people to the dry. The eruption appears chiefly between the fingers, underneath the arm-pits, under the hams, and round the waist; if there is an inflammation, bleed; take the following purge for three or four times, three or four days distant;

No. 140. Take infusion of fenna two ounces; tincture of fenna two drams, soluble tartar one dram, solutive syrup of roses one dram; for a potion. Take it in the morning. Then,

No. 141. Take the pills of Ethiops mineral ten grains, every night at bed-time, and every other night. In the morning take two drams of sal polychrest in a gill of water, sweetened with syrup of violets; to be continued. Or,

No. 142. Take Ethiops mineral half an ounce, diaphoretic antimony one dram, pure nitre one scruple, conserve of hips what suffices to make ten pills out of each dram; take four pills every night. In the mean while, rub the affected parts with this:

No. 143. Take four ounces of ointment of sulphur; rub every night for a week or ten days.

The common people drink brimstone and milk, or treacle.

## FRECKLES.

They may be removed in a great degree by the following application:

No. 144. Take pure water three ounces, salt of tartar one scruple, oil of saffrafrs three drops; apply it to the part affected every morning, and before you go to bed.

## OF TETTERS, PIMPLES, RING-WORMS, AND GRUBS.

The last appear in the face, and suppurate; but oftner in the nose. Touch them with the weak mercurial ointment going to bed, and in the morning order as follows:

No. 145. Take Hungary-water, and lixivium of tartar, of each half an ounce, oil of sweet almonds one ounce, juice of lemons two drams; mix them. Do the parts affected with a sponge twice a day.

Tetters have red edges; the following liniment is of use in this case;

No. 146. Take liniment alb. half an ounce, mercury precipitate white ten grains, oil of rhodium one drop.

## SHINGLES,

Are owing to hot humours thrown out on the surface of the body, and chiefly the waist, in the form of thickset eruptions. The person is generally sick and faint before the eruption, a symptom which universally happens in most eruptive cases antecedent to their appearance. Gentle things to make you perspire are adviseable, as,

No. 147. Take the compound powder of contrayerva fifteen grains, nitre four grains, make a powder to take every sixth hour, with four spoonfuls of the following julep:

No. 148. Take pure water three ounces, alexiterial water spirituous three drams, powder of crab's claws one dram, and syrup of balsam one dram.

## WHITELOW.

This is a painful tumour appearing on the finger's end, owing to a very sharp humour irritating the nervous parts, &c. It is attended with



with a fever, restlessness, a quick pulse, the whole arm is often affected with it. If the pain is violent, bleeding is good; apply emollient poultices, &c.

No. 149. Take ointment of marshmallows two ounces, spirit of wine and camphor two drams, opium six grains, make a liniment to anoint the part; but the poultices must be used going to bed, and the ointment in the mornings. But if the humour lies deep, and is painful, open it with a lancet, and dress it with linimentum Arcei.

#### CHILBLAINS,

Are small shining tumours on the heels and toes.

No. 150. Take oil of palm-tree one ounce, oil of mace expressed half an ounce, camphor two drams; mix them, and anoint the part affected night and morning.

Warm Hungary-water mixed with spirit of turpentine to wash them with when they are broke; heal them with the unguentum deficcativum rubrum, with a little camphor, and emplastrum de minio over all.

#### WARTS,

Are best taken off with a pair of scissars, and the root touched with Roman vitriol; if they are pendulous, tie a horse-hair round it, which must be straightened; and it will make them drop off insensibly.

#### CORNS,

Are callous tumours of the joints of the toes; they are mitigated by bathing feet in warm water, wearing easy shoes, and a little clean cotton over the parts. To prevent the attrition, or rubbing, wet the corns with your fasting spittle a good while. The following plaisters may be of use:

No. 150. Take the anodyne plaister of Edinburgh, apply it to the part; or the diachylum with the gum, and mercury equal parts.

#### STING OF A WASP.

This is cured by the application of honey and oil equal parts. I once saved a man's life in the country, who accidentally got a wasp  
into

into his mouth, and stung his throat so violently, that it swelled to such a degree that he could not swallow; if I had come an hour later he would have been choaked; luckily, I came just in time, and gave him a kitchen spoonful of honey and oil mixed, and he recovered immediately, by holding it in his throat.

#### MILIARY FEVER.

It is so called from the pustules (which it is always attended with) of the size of a millet-seed, on the surface of the skin; these pustules appear sometimes white, and sometimes red, or both together: to these succeed a roughness of the skin, like that of a goose about the neck, and upon the breast; in lying-in women like pins heads; for this is indeed peculiar in general to child-bed women. At first the pustules are full of limpid serum, then it grows a little yellowish. There is no eruption so inconstant as this; for it will often strike in suddenly, and as suddenly appear again; and is attended with an itching, pricking sensation, more than any other kind; it is attended with a restlessness, and watching; and delirium; women in child-bed have the flux of the lochia stopped, and the milk recedes from the breast; a diarrhea is dangerous, because it prevents the flux of the lochia; all our aim in this disorder is to hinder the pustules from striking in, and to force the sharp acrid matter through the pores of the skin.

Blisters on the back are proper in this disease, to draw off the impure serous humours, and to stimulate the nervous system, to expel the peccant matter, and to promote a gentle perspiration: if the head is greatly affected, apply blisters to the calves of the legs.

To dilute the sharpness of the humours, the following decoction may serve for their common drink, warm:

**No. 152.** Take the shavings of hartshorn, the roots of viper-grass, and sarsaparilla, of each two ounces; pure water three quarts, for a decoction.

Keep the body moderately warm, and moderately open.

**No. 153.** Take spermaceti, the compound powder of contrayerva, and crab's claws, of each one scruple, saffron five grains, syrup of balsam what suffices, for a bolus to be taken every sixth hour.

To promote the eruption of the miliary pustules,

**No. 154.** Take a scruple of diaphoretic antimony every sixth hour.

To bring out the pustules when struck in,

No.

No. 155. Take the powder of white amber prepared twelve grains, nitre six grains, camphor four grains; for a powder to be taken every fourth hour. Or,

No. 156. The compound powder of contrayerva in the same manner.

#### HOOPING-COUGH.

This is the most violent of all other coughs, and is chiefly peculiar to children; it is a sort of a violent running cough, till the patient hoops again, and is almost suffocated.

No. 157. Take oil of sweet almonds, syrup of maiden-hair, and syrup of diacodium, of each an ounce, spermaceti half an ounce; sugar-candy what suffices for a linctus. Let the patient take two or three tea-spoonfuls when the cough is violent.

The best opiate here is elixir paregoric, for a child to take from ten to twenty drops in a little barley-gruel going to bed; grown persons from twenty to fifty drops.

No. 158. Take thirty millepides in four ounces of white wine, bruise them in a mortar; when made clear, add some double refined-sugar for a syrup. Take often a spoonful of this.

For a grown person,

No. 159. Take a scruple of gum ammoniac dissolved in two ounces of penny-royal water.

Formerly the cup moss was a specific for this distemper among the nurses and old women; but that is a mere trifle in comparison with the Peruvian bark, which has all the most powerful virtues of strengthening the nervous system, and preventing the periodical returns of the Hooping-cough, as certain as the fits of an ague, at least very often.

#### OF THE RICKETS.

This disorder affects the bones of children, and causes considerable protuberances, incurvation, or distortion of them.

This disorder arises from various causes, but more particularly when proper care has not been taken with children, when they have been too tightly swathed in some parts, and too loose in others, from the great negligence of idle nurses not giving the child proper exercise or motion; sometimes from a natural lax habit of the body, from not changing



changing but keeping the child in the same posture. The reason why the child has bow or distorted legs, is from the muscles of the legs not being sufficiently nourished, and the bones too plentifully supplied; these bones grow in length, but the muscles not growing, the bones can only grow crooked, like as a cord tied to a young bough, the more the bough grows, the more crooked it is, since the cord obliges it to turn towards it.

This distemper seldom proves mortal, unless the symptoms encrease, and it degenerates into a consumption or a dropsy.

The sooner it comes on after the birth, the more dangerous it is.

Those who are not cured before the fifth year, are unhealthy for their whole lives after.

Scabs or itchings coming on in this distemper, conduce very much to its cure.

It usually appears about the eighth or tenth month, and continues till the seventeenth or eighteenth month, or longer. The head becomes large, the joints knotty and distorted, especially about the wrists; the ribs protuberate and grow crooked; the abdomen and hypochondria swell, and there is withal a very early understanding; the child moves but weakly, and waddles.

The diet should be light and properly seasoned, the air dry and clear; exercise and motion should be encouraged, and bandages as well as instruments contrived to keep the limbs braced in a proper site. Cold-bathing may first be tried; if that does not answer, the warm-bath may do, after which you must not omit frictions with the flesh-brush, and placing the child between two blankets, so as to encourage a free perspiration; the back, especially the spinal bone, should be well rubbed with spirits of wine and camphor, or oil of snails; this oil as it is called, is no more than what drops from them when being bruised they are suspended in a flannel bag.

First, a few grains of ipecacuanha may be proper; then the following:

No. 160. Take Ethiop's mineral, and powder of rhubarb, of each five grains, species aromatica two grains; for a powder to be taken three or four days in a week.

Chalybeats are very serviceable.

No. 161. Take twenty or thirty drops of the chalybeat wine in two spoonfuls of the decoction of the bark twice a day.

Millepides may be swallowed alive; or,

No. 162. Take thirty millepides and bruise them in a mortar, pour four or five ounces of white wine on them; add to the expression half a dram of elixir of aloes. Let the child take a large spoonful three times a day.

The

The decoction of the bark with red wine in moderation after dinner, are adviseable.

## OF WORMS.

Worms are of three kinds; the round, the ascarides, and the tinea, and are most frequently found in children, more especially when they are sucking, and are at the same time indulged with meat; for their tender stomachs cannot digest solids; such food therefore will corrupt and produce worms. They are known to exist by a nausea attending, with an inclination to vomit, looseness, faintings, an intermitting, weak pulse, itching of the nose, sometimes at the anus, fits and convulsions; they may produce hunger, voracity, costiveness, paleness, stinking breath, grinding of the teeth, &c.

The diet should be light animal food, and a moderate allowance of red port wine; a pint of water, in which an ounce of quicksilver has been boiled, is useful for their common drink. Ethiop's mineral an ounce, divided into sixteen doses, is proper for children, especially after purging, where they can bear it.

No. 163. Take infusion of fenna an ounce, manna two drams, sal. cathartic one dram, syrup of roses solut. one dram; a potion to take before the Ethiop's and other warm medicines, and to be repeated once a week.

No. 164. Take the shavings of tin (not the powder) two ounces, conserve of rosemary two ounces, powdered rhubarb two scruples, syrup of cloves what suffices; make an electuary, the bigness of a nutmeg, to be taken three times a day, with a glass of the infusion of rue.

One grain of calomel taken in a pill going to bed is very proper, which in a day or two may be purged off with sixteen or eighteen grains of rhubarb, according to the age and strength of the patient.

It is to be observed, that when persons suddenly, without any manifest cause, not having the symptoms belonging to other distempers, fall at once in danger of their lives, and are, as it were, struck with an apoplexy, coldness of the feet and hands, a very small pulse (which is almost always a sign of latent worms, as is also the mæcup) a hoarseness, and sometimes a sudden madnels; when such symptoms happen, worms are to be suspected.

No. 165. Take powder of coral one dram; Ethiop's mineral, and powder of worm-feed, of each two drams, save one scruple; make a powder for twelve doses; take one going to bed, and in the morning in any draught.

Half a scruple of India pink-root, for children of three years old, has been found a powerful medicine.

The powder of fern-root is reckoned a specific for the worms among the quack doctors.

Sometimes a warm plaister applied to the belly has a good effect; a dram of bullock's liver powdered, and aloes, made into a plaister.

Those that have the broad-worm, seldom have but one, and the following are the symptoms.

1. They are more than ordinarily hungry, and cannot bear fasting; for unless they eat, they feel a pain and gnawing in their bowels.

2. Substances like gourd-seeds are discharged in their stools.

These worms are not easily destroyed.

Such as are troubled with ascarides have

1. An intolerable itching in the anus.

2. Sometimes a fainting.

3. Generally a continual desire to go to stool, when nothing but a white slimy matter is discharged.

#### OF THE THRUSH.

This disease appears by little ulcers in the mouth, of a white colour, sometimes of a yellow appearance. They are generally owing to acids in the upper stomach. In this disorder nothing avails more than a little rhubarb powder and magnesia, with thin chicken-water; the ulcers may be touched with tincture of roses to prevent their spreading. Keep the mouth clean with barley-water three ounces, syrup of mulberries six drams; add honey of roses what is sufficient.

#### OF DENTITION IN CHILDREN.

When children are about cutting their teeth, they slobber much, are feverish, hot, and uneasy; their gums swell, and are very painful; they are sometimes loose, sometimes costive; it is often the cause of fits and convulsions.

Leeches applied behind the ears are often useful, and the following:

No. 166. Take pure water three ounces; powder of crab's claws prepared a scruple, spermaceti dissolved in the yolk of an egg two scruples, nutmeg water two drams, spirit of hartshorn twenty drops, elixir paregoric twenty drops, common syrup, make a mixture; take a tea-spoonful according as the pain of the teeth requires.

The gums should be lanced, and blisters laid on. In case of fits or convulsions, the body, if costive, must be kept open.

OF



## OF THE HICCUP.

This is a convulsive spasm of the œsophagus, of the muscles of swallowing, and the stomach; much depends on its being symptomatical, or a primary cause.

No. 167. Take of the spirit volatile foetid, and tincture of amber, of each two drams, take twenty or thirty drops in two spoonfuls of the musk julep, three ounces.

Sometimes this disorder will continue for many days, months or years. Sometimes it is incurable, owing to some defect in the formation of the parts.

Sneezing coming upon a hiccough, puts an end to it, because it is a convulsive motion contrary to it.

## OF A PALPITATION OF THE HEART.

This is a quick, strong, and irregular motion of the heart, occasioned by violent passion, fear, joy, anger, and by a polypus.

Bleeding often and freely is the best remedy, unless it proceeds from weak nerves, or a lax habit; then strengtheners and braces will be proper, as the bark, the minerals, &c. with some volatile drops twice or thrice a day, in spirit of sal ammoniac.

In a polypus, the patient must be very regular in his diet, moderate in exercise, and make use of the chalybeat waters.

## OF THE SCROPHULA, OR KING'S EVIL.

This is attended with hard, schirrous tumours, which arise by degrees in the neck, under the chin, arm-pits, and groin; but it is generally seated in the neck and behind the ears. Likewise, cold tumours which appear on the joints and bones, as on the knees, elbows, hands, feet, but particularly on the fingers, are of the scrophulous kind.

Of the same kind also are the cedematous, or white swellings, which are on the arms, legs, and feet, but particularly about the joints; these consist of a jelly, or coagulated lymph, which puffs them up, but do not pit when pressed with the finger like the dropical swelling; these may be called soft tumours.

An cedematous tumour fixes itself upon the knee, and increases almost imperceptibly, with redness, heat, and pain, while the leg and thigh become extremely emaciated, and the whole body is consumed by a slow fever. The glands of the internal parts may be also attack-

ed, and this may be called an internal scrophula. When in the mýstery, liver, spleen, lungs, the internal scrophula with abscesses and ulcers; and these are difficult to cure: they make terrible havock, and cause caries in the bones; those that are hereditary are hard to cure, especially when joined with a bad habit of body; for if they are healed in one part, they break out often in another part, and with greater fury. A bad habit of body, and excessive great acrimony in the blood, must predominate here.

In the cure, the diet should be thin and attenuating, light and easy of digestion; all salt and smoke-dried meat should be carefully avoided; as also pork, fish, cheese, and all things hard of digestion.

The air should be pure and dry, and the body always be kept open.

The cure may be begun by bleeding, especially in a plethoric habit; then antimonial vomits at night, and the common purging potion of Sydenham, the morning following, is a good dissolvent, aperient, and absorbent.

No. 168. Take Ethiops mineral a dram and a half, calcined hartshorn, and crab's eyes prepared, of each one dram, jalap-root powdered two scruples; millepeds prepared half a dram, syrup of violets what suffices; make an electuary, the quantity of half a dram to be taken twice a day, with half a gill of lime-water after each dose.  
Or,

No. 169. Take flour of sulphur twenty-five grains, cinnabar of antimony five grains, calomel three grains, saffron two grains, pectoral syrup what suffices; make a bolus, to be taken at night for a month.

Huxham's essence of antimony is excellent in this case.

Lime-water, with the decoction of the woods, has done a great deal of good by the constant use of it, without any thing else.

Some make use of the sponge decoction four ounces, morning and evening; the calcined sponge half a dram the same way. Turner mentions a cure from an electuary made of the most gritty sponges dried in the oven, then made into a powder, the dose a spoonful morning and evening. Or, thus:

No. 170. Take burnt sponge half a dram, crab's claws prepared half a scruple, pure nitre five grains, white sugar half a scruple; make a powder to be taken twice a day, with half a gill of lime-water.

But the greatest stress is to be laid upon the strongest sea-water, in all disorders of this kind. After a dose or two of calomel, half a dram of the Peruvian bark, or sassafras bark, in substance, twice a day, washed down with a little red port.

## A CATOCHE

Happens very rarely, but is a most astonishing distemper; all the senses, both internal and external, and motion, are suspended; so that the patient is stiff and immoveable like a statue: and if by force their position is altered, they remain in that altered position.

In this disorder, there is a suppression of urine and stool, but the breath continues unimpaired, as also the circulation of the blood.

Sometimes the afflicted person has some imperfect sense of hearing and seeing, and remembers some things which he will tell of, when he gets well; if any thing be put into his mouth he will swallow, and if forced along he will walk.

A large bleeding at the nose has been known to cure this disorder.

This distemper is almost always mortal.

Sometimes however it changes into an epilepsy, apoplexy, or melancholy.

No one gets rid of it that is seized a second time.

The patient commonly dies in three or four days at the farthest.

## OF THE CANCER.

A cancer, in Latin a crab-fish, is a roundish, hard, livid tumour, in the beginning no bigger than a pea, increasing to the size of a walnut, egg, or pompion, seated in the glandulous parts of the body, as the breasts, arm-pits, lips, &c. but women are more subject to them than men. A schirrous tumour is much of the same nature, but unattended with pain.

These tumours are often caused by an ill habit of body, by contusions, or stoppage of the necessary evacuations, or coagulation of the milk in the breasts.

The first point observed must be to take away the cause, and this must be done by alteratives, by purging, together with mercurials, in a small, and sometimes in a double dose it will be proper; also, by diuents and aperients, taking care not to increase the cause.

No 171. Take resin of jalap six grains, diagridium seven grains, diaphoretic antimony not washed twenty-four grains; make a powder.

No. 172. Take five millepides the first morning, ten the second, and so on till the patient has taken thirty; this number to be continued a considerable time.

This I have known to have cured a cancer in the breast, when the tumour was but small, and at the beginning.

When



When the pain is violent, it may be mitigated by opiates. When the cancer is ulcerated, if it cannot be taken off it should be kept as clean as possible, and be appeased by applications of sugar of lead, as,

No. 173. Take water of roses, of poppies, and of elder-water, of each two ounces, sugar of lead one dram, tinctura thebaica one dram, of spirituous alexiterial water two drams: make a fomentation.

No. 174. A LINIMENT.—Take litharge of vinegar fix ounces, oil of roses for a liniment.

If the cancer must be extirpated, I leave that to the management of a skillful surgeon. But the patient must persist a long while in medicines that will alter the acrimonious bad habit of the body.

The patient should drink every day four pints of a strong decoction of guaiacum, made with four ounces of the raspings boiled in three quarts of water down to two quarts; and to take a treacle posset at night to make her sweat.

#### OF DISORDERS OF THE TEETH AND GUMS.

Erosion, blackness, or discolouration of teeth, proceed from a general rottenness, or from a scorbutic habit, a general neglect of cleaning them, and too liberal a use of sweet things. If the patient is scorbutic, let him use an anti-scorbutic regimen, to take away the cause. Let him not use any hot applications. The following are rather more serviceable:

No. 175. Take calcined hartshorn half an ounce, myrrh two drams.  
Or,

No. 176. Take vitriolic tartar, and cream of tartar, of each two drams, bole ammoniac three drams, musk one grain, for a dentifrice.

Some use foot to clean the teeth, which makes them white; but I think the best is the bark finely powdered; this is good for the scurvy in the gums, nor does it hurt the enamel of the teeth.

#### OF THE TOOTH-ACHE.

This is a painful sensation of the teeth and gums, which is often intense, almost to distraction. This is often occasioned by an impure, sharp serum, which corrodes the ligaments and nerves, frequently brought on by colds, rheumatic complaints, more especially after sudden change of weather.

If

If the tooth be hollow or rotten, burn the nervous cord, if possible, which is the seat of the pain, and the cavity may be filled up with lead, wax, or mastick; if all these things will not have a good effect, extraction is our ultimum, or last resource. The following forms often give ease:

No. 177. Take opium, and camphor, of each six grains: make six pills; apply one small pill to the rotten tooth or part affected, when the pain is intense, and when you go to bed. Or,

No. 178. Apply a few drops of oil of cloves on a piece of lint to the teeth and gums.

If the patient be full of blood, bleed, and clap blisters behind the ears, and give gentle purgatives. If rheumatic pains seem to fly about the patient, with pains in the face or jaws, the bark may be of use. Or,

No. 179. Take the bark powdered one dram, gum guaiacum powdered half a dram, sal diuretic a scruple, balsam of guaiacum what suffices; make twenty-four pills, take three of these going to bed, and in the morning, drinking after them three spoonfuls of the julep of camphor.

When the pain is exquisite, you may add to the night pills six grains of the soap pills. To keep the teeth clean and preserve them from rotting, wash them constantly morning and evening, and after meals. Where the gums are scorbutic, rub them with the following tincture:

No. 180. Take tincture of roses two ounces; tincture of myrrh two drams.

Clean them with the following dentifrice:

No. 181. Take powder of cream of tartar one ounce, powder of the root of florentine orris two drams, rose pink half a dram, oil of rhodium two drops; for a powder.

#### OF THE CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD.

As the free and regular circulation of the blood is the primum mobile of our very life and being, it may be of some utility to mankind to observe the manner how it is performed, and through what vessels and organs of our body it is circulated. The blood vessels are of two kinds; the arteries are elastic tubes which proceed from the heart, from whence they receive the blood, and convey it into all parts of the body; they are conical, whose basis is towards the heart. The arteries have two motions, the one of dilation, the other of contraction; the first

first is called diastole, the second systole; these opposite motions form what we call the pulse.

The veins are a continuation of the last divisions of the arteries, and return the superfluous blood to the heart.

The heart is the principal organ of circulation; it is a hollow muscle, contained in a membranous bag, called the pericardium; it is composed of transverse, longitudinal, and straight fibres; it is laid flat on the diaphragm, between the mediastinum; its point is turned a little towards the left-side; it has two cavities near each other, whereof one is called the right ventricle, and the other the left. The pulmonary artery, which distributes the lungs, proceeds from the right ventricle, which is the greatest and the thinnest; the aorta, which carries the blood into all parts of the body, proceeds from the left ventricle, which is the thickest; on the upper part of each ventricle there is another small cavity, which is called auricle; the vena cava, which brings back the blood from all parts of the body, is joined to the right auricle; the pulmonary vein, which brings back the blood from the lungs, is joined to the left auricle. The lungs and the diaphragm are the principal organs of respiration. The blood is a vital fluid, which no animal can live without, in which the life and strength of our bodies is contained, and which being evacuated, the operations of the mind and body cease. The blood is a red purple fluid, composed of aqueous, gelatinous, sulphureous, and earthy parts. The blood is composed of two parts; the red coagulum, and the serous part.

#### PRINCIPAL FLUIDS WHICH PROCEED FROM THE BLOOD.

The Blood is formed of the chyle, from whence proceeds the rest of the fluids, which after being confounded in the mass, are separated from it; this separation is called a secretion. The fluids which are separated from the mass of blood, are, the matter of insensible perspiration, the sweat and the urine. Insensible perspiration is a fine subtle matter, which exhales from the body imperceptibly to the eye, and yet it is more copious than all the rest of the evacuations. Sanctorius has observed, that of eight pounds of aliment, five go off by insensible perspiration; hence, we may learn, how much the animal oeconomy must be disordered, when the perspiration is suddenly checked by too cold an air, which contracts the pores, when the blood vessels become too turgid. Hence fevers, &c. The matter of sweat is a more gross fluid, and consequently the pores of the skin must be larger in the evacuation of sweat, than in that of insensible perspiration. Sanctorius has nicely indeed calculated the size of a pore by sweat, and the size of a pore by insensible perspiration; the difference he makes is immensely great.

The urine is a serous and saline fluid, of a citron colour, separated from the blood which the emollient arteries carry to the kidneys; from  
thence

thence  
canal o  
but no  
ticles.  
spire m  
ter has  
effect;  
low, it  
The  
fluid, v  
sulphur  
penetra  
phureo  
that th  
soap, a  
from th  
bile is  
excite  
Wh  
dities i  
flatulen  
rect th

Vc



thence it descends to the bladder by the ureters, and is emitted by the canal of the urethra. The urine, therefore, is the serosity of the blood, but not pure, for it is loaded with saline, sulphureous, and earthy particles. The urine of the most healthy is like green tea; those that perspire much make little water: in an intermitting fever, when the water has a brick-dust lateritious sediment, then the bark will have its due effect; when the urine is thick, of a deep colour, and dyes linen yellow, it is a certain sign that the bile is obstructed.

The bile is another fluid that proceeds from the blood; it is a yellow fluid, which is bitter, and is composed of aqueous, saline, resinous, sulphureous parts, greatly attenuating; hence, it is saponaceous, very penetrating, and exceedingly fit to complete the dissolution of the sulphureous, gummy, and saline parts of the aliment. It is pretty certain, that the bile is a mixture of oil and alcalous salt, which make a sort of soap, and may be called an animal soap. The liver separates this from the venal blood brought thereto by the vena porta. The use of the bile is to divide the chyle, and render it more fluid and sweet, and to excite a certain motion in the intestines.

When the bile is vitiated, it produces an accumulation of crudities in the primæ viæ, whence arises a nausea, heat of the stomach, flatulencies, &c. Wherefore, all bitters assist the chylication, correct the acid of the stomach, and prevent many chronical diseases.

---

## DISEASES MOST FATAL TO INFANTS.

---

IF we take a survey of the different provinces of medicine, we shall readily discover, that one which happens to be of the greatest consequence to society, as the population of every country in a great measure depends upon it, I mean that which regards the diseases of infants, has hitherto lain uncultivated, or at least been much neglected. I do not pretend to account for this strange neglect, nor is it to my purpose: but certain it is, that although the human species can only be preserved by taking proper care of the infant race, which is much more helpless than the young of other animals; and though a much greater number of our species in proportion to the whole, than of any other that we know, dies very young; yet the care of infants, even with regard to medicine, has commonly been left to old women, nurses, and midwives, so that it has been long a common saying in this country, that the best doctor for a child, is an old woman.

This I do not mention by way of reflection on the authors who have written upon this subject, some of whom are very eminent, such as Harris, Astruc, Brouzet, Boerhaave, Van Swieten and Hoffman, not forgetting the great Sydenham, in many parts of his works; but that I may invite others to endeavour after farther improvements in a field which still stands in need of cultivation. As a proof that this subject has not hitherto been exhausted, the most common complaint, incident to infants, as will appear afterwards, viz. inward fits, is not once mentioned in any of the above-named authors, nor in any other that I have perused.

I know there are some of the physical tribe who are not fond of practising amongst infants; and I make no scruple to own, that I was of that number myself till within these five or six years, that I may venture to say I have discovered a more successful method of treating their complaints,

The

The m  
is, that th  
say some  
lieve them  
But let m  
is the phy  
no more a  
was an in  
mentionin  
ever thou  
Apoplexy  
once, and  
stored, he  
cian were  
give him  
should re  
Many oth  
satisfactor

But th  
words, t  
for them  
example,  
to which  
grown p  
dispositio  
and heat  
ing up t  
is called  
happens  
quickne  
lessness,  
Thel

Thel  
others,  
done for  
it is too

Furt  
cause th  
they wi  
old. I  
him, h  
you ca  
haps h  
if you  
affirma  
sibly b  
disting  
inform

The most plausible excuse for declining to practise amongst infants is, that they are not capable of telling their ailments; and therefore, say some, it is working in the dark, and while you endeavour to relieve them, perhaps you may do them a mischief, instead of any service. But let me ask, when a person is delirious in a fever, for instance, how is the physician to come at the knowledge of his case? The man can no more answer properly any question that is put to him, than if he was an infant; nay, perhaps, in his raving he shall mislead you, by mentioning complaints which he really has not; and yet no physician ever thought of giving up his patient merely on that account. In the Apoplexy, when the patient is struck senseless and speechless all at once, and so remains till by proper means his senses and speech are restored, he can give no information about his illness; and if the physician were to wait for the recovery of his speech before he attempted to give him relief, he would probably lose him; or in case the patient should recover, he would have no great reason to thank his physician. Many other instances might be adduced where the patient can give no satisfactory account of his complaints.

But though infants are not capable of expressing their complaints by words, the very symptoms themselves will, for the most part, speak for them, in so plain a manner as to be easily understood. Thus, for example, if an infant is seized with a violent vomiting and purging, to which they are very subject, is not the disease as evident in them as in grown persons? Or if there is no purging, but on the contrary a costive disposition, do not even the nurses about them know, by the tension and heat of the stomach and bowels, the violent screaming, and drawing up the feet to the hips, that they have got the dry belly-ach, as it is called, or, in other words, an obstruction of the bowels? If a child happens to have a fever, the increased heat of the body, the fulness and quickness of the pulse, together with the whiteness of the tongue, restlessness, &c. are sufficient indications of the disorder it labours under.

These circumstances I mention chiefly to convince those parents and others, who, from a false notion that there is little or nothing to be done for infants when they are ill, defer calling in proper assistance till it is too late.

Further, if infants are to be deprived of the benefit of medicine, because they are not capable of expressing their complaints by words, they will rarely have the advantage of it till they are five or six years old. For if you ask a boy of three or four what is the matter with him, he will very likely either give you no answer at all, or one that you can make nothing out of. If you ask whether his head aches, perhaps he will say, Yes. If he has a pain in the stomach, Yes. And if you ask him twenty such questions, he will probably answer in the affirmative; whilst perhaps he has no pain any where. It may possibly be sickness that he takes for pain, not yet knowing the proper distinction between these two words. In order therefore to be rightly informed what his real complaints are, you must apply to the parents



or nurse for intelligence. Another, who perhaps is afraid of taking physic, will answer, No, to every question that is put to him. And a third will say, I don't know; if you should ask him fifty questions. In all these cases you can get no more information from the patient than if he was a mere speechless infant; and if you have no other resource, you must still remain in the dark. But we must not suffer our helpless offspring to languish and die because they cannot, or perhaps will not, tell us their ailments. On the contrary, we ought to be the more assiduous to discover their diseases, with the causes of them, in order to procure them speedy relief; as their tender bodies cannot, like those of adults, bear violent and repeated shocks.

But if we will only give ourselves the trouble of examining this subject attentively; we shall soon be convinced, that though a great part of the human species dies in infancy or childhood; and though many of them are cut off by diseases peculiar to infancy, such for example as arise from teething; yet their disorders are not so numerous, nor so hard to be accounted for, as one unacquainted with the subject would at first sight imagine.

In the first place, as to their number. They are not subject to that multitude, either of acute or chronical distempers, which many grown persons bring upon themselves by intemperance, and others have unfortunately brought upon them by hard labour, violent exercise, and the inclemency of the weather; being exposed to heats, cold, damps, &c. They do not suffer from care, or misfortunes in life, which kill many thousands; by bringing on fevers, low spirits, and all sorts of nervous disorders. Few of the hereditary diseases appear in infancy, or even in childhood; such as the gout, the consumption, the palsy. Thus we see their diseases are much fewer in number than those of adults: for excepting what the nurses call inward fits, teething, and the rickets, I do not recollect any particular disorder that infants and children are subject to, which adults are exempted from. For as to convulsions, the thrush, and the watery-gripes, which kill such a number of infants, adults are subject to them as well as they (though I must own not so much), the watery gripes being only another name for a violent diarrhoea.

Their distempers are not only much fewer in number, than those of grown persons; but I hope from what follows it will evidently appear, that they are more easily accounted for, than perhaps is generally imagined; almost all of them arising from one common cause; and if treated in a proper manner, are more easily cured.

It is known from anatomy, that the glands in general, and consequently the glandular secretions, are much larger, in proportion, in children, than in adults. The glands of the mouth, fauces, gullet, stomach, and intestines, but above all the liver and pancreas, are constantly pouring out their slimy contents, (for the bile appears more slimy in infants than in grown persons) which unless properly evacuated, load their tender bowels, and occasion most of the complaints to which  
infancy

infancy is subject. For as they cannot of themselves use exercise for promoting digestion, and as their nurses too often neglect to give it them, and to rub them, the contents of their stomach and bowels must stagnate; and either by their viscidities, or acrimony, or both, produce various complaints, and often death itself. And here, I cannot help observing, that this very want of exercise may be one great reason, why a much greater number of our species die in their infancy, than of the young of other animals, even reckoning for the first two or three months only. Some of them, such as puppies, kittens, and rabbits, soon begin to crawl about, and the mothers encourage them to it by playing with them: colts, calves, and lambs, are forced to use their limbs very soon after the birth, being obliged to follow their dams for nourishment. But to return to infants.

Inward Fits, as they are called, are in general the first complaint that appears in children; and, as far as I have observed, most, if not all infants, during the first months, are more or less liable to them. The symptoms are these. The child appears as if it was asleep, only the eyelids are not quite closed; and if you observe them narrowly, you shall see the eyes frequently twinkle, with the white of them turned up. There is a kind of tremulous motion in the muscles of the face and lips, which produces something like a simper or a smile, and sometimes almost the appearance of a laugh. As the disorder increases, the infant's breath seems now and then to stop for a little; the nose becomes pinched, there is a pale circle about the eyes and mouth, which sometimes changes to livid, and comes and goes by turns; the child starts, especially if you go to stir it, though never so gently, or if you make any noise near it. Thus disturbed, it sighs, or breaks wind, which gives relief for a little, but presently it relapses into the dozing. Sometimes it struggles hard before it can break wind, and seems as if falling into convulsions; but a violent burst of wind from the stomach, or vomiting, or a loud fit of crying, sets all to rights again. As the child increases in strength, these fits are the more apt to go off spontaneously, and by degrees; but in case they do not, and if there is nothing done to remove them, they either degenerate into an almost constant drowsiness, (which is succeeded by a fever and the thrush) or else they terminate in vomitings, sour, curdled, or green stools, the watery gripes, and convulsions. The thrush indeed very often terminates in these last symptoms. Wherefore as these complaints naturally run into one another, or succeed each other, they may be considered, in a manner, as only different stages of the same disease, and which derive their origin from the same cause. Thus, the inward fits may be looked upon as the first stage of the disorder; the fever, and thrush (when it happens) as the second; the vomitings, sour, curdled, green, or watery stools, as the third, and convulsions, as the last.

As to the cause of these complaints, I observed before, that in infants the glandular secretions, which are all more or less glutinous, are much more copious, than in adults. During the time of sucking,  
the

the glands of the mouth and fauces, being squeezed by the contraction of the muscles, spew out their contents plentifully, which afterwards mixing with the mucus of the gullet and stomach, render the milk of a slimy consistence, by which means it is not so readily absorbed into the lacteals; and as in most infants there is too great an acidity in the stomach, the milk is thereby curdled, which adds to the load; hence sickness and spasms; which being communicated by sympathy to the nerves of the gullet and fauces, produce the convulsive motions above described, which go commonly by the name of inward fits. The air, likewise, which is drawn in during suction, mixing with the milk, &c. in the stomach, perhaps, contributes towards increasing the spasms above-mentioned. I am the more induced to attribute these fits to the causes now assigned, that they always appear immediately after sucking, or feeding; especially if the child has been long at the breast, or fed heartily, and has been laid down to sleep without having first broken wind, which ought never to be done. Another reason which makes me attribute these fits to the above causes, is that nothing relieves them so soon as belching, or vomiting; and the milk or food they throw up, is generally either curdled, or mixed with a large quantity of heavy phlegm. In case they are not relieved by belching or vomiting, the fits sometimes continue a good while, and gradually abate, according as the contents of the stomach are pushed into the intestines; and as soon as the former is pretty well emptied, the child is waked by hunger, cries, and wants the breast; he sucks, and the same process is repeated. Thus, some children for the first weeks are kept almost always in a doze, or seemingly so, especially if the nurses, either through laziness or want of skill, do not take care to rouse them when they perceive that it is not a right sleep, and keep them awake at proper intervals. This dozing is reckoned a bad sign amongst experienced nurses, who look upon it as a forerunner of the thrush, as indeed it often is; and therefore when it happens, we ought to be upon our guard, to use the necessary precautions, to be mentioned hereafter, for preventing that disorder.

The Thrush in infants, generally appears first upon the tongue, and the back part of the roof of the mouth, in the form of small white specks or sloughs, which increasing in size and number, run together, and compose a superficial white crust, lining the whole surface of the mouth, from the lips to the oesophagus, and from thence is sometimes continued quite through the stomach and intestinal canal to the anus; at least it makes its appearance very plainly in this part. Sometimes, when this white crust falls off, it is succeeded by another, which is thicker, and not so white, and this by a third, or a fourth, if the disease has been neglected, or if the humours are very sharp. The oftener the crust is renewed, the worse it becomes, and acquires more of a yellow or brownish cast. It is commonly attended with a fever, and a great heat of the mouth, which becomes often so tender and painful, that the child refuses the breast. Sometimes, however, there is little or no fever



to be observed; which happens chiefly when the thrush appears soon after the birth, and before there has been any disorder in the bowels. As to the black thrush, so often mentioned by authors who have written on this distemper, I do not remember to have seen it in infants; and as I have been daily employed amongst them for several years past, I imagine it must rarely occur, otherwise I must have met with it. Indeed the air of the place where I have chiefly practised being remarkably dry, may be one reason why that kind of thrush does not make its appearance; for I take it always to be a putrid symptom. In a child that I attended, of four years old, who died of a putrid fever, there was several days, before its death, a black slough on the tongue, especially towards the root, and several little angry ulcers here and there, on the inside of the lips and cheeks, which perhaps was that which some people call the black thrush. But this was the youngest patient whom I ever observed to have it, and it seemed to be a consequence of the fever, and the putrid state of the humours, not the original disease.

If the thrush is not stopt, the contents of the stomach and bowels, becoming still more acrid, produce vomitings, sour, curdled, slimy, or green stools, the watery-gripes and convulsions.

As to vomiting and green stools, there are few infants who are not subject to them at times; and many children would thrive better if they vomited more than they do, I mean such as are liable to inward fits, without vomiting. But when this symptom becomes violent, and the stools are sour, curdled, slimy, or green, it is full time to administer speedy relief, otherwise the watery-gripes are threatened, which, for the most part, soon terminate in convulsions and death.

Though these complaints often succeed each other in the manner above described, yet I would not be thought to mean, that they always observe the same progress. Thus, for instance, numbers of children have sour, curdled, slimy, or green stools, without ever having the thrush. Many have the thrush, without the watery-gripes, and some the watery-gripes without having the thrush. Sometimes, too, the watery-gripes come suddenly upon them, without any previous disorder, owing either to the nurse's, or to the child's, having caught a violent cold, to some fault in the nurse's diet, to the constitution of the air at the time, or the striking in of a rash.

The disease has been called the watery-gripes, from the stools being as thin as water, attended with violent gripes. Sometimes they are colourless, sometimes mixed with little streaks of blood, and sometimes of a brownish cast, like a kind of putrid fancies, of a very strong and offensive smell, but always very thin.

As to the convulsions, in which most of the diseases of children terminate before they die, they are so well known to every body, that it would be needless to describe them. I take them in general to be owing to a stimulus communicated to the nerves, either by the acrimony of the contents of the bowels, or by an inflammation in those parts,

parts, or in the gums at the time of teething, unless where the brain is primarily affected. Hence, except in this last case, they are to be considered, properly speaking, as a symptom, not as a disease. Convulsions, for the most part, close the scene in adults, as well as in infants; but because they die convulsed, we do not therefore say that they die of convulsions, though this is constantly said with regard to children, merely through the ignorance of the persons about them, who do not know what other name to give to the disease. Hence in the weekly bills of mortality, convulsions are always said to sweep off great numbers of children. But it is necessary to distinguish between the symptomatic and idiopathic convulsions, or those in which the brain seems to be immediately concerned; because such certainly require a different treatment.

So much for the diagnostics, and the causes of those disorders, which I have observed to be the most fatal to infants. I proceed now to the cure.

To begin with what is called the INWARD FITS. I said before, that as far as I had observed, most, if not all infants, are more or less subject to them from their birth; and this disposition continues till they come to be about three months old. As they are common to most children at this early period of life, and of themselves are not mortal, parents and nurses are not much alarmed at them; but yet it is necessary to be attentive to them: because if they are not kept under, they become a certain prelude to something worse, which by removing them in time might of course be prevented, and thereby the lives of many infants saved. The best method to prevent their increasing, is never to lay the child down after it has sucked, or been fed, till it has broken wind upwards or downwards, two or three times; the oftener the better. For this purpose, instead of laying it down on the bed, or cradle, let the nurse hold it sloping in her arms, dangle it, pat its back, and rub the palms of its hands pretty smartly, which, generally speaking, will have the desired effect. But if these means should not succeed, I would recommend a gentle puke, to be repeated from time to time, as occasion requires. I am fully convinced from the practice which I have had amongst children, that if such a puke were given to infants soon after they are born, instead of a purge, and repeated occasionally, it would be of much more service, and fatigue them a great deal less. Nay, if they are apt to be sick, which very often happens, and is easily known by their frequent vomiting or retching, or change of colour, turning commonly pale or wan when the stomach is sick, I am very certain that a puke is the quickest and most effectual remedy. A few drops of the apimonial wine, viz. from five to ten, will generally be sufficient for a young infant; and that medicine has this advantage, that it commonly operates both ways, and by that means thoroughly cleanses the bowels. If it operates once, or twice at most, it is sufficient; and instead of straining them much at a time, it is better to repeat the puke again soon, if necessary. I have given five drops to children

children a few days after their birth, without finding it too strong for them, and I seldom give a larger dose till they are about a month old, repeating it within half an hour, in case the first has not operated. After the first month, you may give seven, eight, nine, or ten drops, according to the child's strength, or the urgency of the case, and at three or four months old, from ten to fifteen. But I always begin with a small dose; for children differ full as much in that respect as grown persons, some of them being much easier vomited than others. Besides twenty drops will very often vomit a child of three or four years old, that has not been accustomed to this medicine: but if there is occasion to repeat it soon afterwards, the quantity must be increased.

Though this has the character of being a rough medicine, which perhaps may make some afraid to give it to those tender patients, I can assure them I have given it to a great many children at different ages, some of them, as has just been observed, very young, and to the same children at different times, yet I never once knew it to have any bad effect, but much the contrary.

But there is one rule which ought constantly to be observed in administering vomits to infants, as well as adults; that is, never to give them when the patient is costive, without first opening the body by means of a gentle purge, or glyster. The not attending to this precaution, has brought an imputation upon emetics, when the fault only lay in neglecting this rule.

Next to the above method, there is nothing that contributes more to make infants, during the first months, thriving and healthy, than preserving them from catching cold, by keeping them in a proper warmth, as dry as possible, and rubbing their limbs and belly frequently, with a warm hand, before the fire. A person unused to the management of children, would be surprised to see how soon they delight in this exercise, and how strongly they express the comfort it gives them.

In case the above directions are observed; that is to say, provided the child be never laid down to sleep, after it has been suckled or fed, till it breaks wind upwards or downwards, two or three times; and if that cannot be procured by the easy means above directed, a gentle puke be given, of the antimonial wine, above recommended; if it is preserved from catching cold, kept as dry as possible, and the limbs and belly rubbed frequently, and for a good while together, with a warm hand before the fire; if it has been born to the full time, of healthy parents, is not remarkably weakly, nor subject to rashes, and is suckled by a healthy nurse, careful of her diet; or if the child is brought up by the hand with proper nourishment; we need not be much afraid either of the thrush, green stools, the watery-gripes, or even of convulsions, except the idiopathic, till the time of teething.

With regard to the cure of the Thrush, of whatever kind it be, and at what time soever it happens; as it appears to be chiefly owing to a foulness of the stomach and bowels, attended for the most part with more or less of a fever, and always makes its first appearance in the



mouth, proceeding gradually downwards; the most rational method to me seemed, first to empty the stomach, and then the intestines; for by these means the first passages being freed of their acrid contents, I imagined that the fever would subside of course: and indeed I have very rarely been disappointed in my expectations here. For this intention I have observed nothing to succeed better than the antimonial wine just mentioned, given as a puke, more or less, according to the strength of the patient; and repeated as the exigency of the case required.

If the child is costive, a glyster, or two or three grains of the pulvis jalapii, rubbed with a double quantity of sugar, will be necessary to be given first, and this must likewise be repeated occasionally.

As to topical applications, the best I know is a solution of the white vitriol, in common water, in barley-water, or in the pectoral decoction, about half a scruple to eight ounces, at first. If that should be too weak, it will be an easy matter to make it stronger by degrees. A linen rag is to be dipped in it a little warm, and either with the finger, or tied on a bit of stick, the child's mouth must be rubbed with it, three or four times in four and twenty hours, according to the urgency of the case, or as the tenderness of the parts will admit. If he swallows a little now and then, a tea-spoonful or so, at a time, so much the better, as it helps to cleanse the stomach and bowels at the same time.

The white vitriol being so generally useful in collyriums, and of so cleansing a nature, made me first try it in a gargle, and I have found it succeed so well both in infants and adults, that I seldom use any other, except where the tongue is dry and parched. As it cleanses not only the mouth and throat, but likewise the stomach; this quality makes it doubly useful to children, who have not sense to spit out whatever the mouth is washed with. By means of this gargle alone, I lately cured the worst canker in the mouth that I ever saw, in a boy of five years old. The tongue was covered with a thick white crust, like the thrush, and the inside of the cheeks and the gums were full of angry pustules, and little fungous excrescences, like warts. The saliva drivelled from him, as if he had been in a salivation; and his mouth and throat were so tender, that though he was very hungry, it was a difficult matter to force him to take any nourishment. As he was not feverish, and had no other complaint besides those I have mentioned, I ordered nothing for him but the gargle, and he got quite well in a very few days.

When a child is seized with a PURGING, whether the stools are sour, curdled, slimy, green, or watery, the common practice is, to give small doses of rhubarb, mixed with Gascoigne's powder, a little grated nutmeg, or the pulvis e chelis cancrorum; and some prefer magnesia, either alone, or mixed with the pulvis e chelis, or the like, according as the stools are more or less loose. As to the rhubarb, I have reason to suspect, that sometimes it may impose upon us, by giving its own colour to the stools, while they remain in other respects as before. Besides, rhubarb, to some grown persons, is very griping, and therefore we ought to be particularly careful in observing whether it has not

the

the same effect upon children. I look upon the magnesia as a safer medicine; but a better than either, as I am convinced, from repeated experience, is such a puke as was mentioned before. This is going to the root of the complaint at once. For, as the green stools are owing to the too great quantity and acrimony of the bile, and the sour, curdled, and slimy ones, to a load of acid phlegm in the primæ viæ, the readiest way of relieving the patient is, by carrying off that load as soon as possible. For if you endeavour, as most authors advise, by antacids and absorbents, first to correct the acrimony of the peccant matter, as they stile it, before you attempt to expel it, when the case is urgent, as very often happens, it is odds that you never have an opportunity to make use of evacuants. But by unloading the stomach and bowels with a puke, which, generally speaking, in these cases, operates both ways, you give immediate relief; and what remains may be corrected, and carried off, by means of the absorbent and purging medicines above mentioned, in case the child has not strength sufficient to bear the puke to be repeated; for it often happens, that parents, as well as nurses, neglect to call in proper assistance in time, from the too prevalent notion, as I observed before, that there is little or nothing to be done for infants; by which means they are sometimes almost in extremity, when we are first called to them. But if the child's strength will bear it, the best way is to repeat the antimonial wine every five or six hours, till the stools begin visibly to change for the better, and then every eight or ten hours, till they return to their natural colour and consistence. The emetic, operating upon the phlegm and bile, generally makes the child very sick at first, but when once that load is brought up, it seems presently relieved; and it very seldom happens, that the repetition of the same dose ever makes it so sick again; wherefore the dose must be increased from time to time, if the symptoms do not abate to your wish. I have seen children so bad in the watery-gripes, that they seemed to be falling into convulsions, and the most desperate circumstances, who yet were by this method, in a few hours, restored to a state of safety; which I am fully assured would not have happened by the common method of treatment. Sometimes, indeed, a child who happens to be uncommonly strong, whose stomach and bowels, stimulated by their acrid contents, have emptied themselves pretty thoroughly, will then receive considerable benefit from the antacid and absorbent medicines, and especially from the chalk julep. But to throw in these medicines before the bowels are in a good measure freed from their stimulating load, is counteracting nature, instead of assisting her, and allows the disease to gain ground unobserved, while, in the mean time, the child grows gradually weaker, and at last has not strength to bear the necessary evacuations. By means of the last mentioned antacid and absorbent medicines, together with astringents, given by the mouth, and likewise in the form of glysters, I have frequently seen the looseness checked for some time, but then the feverish symptoms have increased, and the purging returning with double violence, has quickly

carried off the patient. But ever since I have practised this method of treating these complaints of the bowels by repeated pukes, I have seldom had occasion to give any thing else, except, when the child has been griped and restless after the first passages were cleansed, a gentle paretic, such a dram of the syr. papav. rhæados, in a large spoonful of the fennel, or weak cinnamon water; repeated every three or four hours, till rest is procured.

When the stools smelt very sour, were curdled, or green, I have lately given three or four drops of the lixivium tartari, with the emetic; and afterwards, between whiles, the same quantity in a little water, sweetened with sugar, or syrup, with very good success. When the milk is apt to curdle on the stomach, this medicine is particularly useful, and, as far as I have seen, it is perfectly harmless.

As some children are very liable to have returns of these complaints for the first two or three months, the same method must be repeated occasionally. But here I must mention again, what I said before in the cure of inward fits, and of the thrush, that the antimonial pukes are the best in these cases also; as they operate most effectually upon the phlegm and bile, and generally evacuate both ways. Besides, whether by carrying off the acrid bile, or by some other power, they certainly contribute to abate the fever; which is a constant and dangerous attendant of these disorders, when violent; and I am afraid such tender patients would not bear bleeding.

The antimonial emetics (viz. the antimonial wine, or a very weak \* solution of the emetic tartar, which may be given as safely as the other if properly dosed) have likewise this advantage, that, not being nauseous, they are easily swallowed, and stay longer upon the stomach than the ipecacuanha, which can hardly be forced down in any preparation; and when it gets down, it stays too short a while to produce any considerable effect. And this reminds me of a circumstance necessary to be mentioned, which is, that when the watery-gripes are attended with a vomiting, which is often the case, the puke should be given in small quantities, frequently repeated, till the stomach is well cleansed.

\* Note. The solution I commonly use is, one grain of emetic tartar, dissolved in three ounces of water, and sweetened with a little syrup. Of this solution, a large tea-spoonful contains one dram by measure, or a 24th part of a grain of the tartar emetic; a middling tea-spoonful contains two scruples of the solution, or a 36th part of a grain of the tartar; and a small tea-spoonful, such as the poor people commonly use, contains half a dram of the solution, or a 48th part of a grain of the tartar. To very young infants I give a small tea-spoonful; to one of a month or six weeks old, a middling one; and to one of two months, or so, a large one; and so on, repeating it in the same manner as the antimonial wine. Regard must likewise be had to the strength as well as the age of the infant.

N. B. The solution should not be kept above three or four days, because by standing longer, the tartar separates from the menstruum, and sticks to the side of the phial, whereby the medicine is weakened. It is perhaps owing to a similar reason, that the antimonial wine is found to be uncertain in its operation; for if it is long kept, and the bottle is not shaken now and then, part of the crocus separates from the wine, whereby it is necessarily rendered weaker in its quality.

They

They  
them still  
fants; an  
obstructi  
mon thin  
kind, an  
unkindly  
opiates,  
amongst  
very disa  
lessness a

In th  
complai  
mend it  
consider  
same ma  
ment: on  
thod, wi  
that kin  
count of

A bo  
purging  
seemed  
chiefly t  
but soon  
six days  
der of i  
again.  
few dro  
time; b

Upon  
testinal  
some m  
illness;  
The vo  
than the  
flamma  
and par  
a little  
to finish  
than na  
cut thro  
full of

\* I h  
fevers in  
pleasure  
found it



They are likewise endued with an anodyne quality, which makes them still more useful in many of the complaints incident to young infants; and every body knows they promote insensible perspiration, the obstruction of which is a source of a great many diseases. It is a common thing for a child to fall asleep after the operation of a puke of this kind, and the sleep thus procured is always refreshing, and never unkindly, or dangerous, as is that sometimes which is effected by opiates, though of the gentlest sort. For we meet with instances amongst grown persons themselves, where even gentle opiates have very disagreeable effects; and instead of inducing sleep, occasion restlessness and rambling, nay in some constitutions a total pervigilium.

In this method I have, for upwards of five years, treated these complaints of children: and with such success, that I can freely recommend it to others. But at the same time, I am not so sanguine as to consider it as infallible, being certain that it sometimes must fail, in the same manner as does the bark in the cure of intermittents\*. I shall mention one case which I met with a little before I fell upon this method, wherein probably it would not have succeeded; and as more of that kind may now and then occur, it may be of use to give a short account of it.

A boy, about six months old, was seized with a vomiting, and purging, attended with some degree of fever, great inquietude, and he seemed to be threatened with convulsions. What he vomited was chiefly the milk which he had sucked; his stools at first were greenish, but soon turned watery, and so continued to the last. He had been ill six days before I saw him. I ordered him first a few grains of the powder of ipecacuanha, which was no sooner swallowed, than it came up again. After this he had the chalk julep, and starch glysters, with a few drops of the tinctura thebaica, which relieved him from time to time; but the symptoms still returning with great violence, he died.

Upon opening the body, I found the stomach, and the whole intestinal canal, from the pylorus to the anus, perfectly empty, which in some measure accounted for one symptom during the latter part of his illness; which was, that his navel seemed almost shrunk into his back. The vomiting and purging had lasted ten days, which is much longer than the common watery-gripes ever do. There were no signs of inflammation any where in the stomach or intestines, and the liver, spleen, and pancreas, were all of the natural size and appearance. I was not a little surprized to see all these parts look so well, and was just going to finish my enquiry, when I observed, that the right kidney was larger than natural, and of a more livid colour. I therefore took it out, and cut through the convex side of it into the pelvis, which I found almost full of gravel, some of which was concreted, and had taken the form

\* I have used the same medicine for several years past with no less success in continual fevers in children, as also in those of the remitting and intermitting kind; and have the pleasure to find that some eminent practitioners have adopted the same method, and found it very successful.

of that part of the pelvis where it was lodged. The kidney itself bore the marks of an inflammation, and that I suppose had occasioned the whole complaint, by bringing on the fever, and affecting the neighbouring viscera. The left kidney was not swelled, nor did it seem to have been inflamed, though it likewise contained gravel, but in a smaller quantity.

Now here was a case where the above method could not succeed, (unless from the febrifuge quality of the medicine) nor perhaps any other; but it is probable that instances of this kind very seldom occur in such young patients. If I had suspected gravel, I should have tried the semicupium; but as he never had any stoppage in making water all the time, I had no suspicion of the real cause of the disease. Upon asking the child's mother if her husband or herself were subject to the gravel, she told me she was, and had bred the child with it, as she expressed herself.

I have lately met with another instance, in a child about six months old, where the watery-gripes seemed to be owing to gravel. The child was very feverish, and a good deal of gravel was observed on one of the clouts, which made me suspect that the complaint might arise chiefly from that cause; wherefore I ordered the semicupium, which gave him quick relief, and by means of that, together with a gentle anodyne draught, two or three times repeated, he soon recovered, without the help of any other medicine. The father of this child was subject to the gravel.

In a case of the watery-gripes, wherein it was tried three years ago, it did not prove effectual, though for two or three days at the first the child seemed to be the better for it. But upon examining the body, after death, it appeared, that, as far as we could judge, the case was really incurable. The body was opened by Dr. Hunter, who, upon handling the stomach gently, found the coats of it give way, as if they had been reduced by maceration to almost a gelatinous consistence, and the small guts, their whole length, were in the same tender condition. In the mean time, there was no appearance, either of inflammation or mortification, and the smell was less offensive than is usual in dead subjects. The texture of the great intestines seemed sufficiently firm, and the rest of the abdominal viscera had all the natural appearance. I think it will be allowed, that its not succeeding in this case could bring no disgrace upon the medicine; the tender state of the stomach and small intestines being sufficient to prevent the success of any medicine whatever.

In a child about three weeks old, that died of the watery-gripes, and which I opened lately, I found most of the stomach, towards the upper orifice, and almost the whole fundus, in the same tender state with that of the child just now mentioned. But towards the pylorus, the structure was firm enough, as likewise that of the intestines, both small and great. The stomach was quite distended with curdled milk, and victuals with which the nurse had crammed the child, mixed likewise with

with some  
ably emp  
where b  
testines v  
ing to a  
mach fro  
more fre  
owing to  
which w  
monly o  
infants i  
bad sign  
never ha  
in the s  
the othe  
kept wa  
pinched

I con  
before i  
to a fl  
mach o  
much t  
marily  
mentio  
conten  
cure th  
is to b  
repeate  
magne

Som  
stoppi  
fants,  
bowel  
the m  
to ap  
warm

By  
symp  
But t  
happ  
at pr  
from  
feize  
or sy  
into  
hind  
path

with some of the chalk julep, but the whole intestines were remarkably empty. There was no morbid appearances to be observed any where but in the stomach, and this viscus being so full, while the intestines were so empty, it looked as if the disease had been chiefly owing to a spasm in the pylorus, which prevented the contents of the stomach from passing into the duodenum. Perhaps cases of this kind are more frequent than is commonly imagined; and it might probably be owing to the tender state of the stomach, that the antimonial solution which was given the child had but very little effect; and I have commonly observed, that when vomiting or purging medicines, given to infants in a sufficient quantity, have not the usual effect, it is a very bad sign. What is remarkable, this was the third child (and they have never had any more) which the parents have lost at the same age, and in the same disease. And this was likewise the case in the family where the other died. The extremities of both felt very cold, except when kept warm by art. The face likewise felt cold, and looked very pale, pinched, and distressed.

I come now to the article of CONVULSIONS, which I distinguished before into two sorts, viz. the symptomatic (or those which are owing to a stimulus, communicated to the nerves by an irritation in the stomach or bowels, or the gums in time of teething, &c. which are by much the most frequent) and the idiopathic, in which the brain is primarily affected. As for the first, whatever removes the stimulus above-mentioned, or, in other words, whatever clears the bowels of their acrid contents, or renders these contents mild and inoffensive, will of course cure the convulsions. Wherefore, if the child is costive, the best way is to begin with a glyster, and afterwards give a puke, which must be repeated occasionally, and the belly kept open between whiles with the magnesia, or small quantities of rhubarb, mixed with absorbents.

Sometimes they are owing to the striking in of a rash, or to a sudden stopping of that discharge behind the ears, which is so salutary to infants, from the child's having caught cold; in both which cases the bowels are commonly affected, and must be particularly regarded, in the manner just now recommended. But, besides, it will be necessary to apply a blister between the shoulders, or behind the ears. The warm bath too is sometimes of great service here.

By attentively observing the above circumstances and directions, the symptomatic convulsions, if taken in time, may frequently be cured. But the idiopathic are much harder to manage. It is, however, a great happiness that these do not so often occur. All that I shall say of them at present is, that I think they may for the most part be distinguished from the other sort by the following circumstances. When a child is seized with convulsions, without having any complaint in the bowels, or symptoms of teething, especially if they happen before the teeth shoot into the gums, and if the child has had no rash, nor the discharge behind the ears dried up, we may reasonably suppose them to be idiopathic.

I was



I was called to a case of this kind about four years ago. A child about five weeks old, very healthy and thriving from the birth, was suddenly seized with convulsions. He had no complaint in his bowels; however the nurse gave him a glyster. It consisted only of broth and oil, and operated but once; if it had been stronger, perhaps it might have had a better effect. The child was taken ill about five in the afternoon, but they deferred sending for me till eight o'clock next morning, when he was just a dying. Now, as the child had always been remarkably well in his bowels, and, even after he was seized with fits, had no sickness, nor purging, nor swelling in the belly, and was too young for teething, I referred this case of convulsions to the idiopathic. Upon enquiring of the mother, who suckled him, whether she knew of any thing that could affect the child so suddenly, and in so violent a manner, she told me that the evening before she had been surprized and overjoyed at the unexpected arrival of her husband, who had been absent for several months, and that she apprehended this incident might have had a bad effect upon her milk. Perhaps sharp glysters, the semicupium, blistering the legs or feet, or behind the ears, to procure a discharge there, may be of use in such cases. But this is only conjecture; and until I can recommend a successful way of treating them from experience, I shall say no more about them.

Thus much concerning the diseases most incident and fatal to infants, during the first few months after the birth, viz. inward fits, the thrush, loose, sour, curdled, or green stools, the watery-gripes, and convulsions.

I come next to TEETHING, which, in the same manner as was observed on convulsions, is said to carry off a much greater number of children than it actually does; for almost all children that die while they are about teeth, are said to die of teething. Children who are seized suddenly with strong convulsions, which quickly carry them off while they are cutting their teeth, may often be said to die of teething; but we cannot be sure that this is always the case neither, as there are instances of the same kind of convulsions occurring both before and after the usual time of cutting the teeth; witness the case of the boy above-mentioned. But except in such cases, which seldom happen, teething, of itself, is not properly a disease; because though many children die while they are breeding and cutting their teeth, yet there are several who breed and cut them without any bad symptom. Dr. Cadogan, in his ingenious Essay upon Nursing, &c. p. 31, makes the following reflections: "Breeding teeth has been thought to be, and is, fatal, to many children; but I am confident this is not from nature; for it is no disease, or we could not be well in health till one or two and twenty, or later. Teeth are breeding the greatest part of that time, and it is my opinion the last teeth give more pain than the first, as the bones and gums they are to pierce, are grown more firm and hard. But whatever fever, fits, or other dangerous symptoms, seem to attend this operation of nature, healthy children have sometimes bred their teeth without any such bad acci-

"dents;

"dents  
"but ra  
"of the  
"in br  
"some  
"perfec  
"of th  
"any b  
Thus  
tend tee  
of the b  
causes i  
fulness,  
the gre  
plentifu  
them th  
having  
a fever  
them a  
is costl  
fic, if c  
as occ  
succes  
To  
a fever  
them  
looked  
was p  
teeth  
doubt  
was a  
mitted  
wards  
about  
were  
those  
the o  
was  
them  
soluti  
cordi  
of w  
lence  
and  
got  
cord  
V

“dents; which ought to incline us to suspect the evil not to be natural, but rather the effect of too great a fulness, or the corrupt humours of the body put into agitation by the stimulating pain the tooth causes in breaking its way out. This, I believe, never happens without some pain, and possibly a little fever; but if the blood and juices be perfectly sweet and good, and there be not too great a redundancy of them, both will be but slight, and pass off imperceptibly without any bad consequence whatever.”

Thus we see it is the Doctor's opinion, that the dangers which attend teething are owing to too great a fulness, or the corrupt humours of the body being put into agitation by the stimulating pain the tooth causes in breaking its way out. But, whether there is too great a fulness, or the humours are corrupted, proper evacuations must be of the greatest service; and in general we find, that children who drivel plentifully, and are loose in their body, while they are about teeth, cut them the easiest. Whenever therefore it happens, either from the child's having got a cold, or from some error in diet, or accidentally catching a fever, that these evacuations are stopt, we must endeavour to restore them as soon as possible. For this purpose the best way, if the child is costive, is to open the body with a glyster, or a gentle dose of physic, if the case be not urgent, and afterwards give a puke; repeating it as occasion requires. This method I have tried several times with success, and even when there was a fever attending the teething.

Towards the end of August and the beginning of September 1766, a fever was frequent at Hampstead amongst children; and as several of them happened to be about teething at the time, the distemper was looked upon by some as entirely owing to that cause. But whether it was properly what they call a teething fever or not, to those who cut teeth during the time of it, it was certainly as bad; and would, no doubt, have been considered as such, if they had died of it. The fever was at first very high, but in all of them, after a day or two, it remitted; that is, it grew sensibly worse in the evening, and better towards morning; and in some few, after having lasted in this shape about a week, it came to an intermission. Most of these children were threatened with fits, and some had slight convulsions. As none of those whom I had the care of were costive, but most of them inclined the other way, and some had a purging, I puked them all as soon as I was called, which seemed to have a good effect. Afterwards I gave them small alterative doses of the antimonial wine, or of a very weak solution of the emetic tartar, with, or without, the pulvis e chelis, according to the state of the bowels, made up into a mixture; a dose of which was to be taken every four, five, or six hours, as the violence of the symptoms, and the age or strength of the patient required; and they all recovered. Even where the fever intermitted they also got well, by pursuing the same method; only every now and then, according as the child could bear, I increased the dose of the alterative so

as to make it puke a little, in which operation it always discharged more or less bile.

But I must not dismiss this subject without observing, that when the fever runs high, and the teeth are near cutting, especially the grinders, which, on account of their bluntness, do not pierce the gum so readily, it will be proper to use the fleem. This I have sometimes seen give immediate relief, but have often been disappointed. However, in the above circumstances, if the child is convulsed, and the jaw not locked, it is certainly right to try it.

Children, while they are about teeth, are frequently subject to various sorts of eruptions, commonly called a RASH. Sometimes it spreads all over them, and appears very much like the itch. Sometimes it is confined to the head and face, putting on the form of very large scabs, or blotches, a good deal like the small-pox, just after they are turned. Whatever sort it be of, if the child is otherwise well, and not costive, it is perhaps the most prudent way not to meddle with it. When the face has been much disfigured by it, which has made the parents impatient to have something done, I have seen very good effects from a small blister, applied between the shoulders, and kept running for some time. But I never durst venture to apply any thing to the scabs themselves †.

They are likewise subject to the rash soon after they are born, which, upon their catching cold, is apt to strike in, and fall upon the bowels, as I hinted before, occasioning vomitings, green stools, the watery-gripes, and convulsions. In this case, besides the method recommended in these complaints, I have seen the warm bath of singular service; and very good effects from a blister.

I was sent for a few years ago in a case of this kind. A child about six weeks old was seized with the watery-gripes from the striking in of a rash. She had been ill upwards of two days before I was called to her, and when I first saw her she seemed to be just dying. Her face was livid and contracted, her eyes fixed and glazed, and her hands clenched with convulsions. As I understood that her illness was owing to the striking in of a rash, I ordered her to be put into warm water as soon as possible, as high as the breast; the belly and limbs to be well rubbed with the hand all the while she was in the water. She had not been in above a few minutes, when a fine glow came upon the countenance, the eyes recovered their lustre, and she looked about her as if nothing had ailed her. I had her kept in the bath for a quarter of an hour, or longer, after which she was wrapt up in warm flannel, and put to bed, where she sweated plentifully, and slept several hours. After the sweat was over, a blister was applied between her shoulders, and though the rash did not return, she very soon got well.

† Lately, I have, in cases of this kind, given the antimonial wine, by way of alterative, night and morning, and a gentle purge between whiles, once or twice a week, with very great success.

Besides  
the S  
well kn  
especial  
dren or  
hood.  
trying  
beginni  
able go  
rule to  
an oper  
oyer ni  
I ha  
tients i  
readily  
But  
and fro  
given i  
at such  
disease,  
sufficie  
which  
pens to  
the cas  
pected  
Wh  
the me  
less or  
throw  
throat  
In  
Cough  
degree  
ginnin  
them  
and th  
child  
the H  
the m  
when  
had be  
and I  
thoug  
I four  
good  
morti  
happe



Besides the diseases treated of before, there are some others, such as the SMALL-POX, MEASLES, and CHIN-COUGH, which, as is too well known, carry off numbers of children. But since these distempers, especially the two first, are more fatal to grown persons, than to children or infants, they cannot properly be considered as peculiar to childhood. However, in the small-pox, I have had several opportunities of trying the antimonial solution, both in children and adults; and in the beginning of the disease, where the stomach is foul, it has a remarkable good effect. But when the fever runs high, I always make it a rule to take away some blood first; and if the body is costive, to give an opening glyster; or, which is still better, a small dose of calomel over night, and next morning a gentle cooling purge.

I have not had occasion to try it in the MEASLES, most of my patients in that distemper lately, having had so favourable a sort, that they readily got well in the common method of treating it.

But in the CHIN-COUGH, I have tried it with very good success; and from the experience I have had of it, have reason to think, that if it is given in time, it will often prevent that obstinate complaint from arriving at such a height, or continuing so long, as it commonly does. In this disease, I give the solution once or twice a day, if the child can bear it, in a sufficient quantity to occasion a retching, and thereby bring up the phlegm, which children always swallow, instead of spitting it up. If the cough happens to be worse at any particular time of the day, which is sometimes the case, I order it to be given about an hour before the paroxysm is expected; and if it is worse in the night, about an hour before bed-time.

When the violence of the cough is over, it will be sufficient to give the medicine once or twice a week, according as the phlegm gathers, less or more; which can easily be judged of, not only by the quantity thrown up during the coughing, but likewise by its rattling in the throat between the paroxysms.

In the year 1776, I attended fourteen patients in the Hooping-Cough, all children but one. Some of them had it to a very severe degree; and one child, a little under two years of age, had, at the beginning, a remittent fever, and fits attending the Cough. I treated them in the manner above-mentioned, with the antimonial mixture; and they all got very well over the disease, except one. This was a child about two years and a half old, who had been violently seized with the Hooping-Cough, while at the same time she was extremely ill of the measles. She had been almost a month ill before I first saw her; when she was sent from town to Hampstead, for change of air. She had been let blood once, but sparingly; but as she had been ill so long, and I found her so much weakened, I durst not venture to repeat it, though I was sorry afterwards I did not; because, on opening her body, I found the lungs, especially in the back and lower part, had been a good deal inflamed, but without any appearance of suppuration, or mortification. She was only six days under my care; for the weather happening to be very cold at that time, with a bleak north-east wind,

to which her lodgings were much exposed, and finding her grow weaker every day, I advised the parents to take her back to town, where she died within two or three days afterwards.

I had lately an opportunity of trying both the antimonial solution by way of puke, and vomits compounded of the ipecacuan wine and oxymel of squills, in a boy about eight years old, who was ill of the Hooping-Cough: and it plainly appeared to every body about him, that though the latter cleansed the stomach very well of the phlegm, yet it had not so good an effect upon the cough as the former, neither did he perspire so plentifully after it.

Both kinds were repeated several times, and the event was always in favour of the antimonial vomit\*.

But, after all, the Hooping-Cough is often a very tedious and obstinate complaint; and even the change of air, so much celebrated in this disease, though in some patients it seems to have a remarkable good effect, yet to others it affords no sensible relief.

The RICKETS makes its first appearance in childhood; but the effects of it often continue through life. Though it lays the foundation of various complaints and deformities, yet not many die of it; and therefore it cannot be reckoned amongst the fatal diseases of infants. Indeed the air where I have lived for several years past, being so very dry, I have seldom met with it unless amongst children put out to nurse, that have been sent out of London with it upon them; and when I have, a few gentle doses of rhubarb, keeping the child dry and clean, and rubbing it carefully all over, two or three times a day, together with the cold bath, have generally removed the complaint in a short time.

WORMS seldom appear in infancy, that is, before children are weaned, and therefore cannot properly be reckoned amongst the diseases fatal to infants. However, as they are much more incident to children than to adults, it may not be improper to take some notice of them here. But first, I cannot help thinking, that worm cases more rarely occur than is commonly imagined; for, I am very well assured, that the common symptoms of worms, such as picking the nose, grinding the teeth in the sleep, starting and calling out while asleep, sleeping with the eyes half open, a wan complexion, a stinking breath, pains in the stomach and bowels, a want of appetite; or, on the contrary, a perpetual craving for food, a depraved appetite, &c. I say, I am well

\* Since the first institution of the dispensary for the infant poor, which was near the latter end of April 1769, I have had a great number of children in the Hooping-Cough under my care, and have tried various methods with them, but have found none succeed so well as the above-mentioned. Nay, I don't recollect that it has ever failed, where the child was otherwise healthy, or had not been too much weakened before the use of it. I now commonly order it to be given twice a day, viz. at noon, and at five o'clock in the afternoon, in a sufficient quantity to bring up the phlegm by puking. If the child is costive, I give a gentle purgative occasionally; and, in the beginning of the disease, if he is pretty strong, sanguine, and much inclined to be feverish, I order him to be bled, either at the arm, with the lancet, or behind the ears, with leeches,

assured,

assured  
of the  
son to  
symp  
clean  
out ev  
their  
specte  
Ab  
six ye  
He la  
his b  
with  
and v  
dusky  
hot;  
confir  
fortni  
not w  
and m  
fortni  
three  
first t  
very  
were  
inche  
to be  
were  
be ex  
he liv  
child  
testin  
least  
taine  
very  
this,  
them  
H  
worm  
not v  
as a  
symp  
the f  
they  
is co  
three  
little

assured, that all these symptoms are frequently produced from a foulness of the bowels when there are no worms in the case. I have good reason to say so, because I have had numbers of children with the above symptoms under my care, who, by the use of proper medicines for cleansing and strengthening the bowels, have got rid of them all, without ever having been observed to void one single worm; though, while their purging medicines were operating, the stools were carefully inspected.

About three years ago, I was sent for to a boy, between five and six years of age, who was ill of a worm-fever, as his parents suspected. He lay very stupid, his pulse was low and quick, the tongue very foul, his breath foetid; he had no sound sleep, but slumbered frequently, with his eyes half shut; he grinded his teeth often, had inward fits, and was sometimes threatened with convulsions. His urine was of a dusky yellowish colour, but without any sediment. His belly felt very hot; his stools were rather costive, of a dark greenish cast, a clayey consistence, and very offensive to the smell. He had been ill about a fortnight before I first saw him, and was so low and weak that he could not well bear evacuations. However, he had several glysters with aloes, and now and then a pill with a few grains of calomel. He lived near a fortnight after I was called to him, and during that time he voided three worms. The first, which came away near three weeks after he was first taken ill, was about five inches long, of a pale red colour, and very much resembled a common earth-worm. The other two, which were voided about two days after the first, were between two and three inches long, but very slender, and of a pale whitish cast. These seemed to be produced from the other; and from their coming away hopes were conceived, that by pursuing the same method more worms might be expelled, and the child cured. But these hopes were fallacious, for he lived not many days after. I prevailed upon the parents to let the child be opened, and after examining the stomach and the whole intestinal canal, with the greatest care possible, I could not discover the least appearance of a worm of any kind; but the large intestines contained a great quantity of a thick, viscid, clayey, greenish excrement, very foetid, of the same sort with that which he voided by stool. And this, I imagine, was the chief cause of all his illness; for the bowels themselves seemed to be in a sound condition.

However, as it is impossible to be certain that children have not worms, when the symptoms strongly indicate them, though they are not voided, it is certainly right to try whether they have or not; and as a foulness of the stomach and intestines frequently occasions the same symptoms in children as worms do, it seems reasonable to expect, that the same sort of remedies should be of service in both cases; as indeed they are. Wherefore, if a child with the above-mentioned symptoms is costive, I give a dose of calomel at bed-time, from half a grain to three or four, more or less, according to the age and strength of the little patient, and a gentle purging draught or powder next morning; repeating



repeating them at proper intervals. By this simple method alone I have recovered, in a very short time, a great many children, who have been thought to be troubled with worms, without one having been observed to come away in their stools; and others have voided a great many, and got well apace. But if he is not costive, and is sick, or oppressed at his stomach, I commonly order an antimonial puke, which generally operates both ways, when the stomach and bowels are foul; and I have met with a few instances where a vomit of this kind has forced away worms by stool, after repeated purges had been given in vain.

The last disease I have to take notice of, is the SCROFULA, or KING'S EVIL, which I believe, for the most part, begins first to appear in childhood, but not always. Like the rickets, it sometimes proves a source of bad health through life, but is not very often fatal to children. It is generally supposed that the pancreas and mesenteric glands are commonly the first affected in this distemper; whence proceed indigestion, and pains of the belly, attended with a swelling and hardness, before the disease makes its appearance outwardly. Hence whatever is of service to cleanse the primæ viæ, must be beneficial here, especially in the beginning; and to answer this intention, I should expect more from the solution above recommended, than from any other medicine I know. But as I have not had sufficient opportunities of trying it in strumous cases, I shall not indulge myself in conjectures concerning its efficacy in disorders of this kind.

WITH

TH  
as it is  
for wa  
fuckle  
hands  
or per  
some v  
not to  
breast  
about  
I have  
Bu  
infant  
rents  
firmly  
had b  
plaine  
quant

---

## USEFUL RULES

TO BE OBSERVED IN THE

### NURSING OF CHILDREN:

WITH A PARTICULAR VIEW TO THOSE WHO ARE BROUGHT UP  
BY HAND.

---

THOUGH I am no advocate for bringing children up by hand, as it is called, when they can be properly suckled; yet as some mothers for want of health, or sufficient vigour of constitution, are not able to suckle their infants themselves, nor willing to commit them to other hands for that purpose: as there are some whose nipples are too small, or perhaps so ill-formed, that the child cannot lay hold of them; and some whose situation in life will not allow them to perform this duty: not to mention, besides, that there are infants who will not take the breast: I thought it might not be impertinent to offer a few directions about dry-nursing; for which I reckon myself the better qualified, that I have had some experience of it in my own family.

But though, as I just now observed, I do not advise dry-nursing of infants, when they can be properly suckled, yet I would not have parents to be discouraged from trying it when it becomes requisite, being firmly persuaded, that if a child is born pretty strong and healthy, it had better be brought up by hand in the method to be afterwards explained, than suckled by an ailing nurse, or one that has not a sufficient quantity of milk. For when I talk of a child's being properly suckled,  
I mean

I mean by a nurse who is healthy, sober, good tempered, cleanly, careful, and has plenty of good milk. A wet nurse ought likewise to have pretty strong nerves; for if they are weak, the least surprize has a bad effect upon the milk; or if the child happens to be suddenly taken ill, from the fright and anxiety, the milk is sometimes quickly dried up, when perhaps the poor infant has the most occasion for it. For this reason some mothers, who are very fond of their children, make but bad wet nurses, though well enough qualified for it in other respects.

Again, though the child may keep well and thriving, the nurse may be taken ill, in which case the infant of course must suffer, and probably catches the distemper, if the disease is infectious; at least it must be suddenly weaned, perhaps when it is about teething, which may have fatal effects.

In this case you will say, another nurse must be found. But if it is the mother that suckles the child, she will be loth to part with it; and you must not be too positive with her, nor tell her the danger she and the child are in, for fear of shocking her, and thereby increasing the danger. Besides, you are not certain the child will take to another breast; for some of them begin very early to know their nurse, and will not be suckled by another, without great difficulty. Farther, a good wet nurse is not always readily to be had, especially in or near great cities, where so many of them are given to drinking and other vices; and the worst of them will fall upon means of procuring a good character from some hand or other. And hence some parents, when the mother cannot suckle the child herself, prefer the bringing it up by hand, rather than run the risk of getting a bad wet nurse. Again, if it should not be the mother, but a wet nurse that suckles the child, and is taken ill, the infant must still be weaned, and the weaning will be attended with the inconveniencies just now mentioned.

Every mother whose health and strength will permit, and who has good nipples, ought, for her own sake, to suckle her infant during the first few weeks, in order to prevent the milk-fever, inflammations and suppurations of the breasts; the first of which is dangerous, and the two last very painful, tedious and disagreeable. For after the lacteal tubes have been repeatedly emptied by sucking, the milk may be dried up with more ease and safety. Besides, the suckling may agree better with the mother than she expected; and finding this to be the case, she may be encouraged to continue it. It is true that women who do suckle, upon catching cold in their lying-in, or committing some trespass in diet or the like, are sometimes subject to the complaints above-mentioned, but they are not near so liable to the milk-fever at least as those who do not.

There are two ways of feeding children who are bred up by the hand; the one is by means of a horn, and the other is with a boat or spoon. They both have their advocates; but the latter, in my humble opinion, is preferable.

The

The  
which  
forated,  
of parch  
together  
sucked t  
and ing  
as a kin  
such, if  
could d  
nourish  
this kin  
through  
stitches  
hence i  
danger  
mine, v

The  
at which  
to wear  
night w  
eight m  
it, yet  
She was  
loose in

After  
the boat  
thriving

The  
ing cold  
tite; for  
she was  
the same  
her body  
almost k  
the boat  
recovere

The  
the last  
almost  
cough, a  
I determ  
thicker,  
heartily,

Thou  
was alw  
Vol.



The horn made use of for suckling, is a small polished cow's horn, which will hold about a gill and a half. The small end of it is perforated, and has a notch round it, to which are fastened two small bits of parchment, shaped like the tip of the finger of a glove, and sewed together in such a manner, as that the food poured into the horn can be sucked through between the stitches. This appears to be a very simple and ingenious contrivance, and is admired by some, who look upon it as a kind of artificial nipple; and it might very well be considered as such, if we had but the breast-milk to convey through it. Or if we could discover any food of the same thinness with the milk, and as nourishing as it is, the horn might still answer. But as a discovery of this kind is not to be expected, and the food which the child sucks through this artificial nipple must be thin, in order to pass between the stitches, there requires a larger quantity of it to nourish the child, and hence its stomach and bowels are too much relaxed, whereby it is in danger of falling into the watery-gripes, as was the case with two of mine, which were fed for some time in that way.

The first was suckled by her mother for seven weeks, or thereabouts, at which time the milk decreased so much, that it was found necessary to wean her. During the time that she sucked, she was fed in the night with the horn, and afterwards with it alone, till she was seven or eight months old. But though she sucked her food very well through it, yet it did not seem to satisfy her, which made her often fretful. She was frequently griped, much troubled with wind, almost always loose in her body, and made a great quantity of urine.

Afterwards, when the horn came to be left off, and she was fed with the boat, and with thicker victuals, the child became more quiet and thriving every day.

The next had been suckled four weeks, when her mother, by catching cold, was seized with a violent cough, and entirely lost her appetite; for which reasons it was thought proper to wean the child, and she was fed with the horn in the same manner as the other, which had the same effect, of making her much afflicted with wind, and loose in her body. At last she was taken ill of the watery-gripes, which had almost killed her. However, by changing her diet, feeding her with the boat, the use of proper medicines, and the asses milk, she at last recovered, and became very thriving likewise.

The horn having succeeded so ill, I made no farther trial of it, and the last child I had was fed with the boat. She likewise was suckled almost four weeks, when her mother was again seized with a violent cough, and as she was not willing to have a wet-nurse got for the child, I determined to wean her. But previous to that her food was made thicker, which made her less fond of the breast, and as she fed very heartily, she never once hankered after it.

Though this was not a stronger child born than her sister's, yet she was always more healthy and thriving while an infant, and never had

the least tendency to a looseness, which I cannot help ascribing, at least in part, to her having been fed in a different manner.

Having given my opinion in preferring the boat or spoon to the horn in the feeding of children, who are brought up by the hand; I come next to mention the food which I take to be the fittest for them, and the proper times for feeding them.

With regard to the first. While the child is suckled, I think the best food is crumb of bread boiled in soft water, to the consistence of what is commonly called pap, or a thin panada. The bread should not be new baked, and, in general, I think roll is preferable to loaf bread; because the former is commonly baked with yeast only, whereas the latter is said to have allum sometimes mixed with it. But whether it has or not, of this I am certain, that the loaf bread in and near London, grows very soon stale, and so hard, that in a few days after it has been baked, it becomes not eatable.

This pap should be sweetened with soft, or Lisbon sugar, unless the child is of a lax habit of body, in which case the finest loaf sugar should be used; and in this case, too, the pap should be made with biscuit, instead of roll. It should not be made sweeter than new milk; for too much sugar both palls the appetite, and grows sour upon their stomachs\*.

Before the child is weaned, the victuals should be made thicker, by which means it will become less fond of the breast, and consequently, as was mentioned before, easier to wean.

If the infant is to be bred up by the hand from the birth, it ought to have new cow's milk mixed with its victuals as often as possible, and now and then some of it alone to drink. Asses milk will be still better, when it can be conveniently had, and the parents can afford it.

If the child (whether it is suckled at first, or not) is much troubled with wind, boil a few juniper berries, bruised, or a little ginger, grated, and tied up in a rag, in its pap, and between whiles, give a pap-spoonful, or so, of weak peppermint-water, or sweet fennel-water. This will be still more proper if the child is of a loose habit of body. But if it is costive, it must be kept open with a little manna, or magnesia, mixed with its food from time to time, as occasion requires.

After it is weaned, especially after it comes to be used to thick victuals, it should have now and then, by way of drink, between the times of feeding, water in which a piece of upper crust of bread has been boiled, mixed with an equal quantity of new milk when it can be had; or when this cannot be had, of boiled milk, sweetened with a very little sugar.

\* A very ignorant writer in the Political Register observes upon this passage, that there should be no sugar at all put into children's food; and the reason he gives for it is, lest it should ferment in their stomachs. If this sage doctor was as well skilled in his profession as one who sets up for a critic in it ought to be, he would certainly have known that digestion is really a fermentatory process.

When the child comes to be about three or four months old, if the milk victuals be apt to grow sour upon its stomach, it will be right to use weak broth, either of chicken, veal, or mutton, or beef tea as it is called, instead of milk, in its food, or at least it may be fed with this once or twice a day.

About the age of six months, if the child is cool, and not inclined to be fat, you may begin to give it at noon, once in two or three days, a very little bit of the white of the wing of a boiled chicken, minced very small, and mixed up into a kind of pap, with some of the broth that the chicken was boiled in, and a good deal of crumb of bread. But when it is at any time inclined to be feverish, it must have nothing of this kind.

At this age too, you may begin to give it a little plain light bread-pudding, now and then, for dinner.

About the same age, or rather before, that is, as soon as the child can hold any thing in its hand, the nurse should every morning give it a piece of the upper crust of a loaf, cut in the shape, and about the size, of a large Savoy biscuit, one end of it dipped in its food, or a little milk, and put into its mouth, and the other to be held in its hand. The child will lie and divert itself with this, gnaw and swallow it by degrees, which will not only help to nourish it, but bring a greater quantity of saliva into the mouth, whereby the gums will be softened, and at the same time, by the gentle and repeated friction, the cutting of the teeth will be greatly promoted.

The victuals should be made fresh twice a day, that is, morning and evening, in winter; and three times in summer, especially in hot weather, and the milk must never be boiled with the pap, but by itself, and added to the pap every time the child is fed; otherwise it will curdle, and grow sour on the child's stomach. It can hardly be necessary to mention, that when new milk is made use of, it must not be boiled at all.

As to the times of feeding infants. While they are very young, there can be no regular times fixed; but the few following general rules may be of service. During the first few weeks that the child sucks, when it is not brought up by hand from the birth, if the mother has a good deal of milk, the infant will require very little feeding; and that chiefly in the night, in case it should be wakeful; that the mother's rest may not be broke by suckling it. But when it comes to be weaned, it must be fed chiefly in the day-time, and put into the habit of sleeping during the night as soon as possible. At first it should be fed frequently, and only a little at a time: for cramming can never be of service, but hurtful. I wish nurses would observe this more than they commonly do, and make it a general rule, never to force victuals down a child's throat when it refuses them. I have very often observed nurses guilty of this error, and told them the absurdity of it, sometimes to little purpose. But still it is a circumstance very well worth mind-



ing; otherwise both the appetite and digestion of the child may in time be much hurt, by the stomach's being repeatedly overcharged.

After a child has fasted for a good while, or has had a long sleep, it is right to offer it food, and if it is hungry, there is no sort of question but it will take it; the only thing to be remembered in this case, is not to give it too much. If it refuses to feed, by no means urge it, but amuse and give it exercise, till the appetite returns.

If the infant is not suckled at all, it must be used from the birth to feed chiefly in the day, so that its sleep may not be disturbed in the night.

The following method will greatly contribute towards a child's resting in the night, and though it may appear strange at first to persons who never heard of it before, yet as I have seen it practised with success, I can therefore recommend it. And that is, for the nurse, the last thing she does before she goes to bed, about ten or eleven o'clock, to take up the child, even if it is asleep, open it before the fire, turn it dry, as the nurses term it, and feed it. The opening it before the fire, &c. rouses a child sufficiently out of its sleep to make it receive nourishment; but at the same time disturbs its rest so little, that it frequently does not open its eyes the whole time it is feeding. I have seen, oftener than once, a child taken up in a sound sleep, eat a hearty morsel of victuals, and afterwards break wind two or three times, then put into bed again, without opening its eyes. The mouth was opened readily enough whenever the boat was put to its lips till the appetite was satisfied, and no longer. I fancy most children might be soon brought to this by not feeding them from six or seven o'clock in the evening, till the above-mentioned time; and the method here advised is attended with this great advantage, that if they are fed about this time, they seldom want any thing till about five, six, or sometimes seven o'clock in the morning.

As to cloathing. They should have nothing tight about them, and as few pins as possible should be used. They ought to be kept rather warm, especially in cold weather, for the first three or four months; because till they arrive at that age, they easily catch cold, which either makes them feverish, or throws them into convulsions, or the watery-gripes.

On this account, too, nurses ought to be very careful to keep the infants dry; for by soaking long in wet cloaths, they are very apt to catch cold; and besides it is very weakening and unwholesome in every respect.

For this reason also, whenever the child is turned dry, the cloths which are put to it should be very well dried and aired. I am afraid this circumstance is not always sufficiently attended to, though it is certainly a very material one; as every body knows the pernicious effects of putting on damp linen, or lying in ill-aired sheets.

These directions ought to be still more carefully attended to, whenever the child happens to be loose in its body; in which case the clouts,

as soon as they are taken off, ought to be put away at a distance from the child; or, if the stools are very foetid, quite out of the room; as being not only offensive, but unwholesome to the infant.

But though I would by all means advise the keeping of infants as dry and clean as possible, through the day, yet I think it better not to open them in the night, if it can be avoided, for fear of giving them cold, and disturbing their rest. In case of a purging, it becomes necessary to open them, in order to turn them dry, in the night, as well as the day; but then there ought to be a fire kept in the room all night.

If the observation holds good, that very few children belonging to people of fortune die in their infancy, I imagine it must be owing to their having more convenient nurseries, and greater care taken of them in the above-mentioned respects; the extraordinary encouragement given to the nurses, making it their interest to give the children diligent attendance.

The keeping of infants warm, so as to preserve them from catching cold during the few first months, is of so much consequence with regard to their future health and thriving, that the greatest care should be taken in this point. And this makes me imagine that, if the Foundling Hospital were to be made a kind of nursery for children till they came to be four or five months old (it would be still better if they could be kept in till the age of nine or twelve months) more lives might be saved by that institution, than perhaps there are at present. For to send new-born infants to such cold houses, as the nurses in the country that take in such children generally live in, unless the nurses are extremely careful indeed, is for the most part sending them to an untimely grave; especially if the place be situated at any considerable distance, and the weather happens to be cold.

In the hospital they would not only have warmer apartments, but the nurses, being under the immediate inspection of proper matrons, would be obliged to be more careful of their charge; and when the children came to be nine months, or a year old, that is, past the age when they commonly leave off cloths, they might be sent into the country at much less hazard of their lives; both from their having more strength to bear the cold they may be exposed to, and likewise from their being less liable to suffer from the carelessness of the nurses in neglecting to keep them dry.

Considering how well the Foundling Hospital is situated, the above-mentioned advantages might, in my humble opinion, do more than compensate the difference of the air between that and farther in the country.

But all this by the bye. I come next to consider the article of Sleep.

Every body knows, that the younger children are, provided they are well, the more they are inclined to sleep. The infant having lain so long dormant in its mother's womb, it requires a good while after  
it

it is born, for the habit to wear off; and, in general, the more it sleeps at first, the better, if it is but a right sleep, and not the inward fits, described in the preceding pages. But as, in order to prevent these, it ought to be dandled and patted, to make it break wind always after sucking or feeding, so this exercise ought to be continued longer at a time, and more frequently repeated: to rouse the child, by degrees, out of this sleepy habit, especially after you begin to use it to thick victuals.

Some infants are more wakeful in the night, than in the day, which is hurtful to themselves, and irksome to those about them; and therefore they ought to be broke of it as soon as possible. The safest and most natural way of attaining this end is, by keeping them awake as much as you can throughout the day, and feeding them pretty plentifully about ten or eleven at night. As to opiates, in this case, I reckon them very pernicious, though I am afraid some careless nurses use too much freedom with them, by giving them to children in the day as well as the night, in order to keep them quiet, and prevent their disturbing them in their business.

I believe it may be taken for granted, that children who are used to a cradle in the day, are the more subject to be wakeful in the night; which is one reason why I would prefer the bed to the cradle for infants. The rocking of the cradle, together with the nurse's drowsy song, disposes them indeed to sleep, but then they sometimes get into such a habit, that it is with great difficulty they can be made to sleep without those aids. Besides, as most children, when they are well, can be lulled to sleep almost at any time by the motion of the cradle and singing, some nurses are apt to take the advantage of this, and studying their own ease more than the health of the infant, they lay it down to sleep immediately after feeding, instead of diverting and giving it exercise as much as possible in the day, both to help to digest its food, and to make it rest the better at night. For when I said, the more an infant sleeps, the better, provided it is but a right sleep, I meant only during the first few weeks, till it gathers strength to bear a little proper exercise. Add to all this, I do not think they are laid so warm and comfortable, nor so much at their ease, in a cradle, as in a bed; and the rocking of the former is apt to gather a good deal of wind, which in cold weather must sometimes be hurtful to the infant.

If you intend not to make use of the cradle, the child ought not to be jolted on the knee or lap, which is frequently practised by nurses who attend lying-in women, when their young charge happens to be at any time restless.

This naturally leads me to the subject of Exercise, which is the next thing I shall consider in the nursing of children.

Infants, however thriving they may be, for the first few months after they are born, have not strength to use any exercise themselves, except that of crying, when they are hungry or in pain, and kicking and pulling up their feet when they are griped; both which must be looked upon rather as symptoms of distress, than salutary exercises.

Upon



Upon their nurses, therefore, they must depend at first, for proper exercise; and next to suckling or feeding them, and keeping them dry and clean, as has already been directed, there is nothing so conducive to their thriving as this.

The first exercise I shall mention proper for infants, is dandling, which is certainly of service to divert them, and keep them awake; but then it should be done very gently for a good while at first, and never with a jerk. Neither should they be hoisted up high in the air between the hands, as some people heedlessly do; for they begin very early to be susceptible of fear, much sooner than persons not accustomed to them would imagine. It is true they may be brought to bear pretty hearty shaking, swinging, and even jolting, by degrees; and all this is of service, when they have strength to undergo it; nay, when the child bears it well, we reckon it a good sign that it is thriving, and has been well nursed; but it should be done very gradually, and not attempted too soon. I have seen an infant almost thrown into fits, from a sudden swing given to it by one not used to young children. And how often do we see them start violently, and fall a crying, if there happen to be any sharp sudden noise made near them, in consequence of the weakness and sensibility of their nerves?

But the most useful exercise for very young infants, is rubbing with the hand; which cannot be too often repeated, nor continued too long at a time. They should be well rubbed all over, before the fire, twice a day at least, that is, morning and evening, when they are dressed and undressed; and the rubbing should be repeated from the loins downwards, every time they are turned dry, unless they have a purging, when it might fatigue them too much to have it done so often. There is nothing that infants in general seem more delighted with than this exercise, and it were to be wished, that the nurses would indulge them more in it. It will frequently make them quiet when nothing else will; and it is not only very pleasing to them, but conduces greatly to make them thrive, and to prevent their catching cold, by promoting a free circulation and perspiration likewise: Providence having kindly connected the agreeable sensation and the benefit.

Another good preservative against their catching cold is, for the nurse, every morning when she dresses the child, having first of all well rubbed it, to wash its back, loins, groins, and between its thighs, as also its limbs all over, with cold water, and afterwards to dry them carefully. The head and behind the ears, the neck, arms and hands, should be washed in the same manner and dried. If she observes that the skin seems any where to be chafed, after dabbling the part very well with cold water, and drying it gently with a fine cloth, let her apply some common powder to it, by means of a soft puff. But if much galled, from the heat, and sharpness of the urine, which will sometimes happen about the time of teething, especially to fat children, she must take some fuller's earth, dissolved in a sufficient quantity of hot water; let it stand till it is cold, and rub it gently upon the parts galled, once

once or twice a day. It is a very common thing to make use of ceruſs in this caſe; but as lead, in whatever ſhape you uſe it, is ſuppoſed to be hurtful to the nerves, and the other anſwers the purpoſe altogether as well, without any danger attending it, I would therefore prefer it.

In moſt infants, ſooner or later, there is a diſcharge from behind the ears, which at firſt oozes out in the form of ſweat, or of a very thin lymph, and afterwards increaſes in quantity, becomes of a thicker conſiſtence, and ſometimes very acrid, ſo as to gall the neighbouring parts, and be very troubleſome, eſpecially at the time of teething.

When this diſcharge is moderate, it ſhould rather be encouraged than checked; and it will be ſufficient for the nurſe, every morning, to waſh and clean the part well with cold water, and afterwards to rub it pretty hard with a dry cloth. But if the diſcharge is too plentiful, a bit of ſinged linen rag, ſuch as the nurſes commonly uſe for this purpoſe, will be ſufficient to reſtrain it; for I do not think it ſafe to dry it up, or even to check it too haſtily.

Theſe are the moſt material rules that occur to me to be obſerved in dry-nurſing: and it is obvious that moſt of them are equally applicable to the management of children upon the breaſt.

## INDEX, OR SYLLABUS

OF

## SYMPTOMS.

## A

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**ABDOMEN**, flatulency of—Spitting of blood; the piles.  
 intolerable piercing pain in—Dry belly-ach.  
 Inflation of in children; puffed up much, and sometimes contracted, from—Corrupted milk.  
 Pain burning in, with a fever—Inflammation of the intestines.  
 Pain in the middle of, about the navel—Inflammation of the small guts.  
 Swelling of the—Empyema; vegetable poison.  
 Swelling of in children—Rickets.  
 Swelling by little and little—The dropsy ascites.  
 Swelled greatly—Flatulent or windy colic.  
 Viscera of the Abdomen compressed—Inflammation of the liver; paraphrenitis.

**ABORTION**, liableness to—Fluor albus, or whites.

**ABCESS** of the womb—Lues Venerea, or French pox.

**ACTIONS** and **Looks**, wildness of—Phrenzy.

**AIR**, cold, ascending from the extreme parts of the brain—Epilepsy, or falling-sickness.

cold ascending along the spinal marrow and neck precedes the—Epilepsy; St. Vitus's dance.

seeming to beat—St. Vitus's dance.

**ALIMENT'S** not well digested—Hypochondriac passion.

passing through the body unchanged—Lientery.

**ANKLES**, swelling of, and face—Dropsy anasarca.

**ANUS**, a constriction of—Ischury, or suppression of urine.

falling of—Dysentery, or bloody flux; stone in the bladder.

falling down of, in old and weak persons—Piles.

great itching of—Worms.

tubercles about, with blind piles—Hypochondriac passion.

weight, sense of about the Anus, extending to the peritonæum—Piles.

**ANXIETY**—Cardialgia, caufus, jaundice, rheumatism.

in children—Corrupted milk.



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

- ANXIETY**, cruel inexpressibly---Poison by arsenic.  
 and dejection with sighing---Nervous fever; miliary fever.  
 great---Yellow fever of the West-Indies.  
 inexpressible towards the evening---Phthisis, or consumption of the lungs.  
 incredible, affecting the heart---Polypus in the heart.  
 and inquietude---Inflammation of the intestines; peripneumony.  
 and weakness about the heart---Overflowing of the menses.
- APOPLEXY**, slight---Hysteric passion.  
 sometimes succeeds the---Stoppage of an usual hæmorrhage.
- APPETITE**, decayed sometimes, at others strong---Hypochondriac passion.  
 for chalk, coals, lime, &c.—Chlorosis, or green sickness.  
 depraved---Diarrhœa, or looseness.  
 false---Catarrhal fever; melancholy.  
 enormous---Bulimus, or canine hunger.  
 loss of---Empyema, head-ach, inflammation in the bladder, measles, rheumatism; continual fever.  
 lost totally---Malignant or spotted fever.  
 loss of, with difficulty of hearing, and internal pulsation of the vessels, without a fever---Madness.  
 unnaturally voracious---Approach of the gout.  
 for unusual things---Pregnancy.  
 wont of, or weak---American poison, consumption from abscesses and ulcers, empyema, fluor albus, malignant fever, nervous consumption, suppression of the menses.
- ARMS**, numbness of---Inveterate asthma.
- ARMS and LEGS**, a contraction of---Cholera morbus, or vomiting and looseness.
- ARTERIES** adjacent to the eye, a strong pulsation of; heat, redness, and distension of---Bleeding at the nose,  
 temporal, a violent beating of---Yellow fever of the West-Indies.  
 temporal, throbbing much, with a strong vibration of the carotid arteries---Malignant or spotted fever.
- ASPECT**, grim---Phrenzy.
- ATROPHY**---Immoderate flux of the menses; scurvy.
- ASTHMA**, sometimes supervenes to a---Suppression of the menses.
- AURIUM TINNITUS**, troublesome, foreruns an---Apoplexy.  
 accompanies the---French pox, malignant fever.

## B

- BACK**, a pricking pain in---Miliary fever.
- BACK and LOINS**, pain of---Most fevers, yellow fever; precedes an uterine hæmorrhage, and bleeding piles.  
 pain in, and head, violent---Small pox, yellow fever.

BACK

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**BACK**, pain of, with weariness and foreness of the limbs; as also a great heat and load at the pit of the stomach—Malignant fever.

pain in the spine of—Fluor albus, or whites.

pain about the first vertebra of—Tertian ague.

pain violent in the spine of the back, loins, umbilical region, and epigastrium—Colic of the damnonii.

**BARRENNESS**, or subject to abortion—French pox, or lues venerea.

**BED**, lying in it in a disorderly and irregular manner—Malignant or spotted fever.

**BELCHING** very acid—Hypochondriac passion.

**BELLY**, constipation of—Gravel or stone.

of children, swelled and hard—Atrophy, hectic, rickets.

murmuring noise in—Epilepsy, inflammation of the intestines.

pain in, burning of the lower parts, with swelling, and a fever, which ends in a copious purulent flux—Inflammation of the mesentery.

pain sharp in above the navel, and below the stomach, with a fever—Inflammation of the colon.

pain in, and the right hypochondrium, with a fever—Inflammation of the colon next the ilium.

pain in the left side under the loins, with a fever—Inflammation of the colon, and part of the mesentery.

pain in, about the navel, with a fever—Inflammation of the small guts.

pain in, about the navel, with inflation, distention, and a tumour—Iliac passion.

pain in, about the navel, burning, acute, continual—Bilious colic.

pain in, intolerable, piercing—Dry belly-ach.

pain violent in one part or other of the belly—Colic of the damnonii.

pain violent with inflation and distention—Cholera morbus, or vomiting and looseness.

strangely distended as if with a tympany—Worms.

tumid, with troublesome commotions—Dysentery or bloody flux.

swelling of—Pregnancy, dropsy, ascites, tympany.

swelling of, equally in all dimensions—A mole.

See ABDOMEN, INTESTINES.

**BITE** the bystanders, a violent inclination to—Hydrophobia, or dread of water.

**BLINDNESS**—Head-ach, of one kind.

**BLOOD**, drawn from a vein when cold, becomes like melted suet or buff—Pleurisy, and all high inflammatory fevers; the acute rheumatism.

ebullition of, about the heart—Fever.

florid, and of a loose consistence, quite dissolved or grumous—Putrid fevers, malignant peripneumony.

grumous, black, thick with salt serum, and a greenish mucus on the surface—Scurvy.

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**BLOOD**, pure, excreted from the uterus with clots and great weakness—  
Abortion or miscarriage.

spitting of blood---Consumption of the lungs.

**BODY**, constipation of great precedes---St. Vitus's dance.

covered with phlogistical blotches, and becomes tabid---Hypo-  
chondriac passion.

dull and heavy---Catarrhal fever, green-sickness, scurvy.

emaciated and unapt for motion---Lues venerea, or French pox.

feeble and coldish on the well-day---Tertian ague.

flabby, cedematous, squalid, pale and wasting---Symptomatic con-  
sumption.

languor of, precedes a---Flux of the hæmorrhoids, hysteric pas-  
sion.

languid, wasting, and cedematous---Nervous consumption.

lassitude or weariness of---Bite of an asp, epilepsy, uterine hæmor-  
rhage.

lassitude, heaviness, and listlessness---Bite of a mad dog.

lassitude of, precedes an---Uterine hæmorrhage.

leucophlegmatic, bloated, and cedematous---Cachexy.

members of the, limber and flaccid---Fit of an apoplexy.

pain in all parts of---Scurvy.

pain in various parts of, racking and shifting from one part to ano-  
ther---rheumatism.

pain heavy in, and joints---Spotted fever.

strange shaking, writhing, and distortion of---Poison by hemlock.

wasting of---Consumption from abscesses and ulcers; the dry belly-  
ach, dysentery, diabetes.

**BONES**, enlarged at the joints-- Rickets.

**BONES**, exostoses in the middle of the, with or without pain---French  
pox.

heads of the, enlarged unequally, with tumours, pains, difficulty of  
motion, stiff joints. They become very brittle or soft, stick-  
ing out in every part---French pox.

pain in, as if broken---Spotted fever.

**BOWELS**, contracted and drawn together towards the part affected---  
Dry belly-ach.

heat of, a little pungent---Diabetes.

racking torture in---Poison by arsenic.

rumbling of---Inflammation of the bladder and intestines.

violent pain, and seeming pressing down and descent of---Dysen-  
tery or bloody flux.

**BREAST**, dropsy of the---Suppression of the urine from the gravel or  
stone.

fluctuation of pus in, upon motion---Empyema.

heaviness of the---Asthma.

BREAST,



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

- BREAST**, oppression of---Jaundice, peripneumony, bastard peripneumony, miliary fever of childbed women.  
 oppression with a dry cough---Malignant or spotted fever.  
 pain in---Bastard peripneumony.  
 straitness and constriction---Hypochondriac passion, miliary fever, phthisis.  
 weight in---Catarrhal fever.
- BREASTS**, accumulation of blood in womens'---Madness.  
 exquisitely pained, and hard as stone---Erysipelas of the breasts.  
 subside and become flaccid---Abortion.  
 swelled in women---Inflammation of the womb.
- BREATH**, hot and offensive---Malignant or spotted fever.  
 hot extremely---Burning fever, peripneumony.  
 intolerably offensive---Colic of the damnonii, French pox.  
 offensive---Pestilential fever.  
 stinking---Scurvy, worms.  
 shortness of---Polypus in the heart.  
 shortness on the least motion---Dropsey, consumption of the lungs.  
 want of, and oppression of the breast, an inseparable sign of the  
 ---Miliary fever in child-bed women.
- BREATHING**, difficulty of in children---Breeding the teeth.  
 difficulty of---American poison, asthma, dropsey, empyema, erysipelas of the face, fever, nervous fever, fluor albus, green sickness, inflammation of the bladder, of the stomach, peripneumony, phthisis, quinsy, scurvy, spitting of blood, suppression of the menses.  
 difficulty of going up hill---Asthma.  
 difficulty of, and laborious---Pestilential fever.  
 difficulty of, with snorting and snoring---Sanguineous apoplexy.  
 difficulty of, unless in an erect posture---Empyema.  
 excessive difficulty of---Hypochondriac passion.  
 intercepted even to suffocation---Hysteric passion.  
 laborious on the least motion, foreruns an---Apoplexy.  
 short and thick---Bastard peripneumony.  
 short, thick, and suffocating---Paraphrenitis.  
 short and asthmatic---Poison of a toad.
- BUBOES** in the groin---Lues venerea, or French pox.  
 and carbuncles---Pestilential fever.
- BUFF-COAT** on the blood---All high inflammatory fevers.

## C

- CACHEXY**---Immoderate flux of the menses, scurvy, large hæmorrhages.  
 sometimes supervenes to a---Suppression of the menses, asthma.
- CANCER** of the womb---Lues venerea, or French pox.

## CARBUNCLE

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

- CARBUNCLE**---Pestilential fever.
- CARDIALGIA**---Cholera morbus, or vomiting and looseness.
- CARUNCLES** of the eyes greenish---Scurvy.
- CARUNCLES** of the urethra---Virulent gonorrhœa.
- CATARACT** in the eye---French pox.
- CATARRH**, suffocating in children---Breeding of teeth.
- CHANCRES** on the penis or labia pudendi---Virulent gonorrhœa.
- CHEEKS** and **EYES** look red and inflamed---Bastard peripneumony.
- flushing in the---Empyema, hectic fever, phthisis.
- glowing, and the tip of the nose and ears cold---Nervous fever.
- redness of, constant---Empyema.
- red---Asthma.
- swelled near the eyes---Ophthalmia, or inflammation of the eye.
- CHILNESS** and Shivering at uncertain periods---An abscess in the lungs.
- CHILNESS** and Shivering---Pleurisy, and the beginning of almost all fevers.
- slight and shuddering, with uncertain flushes of heat and weariness all over---Nervous fever.
- momentary---West-Indian yellow fever.
- CHYLE**, flux of---Cæliac passion.
- COLD** and **HEAT** by turns---Measles.
- COLDNESS** of the extremities---Ague, bite of a Viper, caufus, catarrhal fever, cholera morbus, dysentery, fever, violent fit of the gravel, hooping cough, hospital or gaol fever, immoderate head-ach, flux of the menses, inflammation of the bladder, of the stomach, rheumatism, spitting of blood, suppression of urine.
- sense of, on the the top of the head---Hysterical passion.
- of the forehead---Bite of an asp.
- of the soles of the feet---Catarrhal fever.
- COMA**---Burning fever, yellow fever.
- COMPLEXION**, sub-livid, wan or greenish---Chlorosis, or green-sickness.
- yellow---Jaundice.
- See **COUNTENANCE** and **FACE**.
- CONFUSION** and **STUPOR** of the head---Hospital, gaol, or camp fever.
- CONSTRICION** of the external parts, with slight shivering---Flux of the piles.
- CONSUMPTION**---Cancer of the uterus or womb.
- CONVULSIONS**---Burning fever, yellow fever, cancer near death, caufus, violent head-ach, immoderate flux of the menses, inflammation of the bladder, paraphrenitis.
- now and then---Synochus affecting the spinal marrow.
- of the head and limbs sometimes---Hysterical passion.
- violent---Iliac passion when the case is desperate, poison of a toad.

CON-

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

CONVULSIONS and VOMITING---Sanguineous apoplexy.

in children---From corrupted milk, costiveness, and wind; retention of the meconium, small-pox.

CONVULSIVE COLIC, or dry belly-ach---Poison by lead.

CORDEE, or contraction of the frænum---Virulent gonorrhea.

COSTIVENESS---Ague, asthma, catarrhal fever, continual fever, head-ach violent, hooping-cough, jaundice, inflammation of the womb, rheumatism, synochus affecting the bowels, epilepsy.

obstinate---Colic of the damnonii, colic from the fumes of lead, dry belly-ach, symptomatic phrensy, epilepsy.

obstinate, with retention of wind---Hypochondriac passion, hysteric passion.

with dry round excrements covered with a bilious humour---Melancholy.

sometimes, and sometimes too open---Pleurisy.

in children---Breeding of teeth.

COUGH, dry---Empyema, malignant fever.

dry without expectoration---Dropsey.

dry and troublesome---Dropsey of the breast, vomica pulmonalis.

frequent---Pleurisy.

little and dry---Consumption of the lungs approaching.

moist---Moist or humoral asthma, consumption confirmed.

small---Causus or burning fever, measles.

with purulent spittle---Peripneumony, or inflammation of the lungs.

COUNTENANCE, bloated and dead-coloured---Malignant fever.

dejected---Malignant fever.

of a dying person---most violent head-ach.

florid greatly---Sanguineous apoplexy.

flushed and inflated---Continual fever.

hippocratic---Hectic fever, consumption of the lungs, near death.

lead-coloured---Asthma.

pale now, then red---Worms.

pale and wan---Melancholy.

now sad, now merry, without cause---Melancholy.

wan, greenish, or livid---Green-sickness.

See COMPLEXION, FACE.

CRYING constantly in children---Costiveness and wind, retention of the meconium.

## D

DEAFNESS and STUPIDITY---Nervous fever.

DEBILITY of body and mind---Very violent head-ach.

DEJECTION and Concern---Nervous fever, gaol or hospital fever.

DELIRIUM



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**DELIRIUM**—Burning fever or caufus, continual fever, eryfipelas, malignant fever, nervous fever, yellow fever, inflammation of the womb.

constant and great—Paraphrenitis, phrenfy.

furious with a fever—Madnefs.

raging—Hydrophobia.

**DESPAIR** of recovery—Malignant fever, plague.

**DIAPHRAGM** compreffed, and region of it inflamed—Inflammation of the liver.

convulſed—Inflammation of the inteftines.

pain heavy and undulating about it—Spitting of blood.

pain intolerable inflammatory in, increafed by infpiration, coughing, ſneezing, or repletion of the ſtomach—Paraphrenitis, or inflammation of the diaphragm.

pain in the region of and liver—Inflammation of the liver.

weight on, with difficulty of raifing it—Empyema.

**DIARRHOEA**—Empyema.

ſanious and fatal ſupervenies to an—Hectic fever, hyſteric paſſion,

hypochondriac paſſion, ſmall-pox, phthiſis, ſcurvy.

with greeniſh ſtools—Meaſles.

sometimes—Breeding teeth, worms, hypochondriac paſſion.

with violent gripes—Bloody flux, cholera morbus.

**DIGESTION**, bad—Nervous conſumption.

diſturbed, hindered—Violent head-ach, inflammation of the liver.

**DISPOSITION** and **BEHAVIOUR**, a change of to furlinefs—Precedes madnefs.

**DISTORTION** of the mouth—Cynic ſpaſm.

**DREAD**, unuſual, foreruns the—Epilepfy, or falling ſicknefs. of water—Bite of a mad dog.

**DROPSIES** of different parts—Fluor albus or whites.

**DROPSY** ſupervenies to an—Inveterate aſthma, cachexy, immoderate flux of the menſes, ſuppreſſion of the menſes.

**DROPSY** of the breaſt—Aſthma.

**DROWSINESS** conſtant—Coma ſomnolentum.

and dulnefs—Apoplexy chloroſis or green-ſicknefs, eryſipelas of the face, ſmall-pox, ſynochus affecting the head.

**DRYNESS** of the lips and tongue, with little thirſt—Nervous fever.

and roughnefs of the tongue, fauces and gullet—Poison by arſenick.

of the whole ſkin, noſtrils, mouth and tongue—Cauſus or burning fever.

**DULNESS** of wit unuſual, foreruns the---Apoplexy.

and dejection without any manifeſt cauſe---Melancholy.

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

## E

- EAR-ACH is sometimes a symptom of---Acute fevers,  
noise in, with a sudden pain in the head, precedes---Apoplexy.
- EARS, noise in---Epilepsy, head-ach, nervous fever, malignant fever,  
palsy, St. Vitus's dance.  
noise of, with difficulty of hearing---Hypochondriac passion,  
a ringing in---Madness.  
a ringing noise in, hardness of hearing and deafness---French pox,  
tubercles callous in without pain---Cancer.
- EATING unfit things, as coals, chalks, &c.---Chlorosis or green-  
sickness.
- ELBOW, a white swelling on---Irregular gout.
- EPIGASTRIC region, a tension and weight in---Vomiting.
- EPILEPSY---Eating poisonous vegetables, and sometimes succeeds  
the suppression of the menses.
- EPILEPTIC FITS---Violent head-ach.  
in children---Breeding teeth from corrupted milk, costiveness and  
wind; retention of the meconium, small-pox.
- ERUCTATIONS or BELCHING, very acid---Hypochondriac passion,  
cardialgia.  
continual---Inflammation of the kidneys,  
frequent---Asthma.  
fruitless---Vomiting.
- ERUPTIONS on the neck, breast, and between the fingers---Miliary  
fever of childbed women.
- EXCREMENTS, putrid and foetid---Madness.  
of an ash-colour like cow-dung---Worms.  
black and foetid---Hysterical passion, morbus niger.
- EXERCISE, aversion to---Beginning of the scurvy, jaundice.
- EXCREMENTS, bloody---Bloody flux, piles, inflammation of the pan-  
creas, scurvy.  
very foetid, green, livid or black, with severe gripes or blood  
coming away insensibly---Malignant fever.  
green, sharp, or sour---From corrupted milk in children,  
hard, and white---Jaundice.  
hard, red, or greyish---Melancholy and madness,  
membranous---Bloody flux.  
reddish stinking, vomitted up---Iliac passion.  
seeming full of cucumber seeds---Worms, jaundice.  
scybals of a greenish black, like sheep's dung---Colic of the dam-  
nonii, colic.  
voided spontaneously---Apoplexy.  
yellow, foetid, purulent, cadaverous---Synochus affecting the  
bowels, epilepsy, phthisic.  
white---Symptomatical phrensy, jaundice.

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**EYE-LIDS**, of children, livid---Worms.

edges of, puffed up with foreness and small ulcers---Scrophula or King's evil.

puffed up---Small-pox.

swelled---Green-sickness, whooping-cough.

in slumbers, half shut---Measles hospital, gaol or camp fever.

tremulous and constant vibration of---Madness.

**EYES**, bright and full---Continual fever.

coats of tintured yellow---First sign of the jaundice, inflammation of the liver.

clouded with a scotomia, or affected with double vision---Hypochondriac passions.

closed up with swelling---Erysipelas of the face, small-pox.

distil a watery humour---Measles.

distorted, shewing the whites only---Epilepsy, or falling sickness.

disturbed, sometimes dark, at other times seeming to strike fire---

Preceding an apoplexy.

greatly full, heavy, yellow, and often inflamed---Malignant fever. fierce, staring, and wild, precede a---Delirium in fevers.

glassy, and pour forth plenty of tears---Fit of an apoplexy.

heavy and yellow---Measles, yellow fever.

hollow---Empyema, worms in children.

inflamed with a fistula lachrymalis in the angle---Scrophula, or King's evil.

inflamed greatly with pain, tension, redness, and tumour---Ophthalmia, or inflammation of the eyes.

pain in, and the forehead and temples---Precedes an hysterical fit.

pain severe, fixed in the bottom of the eye, or over one or both eye-brows, or in one or both temples---Malignant or spotted fever.

pained, red, itching, with a lippitude, and full of humours---French pox.

prominent, as if strangled---Asthma, whooping coughs.

red and full of tears---Synochus affecting the head.

red images before them---Madness.

redness of, and face, a forerunner of the---Phrensy.

redness and suffusion of the eyes with blood---Antecedent sign of madness.

red, weak, watery, and turbid---Antecedent sign of an apoplexy.

red, wild and protuberant---Phrensy.

red, unless after large evacuations---Hospital, camp, or gaol fever.

red or purple circle under---Chlorosis or green-sickness.

rolling about in a strange manner---St. Vitus's dance.

swelled---Fluor albus or whites.

swelling under---Cachexy.

shining---Inflammation of the womb.

EYES,



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

EYES twinkling—Bite of an asp.  
wild and protuberant—Phrensy.  
whites of the eyes of a blackish green—Black jaundice.

## F

FACE, collapsed and pale, afterwards red and turbid—Ague or intermitting fever.  
colour of changing suddenly to red after dinner, shows—A fault in the viscera.  
flushing in—Hectic fever, hospital fever, phthisis.  
fulness of, and ankles—Dropsy, anasarca.  
greenish, livid, or plumbeous—Obstructions of the liver, spleen, or mesentery, cachexy.  
heavy, pale and dejected—Nervous fever.  
high-coloured and hot, while the extremities are cold—Nervous fever.  
paleness of the—Immoderate flux of the menses.  
pale and bloated—Green-sicknefs, nervous consumption, leucophlegmacia.  
pale, livid—Quartan ague, French pox.  
pale, tumid—Worms.  
pustulous redness of—Gutta serena.  
red, intensely—Antecedent signs of the apoplexy and vomiting.  
red, exceeding—Phrensy, child-birth.  
red, with a strong pulsation of the temporal arteries—Quinsey.  
red, as also the neck sometimes red and swelled, with many watery vesicles—Erysipelas in the face.  
spots small and reddish in the—Measles, small-pox.  
swelled—Synochus affecting the head, small-pox, poison.  
swelled and puffed up with tumid vessels, chiefly about the temples tawny—Scurvy.  
turgid with blood—Whooping-cough.  
yellow—Jaundice.  
yellow and lurid with a swelling of the feet and a heavy pain in the right hypochondrium, a tumour is perceived outwardly—Schirrhous of the liver.  
yellowish and bloated—Beginning of the scurvy.

See COMPLEXION, COUNTENANCE.

FACULTIES of the mind, a depravation of—Delirium, phrensy, melancholy, madness.

FÆCES, see EXCREMENTS, STOOLS.

FAINTING—Cancer near death, cholera morbus, empyema, hysteric passion, immoderate flux of the menses, pestilential fever, poison of a toad.

frequent without evident cause—Polypus of the heart.

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

- FAINTING**, frequent with a cardialgia—Inflammation of the womb, great and sudden—Malignant fever, remarkable—Bite of a viper, fitting up, occasioned by—Nervous fever, sometimes—Worms.
- FALLING** suddenly on the ground, with violent agitation—Epilepsy or falling-sickness.
- FAUCES**, burning heat and drought in, sometimes—Head-ach, dry, greatly—Erysipelas in the face, heat in—Febris catarrhalis, pained and inflamed—Quinsy, strangulation of, as with a cord—Hysteric passion.
- FEARFULNESS**, and Cowardice—Melancholy.
- FEBRICULA**, or little fever—Phthisis or consumption of the lungs.
- FEET**, affected with violent racking pains one after another, and sometimes both together—Gout, coldness of, and limbs, precedes—St. Vitus's dance, cold—Inflammation of the womb, œdematous swelling of—Dropsey of the breast, inveterate flux of the menses, whites, swelled—Leprosy, phthisis fatal, dropsey.
- FEVER** acute, continual—Hydrophobia, inflammation of the bladder, diaphragm, fauces, kidneys, liver, lungs, pleura, stomach, or womb, attended with a cough—Pleurisy, peripneumony, burning—Inflammation of the bowels, hectic, apparent after meals—Consumption of the lungs, immoderate flux of the menses, empyema, hectic, supervenes to—Corruption of the viscera, phthisis, dropsey, scorbutic cachexy, slow, with a heaviness in the middle of the abdomen, without manifest pain and tumour, loss of strength, fainting, and a cold sweat—Abscess of the mesentery, slow—Cancer, cancer of the womb, dropsey, empyema, whites, slow, with a swelling on the knee—Scrophula or King's evil, slow, with chiliness in shivering at uncertain periods—Abscess in the lungs.
- FEVERISH**, sometimes—Diarrhœa, dysentery.
- FIBRES**, muscular and tendinous, a tremulous twitching of—Malignant fever.
- FIERCENESS**, with unruliness—Phrensy.
- FINGERS**, distended—Small-pox, distorted, resembling a bunch of parsnips—Irregular gout, and toes hid in a swelling—Leprosy.
- FLATULENCIES**, troublesome—Madness, costiveness, indigestion.
- FLESH**, flabbiness of—Rickets.

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

FLUOR ALBUS—Immoderate flux of the menses when inveterate.

FLUIDS, putrefaction of, caused by an—Empyema.

FOLLY, slight degree of, precedes a—Phrensy.

FOOD, loathing of—Causus, pestilential fever.

See APPETITE.

FORGETFULNESS sometimes succeeds the—Suppression of the menses.  
sudden, forerunner of the—Phrensy, pestilential fever.

uncommon, precedes an—Apoplexy.

FOREHEAD, pain in, and temples and eyes, precedes an—Hysterical fit;  
sweat sudden on—Nervous fever.

FRÆNUM, a contraction of—Virulent gonorrhea.

FRIGHTS in children, from—Corrupted milk, costiveness and wind,  
retention of the meconium.

FUNCTIONS, depravation of the natural, vital and animal—Suppression of the menses. French pox.

FUNGUSSES, red like a mulberry, all over the body—Yaws.

## G

GALL, generation and excretion of, hindered—Inflammation of the liver.

GANGREEN, sometimes succeeds the—Dropsey.  
of the womb—French pox.

GENITALS unusually pained—Virulent gonorrhea.

GESTICULATIONS odd—St. Vitus's dance.

GIDDINESS of the head—Bastard peripneumony, precedes St. Vitus's dance, poison by vegetables.

with drowsiness, insensibility and raving—Synochus affecting the head.

with head-ach, nausea, and vomiting—Malignant or spotted fever.

with pain and heaviness in the head, with constant noise, greater on the seventh or eighth day—Nervous fever.

or vertigo, precedes an—Apoplexy.

GLANDS of the angle of the eye ulcerated—King's evil.

axillary and mammary pained and ulcerated—Erysipelas of the breast.

inguinal pain, redness, and tumours in, sometimes—Erysipelas, or St. Anthony's fire.

inguinal swelling of, or buboes—Virulent gonorrhœa, plague.

lymphatic, become hard and callous, forming tumours in the neck, armpits, groin and mesentery, like the king's evil—French pox.

mesenteric, greatly affected—King's evil.

of the neck, hard scirrhus tumours in, and all parts of the body—King's evil.

parotid, pain, redness and tumour in—Erysipelas of the head.

GLANDS



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

- GLANDS** bare, with a pustule like a spot of the measles upon it---Virulent gonorrhœa.  
 a matter like semen dropping from it of various colours---Virulent gonorrhœa.  
 pain at the end of---Stone in the bladder.
- GLOWING** in the cheeks, and the tip of the nose and ears cold---Nervous fever.
- GRAVEL**, voiding of---Gravel or stone.  
 imitating a fit of the---Hypochondriac passion.
- GRIPINGS** of the guts---Cholera morbus, diarrhœa, dysentery, worms.  
 in children---From corrupted milk.
- GROANING**, involuntary---Nervous fevers.
- GROIN**, pain in and the testicles and ilium---Inflammation of the kidneys.  
 pain in, and loins---Suppression of the menses.  
 pain in, fixed with extraordinary heat, and in the belly and loins with tumour and tension of the hypogastric region---Inflammation of the womb.  
 buboe in---Virulent gonorrhœa, French pox, plague.
- GULLET**, spasmodic constriction of---Hypochondriac passion.
- GUMS**, covered with aphthæ, ulcerated and rotten---French pox.  
 swelling pain and itching in, apt to bleed---Scurvy.  
 livid, soft, and rotten---Advanced scurvy.  
 tumours in those of children---Breeding the teeth.  
 ulcerated, with an erosion of---Scorbutic consumption.

## H

- HÆMORRHAGES**---Cancer, in the jaundice fatal.  
 violent and dangerous---Schirrous of the womb.  
 from unusual places---Suppression of the menses.
- HAIR** falling off---Phthisis, hectic fever, poison.  
 from the head and all parts of the body---French pox.
- HANDS** and **FEET** subsidence of the vessels of---The cold fit of an ague.  
 swelled---Small-pox.  
 use of lost---Dry belly-ach, colic of the damnonii.
- HEAD-ACH**, frequent to young persons---A forerunner of the gout.
- HEAD-ACH**---Suppression of the menses.  
 giddiness, nausea, and vomiting---Malignant fever.  
 violent---Hungarian fever, madness.
- HEAD-ACHES**, is swelled and hot---Inflammation of the womb.  
 in children large---Rickets.  
 hot and dull with dejection and desperation---At the very beginning of a malignant fever.  
 heaviness of---Measles.

HEAD-aches,

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

- HEAD-aches, pain in, very acute and sudden with noise in the ears---  
 Forerunner of an apoplexy.  
 pain of, Ague, apoplexy, erysipelas, green-sickness, fever, nervous fever, St. Vitus's dance.  
 pain of, and confusion, chiefly of the forehead with dejection of spirits---Hospital, gaol, or camp fever.  
 pain violent in and back---Erysipelas, small-pox, yellow fever.  
 pain of the forehead, temples and eyes---Before an hysterical fit.  
 Pain burning and extensive of---Coma Vigil.  
 Pain heavy of, with a disturbance of the senses, a forerunner of the---Epilepsy.  
 Pain inflammatory and violent within it---Inflammation of the stomach.  
 Pain of all along the coronary suture, and the back part, commonly succeeded with a delirium---Nervous fever.  
 Pain, with a torpor---Spotted fever.  
 Pain acute and sudden of, with noise in the ears, difficulty of walking, and weakness of the knees---Forerunner of the apoplexy or palsy.  
 Pain, rending of, with a cough---Bastard peripneumony.  
 Pain tormenting by fits in the night---French Pox.  
 Pain of, with a vertigo and restlessness---Malignant Fever.  
 Pain, violent of, and stupor of the senses---Pestilential fever.  
 red and swelled---Inflammation of the womb.  
 weakness of---Catarrhal fever.  
 weight in the fore part---Head-ach from a stoppage of the running of the nose.  
 whirled about in a strange manner---St. Vitus's dance.
- HEARING, dullness of, till quite deaf---Hospital, gaol, or camp fever.
- HEART, anxiety of incredible---Polypus of the heart.  
 anxiety and palpitation of---Synochus affecting the heart and lungs.  
 beats strongly---Sanguineous apoplexy.  
 fluttering and palpitation of---Hysterical passion, hypochondriac passion.  
 pain fixed about it---Polypus of the heart.  
 palpitation of---Bite of a viper, fever, green-sickness, poison by arsenick, scurvy, whites, St. Vitus's dance, suppression of the menses.  
 palpitation of the heart and arteries---Cachexy.  
 palpitation of frequently---Polypus of the heart.  
 palpitation of violent---Forerunner of the epilepsy.
- HEART-BURN---St. Vitus's dance.  
 intolerable often---Dysentery or bloody flux.  
 violent---Hypochondriac passion.
- HEAT of the body all over---Dysentery or the bloody flux.  
 burning and dry---Ague or intermitting fever.

- SYMPTOMS.** **DISEASES.**
- HEAT** of the bowels---Diabetes.  
 and cold by turns---Bastard peripneumony, measles.  
 continual---Hectic fever.  
 in the ends of the fingers---Empyema,  
 feverish---Bilious colic.  
 feverish a little, chiefly at night---Hospital, gaol, or camp fever.  
 feverish, hectic, and thirst---Consumption from abscesses and  
 ulcers.  
 increasing---Hydrophobia.  
 intense---Burning fevers, erysipelas, small-pox.  
 intense with thirst and anxiety---Bilious fever, yellow fever.  
 internal---Spotted fever.  
 internal, with coldness of the extremities and anxiety---Burning  
 bilious fever.  
 inflammatory and violent, with a pain within the head---Inflam-  
 mation of the stomach.  
 preternatural---Iliac passion.  
 preternatural with anxiety---Cholera morbus, or vomiting and  
 looseness.  
 a pain in the uterus---Suppression of the menses.  
 pricking in the back with an alternate succession of shivering and  
 heat under the skin, but most sensible in the palms of the  
 hands---Miliary fever.  
 pungent in the bowels and loins---Diabetes.  
 succeeding a shivering and chillness---Catarrhal fever.  
 wandering, and at the fingers' ends---Empyema.
- HEAVINESS** of the body---Cachexy, dropsy, jaundice, pestilential fever,  
 rheumatism, scurvy.  
 on the diaphragm---Empyema,  
 of the joints---rheumatism.  
 or weight in the peritoneum---Stone in the bladder.
- HEMICRANIA**---Suppression of the menses.
- HICCUGH** supervenes to a---Bilious colic, bite of a viper, dysentery,  
 hooping cough, iliac passion, pestilential fever, poison by arse-  
 nic, poison by hemlock, synochus affecting the stomach.  
 painful---Inflammation of the stomach.  
 troublesome---Malignant fever.  
 in children from---Corrupted milk, costiveness, and wind, reten-  
 sion of the meconium.
- HOARSENESS**---Asthma, bilious colic, phthisis, French pox.
- HORROR**, at the sight of liquids, bright or pellucid things---Bite of a  
 mad dog.
- HORRORS** or shivering of the whole body, gentle chiefly at night---  
 Hospital, gaol, or camp fever.
- HYDROPHOBIA**, or dread of water---Bite of a mad dog.

HYPO-

HYPOC

pa

pa

pa

te

te

un

dr

te

HYPOC

h

HYST

JAUN

i

IDEAS

ILIUM

IMITA

INACT

INDIC

i

INFLA

INFL

INQU

V



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**HYPOCHONDRIUM**, pain in the right heavy continual---Stone in the gall-bladder.

pain heavy in the right with a tumour outwardly, and swelling of the feet, the face yellow and lurid---Schirrus of the liver.

pain fixed, burning violent in the right---Colic of the damnonii.

pain flatulent, distending in the left---St. Vitus's dance.

pain pricking the left---Vomiting of blood.

tension of the left---Hypochondriac passion.

tension of the right---Inflammation of the liver.

uneasiness in the right---Jaundice.

drawn inwards and upwards---Inflammation of the diaphragm, or paraphrenitis.

tension of the, precedes a---Uterine hæmorrhage.

**HYPOGASTRIUM**, weight in, when the patient stands or walks, with difficulty of lying on the well side---Schirrus of the uterus.

hypogastric region, tumour and tension in---Inflammation of the womb.

**HYSTERIC Fits**---Suppression of the menses.

## I

**JAUNDICE**, with all the symptoms depending thereon---Inflammation of the liver, stones in the gall-bladder.

in children, from---Corrupted milk, costiveness, and wind, retention of the meconium.

**IDEAS** of sensible things, a depravation of---Phrensy.

**ILIUM**, a pain in---Inflammation of the kidneys.

**IMITATION** of many other distempers---Hypochondriac passion.

**INACTIVITY**, forerunner of an---Apoplexy.

See Lassitude, Weariness.

**INDIGESTION**---Cancer of the uterus, diseases of the stomach, melancholy, whites.

indigested aliment, excretion of---Lientery.

**INFLAMMATION** of the lungs, pleura, diaphragm, sometimes brings on the---Symptomatical phrensy.

of the womb---French pox.

**INFLATION** of the belly and intestines---Cholera morbus, or vomiting and looseness.

of the belly---Worms.

of the intestines painful---Inflammation of the upper part of the intestines.

painful, with rumblings and sharp griping pains---Inflammation of the kidneys.

about the pit of the stomach---Asthma.

of the stomach---Hysteric passion, cholera morbus.

**INQUIETUDE**---Burning fever, bilious colic, fever, inflammation of

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

the bladder, of the stomach, malignant fever, nervous fever, pestilential fever, pleurisy.

very high—Colic from the fumes of lead.

**INSENSIBILITY**—Synochus affecting the head.

**INTERNAL Parts**, particularly hot—Burning bilious fever, malignant fever, pestilential fever, inflammation of the intestines.

**INTESTINES**, affected with heat, and pulsation—Dysentery or bloody flux.

convulsive contraction of—Cholera morbus, or vomiting and looseness.

cruelly tormented, convulsed, and the coats of mortified—Poison by arsenic.

distended with wind—Inflammation of the upper parts of the intestines.

pain intolerable in—Colic, colic from the fumes of lead, dry belly-ach, iliac passion, inflammation of the intestines.

pain in, fixed burning violent—Inflammation of the intestines.

pain in violent, with inflation and distention—Cholera morbus, pains excruciating, and wringing of the small guts—Hypochondriac passion.

pain in about the navel, with a fever—Inflammation of the small guts.

pain in violent about the navel, with inflation, distension, and a tumour—Iliac passion.

pain in about the navel burning, acute, continual—Bilious colic, fall down into the scrotum—Hernia or rupture.

prominent at the navel—Navel rupture.

tensions and windy inflations of—Hypochondriac passion.

See Abdomen, Belly.

**JOINTS**, contraction of—Colic from the fumes of lead.

and muscles, seemed tired and bruised—Scurvy.

numbness and weakness of—Synochus affecting the membranes of the spinal marrow.

pains in—Flying gout, rheumatism, scurvy.

pains blunt in—Hypochondriac passion.

protuberance of—Rickets.

refrigeration of, precedes the—Epilepsy.

stone, concretions like chalk or crabs' eyes about—Irregular gout.

trembling of the lower joints—Child-birth.

**ITCHING** throughout the body, with watery pustules and a diarrhoea, fatal—Phthisis, or consumption of the lungs.

**JUGULAR** veins and arteries increase, while the rest decrease—Rickets, **KIDNEYS,**

KIDNE

KNEES

ce

a  
fti

LAME

LANG

LARY

LASSI

a

sp

to

u

LAUG

i

LAZI

LAXI

LEGS

c

d

f

f

LETH

LIGA

LIMP

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

## K

**KIDNEYS**, pain pungent and burning in the region of---Inflammation of the kidneys.

**KNEES** much pained and deprived of motion---Irregular gout.  
œdematous tumours on, increasing imperceptibly with redness, heat, and pain, while the leg and thigh are emaciated, and the body consumed with a slow fever---Scrophûla or King's evil, spina ventosa.

a weakness of---Palsy.

stiffness and feebleness of---Scurvy.

## L

**LAMENESS**, a kind of, or instability of one of the legs---St. Vitus's dance.

**LANGUAGE** universal of the whole body---Catarrhal fever, hypochondriac passion, hysteric passion, gout in the stomach, sweating sickness.

**LARYNX**, a stimulus in---Catarrhal fever.

**LASSITUDE** great---Quartan ague, at the attack of a burning fever. and loss of strength---Symptomatic consumption.

spontaneous---Green-sickness, jaundice, rheumatism, scurvy, spotted fever coming on, whites.

tensive of the legs and feet---Green-sickness.

universal---Scurvy.

**LAUGHTER**, involuntary---Inflammation of the diaphragm, St. Vitus's dance.

immoderate---Hysteric passion, melancholy.

**LAZINESS** unusual---Scurvy.

**LAXITY** and softness of the flesh---Rickets.

**LEGS** of children crooked---Rickets.

cold swelling of---Dropfy.

drawn hither and thither, as if dancing---St. Vitus's dance.

swelled greatly---Leprosy.

swell in the morning first, and then become œdematous, with yellow, red, blue, purple, livid or violet coloured spots and patches ---Scurvy.

varices in the veins of---Pregnancy.

**LETHARGY**---Stoppage of urine in the gravel.

**LIGAMENTS**, a sense of their being lacerated or gnawn by a dog---Gout.

seem violently extended---Gout.

**LIMBS**, contracted, and unapt for motion---Gout.

coldness of and feet---St. Vitus's dance.



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

- LIMBS** feeble and weak—American poison.  
 languid and unapt for labour—Hypochondriac passion.  
 pain in, heavy pressing, with tingling in---Precedes an apoplexy.  
 stiff---Catalepsy, epilepsy.  
 strangely agitated, and put into various postures and motions---  
 St. Vitus's dance.  
 swelled---Leprosy.  
 tingling in, immediately precedes the---Apoplexy, St. Vitus's  
 dance.  
 uneasy, lassitude of---At the attack of the yellow fever.  
 weary---Ague.  
 weariness of and soreness---Malignant fever.
- LIPS**, black and swelled---Poison of a toad.
- LIP** upper, preternaturally thick---Scrophula, or King's evil.  
 furred with a black tenacious sordes---Malignant fever.  
 nether, a trembling of, precedes---Vomiting.
- LIQUIDS**, a trembling, shaking, and abhorrence at the sight of---Hy-  
 drophobia.
- LIQUOR** returning through the nose---Quinsey.
- LIVER**, pain in the region of and diaphragm---Inflammation of the  
 liver.  
 pain sometimes fixed about the region of---Bite of a viper.
- LOATHING** of victuals, continual---Bilious colic.  
 of some things, and longing for others---Fluor albus, or whites.
- LOCHIA**, flux of, stopped in child-bed women---Miliary fever.
- LOINS**, pain in---Hysterical passion, lumbago.  
 pain in acute, and in the sides, joints and stomach---Confluent  
 small-pox.  
 pain in and back---Bleeding piles, fever, uterine hæmorrhage,  
 yellow fever.  
 pain in and back, with weariness and soreness of the limbs, as also  
 a great heat and load at the pit of the stomach---Malignant fever.  
 pain in and groin---Suppression of the menses.  
 pain sharp in, and ilia---hæmorrhage of the womb.  
 pain fixed in the region of---Gravel or stone in the kidneys.  
 pain in, fixed about the first vertebra---Synochus affecting the  
 veins and arteries of the mesentery.  
 pain fixed in, and in the belly and groin, with a tumour and ten-  
 sion of the hypogastric region---Inflammation of the uterus.  
 pain pressing in, extending itself to the bottom of the belly---Abor-  
 tion, child-birth.  
 pain in, about the first vertebra of the back---Intermitting fever,  
 or ague.  
 pain violent in, and in the spine of the back, the umbilical re-  
 gion, and the epigastrium---Colic of the damnonii.  
 pain and weight in---Fluor albus, or whites.

LONGING

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

LONGING---Pregnancy.

LOOKS, fierce---Phrensy, madness.

LOOSENESS in children---From corrupted milk, breeding of teeth, worms.

supervenes to the---Hectic fever, hysterical passion, small-pox, scurvy.

colliquative---Phthisis fatal.

with greenish stools---measles.

sometimes---Hypochondriac passion.

with violent gripes---Bloody flux, cholera morbus.

LISTLESSNESS, oppression of---Scurvy.

LUNGS, difficulty of extending---Empyema.

heaving of---Yellow fever.

corrosion and maceration of---Empyema.

inflammation of---Very inveterate asthma.

straitness of---Asthma, bastard peripneumony.

weight in---Peripneumony, bastard peripneumony.

LYING only on one side---Empyema, nephritic colic, pleurisy.

## M

MADNESS, attends the---Inflammation of the diaphragm.

sometimes supervenes to a---Suppression of the menses, nervous fever.

stupidity, or folly---Poison by datura, berries of deadly nightshade, roots of cicuta terrestris.

MALICE to particular persons---Madness.

MARASMUS---Cancer of the womb.

MELANCHOLY sometimes supervenes to a---Suppression of the menses.

MEMORY, weakness of---Apoplexy, epilepsy, hypochondriac passion, palsy.

MENSES sometimes force their way through the eyes, ears, nostrils, gums, salivary ducts, &c.---Suppression of the menses.

suppression of---Conception, green-sickness, schirrus of the womb.

suppression or overflowing of---French pox.

MILK recedes from the breasts of women in the---Miliary fever.

MIND, alienation of---Nervous fever, St. Vitus's dance.

anxious and unstable---Diabetes.

dejection of---Synochus affecting the heart and lungs.

disturbed---Inflammation of the womb.

disturbed on the most trivial occasions, with various violent passions---Hysterical and hypochondriac passion.

general prostration of the faculties of---Bastard peripneumony.

See Delirium, Spirits.

MOTION, a slowness of, debility and tottering in children---Rickets.

MOUTH, a bitter taste in---Bilious colic, jaundice, diabetes.

MOUTH,

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

- MOUTH**, dryness of---Burning fever, diabetes.  
 dryness of, and fauces---A large hæmorrhoidal flux.  
 distortion of---Cynic spasm.  
 frothing at, with a hissing noise---Epilepsy, or falling-sickness.  
 a flux of green froth from, after death---Poison by vegetables.  
 gaping with lolling the tongue out---St. Vitus's dance.
- MUSCLES** abdominal, convulsed---Inflammation of the intestines.  
 and joints seem tired and bruised---Scurvy.
- MUSIC** and Dancing, delight in, with many antic gesticulations---  
 Poison by the bite of a Tarantula.

## N

- NAILS** crooked---Empyema, dropsy of the breast, phthisis.  
 livid---Fever, nervous fever, quartan ague.  
 yellow or black---Poison.  
 unequal, thick, wrinkled and rough, afterwards fall off---French  
 pox.
- NAUSEA**---Cardialgia, obstinate costiveness, conception, consumption  
 from ulcers and abscesses, dysentery, gravel and stone, para-  
 phrenitis, suppression of the menses, St. Vitus's dance, vo-  
 miting, worms.  
 with retching and inclination to vomit---Nervous fever, colic  
 from the fumes of lead.  
 most troublesome and vomiting---Cholera morbus, or vomiting  
 and looseness.  
 and vomiting---Ague, conception, burning fever, fever, fit of  
 the gravel, malignant fever, pestilential fever, Synochus affect-  
 ing the stomach, yellow fever.
- NAVEL** drawn inwards---Colic from the fumes of lead.  
 drawn inward, and leaving a great pit outwardly---Hysterical passion.  
 pain above and below it in the viscera---American poison.  
 pain acute and burning about the region of---Bilious colic.  
 pain about the navel, and below the stomach---Inflammation of  
 the colon.  
 pain about the navel---Inflammation of the small guts.  
 pain sharp and pricking sometimes about it---Bite of a viper.  
 pain sharp and violent about the navel---Iliac passion.  
 protuberance of---Dropsy.  
 rupture of---Flatulent or wind colic.
- NERVES**, distension of---Iliac passion.
- NIGHT-MARE**, a forerunner of the---Apoplexy.
- NIGHT-SWEATS**---Empyema, consumption of the lungs, abscess in  
 the lungs.
- NIGHT**, symptoms of the nervous fever return at, such as giddiness,  
 with heats and oppressive breathing---Nervous fever.
- NODES** and Tophi---Venereal impetigo.

Nose,



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

Nose, bones of, affected with a caries, so that it falls down flat—  
French pox.

a bleeding of—Dropsy.

bleeding frequent of—Scurvy.

dropping of—Phrensy.

dropping blood—Inflammation of the womb.

dropping a serous humour—Measles.

ichor, or thin matter running from it—Ozoena.

liquors returned back, swelled, through it—Quinsy, leprosy.

ulcers crusty, or ozoena in—Scrophula, King's evil, French pox.

stinking smell of—Ozoena.

NOSTRILS dry and parched—Violent head-ach.

dry greatly—Burning fever, catarrhal fever, erysipelas of the face.

heat in—Catarrhal fever.

itching of—Worms.

pinched up—Consumption of the lungs, hectic fever.

NUMBNESS and Drowiness often supervenes to an—Erysipelas of the face.

of the legs and thighs—Piles.

of the thigh on the side of the affected part—Gravel or stone in the kidneys.

## O

OEDEMATOUS habit of body—Anasarca, leucophlegmatia, nervous consumption.

swelling of the feet—Immoderate flux of the menses.

Os SACRUM, pressing pain in—Hæmorrhoids or bleeding piles.

OZOENA or crusty ulcer of the nose—King's evil, French pox.

## P

PAIN, of the back and head violent—Small-pox, yellow fever.

in the back and loins—Most fevers, yellow fever, uterine hæmorrhage, bleeding piles.

in the back, about the first vertebra—Tertian ague.

in the back, with weariness and soreness of the limbs; as also a great heat and load at the pit of the stomach—Malignant fever.

in the spine of the back—Fluor albus, or whites.

in the spine of the back, loins, umbilical region, and epigastrium—Colic of the damnonii.

in the belly, violent in one part or other—Colic of the damnonii.

in the belly, intolerable piercing—Dry belly-ach.

in the lower part of the belly burning, with swelling and a fever

—Inflammation of the mesentery.

PAIN

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

- PAIN** in the belly, below the stomach, and above the navel, with a fever—Inflammation of the colon.
- in the belly, in the right hypochondrium, with a fever—Inflammation of the colon next the ilium.
- in the left side of the belly, under the loins, with a fever—Inflammation of the colon, and part of the mesentery.
- in the belly about the navel, with a fever—Inflammation of the small guts.
- in the belly, about the navel, with inflation, distension, and tumour—Iliac passion.
- in the belly about the navel, burning, acute, continual—Bilious colic.
- in the belly violent, with inflation and distension—Cholera morbus, or vomiting and looseness.
- in the breast, fixed, constant, compressing with a quick pulse, dry cough, stinking breath, weakness, want of appetite, and a profuse debilitating sweat—A vomica in the lungs.
- of the body heavy, and joints, as if the bones were broken—Spotted fever.
- in all parts of the body—Scurvy.
- in various parts of the body, shifting about—Rheumatism.
- in the diaphragm, heavy, undulating—Spitting of blood.
- in the diaphragm intolerable, inflammatory, increased by inspiration, coughing, sneezing, or repletion of the stomach—Paraphrenitis, or inflammation of the diaphragm.
- in the region of the duodenum fixed intolerable—From the passage of a stone from the gall bladder through the biliary duct, or sticking therein.
- in the Eyes, forehead, and temples—Precedes an hysterical fit.
- in the bottom of the eye, severe fixed, or over one or both eyebrows, or in one or both temples—Malignant or spotted fever.
- in the forehead most intense, and about the root of the nose, drawing the whole head into consent—Abscess in the cavities of the os frontis.
- in the inguinal glands, with redness and tumour often—Erysipelas when considerable.
- the same in the auxiliary glands—Erysipelas of the breast.
- the same in the parotid glands—Erysipelas of the head.
- in the groin, testicles, and ilium—Inflammation of the kidneys.
- in the groin and loins—Suppression of the menses.
- in the groin, fixed with extraordinary heat, and in the loins and belly, with tumour and tension of the hypogastric region—Inflammation of the uterus.
- in the hands, wrists, elbows, knees, and other parts—Irregular gout.
- in the Head—Ague, apoplexy, coma vigil, epilepsy, erysipelas, fever,

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

fever, inflammation of the stomach, green-sickness, malignant fever, nervous fever, bastard peripneumony, pestilential fever, small-pox, St. Vitus's dance, yellow fever.

in the head very acute and sudden, with a noise in the ears---Fore-runner of the apoplexy.

in the head, chiefly of the forehead, with confusion and dejection of mind---Hospital, gaol, or camp fever.

in the head and back violent---Erysipelas, small-pox, yellow fever.

in the forehead, temples, and eyes---Precedes an hysterical fit.

in the head, burning and extensive---Coma vigil.

in the head, heavy with a disturbance of the senses---Forerunner of an epilepsy.

within the head, violent and inflammatory---Inflammation of the dura and pia mater.

in the back part of the head, and all along the coronary suture, commonly succeeded by a delirium---Nervous fever.

in the head, rending with a cough---Bastard peripneumony.

in the head sudden, and very acute, with noise in the ears, difficulty of walking, and weakness of the knees---Forerunner of an apoplexy or palsy.

in the head by night, very tormenting by fits---French pox.

in the head with a torpor---Spotted fever.

in the head, various, fixed, and spastic---Hypochondriac passion.

in the head with a vertigo and restlessness---Malignant fever.

in the head, violent, and stupor of the senses---Pestilential fever.

in the heart fixed about it---Polypus in the heart.

in the right hypochondrium, with a tumour outwardly, swelling of the feet, and the face yellow and lurid---Schirrus of the liver.

in the hypochondrium right, continual heavy---Stones in the gall-bladder.

in the hypochondrium left, or right---Flatulent colic.

in the hypochondrium right, fixed, violent, burning---Colic of the damnonii.

in the left hypochondrium flatulent and distending---St. Vitus's dance.

in the left hypochondrium, pricking---Vomiting of blood.

in the joints---Flying gout, rheumatism, scurvy.

in the joints, sides, and stomach---Confluent small-pox.

in the joints blunt---Hypochondriac passion.

in the joints and other parts at night, in bed---French pox,

in the intestines, intolerable---Colic, colic from the fumes of lead, dry belly-ach, iliac passion, inflammation of the intestines.

in the intestines, with cruel torment and convulsions therein---Poison by arsenic.



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

- PAIN** in the small intestines, excruciating and wringing---Hypochondriac passion.
- in the intestines about the navel, with a fever---Inflammation of the small guts.
- in the intestines, violent about the navel, with inflation, distension, and a tumour---Iliac passion.
- in the intestines, about the navel, burning, acute, continual---Bilious colic.
- in the intestines, fixed, burning violent---Inflammation of the intestines.
- in the intestines violent, with inflation and distension---Cholera morbus.
- in the region of the kidneys, pungent and burning---Inflammation of the kidneys.
- in the knees great, with deprivation of motion---Irregular gout.
- in the knees, with heat, and an œdematous tumour and slow fever---Scrophula, or King's evil.
- in the ligaments lacerating---Gout.
- in the limbs heavy and pressing, with a tingling therein---Precedes an apoplexy.
- in the region of the liver, and diaphragm---Inflammation of the liver.
- in the region of the liver fixed, sometimes---Bite of a viper.
- in the loins---Hysteric passion, lumbago.
- in the loins acute, and in the sides, stomach and joints---Confluent small-pox.
- in the loins and back---Bleeding piles, fever, uterine hæmorrhage, yellow fever.
- in the loins and back, with weariness and soreness of the limbs; as also a great heat and load at the pit of the stomach---Malignant fever.
- in the loins and groin---Suppression of the menses.
- in the loins and ilia sharp---Hæmorrhage of the womb.
- in the region of the loins fixed---Gravel or stone in the kidneys.
- in the loins, fixed about the first vertebra---Synochus affecting the veins and arteries of the mesentery.
- in the loins, belly, and groin fixed, with a tumour and tension of the hypogastric region---Inflammation of the womb.
- in the loins pressing, extending itself to the bottom of the belly---Abortion, or child-birth.
- in the loins about the first vertebra of the back---Intermitting fever or ague.
- in the loins and spine of the back violent; as also in the umbilical region and epigastrium---Colic of the damnonii.
- in the loins, and weight---Fluor albus or whites.
- in the lungs, blunt---Peripneumony.

PAIN

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

- PAIN about the region of the navel, acute and burning---Bilious colic.
- above the navel, and below the stomach---Inflammation of the colon.
- about the navel---Inflammation of the small guts.
- about the navel sharp and pricking---Bite of a viper.
- about the navel sharp and violent---Iliac passion.
- above and below the navel in the viscera---American poison.
- in the os sacrum, pressing and tensive---Bleeding piles, abortion.
- in the pubes with tumour---Stone in the bladder.
- in the pubes most acute with shivering or shaking---Long suppression of urine.
- in the pubes and peritonæum, heavy; sometimes so intolerable as to cause a shivering---Ulcer in the bladder.
- in the pubes and loins fixed, and settled, with heat of urine, the stranguary, loathing of food, and anxiety---Schirrus of the womb.
- in the region of the pubes, acute, burning, pressing, with griping---Inflammation of the bladder.
- in the part bit, and afterwards ascending towards the throat---Bite of a mad dog.
- in the part bit, sharp pricking---Bite of a viper.
- in the end of the penis---Stone in the bladder.
- in one of the sides, extending to the shoulder, violent pricking, and intense at inspiration; at expiration more mild---Pleurisy.
- in the left side, towards the back, pressing and heavy, extending to the region of the præcordia, with a cachectic countenance, troublesome belching and wind, a languishing appetite, and difficulty of breathing---Schirrus of the spleen.
- in the side terrible pricking---Consumption, succeeding the green-sickness.
- in the sides, loins, joints, and stomach---Confluent small-pox.
- in the pit of the stomach---Small-pox, inflammation of the stomach.
- in the stomach, joints, loins, sides, acute---Confluent small-pox.
- below the stomach, and above the navel---Inflammation of the colon.
- in the stomach burning, fixed, and pungent---Inflammation of the stomach.
- beneath the stomach, in the right or left hypochondrium fixed, tensive---Flatulent or wind colic.
- about the pit of the stomach, violent---Cardialgia, hystERIC colic.
- in the stomach, chiefly after meals---Hypochondriac passion.
- in the stomach inexpressible, with a nausea and flux of spittle---Worms in the stomach.

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

- PAIN** in the temples and forehead—Precedes an hysterick fit.  
 in one or both temples severe—Malignant fever.  
 in the testicles violent—Virulent gonorrhæa, French pox, inflammation of the kidneys.  
 in the thorax all over—Bastard peripneumony.  
 in the throat, burning and pricking, with difficulty of breathing, and no redness, externally—Quinsey called kyananche.  
 in the throat burning and pricking, with difficulty of swallowing, without external redness—Quinsey called synanche.  
 in the throat, with difficulty of breathing, and external redness—Quinsey called parakynanche.  
 in the throat, with difficulty of swallowing, and external redness—Quinsey called parasynanche.  
 in the great toe, sometimes in the heel, ankle, or calf of the leg—Gout.  
 of the tongue burning, fixed to a certain space—Confirmed hypochondriac passion.
- PALENESS** of the face, lassitude of the body, a pain in the back and loins, a tension of the hypochondria, a shivering of the skin—Precedes an uterine hæmorrhage.  
 of the face—Colic, fit of an ague, suppression of the menses, immoderate flux of the menses.  
 of the face and bloated—Green-sickness, leucophlegmatia, nervous consumption.  
 of the face and livid—Quartan ague, French pox.  
 of the face and tumid—Worms.
- PALISH** tawny colour of the face—Scurvy.
- PALPITATION** of the Heart—Bite of a viper, fever, green-sickness, hysterick passion, hypochondriac passion, measles, poison by arsenic, scurvy, suppression of the menses, whites, St. Vitus's dance.  
 of heart and arteries—Cachexy.  
 of the heart frequent, with pain about it—Polypus of the heart.  
 of the heart violent—Precedes an epilepsy.
- PALSY** of the extremities—Dry belly-ach, colic of the damnonii, colic of poitou.
- PARAPHIMOSIS**, when the glans cannot be covered—Virulent gonorrhæa.
- PENIS** of infants erected in a fit of the—Epilepsy.  
 pain at the end of—Stone in the bladder.  
 ulcerated, bent downward, and erected with great pain—Virulent gonorrhæa.  
 swelled greatly with water—Hydrocele.
- PERSPIRATION**, the suppression of—Fever.
- PHIMOSIS**, or difficulty of uncovering the glans—Virulent gonorrhæa.
- PHLEGM** limpid, a frequent spitting of—Hypochondriac passion.  
 salt, perpetual hawking up of—Scorbutic consumption.



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**PHLYCTENÆ** of the vagina—Fluor albus, or whites.

**PHRENSY** sometimes attends in the state of a—Camp fever, malignant fever, eruptive fever, burning and high inflammatory fever, small-pox, catarrhal malignant fevers.

**PIMPLES**, an eruption of all over the skin like a herpes miliaris—Precedes a scorbutic consumption.  
about the forehead and face—Vari.

See Pustules.

**PITTING** of the skin with the fingers—Dropsy, oedema.

**PISSING** of Blood—Gravel, plague, small-pox, scurvy.

**PLETHORA**, and listlessness to motion—Suppression of the menses.

**POLYPUS** of the heart sometimes succeeds a—Suppression of the menses.

**POWERS**, vital, languid, and depressed—Malignant fever.

**PRÆCORDIA**, anxiety of—Bite of a viper, burning fever, dysentery, fever, immoderate flux of the menses, malignant fever, military fever, pestilential fever, spitting of blood, suppression of urine, vomiting, vomiting of blood, yellow fever.

anxiety great, and straitness of—Inflammation of the liver.

oppression of—Yellow fever.

a puffing or inflation of—Precedes an epilepsy.

a prodigious straitness of—Hydrophobia.

**PRÆPUCE**, inflammation and tumour of—Virulent gonorrhœa, French pox.

**PRIAPISM**—Hydrophobia.

**PUBES**, pain in, most acute with shaking—Long suppression of urine.

a pain in the region of, acute, burning, pressing with griping—

Inflammation of the bladder.

pain in, and tumour—Stone in the bladder.

**PULSATION** great and troublesome in the epigastric region—Colic of the damnoiii.

strong in the temporal arteries with redness of the face—Quinsey.

strong, with a swelling of the vessels of the neck and temples—

Violent head-ach.

**PULSE** and breathing intermit—Hydrophobia.

contracted, hard and quick—Miliary fever.

contracted, hard—Iliac passion, piles.

contracted, hard, unequal—St. Vitus's dance.

contracted, hard, quick, unequal—Inflammation of the bladder.

contracted, hard, high, quick, strong, rapid—Yellow fever.

contracted, languid, quick, small—Pestilential fever.

contracted, small, weak—Cold fit of an ague.

contracted, quick, weak, small—Malignant or spotted fever.

contracted, small, weak; afterwards full and quick—Ague or intermitting fever.

PULSE

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**PULSE** depressed—Diarrhoea or looseness.

fuller and quicker in the evening—Catarrhal fever, slow fever.

full, great, quick—Hot fit an ague, continual fever.

frequent, is the pathognomonic sign of a—Fever.

frequent, hard, and a little hard—Precedes the flux of the menses and hæmorrhoids.

frequent, quick, small, unequal—Cholera morbus.

great at first, afterwards languid, slow, and feverish—Sanguineous apoplexy.

hard, intermitting, sometimes unequal—Hysterical passion.

hard and frequent—Inflammatory fevers, with pains, apoplexy, epilepsy, hemiplexy, and before the eruption of the small-pox and measles.

hard, quick, weak, most after meals, and in the evening—Hectic fever.

hard, quick, small—Phrensy.

hard remarkably and vibrating—Pleurisy.

feverish, with heat in the abdomen, and violent gripes—Dysenterical fever.

imperceptible—Inflammation of the womb, sometimes hysterical passion.

intermitting often, strangely unequal—Polypus of the heart.

intermitting sometimes—Colic.

intermitting sometimes; low, quick, unequal—Nervous fever.

intermitting sometimes; hard, unequal—Hysterical passion.

intermitting sometimes; quick, weak—Bite of a viper.

irregular—American poison, madness, melancholy.

languid and weak—Cachexy, dropsy, French pox, scurvy.

languid, small, unequal—Malignant fever.

languid, sometimes almost imperceptible—Hysterical passion.

languid, unequal—Convulsive asthma.

low, quick, and unequal—Nervous fever.

quick—Dysentery, fevers, inflammation of the intestines, spasms, small-pox.

quick and hard—Hypochondriac, hysterical, and spasmodic affections; as also the colic and stone.

quick, low—Miliary fever of child-bed women.

quick and strait—Rheumatism.

quick, frequent, small, and unequal—Cholera morbus.

slender, soft, very unequal, stronger after bleeding—Peripneumony.

soft, rare, and languid—Lethargy, sleepy diseases.

unequal—Apoplexy from a polypus.

undulous—Malignant fever.

violent in a—Burning fever, state of a tertian.

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

PUS mixed with tears from the great angle of the eye --Fistula Lacrymalis.

PUSTULES bloody---Confluent small-pox.

brown or yellow---Confluent small-pox.

crystalline---Distinct or confluent small-pox.

clinging close together, and falling off, leave holes in the skin, which become little creeping ulcers---Herpes exedens.

creeping itchy, of a round figure of the size of millet-seed, which fall off in scales---Herpes miliaris, serpigo or ring-worm.

crusty, dry, scaly, itchy, leaving blood-spots on the skin, when the cuticle is abraded---Impetigo.

moist all over the body, but moist on the joints and between the fingers---Benign itch.

dry with a ferous ichor, intolerable itching and heat---Psoa.

numerous, of the size of millet-seed, first besetting the neck, then the breast and back, afterwards the arms and hands---Miliary fever.

small, thick, numerous, and painful, of the colour of a rose---Erysipelas.

red and itching---Colic of the damnonii.

red and smooth at first, afterwards rough and white, a sign of maturation; they first appear in small red spots on the face and neck, and then on the breast, arms, and other parts of the body---Distinct small-pox.

red itchy, sometimes come out with sweat---Colic of the damnonii.

small, full of a limpid serum, which afterwards turn yellow, or of a pearl colour---Miliary fevers of child-bed women.

warty, peculiar to the---Distinct small-pox.

watery, over the body near death---Phthisis.

yellow, generally dry, scaly and branny on the corners of the lips, sides of the nostrils, forehead, chin, temples, and behind the ears---French-pox.

## R

RAGE excessive---Madness.

RANING---Synochus affecting the head.

See Delirium.

REACHING to vomit---Cardialgia, dysentery, hypochondriac passion, pestilential fever.

to vomit, fruitless---Poison by vegetables.

to vomit, fruitless sometimes, at others a bilious matter is brought up---Intermitting fever or ague.

RESPIRATION difficult---Jaundice.

RESPI-



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

difficult, quick, and thick—Synochus affecting the heart and lungs.

great and slow—Phrensy.

great and quick, with a snoring wheezing noise—Asthma.

laborious, thick—Yellow fever.

laborious, and interrupted with sighing and sobbing—Malignant fever.

stopping of—Epilepsy.

**RESTLESSNESS**—American poison, cancer, fevers, furor uterinus, gout, yellow fever.

anxiety and want of sleep—Nervous fever.

in children—From corrupted milk, costiveness, retention of the meconium.

See Inquietude.

**RHEUM**, a defluxion of—Catarrhal fever.

## S

**SADNESS** a forerunner of a—Phrensy.

sighs and love of solitude—Precedes the hydrophobia.

**SALACIOUS** without bounds—Madness, furor uterinus.

**SALIVA** thin and plentiful precedes—Vomiting.

See Spittle.

**SCABS** and Scurf as yellow as a honey-comb, on various parts of the body—French pox.

**SCHIRRUS** of the womb—Lues venerea, or French pox.

**SCROTUM**, swelled, shining, soft, and easily pitted with the finger—Hydrocele, dropsy.

**SCYBALS**, of a greenish black like sheep's dung—Colic of the damnonii.

**SEMEN**, involuntary emission of in men—Epilepsy.

**SENSES**, abolition or suspension of—Catalepsy, epilepsy, vegetable poison. a stupor or stupefaction of—Bite of a viper, pestilential fever.

**SHAKING**, shivering, and chilness—Dysentery, erysipelas, fever, gout, hysteric passion, intermitting fever, miliary fever, nervous fever, measles, piles, quinsy, rheumatism, small-pox.

and trembling at the sight of water, or any thing bright and pellucid—Bite of mad dog.

**SIGHING** frequently—Nervous fever.

and sobbing with a laborious respiration, and a stinking breath—Malignant fever.

**SIGHT** dim or double, sometimes from—Worms.

dimness of, precedes an—Epilepsy, and apoplexy from a polypus, vomiting sometimes; and supervenes to a violent head-ach.

sudden splendors appearing before it forerun an—Apoplexy.

SIGHT

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**SIGHT**, objects of discoloured—Jaundice.

See Eyes.

**SITTING**, a constant desire of in children—Rickets.

**SKIN** dry, afterwards relaxes and becomes moist—Intermitting fever.

dry and burning—Causus or burning fever.

dry, hard, and rough—Hectic fever, gaol fever.

dry and parched—Hospital fever.

dry and rough like a goose—Miliary fever, scurvy.

dry and shrunk—Continual fever.

Itching and heat in—Spotted fever.

loose and flabby in children—Rickets.

of the legs, full of yellow, red, blue, purple, plumbeous, livid, or violet-coloured spots, sometimes quite covered with them, but chiefly on the legs and thighs—Scurvy.

Shivering of, and constriction of the pores—Precedes an uterine hæmorrhage.

tender, so as not to bear touching—Colic of the damnonii.

Thickness of various, hard and rough, with scabs, afterwards black, and covered with scales and fissures—Elephantiasis.

ulcerated with a ferous, corrosive, foetid, sanies—Leprous psora.

yellow—Jaundice, inflammation of the liver, poison of a toad.

yellow and shining—Empyema.

yellow, pale, tawny, greenish, or livid—Cachexy.

**SLEEP** deep—Carus, coma, lethargy.

deep, and troubled with dreams, and the night-mare, foreruns the—Sanguineous apoplexy.

deep and snoring—Fit of an apoplexy.

disturbed and not refreshing—Hectic fever, immoderate flux of the menses, primary phrensy.

fall often into, with constant drowsiness, and when awakened soon relapse—Coma somnolentum.

Inclination strong to, but cannot—Coma vigil.

interrupted little, and not refreshing—Malignant fever, gaol fever.

little—Madness.

little, with terrifying dreams—Inflammation of the womb.

Oppressions in sleep, and great drowsiness, foreruns an—Apoplexy.

profound sometimes, without sense or motion—Hysteric passion.

profound heavy with intervals, and a surprising forgetfulness—lethargy.

profound, so as nothing can wake them—Carus.

profound with convulsions—Bite of an asp.

no propensity to—Pervigilium.

unquiet—Epilepsy.

unquiet and disturbed—Primary phrensy.

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**SLEEP**, unquiet and troubled with terrible dreams, foreruns an—  
Hydrophobia.

Startings in, with grinding of the teeth in children—Worms.

**SLEEPING** insensibly, and will not own it—Nervous fever.

**SLEEPINESS** continual at first—Measles.

continual with a torpor—a large dose of opium.

**SNEEZING**—Measles, catarrhal fever.

**SNORING** or wheezing when waking, much more when sleeping—  
Asthma.

**SOLITUDE**, a fondness of, precedes an—Hydrophobia.

**SORENESS** all over the body—Yellow fever.

**SPASMS** universal—Vegetable poison.

**SPEECH**, a faltering of and muttering—Nervous fever.

scarcely intelligible, from the stiffness of the tongue—Malignant  
fever.

slowness of, precedes an—Apoplexy.

stammering—Poison of a toad.

**SPECK**, white in the eye—Albugo.

**SPIRITS** dejected with a load, pain or giddiness in the head—Nervous  
fever.

destitute of—Dysentery.

Prostrations of, surprisingly great and sudden—Malignant fever,  
pestilential fever.

Sinking of great—Hysterical colic, gaol fever.

**SPIT** at the by-standers, an involuntary inclination to—Hydrophobia.

**SPITTLE** bloody and purulent, falls to the bottom of the water—  
Consumption of the lungs.

Flux of—American poison, worms.

plentiful as in a salivation—Hypochondriac passion.

purulent—Peripneumony.

thin and little at first, afterwards concocted and plentiful, mixed  
with blood—Pleurisy.

stinking, green, and filthy—In a phthisis fatal.

**SPOTS** like flea-bites, on the fourth day from the attack, increasing in  
number and magnitude. They consist of small red pimples  
rising so little above the skin, that they are discoverable only by  
the touch—Measles.

black, livid, dun, brown, or violet, greenish, purple, sometimes  
red, and then not so dangerous—Putrid malignant fever,  
plague.

dusky or black—Putrid or malignant synochus.

of the petechial kind, but not always, and of an obscure red,  
paler than the measles, of no regular shape, and almost confluent;  
sometimes they appear on the fourth or fifth day, sometimes  
not till the fourteenth—Hospital fever.

SPOTS



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**SPOTS** reddish, like flea-bites, on the third or fourth day from the attack, sometimes later, on the face and neck, then on the arms and breast, afterwards on the abdomen. After the fifth they begin to suppurate—Distinct small-pox.

reddish, coming out in clusters on the face and hands on the third day or before, with anxiety, sickness, vomiting, &c. the sooner the more they will run together—Confluent small-pox.

tawny, like flea-bites on the face and neck—Lentigenes, or freckles.

tawny, very large, and rough, on the forehead—Ephelides.

livid or blackish, as big as the palm of the hand—Liver-spots.

protuberant on the nose first, and then all over the body—Le-prosy.

miliary and purple on the skin of children newly born—The red gum.

on the skin, at first no bigger than a pin's point, which turn to pimples, and afterwards to large red funguses—Yaws.

red and broad—Scarlet fever.

that do not rise—Spotted fever.

yellow, small, breaking out in the forehead and temples, which afterwards grow large and turn to yellow scabs—French-pox.

**STATUE**, immoveable as—Catalepsy.

**STOMACH**, anguish extreme in—Colic of the damnonii.

compressed—Inflammation of the liver.

distended greatly with wind—Inflammation of the intestines.

loathing of food, heat in and nausea—Hypochondriac passion.

loaths every thing but liquids—Nervous fever.

load at the pit of and heat—Malignant fever, American poison.

pain in the pit of the stomach—small-pox.

pain about the pit of the stomach violent—Cardialgia, hysterical colic.

pain in acute, and joints, loins, and sides—Confluent small-pox.

pain below it, and above the navel—Inflammation of the stomach.

pain in burning, fixed, pungent, exasperated with taking any thing into it—Inflammation of the colon.

pain fixed, tensive, beneath it in the right or left hypochondrium—Flatulent or wind colic.

pain in it chiefly after meals—Hypochondriac passion.

pain inexpressible in, with a nausea and flux of spittle—Worms in the stomach.

pain in most violent, and heat—Poison by arsenic.

pain in with a sense of pricking and heat turning to a mortification—Poison by vegetables.

sickness at—Jaundice, vomiting.

sickness great of, with bilious vomiting—Bite of a viper.

sense of weight near the region of—Immoderate flux of the menses.

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**STOMACH** swelling like one's fist at the pit of--Poison by vegetables.  
**STOOLS**, black, foetid--Hysterical passion,  
 black, green, or livid, and very foetid, with severe gripes or blood,  
 and coming away insensibly, supervenes to a--Malignant fever,  
 foetid--Epilepsy.  
 vitiated humours voided by, with great trouble and difficulty, and  
 enormous vomiting--Cholera morbus.  
 with indigested aliment--Lientery.  
 frequent, slimy, oleaginous, frothy, with an ulcerous, sanies or  
 bloody matter, and a cadaverous stench--Dysentery or bloody  
 flux.  
 purulent, foetid, yellow, cadaverous--Synochus affecting the  
 bowels, phthisis fatal.  
 consisting of greenish, black scybals, like sheep's-dung--colic  
 of the damnonii.

See Excrements.

**STRANGULATION** of the fauces--An hysterical fit.

**STRANGUARY**--Cantharides taken, blisters, gravel.

**STRENGTH**, a decay or loss of--Colic of poitou, or dry-belly-ach,  
 consumptions, erysipelas, hypochondriac passion, iliac passion,  
 immoderate flux of the menses, inflammation of the intestines,  
 synochus affecting the heart and lungs.

sudden loss of--Plague and most malignant fevers.

sudden prostration of, a sign of incredibly great--Malignity in  
 acute diseases; madness, phrensy.

**STRETCHING** and yawning ushers in an--Intermitting fever or ague.

**STUPOR** of the senses--Pestilential fever.

**SUBSULTUS** Tendinum, supervenes to a--Continual fever, malignant  
 fever, nervous fever, pestilential fever.

**SUFFOCATION**, almost a--Uterine hæmorrhage.

dread of when laid down--Empyema.

danger of unless upright--Dropsey.

**SWALLOWING** impeded--Hypochondriac passion.

difficult--Catarrhal fever, nervous fever, quinsy, small-pox, St.  
 Vitus's dance.

**SWEAT** chilly, clammy--Bilious colic, yellow fever.

clammy--Colic of poitou, dry belly-ach.

cold--Dysentery, hydrophobia, iliac passion, poison of a toad.

cold, appears suddenly on the forehead and back of the hands--  
 Nervous fever.

cold exceeding--Sting of a scorpion.

coldish--Colic of the damnonii.

colliquative--Consumption of the lungs.

copious or profuse--Ague, American poison, hypochondriac  
 passion.

foetid--Miliary fever, hospital fever.

SWEAT

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**SWEAT** immoderate---Hectic fever.  
 in the morning---Catarrhal fever.  
 in the night---Empyema.  
 profuse after sleeping---Slow fever.  
 propensity to when asleep---Consumption of the lungs.  
 spontaneous, aqueous---Cachexy.  
 violent---Sweating sickness.

**SWEEPING** and Looseness by turns---Phthisis fatal.

**SWELLING** of the breasts---Inflammation of the womb.

under the eyes---Cachexy.  
 of the hands, face, and back---Asthma.  
 of the feet---Hectic fever.  
 of the feet and ancles---Dropsy.  
 of the parts adjacent to the eyes---Ophthalmia.  
 universal---Poison of a toad.  
 of the uterus---Fluor albus, or whites.  
 of the uvula, larynx, and tonsils---Quinsy.

See Tumor.

**SYNCOPE**---Fluor albus, or whites.

Sometimes succeeds the---Suppression of the menses.

See Faintness.

## T

**TASTE**, saltish in the mouth---Phthisis.

**TEARS**, an effusion of, precedes an---Hysterical fit.

**TEETH** ach, rot, and fall out --French-pox.

of children black and carious---Rickets.

furred with a black tenacious fordes---Malignant fever.

gnashing with---Hydrophobia.

grinding of---Apoplexy, epilepsy, madness, worms.

roots of hare, become loose, grow yellow and rotten---Scurvy.

**TEMPLES**, pain severe in one or both---Malignant fever.

pain in and forehead precedes an---Hysterical fit.

sinking of---Phthisis.

**TEMPORAL ARTERIES**, pulsation strong in---Quinsy, synochus affecting the head, yellow fever.

pulsation in and swelling of the vessels---Violent head-ach.

**TENDINUM**, subsultus supervenes to a---Continual fever, malignant fever, nervous fever.

**TENDONS**, convulsions of, with suppression of urine several days, fatal in---Fit of the gravel.

trembling of---Yellow fever.

**TENESMUS**, or a frequent desire of going to stool---Dead child, inflammation of the bladder, stone in the bladder, ulcer of the bladder, suppression of urine.

## TESTICLES



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

- TESTICLES**, inflammation of---French pox, virulent gonorrhœa.  
 pain of---Inflammation of the kidneys.  
 retraction of to the os pubis---Fit of the gravel.  
 sensation like a rotation in, with intolerable anguish---Virulent gonorrhœa.
- THIGH**, numbness of---Inflammation of the kidneys.  
 stupor of---Fit of the gravel.  
 wind descending the muscles of, with a spasmodic affection---Precedes a fit of the gout.  
 a sense of weight hanging to it---Irregular gout.
- THIRST**---Diabetes, dysentery, continual fever, hydrophobia, intermitting fever, measles, pleurisy, rheumatism, synochus affecting the oesophagus.  
 great---Iliac passion, inflammation of the stomach.  
 unquenchable---Bilious colic, burning fever, dropsy, malignant fever, pestilential fever, poison by arsenic, yellow fever.  
 perpetual---Empyema.  
 unusual---Phthisis.
- THORAX**, full of pain---Bastard peripneumony.
- THOUGHTS**, a confused series of, wild and extravagant---Hydrophobia.
- THROAT**, pain burning or pricking in, with difficulty of breathing---Quinsey, cynanche, or kynanche.  
 pain burning or pricking in, with difficulty of swallowing---Quinsey, cynanche.  
 pain in with difficulty of breathing, and external redness---Quinsey, parakynanche.  
 pain in with difficulty of swallowing, and external redness---Quinsey, parafynanche.  
 pain and inflammation of---American poison.
- THRUSH** in the mouth and throat---Dysentery.
- THUMBS** close shut in the palms of the hands---Epilepsy.
- THREADS** gathering of from the bed-cloaths---Precedes a phrenzy.
- TINITUS AURIUM**---Nervous fever, malignant fever, madness, hypochondriac passion, French pox.  
 precedes a---Fit of the apoplexy.
- TOES** distorted, and at last ulcerated---Leprosy.  
 pain in the great toe---Gout.
- TONGUE** black---Symptomatical phrensy, poison of a toad.  
 black and inflamed Hungarian fever.  
 covered with a green or dark brown mucus---Colic of the damnonii.  
 dry and black---Synochus affecting the oesophagus.  
 dry, hard, rough---Hectic fever.  
 dry, hard, black, with deep chaps, sometimes green or yellow---Hospital fever.

TONGUE

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**TONGUE** dry, harsh, rough, and discoloured—Yellow fever.  
 dry and dark, becomes daily so from being white at first; or of a shining livid colour, with a dark bubble at the top, many days; at last it becomes dry, black, and stiff—Malignant fever.  
 dry, chapped, and red, after some time, for at first it is not dry nor discoloured, but covered with a thin, whitish mucus—Nervous fever.  
 dry, yellow, black, parched, and rough—Causus or burning fever.  
 dry and black sometimes, or covered with a thick whitish mucus—Dysentery.  
 dark-red and swelled—Quinsy.  
 lacerated by the teeth—Epilepsy.  
 pain burning or fixed to a certain place—Hypochondriac passion confirmed.  
 rough and hanging out—Hydrophobia.  
 white in the beginning of a—Malignant fever.  
 white but not dry—Measles.  
 whitish thin mucus, covered with—The beginning of a nervous fever.

**TORPOR** of the limbs—Dropfy.  
 in the head—Pestilential fever.  
 or obtuse pain and coldness, affects the head frequently—Nervous fever.

**TOSSING** and **Tumbling**—Synochus affecting the membranes of the spinal marrow, inflammation of the stomach.

**TREMBLINGS** precede an—Apoplexy.  
 See Chilliness, Shivering, Shaking.

**TUMOUR** of the abdomen—Dropfy, ascites.  
 of the abdomen great, while the other parts are emaciated—Obstructions of the glands of the mesentery.  
 acuminate in a gland, coming readily to a suppuration—Phyma.  
 artery of the, with pulsation—Aneurism.  
 blue, knotty on the legs, being a preternatural dilatation of the veins—Varices.  
 body of the, all over—Dropfy, anasarca.  
 of the bones, or protuberance of—Spina ventosa.  
 cold, soft, indolent, whitish, retaining the impression of the finger—Oedema.  
 ends of the fingers, with a small elevation, a little hard and reddish, which grows hot, inflames, and comes to a suppuration—Paronychia or whitlow.  
 encysted, a little soft, without redness, heat, or pain; it contains a whitish substance like paste—A wen called atheroma.  
 encysted, hard, indolent, containing a matter like suet—A wen called steatoma.

**TUMOUR**

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**TUMOUR** encysted, indolent, containing a yellow matter like honey—A wen called *meliceris*.

encysted on the fore part of the neck; it is sometimes carnosous, but generally filled with the same matter as other wens—*Bronchocele*, or wen on the neck.

encysted on the head, softish, irregular, containing a thick white matter like pus—A wen on the head or *talpa*.

encysted, soft, indolent, round, on the joints and other dry places—*Lupia*.

elastic, indolent, soft, shining, white, from a vapour under the skin—*Emphysema*.

or fleshy excrescence adhering to the testicles, or internal surface of the *dartos*—*Spurious hernia*, or *sarcocele*.

or fleshy excrescences of different sizes about the anus, and on the private parts of both sexes, have the general name of—*Condylomata*.

or fleshy excrescences, indolent, of the size of a fig in the above parts—*Ficus*.

or fleshy excrescences, soft, indolent, fungous, condylomatous on the anus, *peritonæum*, and thighs, near the *pudenda* in women, like the comb of a cock—*Cristæ*.

or fleshy excrescence, fungous, soft, indolent, in the same parts as the *cristæ*—*Marisca*.

or fleshy excrescence, like a large wart, in the shape of a mulberry, which rises about the anus; the *glans* and *prepuce* in men, and the *pudenda* in women—*Thymus*.

flaccid of the head and face in children—*Rickets*.

hard, indolent, heavy of the same colour as the skin, generally of the glands, internally of the liver, *mesentery*, womb, &c. sometimes it is almost as hard as a stone—*Schirrus*.

hard, round, unequal, generally painful and immoveable, of a livid, leaden, or blackish colour, surrounded with swelled, crooked, and varicous vessels—*Cancer*.

hard, schirrous, and often indolent in the glands of the neck and other parts—*King's evil*.

hands, heels, and feet of the in cold weather, with itching pain, heat and ulcerations of the heels—*Perniones*, *kibes* or chilblains.

inflammatory, red, renitent, tensive, shining, hot, with pulsation—*Phlegmon*.

inflammatory of the glands of the groin and arm-pits—*Buboes*.

inflammatory of the glands behind the ears—*Parotides*.

inflammatory, or tubercle, of a purplish red, hard, rising, in a point, seldom exceeds the size of a pigeon's egg—*Furunculus* or boil.

TUMOUR



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**TUMOUR** red as vermillion, hard and round, with sharp pain, burning heat, and a pustule in the middle---Anthrax or carbuncle.  
 scrotum of the, watery---Hydrocele.  
 arising on the tendons of the wrist, round or oblong, indolent---Ganglion.  
 under the bridle of the tongue oblong, cedematous, filled with glarous lymph, sometimes as large as a pigeon's egg---Ranula.  
 and tension of the epigastric region---Inflammation of the womb.  
 See Swelling.

## U

**VAGINA**, a great heat in---Inflammation of the womb.  
**VEINS**, jugular, a turgescence of, and uncommon redness of the face  
 ---Precedes a sanguineous apoplexy.  
**VERTIGO**, or swimming in the head---Precedes an apoplexy.  
 attends a---Violent head-ach, poison by hemlock.  
 with drowiness, insensibility, and raving---Synochus affecting the head.  
 sometimes succeeds a---Suppression of the menses.  
 or giddiness on the least motion---At the beginning of a bastard peripneumony.  
**VISCERA**, a mortification of, supervenes to---The dropsy.  
**VITRIOUS HUMOURS** of the eye thickened---French pox.  
**ULCERS** or Chancres on the glans penis, at first small, at length larger, with callous lips---Virulent gonorrhœa.  
 in the inside of the cheeks, gums, tongue, palate, and fauces in children, little and whitish---Aphthæ or thrush.  
 of the fauces, and their salival glands---Poisoned by mercury.  
 of the palate, throat, creeping to the cartilage of the nose, when it falls down flat---French pox.  
 eating of the skin---Herpes exedens.  
 eating supervenes to the---Small-pox.  
 of the head, with little holes, and a viscid humour---Achores.  
 small running of the head---Tinea or a scald head.  
 corrosive of the head, looking like a honey-comb---Favus.  
 sinuous, in the greater angle of the eye---Fistula lachrymalis.  
 emit a thin foetid sanies, with blood, which turns at length to coagulated gore, like a cake, then to a soft bloody fungus, like a bullock's liver, rising to a monstrous size in a night's time  
 ---Scurvy.  
 in the nostril---Ozæna.  
 in various parts, putrid, bloody, funguous, obstinate, and incurable,  
 ---Confirmed scurvy.  
 of the womb---French pox.

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**UMBILICAL REGION** inflated and distended with a sharp violent pain  
—Iliac passion.

See Navel.

**UNDERSTANDING** and Wit in children, exceeding their age---  
Rickets.

defect of sometimes from---Worms.

**VOICE**, a fainting or loss of---Hysterical passion.

hoarse---Hydrophobia, phthisis, bilious colic.

hoarse and low---French-pox.

low, slow, and sinking, scarce audible---Beribery, hospital  
fever.

shrill---Causus, or burning fever.

**VOMITING**---Ague, erysipelas, fever, fit of the gravel, inflammation  
of the bladder, of the intestines, of the kidneys, measles, pes-  
tilential fever, small-pox, St. Vitus's dance.

bilious and porraceous---Burning bilious fever, inflammation of  
the kidneys, yellow fever, bilious colic.

continual or a nausea---Stones in the gall bladder.

after eating, a disposition to---Phthisis.

a dark bilious viscid matter, or porraceous bile---Hydrophobia.

enormous---Cholera morbus.

enormous of a green or black bile, with much acid and tenacious  
phlegm---Colic of the damnonii.

enormous with most cruel gripings---Poison by glass of an-  
timony.

every thing one drinks---Bastard peripneumony.

of a greenish humour---Hysterical colic.

inclination to---Worms.

frequent with sickness---Hospital fever.

laborious---Hooping cough.

pituitous, forerunner of an---Apoplexy.

painful---Inflammation of the stomach.

of porraceous black bile, with head-ach and giddiness---Malignant  
fever.

**VORACITY** in children---Worms.

**URETHRA**, a scalding in when making water---Virulent go-  
norrhœa.

**URINE** acrid, bilious, little---Melancholy.

of a blackish brown---Black jaundice.

black cloud in---Symptomatical phrensy.

bloody---Confirmed scurvy, erosions of the bladder, fit of the  
gravel, stone in the kidneys, stoppage of usual hæmorrhages,  
small-pox, cantharides, violent motion in riding, ulcers of the  
kidneys or bladder.

clear, light, thin, like water---Violent hysterical and hypochondriac

URINE

cle

cle

f

cle

c

cof

cru

c

cru

cru

c

diff

diff

diff

f

diff

c

flan

f

flan

v

flan

f

flux

frec

f

hea

t

high

incl

frec

less

f

littl

littl

littl

littl

littl

littl

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

driac fits, cardialgia, calculous and nephritic disorders, convulsive colic, grievous spasms.

URINE clear, thin, and reddish—Paroxysms of intermittents, the exacerbations of continual fevers.

clear, thin, and of a flame-colour—Burning bilious fever.

clear, thin, and purple, or a deep brown, with froth, and without sediment in—All internal inflammations fatal.

clear and without sediment in children, the forerunner of—Fatal epileptic fits.

coffee-coloured—Fits of the gravel.

crude, thin, turbid, pale, or of a greenish or citron-colour—

Cachexy, leucophlegmatia, enormous hæmorrhages, green-sickness, suppression of the menses, beginning of an anasarca.

crude and white—Inflammation of the kidneys deep.

crude and vapid at first without sediment, afterwards grows citron-coloured, tinged with a little blood, and by degrees darker like dead strong beer, with a foetid smell—Malignant fever.

difficulty of making it with pain—Inflammation of the womb.

difficulty of making it, or entire stoppage of—Gravel or stone.

difficulty of making it with a small quantity of blood and sharp pains in the loins and ilia—Hæmorrhage of ureters.

difficulty of making it with pain, thin, limpid, and pale—Hypochondriac passion.

flame-coloured, without a sediment, afterwards turbid, with a sediment—Intermitting fever.

flame-coloured or very red, made often in small quantities, afterwards watery—Inflammation of the kidneys.

flame-coloured and reddish at first, at others pale, and varying from day to day—Hospital, gaol, or camp fever.

flux of, a forerunner of the—Epilepsy.

frequent desire of making, and small in quantity—Catarrhal fever.

heat of, and difficulty of making it with pain—Inflammation of the womb, dysentery.

high-coloured and little—Bilious colic, gout.

inclination continual to make—Colic of the damnonii.

frequent desire to make, and to go to stool—Piles.

less in quantity, and higher coloured than usual—All preternatural febrile heat.

little—Diarrhœa, colic of poitou, dropsy.

little, depositing a sediment, like gravel—Gout.

little, acrid, and bilious—Melancholy.

little, and frequent desire of making it—Catarrhal fever.

little, thin, and watery—Asthma.

little and white, or none, precedes—St. Vitus's dance.



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**URINE** little and red sometimes, at others pale and copious—Nervous consumption.

little, made often, very red or flame-coloured, at last watery—Inflammation of the kidneys.

lixivium like a, with a greenish or red mucus—Colic of the damonii.

made more in quantity than the liquors drank, with thirst—Diabetes.

made without intermission, with intolerable thirst—Inveterate Diabetes.

purulent—Virulent gonorrhœa, fluor albus, ulcer of the kidneys or bladder, stone in the bladder.

painful making it—Stranguary, stone in the bladder, virulent gonorrhœa, ulcer of the bladder.

pellicle, with a fat and bluish above, and the urine reddish, with a sediment—Hectic fever.

pale and made often suddenly, or of a whey-colour, sometimes with a sediment, like bran—Nervous fever.

pale, discoloured and thin—Symptomatical phrensy.

pale and diminished in quantity with a frequent desire to go to stool—Piles.

pale, and at last made insensibly—Diabetes.

pale and copious sometimes, at others red and little—Nervous consumption.

pale, after some time, but at first of a reddish or flame-colour, often varying—Hospital, gaol, or camp fever.

pale, thin, and limpid, with pain in making it, sometimes with a copious sediment, mixed with fabulous concretions—Hypochondriac passion.

purulent—Stone in the bladder.

sometimes red, and little, at others red and little—Nervous consumption.

reddish and flame-coloured at first, but afterwards pale, often varying—Hospital, gaol, or camp fever.

red and voided with difficulty—Iliac passion.

reddish with a sediment below, and a flat bluish pellicle above—Hectic fever.

red intensely and turbid—Bastard peripneumony.

red greatly, or flame-coloured, at last watery, made little and often—Inflammation of the kidneys.

red or flame-coloured—Continual and inflammatory fevers.

reddish brown, of a deep—Arthritis, scorbutic palsy, confirmed scurvy, extreme old age.

reddish, thin, and clear—Paroxysms of intermittents, exacerbation of continual fevers.

saffron-colour, deep of, colouring linen—Jaundice, inflammation of the liver.

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**URINE** saltish and thick---Scurvy.

suppression of---Obstructions of the urinary tubes, spasms therein.

suppression of sometimes---Symptomatical phrensy, gravel, or stone.

sediment in, depositing like gravel---Gout.

sediment in, copious, greenish, or a red mucus---Colic of the damnonii.

sediment bloody in---Hæmorrhage from the uterus, fit of the gravel or stone, stone in the kidneys.

sediment, with filaments like worms, and whitish---Ulcer in the prostate glands.

sediment, and fat bluish pellicle on the top---Hectic fever.

sediment copious, mixed with fabulous concretions sometimes---Hypochondriac passion.

sediment thick and purulent in---Stone in the bladder.

sediment copious, mucid after drinking plentifully---Ulcer in the bladder.

sediment little and thin---Mesenteric fever.

stimulus great, to make with pain and difficulty---Ulcer in the bladder.

stimulus strong to discharge it---Hysterical fit, stranguary.

thick, heavy, of a deep reddish-brown---Arthritis, confirmed scurvy, scorbutic palsy.

thick, branny---Stone in the bladder.

thick, like the white of an egg---Ulcer in the bladder, ulcer in the prostate glands.

thin, little, and watery---Asthma.

thin, pale, discoloured---Symptomatical phrensy.

thin, limpid, and pale sometimes---Hypochondriac passion.

thin, with little sediment---Mesenteric fever.

very thin and light---Violent head-ach, vertigo, phrensy, madness, melancholy, epilepsy, convulsions from caustic poisons and worms.

transparent, ropy filaments in---The flying gout.

turbid with blood---Fit of the gravel.

turbid, and deposits a sediment---Well day of an ague.

white, a certain forerunner of an---Hysterical or hypochondriac fit.

white and bloody, from the mixture of pus and blood, which sticks to the bottom of the pot, and will not mix with the urine again when shaken---Ulcer of the kidneys or bladder.

**UTERUS**, falling down of---Fluor albus or whites.

relaxation of the ligament of---Fluor albus or whites.

running of purulent matter from---Ulcer of the uterus.

**UTERUS**

## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

**UTERUS** relaxation, coldness and insensibility of—Gangrene of the uterus.

weight, sense of, in—Mole in the uterus.

**VULVA** ulcerated—Fluor albus or whites.

**UVULA** and Tonsils, painful, hot, inflamed and ulcerated—French-pox.

## W

**WALKING**, difficulty of—Confirmed scurvy.

difficulty of with sudden pain of the head, precedes an—Apoplexy.

**WANDERING** about, making a hideous noise, or shunning mankind—Madness.

**WARTS** venereal, about the anus and labia pudendi—Virulent gonorrhœa, French-pox.

**WASTING** general—Leprosy, cancer.  
of the upper parts—Worms.

**WATCHINGS** constant—Malignant fever, hydrophobia, madness, melancholy, plague, cancer in the uterus, coma vigil.  
immoderate—Continual fevers, peripneumony.

**WATER**, a flux of from the uterus, precedes—Abortion, child-birth.

**WATER**, a perpetual desire of making, or going to stool, precedes—Child-birth.

fluctuating in the abdomen—Dropfy, ascites.

fluctuating in the breast—Dropfy of the breast.

perpetual straining to make—Inflammation of the bladder.

starting at the sight of, with dread and wild looks—Hydrophobia.

**WEAKNESS** extreme—Dysentery, empyema.

great and sudden—Malignant fever, and all acute malignant diseases.

and weariness—Bastard peripneumony.

**WEeping** involuntary—Hysterick passion, melancholy, St. Vitus's dance.

**WILDNESS** of the Looks and Actions precedes—Phrensy.

**WHITES**, sometimes a consequence of the—French-pox.

**WIND** and loss of appetite produced by—Pains in the head.

**WIT**, quick, subtle, and early ripe, a—Disposition to a phthisis.

**WOMB**, descent of remarkable, a sign of—Approaching child-birth.

a bladder or pouch at the orifice of—Approaching child-birth.

a flux of whitish matter from—Approaching child birth.

## WOUNDS



## SYMPTOMS.

## DISEASES.

WOUNDS healed up, and fractured parts, first affected in the—  
Scurvy.

## Y

YAWNING and stretching, precedes—Ague, continual fever, nervous  
fever, St. Vitus's dance.  
follows—Bite of an asp.



# I N D E X

TO THE

## ASTROLOGICAL INTRODUCTION.

### A

	Page
<b>AFFLICTED</b> , to know what parts are so by the sign	i. 102
Antipathy and sympathy considered	i. 24
Appropriation of Plants to Planets ascertained	i. 4
Ascendant, importance in every case	i. 117

### B

Blagrove, Dr. his opinion	i. 5
Blood, signs of disease from the state of	i. 124
Body, what particular parts are under the influence of the different signs	i. 97
Botanical arrangements in simpling	i. 31
Botanists, old ones, their errors pointed out	i. 47

### C

Causes of diseases, and reasons for judging of	i. 117
Changes in diseases upon critical days	i. 129
Crisis in disease demonstrated	i. 58
— kinds in acute and chronic evils	i. 60
— critical considered	59
Critical days in diseases astrologically known	i. 53

### D

Daily table of planetary hours	i. 30
Death, signs of from the ascendant	i. 19
— judgment for	i. 104
— forerunner of	i. 110

Decum-

INDEX.

Page

Decumbiture, when to be taken . . . . . 62  
 Disease, how to find out the kind by the figure of the decumbiture . . . . . i. 99  
 ——— to know whether in body or mind . . . . . i. 101

E.

Excretions and non-naturals, considered . . . . . i. 127  
 Effects of the moon upon diseases in signs . . . . . i. 12—16  
 Elements, their influence upon non-naturals, . . . . . i. 17

F.

Figure of ———, how to set . . . . . i. 71  
 ——— of ———, with example . . . . . i. 73  
 Flowers, hours of opening observed . . . . . i. 51  
 Figure, how and when to erect . . . . . i. 62  
 Forms of plants sympathetical . . . . . i. 24

G.

Gathering plants, how to manage in true planetary hours . . . . . i—5

H.

History of Botany . . . . . i. 48  
 Hour of day or night to find . . . . . i. 28  
 Hours planetary . . . . . i. 5—30  
 Houses, table of eight, and sixteen . . . . . i. 65  
 ——— method of finding out the critical and judicial days by . . . . . i. 65  
 ——— rules for application . . . . . i. 67

I.

Influences of Lunar motion . . . . . i. 115  
 Introduction from Dr. Blagrave . . . . . i. 3  
 Judgment from the face of the heavens . . . . . i. 70  
 Judgment of diseases . . . . . i. 71  
 ——— Judicial of diseases . . . . . i. 103

L.

Length of planetary hours . . . . . i. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12  
 Life, judgment for . . . . . i. 108  
 Linnæus, his system explained . . . . . i. 33  
 Vol. II. . . . . 31

Logarithms,



Logarithms; logistical, tables of	i. 80-85
examples for use	i. 87
Logistical logarithms directing to crisis	i. 78
Long or short sickness	i. 18
Lunar synoptical table calculated	i. 68

## M.

Man, not a machine	i. 17
Moon, effects of in the twelve signs	i. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16

## N.

Notion of Aven Ezra interpreted	i. 1
---------------------------------	------

## O.

Occult qualities of plants	i. 2
----------------------------	------

## P.

Physicians, rules for their conduct	i. 113
Planets, regency over the body	i. 21
anetary hours for gathering plants	i. 5
Plants, how governed by the planets	i. 3
Planets, their horary regency explained	i. 3
Prognostic premised under significators	i. 88
for disease and infortune	i. 91
from the sympathy or antipathy of the planets	i. 63
Pulse, signs of disease from the, discovered	i. 120

## R.

Recovery, rules relating to	i. 19
Resemblances, striking in some plants	i. 38
Remarks upon physicians' conduct	i. 113
Rules to judge of critical diseases	i. 20

## S.

Semeiotice, or perceptible signs of disease	i. 118
Sexual system of Linnæus	i. 33
Sickness, rules to judge of long or short	i. 18
Sympathy, what	i. 24
Systems in botany, their utility and history	i. 46
Sweat, evacuation of	i. 128
	Table

T.

Table of the twelve signs	i. 27
Twelve signs, influence upon bodily shape	i. 20
Twilight Table	i. 29

U.

Urine, astrological judgment upon	i. 17
Virtues and elemental qualities of plants	i. 4

Y.

Young woman, observation upon her case	i. 74
figure of her crisis taken	i. 76

Z.

Zodiac, signs of, what diseases are under each	i. 94
--	-------

# INDEX

TO

## DISEASES, AND THEIR REMEDIES.

VOL. II.

THE Weights used in Physic, and frequently mentioned in the foregoing Pages, are as follow:

1 Grain		are marked thus in		gr.
1 Scruple		Prescriptions:		3
1 Dram				3
1 Ounce				3
1 Pound				lb
20 Grains		make		1 Scruple
3 Scruples				1 Dram
8 Drams				1 Ounce
12 Ounces				1 Pound.

THE MOST USUAL MEASURES ARE,

A Spoonful, which contains half an Ounce of Syrup, and three drams of distilled Waters.

A Glas, containing an Ounce and a half, and

A Gallon, containing eight Pints.

A Pound, which in English we call a Pint, is used in measuring Wines, and is always understood when we speak of Wines or aqueous liquors.

A.	Page	C.	Page
ALBUS, Fluor	331	Cancer,	347
Angina, malignant, inflamed	273	Calculus concretions in the blad-	
Antimonial wine, recommended		der,	312
as an emetic for children,	362	Cataplasms, how to use	213
Appendix, containing the whole		Catoche,	347
art of Simpling,	183	Catalepsy,	320
Apoplexy,	315	Causes, remote, of disease,	248
Asthma,	307	Chicken-pox,	296
		Children's diseases,	341
		Chilblains,	339
		Chlorea Morbus,	300
		Colic,	313
		Circulation of the blood,	349
		Colour and appearance, how to	
		preserve in plants after gather-	
		ing	209
Baths, how to use	217	Consumptions,	335
Barks, how to use	190	Consumption of the lungs,	278
Blood and the principal fluids		Convulsions,	332
that proceed therefrom,	349	Conserves, how to make	205
Blood, spitting of	335		Col.
Blood-letting, when most neces-			
sary,	212		



# INDEX TO THE DISPENSATORY.

335

	Page
Costiveness,	333
Coughs,	334
Corns,	339
Crisis in diseases explained,	250
Cutaneous disorders,	337

## D.

Decoctions, way of preparing	202
Dentition,	344
Diabetes, or incontinence of urine	311
Diagnosis, in Pathology, what	250
Diseases of various kinds, how induced	246
Distilled waters, approved method of making	193
Dropfy,	304
Dysentery,	298

## E.

Effusion of blood,	301
Electuaries, how prescribed to be made	205
Emetic for children,	362
Epilepsy,	318
Erysipelas of the skin,	291

## F.

Fevers, general doctrine of	251
—Cure of	254
—How divided	258
—Inflammatory	259
—Nervous	260
—Putrid	262
—Intermittent	265
—Scarlet	267
Fits, Epileptical	318
Floodings considered,	330
Flowers, time of gathering considered	186
Fumes, most proper time for using	213
Fluids that proceed from the blood considered	353
Fluxes, to stay	212
Freckles,	338

## G.

Glysters, when to be administered	211
Gout,	287
Gums, disorders of the	343

## H.

Head-ach,	336
Health, seasons and climates for	246
Hæmorrhagy,	301
Hiccup,	345
Hooping-cough,	341

## I.

Indigestion,	308
Inflammation considered	267
—of the phrenitis,	271
—of the ophthalmia	271
—of the angina	273
—of the thorax	275
Infants, diseases of, particularly considered	352
Infusion, most profitable method to make	192
Insanity,	321
Intestines, inflammation of	285
Itch,	337
Jaundice,	310
Juices, how to gather	191
Juleps, method of preparation	201

## K.

Kidney, inflammation of the	282
-----------------------------	-----

## L.

Leaves of trees, how to chuse and use, according to the most approved method	184
Lethargy,	331
Lindanus,	335
Lohocks,	208
Lungs, consumption of	278
Madness,	

M.	Page		Page
Madness, . . . . .	321	Shingles, . . . . .	338
Measles, . . . . .	297	Signature of plants, a curious dis-	
Menfes, . . . . .	329	sertation upon the . . . . .	200
Immoderate flux of . . . . .	330	Simples, directions for collecting,	
Mefentery, inflammation of . . . . .	283	according to the progress of	
Miliary-fever, . . . . .	340	the seasons . . . . .	216, 219
Mixing up medicines confidered . . . . .	210	Scurvy, . . . . .	303
Mole, . . . . .	329	Sleepy diforders, . . . . .	331
N.		Small-pox, . . . . .	292
Nervous-fever, . . . . .	16	Spafms, . . . . .	332
Nervous diforders, . . . . .	335	Spleen and liver, inflammation of . . . . .	285
Night-mare, . . . . .	336	Stings of venomous animals, . . . . .	339
O.		Stomach difordered, . . . . .	308
Oils, how procured . . . . .	198	Stone, . . . . .	312
Ointments, various ways of mak-		Stranguary, . . . . .	284
ing . . . . .	198	Suffumigations, . . . . .	213
P.		Suppreffion of the menfes . . . . .	330
Palpitation of the heart, . . . . .	345	Sweats, when to be directed . . . . .	311
Palfy, . . . . .	316	Syllabus of Symptoms, . . . . .	384
Piles, external and internal . . . . .	310	Symptoms of difeafe, . . . . .	350
Plaifters, . . . . .	209	Syrups, how compofed, . . . . .	194
Poultices, when to be applied, and		T.	
how to be made . . . . .	206	Teething, . . . . .	344
Preserves of various fubftances . . . . .	203	Tetanus of the mufcles of the	
Prognofis, or figns, how to judge		body, . . . . .	319
by . . . . .	250	Tetters, . . . . .	338
Purgation, when to be adminif-		Thruft, . . . . .	344
tered . . . . .	214	Tinctures, their moft ufeul form . . . . .	196
R.		Tooth-ach, . . . . .	348
Rheumatifm, . . . . .	285	U.	
Rickets, . . . . .	341	Venereal difeafe, . . . . .	343
Roots, feafon fitteft to gather . . . . .	188	Virtues of particular plants, . . . . .	200
S.		Vitus's dance, . . . . .	319
Scrophula, . . . . .	345	Vomits, when to be taken, . . . . .	312
Seeds, how to keep for ufe, and		Urine, . . . . .	333
when to gather . . . . .	186	W.	
		Warts, . . . . .	338
		Wasps, ftings of . . . . .	339
		Waters, fimple and diftilled . . . . .	193
		Whitlow, . . . . .	338
		Worms, . . . . .	343

# INDEX TO THE PLATES,

INCLUDING

## DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

\* \* The Binder will observe, that, as there are sometimes several Plants on one Plate, we have placed a P. to denote the Principal one, which he must put opposite the Folio following the P.—Some of the Subscribers may probably chuse to bind up the Plates in a Third Volume; in which case they should follow as nearly alphabetical as possible.

		Page		Page
A.			_____ Mountain	P 198
			_____ Field	• 198
ALKANET, Evergreen	P	146	Bell Flower, Broad Leaved	P 198
Agrimony, Dutch	P	137	_____ Throatwort	• 198
_____ Trifid Hemp	•	138	_____ Lesser Throatwort	198
_____ Dwarf Hemp	•	139	_____ Ivy Leaved	• 198
_____ Undivided, Hemp	P	139	_____ Corn Violet	P 198
Alexanders	•	P 143	Bryony, Common White	P 200
Angelica, Wild	•	P 149	Burweed, Branchy	• P 195
Azaly, Trailing	•	164	Buckbean, Trefoil	• P 211
Agrimony, Drooping Hemp		136	_____ Water Lilly	• 211
Arrow Grass, Common	P	157	Bedstraw, Mountain	• *187
_____ Sea	•	157	_____ Marsh	P *187
Avens	•	P 163	_____ Little Rock	• *187
Agrimony, Common	•	P 134	Bugloss, Common Wall	• 210
Archangel	•	P 154	Borage, Common	• P 189
Alehoof, or Ground Ivy	•	143	Bugloss, Jersey Vipers	• 256
Agrimony, see Upright Agrimony	P	133	_____ Pale Vipers	ii. P 156
Arrowhead, Water	•	P 157	_____ Common Vipers	ii. P 156
B.			Bindweed, Great	• P 185
			_____ Lesser	• 256
			_____ Sea	• 197
Bell Flower, Little	•	198	Butterbur, Common	• P 180
_____ Rampion	•	198	_____ Tall	P 181
				Bed.



	Page		Page
Bedstraw, White	188	Celandine, Great	226
—— Madder	188	Cress, Water	253
—— Yellow	186	—— Radish	254
—— Petty	187	Cinquefoil Shrub	252
—— Cleaver	188	Corn, Marygold	269
Bearberry	173	Croswort	258
Bittersweet	183	Coriander, Common	247
Barrenwort	167	Cress, Spiry	309
Bird's eye	187	Confounds, Saracens	332
Bearberrywort	197	Chervil, Hemlock	121
Burdock, Common	213	Charlock	433
—— Woolly	214	—— jointed	379
—— Lesser	214	Chamœmile, Sweet	220
		—— Corn	451

## C.

Corn, Blue Bottle	202
Chickweed, Bastard	39
Cabbage, Pot	19
Corn, Rose	31
Cress, Dwarf Rock	67
Cinquefoil, Strawberry	120
Caule, Smooth Sea	170
Cowslip	250
Cabbage, Rocket	141
Coltsfoot, Common	137
Chervil, Common	240
—— Spotted	240
Carrot, Wild	224
Chamœmile, Sea	221
Centaury	229
Caraway Plant	223
Cleavers, Common	233
—— Little	233
—— Northern	233
Cudweed, French	263
—— Sea	264
—— Upright	263
—— Catsfoot	265
—— Common	261
—— Blackheaded	262
—— Little	262
—— Mountain	262
—— American	262
—— Jersey	264
Cromwell, Creeping	257
Comfrey, Common	256
Cromwell, Common	257
—— Field	257

## D.

Daisy, Great	269
—— Little	270
Dropwort, Pimpinell	283
—— Common Water	283
—— Hemlock	283
Dandelion, Common	270
—— Branchy	270
—— Rough	270
Dock, Common	276
—— Curled	276
—— Sharp pointed	276
—— Fiddle	276
—— Bloody	276
—— Golden	276
—— Great Water	277
Dodder, Common	278

## E.

Elecampane	289
Eveweed, Scentless	123
Eryngo	290

## F.

Fennell, Common	144
Fellwort, Dotted	164
Flexweed	307
Faverel, Wall	308
—— Whitlow	308
—— Woolly	

	Page
Faverel, Woolly	• 308
Fleabane, Sweet	P ii. 104
—— Canada	P • 307
—— Marsh or Bird's-tongue	304
Feverfew, Common	P • 294
—— Sea	• 309
—— Corn	P • 309
—— Sweet	• 298
—— Field	P • 298
Fleabane, Middle	• 306
—— Small	P • 306
—— Marsh	P • 305
Fresh Water Soldier	P ii. 171
Fennel, Hogs or Sow, or Sulphur-wort	P • 296

G.

Ground Ivy	• 143
Glond, Rushy	P • 308
Golden Rod, Common	• 324
—— Welch	P • 325
—— Narrow Leaved	• 324
Gentian, Perfoliate	• 317
—— Centaury	P • 317
—— Autumnal	• 317
—— Slender	• 317
—— Spring Dwarf	P • 317
—— Linear	• 318
Goat's-beard, Yellow	• 321
—— Purple	P • 322
Groundfell, Common	• 328
—— Mountain	P • 331
—— Stinking	• 329
—— Hoary	P • 332
Goutweed, Common	P • 327
Gosmore, Spotted	P • 323
—— Smooth	• 323
Gold of Pleasure	P ii. 39

H.

Honewort, Slender	P • 150
Hound's-tongue, Common	• 356
Herb Christopher	P • 349
Honey Suckle, Dwarf	• 354
Holly, Sea	P • 352
Hawkweed, Broad-leaved Bushy	337
—— Narrow	• 337

	Page
Hawkweed, Succory Leaved	P • 337
—— Wall	• 337
—— Mouse Ear	P • 337
—— Narrow Leaved	• 337
—— Scottish	P • 337
Hedgeweed, Garlick	• 341
Hemlock	• 344
Hedgeweed, Common	• 341
—— Winter	• 341
Hemlock, Poisonous Water	• 344
—— Thick Water	• 344
Hare's Ear, Small	ii. 136
Hog's Fennel	P • 296
Hawkweed, Mountain	P • 337
Harshweed, Knapwort	• 371
Hawkweed, Long-rooted	P • 323
Henbane, Common	P • 347
Herb Truelove	P • 349
Honewort Corn	ii. 78

K.

Karfe, Petty	• 373
—— Osyrian	P • 373
—— Dittander	• 372
Knapweed, Common	P • 386

L.

Lungwort, Bugloss	P • 187
—— Narrow Leaved	P • 187
Lightwort, Sea	P • 187
Lovage, Northern	P • 337
—— Cornish	• 338
Ladyfmock Daisy	• 380
—— Mountain	P • 380
—— Little Flowered	P • 381
—— Hairy	• 382
Lavender, Networked Sea	P • 376
—— Common Sea	• 376
Ladyfmock, Impatient	P • 381
—— Common	• 380
—— Bitter	P • 381
Lettuce, Great Wild	P • 378
—— Lesser Wild	• 378
—— Ivy Leaved Wall	• 337
Lang de Boeuf	P • 382

		Page			Page
M.			P.		
Mousetail	P. .	135	Plantain, Welch	P. ii.	26
Mustard, Great Tower	P. ii.	148	—— Buckhorn	ii.	26
—— Hairy . . .	ii.	148	—— Grass	P. ii.	27
—— White . . .	P. .	432	Poppy, Crowfoot . .	ii.	33
—— Black . . .	. .	431	—— Wild or Corn Rose	ii.	31
—— Common Treacle	. .	434	Primrose	P. ii.	32
—— Downy	P. ii.	146	Parfnep, Common	P. ii.	8
Moschatel, Tuberous	P. .	433	—— Least Water	P. .	150
Madwort, Low German	P. .	424	Pennywort, Common Marsh	. .	338
Mustard, Mountain Treacle	ii.	147	Pimpernell, Field	ii.	20
—— Shepherd's Purse	— ii.	147	Parfnep, Wild	P. ii.	7
—— Perfoliate	— P. ii.	146	Primrose . . .	ii.	36
—— Hairy	— ii.	147	Poppy, Yellow Horned	P. .	229
Mouse Ear	P. .	426	Parsley, Rock . . .	ii.	5
Mullein, White . .	. .	428	Parfnep, Common Cow	P. ii.	8
—— Hoary	P. .	423	Parsley, Common Stone	ii.	7
Mastwort . . .	. .	407	—— Small —	P. ii.	7
Maithen, Stinking	P. .	410	—— Smooth —	ii.	7
—— Wall . . .	. .	410	—— Knotted Hedge	ii.	6
—— Laciniated	P. .	410	—— Purple —	P. ii.	6
Mullein, Black . .	. .	430	Pignut . . .	. .	237
—— Motin	P. .	430	Parsley, Fools	P. ii.	5
Mayweed, Stinking	P. .	450	Parfnep, Upright Water	P. ii.	9
Mouse Ear, Field	ii. .	121	Polypody . . .	P. .	452
—— Scorpion Grass	ii.	120	Pimpernell, Round Water	. .	190
—— Molewort	P. ii.	123	Poppy, White	P. ii.	28
Mugwort, Common	P. .	436	—— Violet Horned	P. ii.	30
Madder, Field	P. .	398	—— Round Rough Headed	ii.	32
			—— Long —	ii.	32
			—— — Smooth —	ii.	33
			Periwinkle, Small . .	ii.	16
			—— Great	P. ii.	16
			Pearlwort, Trailing	ii.	35
			—— Upright	P. ii.	35
			Parfnep, Great Water	ii.	8
			—— Creeping —	P. ii.	8
			Plantain, Great	P. ii.	23
			—— Hoary . . .	ii.	25
			—— Water	P. ii.	27
			—— Starry Water	ii.	27
			—— Lesser —	P. ii.	27
			—— Floating —	ii.	27
			—— Sea . . .	P. ii.	25
			—— Ribwort	P. ii.	25
			—— Dover . . .	ii.	25
			Poppy, Welch	P. ii.	31
					Rag-
N.					
Nipplewort	P. .	338			
Nightshade, Enchanters	. .	444			
—— Mountain —	. .	444			
—— Woody	P. .	443			
—— Common . . .	. .	442			
Navelwort, Wall . .	. .	438			
Navew	P. .	439			
Nightshade, Deadly	P. .	445			
O.					
Oxlip . . .	. .	187			
Oxeye . . .	P. .	451			
Ox Tongue	P. .	382			



Page

16  
26  
27  
33  
31  
32  
8  
50  
38  
20  
7  
36  
29  
5  
8  
7  
7  
7  
6  
6  
37  
5  
9  
32  
30  
38  
10  
32  
3  
5  
7  
7  
7  
5  
5  
5  
1  
-

	Page
<b>R.</b>	
Ragwort, Common	330
Water	330
Rampion, Hairy Sheep's	329
Ruggedwort	339
Rampion, Horned	62
Rocket, Annual Cress	66
Ragwort, Mountain	304
Rampion, Sheep's	82
Rocket, Purple Sea	67
Large Flowered	66
Wall	66
Cress	67
Rosemary, Marsh	62

<b>S.</b>	
Spikenard, Plowman's	138
Strawberry Tree, Common	325
Smallage, Common	225
Samphire, Golden	325
Saracens Consonds	332
Scorpion Grass, Little	121
Starwort, Spring Water	122
Autumnal Water	122
Sowerweed, Kidney Leaved	122
Spignell, Common	105
Broad Leaved	345
Shepherd's Rod	138
Sneezewort	94
Knotty Rooted	116
Sulphurwort, or Hog's Fennel	296
Saxifrage, Meadow	81
Succory, Wild	113
Samphire	76
Saw-wort, Common	372
Shepherd's Needle, Common	121
Samphire, Prickly	76
Spurge, Petty	111
Dwarf	112
Sun	116
Rough Fruited	116
Red	117
Corn	117
Portland	115
Wood	116

	Page
Spurge, Broad Leaved	115
Sea	115
Starwort, Sea	107
Succory, Yellow	383
Wild	113
Sow Thistle, Common	100
Prickly	100
Scurvygrass, Garden	86
Greenland	87
Sea	89
Ivy Leaved	88
Horfe Radish	88
Sorrel, Wood	69
Common	69
Mountain	98
Sheep's	98
Silverweed	119
Spignell, Broad Leaved	345
Sowthistle Tree	102
Marsh	102
Saxifrage, Small Burnet	80
Great	79
Scabious, Field	85
Leffer	85
Devil's Bit	85
Sanicle, Wood	77
Southernwood, Field	99

<b>T.</b>	
Thrift, Common	73
Treacle, Wormseed	73
Thoroughwax	73
Tanzy, Common	125
Teasel, Wild	132
Thoroughwax, White	19
Thorn Apple	137
Thistle Way	142
Cotton	136
Star	131
St. Barnaby's	143
Dwarf May	142
Marsh	142
Thistle upon	142
Musk	143
Spear	143
Lanced Gentle	144
Woolly Headed	144

		Page			Page
Thistle, Lady's	•	ii. 144	Valerian, Wood	P. ii.	174
— Wild Carline		ii. 145	— Money	ii.	176
— Watted May		ii. 145	— Purple Money	ii.	176
— Downy, Gentle	} See the other	Thistles.	— Yellow	•	ii. 175
— Mountain			— Tufty	P. ii.	175
Toothwort, Bulbiferous	P. ii.	145	Woad, Common	ii.	168
Turnep	•	ii. 140	Wallflower, Common	P. ii.	164
Tormentill, Common	P. ii.	128	— Sea	•	ii. 164
— Creeping	ii.	130	Waterwort, Chickweed	P. ii.	167
U.			Wormwood, Common	P. ii.	177
Violet, Water	•	ii. 73	— Sea	•	ii. 118
Valerian, Greek	P. ii.	151	Woodruffe, Sweet	•	ii. 170
— True Wild	P. ii.	152	— Squinancy	P. ii.	169
— Water	P. ii.	151	Willowherb, Smooth	ii.	173
W.			— Marsh	P. ii.	172
Willowherb, Square	P. ii.	173	— Rosebay	ii.	173
— Creeping	ii.	174	— Hairy	P. ii.	173
			— Great Flowered	ii.	174
			Y.		
			Yarrow, Common	P. ii.	181

\*\*\* The Subscribers are desired to inform their Binders, that the Plates explaining the Systematical Definitions of Botany, entitled as below, are to be placed in the same order as described in Pages 38, 39, 40, of the first Volume, under the Head 'Botanical Arrangements.'

#### TEN PLATES OF THE SYSTEMATICAL DEFINITIONS OF BOTANY.

1. Tab. Systematis Floralis. 2. Radiatæ. 3. Tubulatæ. 4. Ligulatæ.
5. Associate. 6. Aggregatæ. 7. Umbelatæ. 8. Monopetalæ.
9. Tetrapetalæ. 10. Pentapetalæ.

The Plate Figure of Houses, must be placed at Page 64.

# I N D E X

## TO THE

# H E R B A L.

---

\*\*\* In the following Index, the utmost attention has been bestowed, to remedy an important defect in all other Editions of Culpeper's Herbal, by adding, where requisite, the most eligible mode of USING the different Plants described in the course of the Work.

---

### A.

	Page
ALL-HEAL. The leaves of the fresh herb, vulnerary, bruised, and laid upon a fresh wound, stop bleeding, and cure	146
ALKANET. The root is a useful colouring ingredient in ointments, lip-falves, &c.	146
ALMOND TREE. The fruit. The <i>bitter</i> , sedative, diuretic. Sweet obtunding as an intermedium, in emulsions for camphor, and other substances of the resinous kind	147
ANGELICA, Wild. The root and seeds; aromatic: half a dram to two drams of either may be given against pestilential and contagious diseases	149
APPLE-TREE. The fruit: antiscorbutic, to be eaten at pleasure	151
APPLE, Crab, or Wilding. The juice: astringent: used in gargarisms as a remedy for the falling down of the uvula, against sore throat and soreness of the mouth	152
— of LOVE. The juice; cooling; externally in defluxions of the eyes	152
APRICOT. The fruit; cooling; eaten at pleasure	153
ARCHANGEL, White and Red. The tops and flowers: astringent, vulnerary: they are used as tea against the fluor albus, disorders of the lungs, uterine hemorrhages, indurations of the spleen, and to conglutinate wounds	154
ARRACK, Wild and Stinking. The herb; emmenagogue, anti-hysterical, in conserve taken at pleasure	156
— Garden	157
	Arrow



- ARROW GRASS, Common** . . . . . 157  
 ——— Sea . . . . . 157  
**ARROW HEAD** . . . . . 157  
**ARSMART, Spotted.** Externally, vulnerary: the decoction, it is  
 said, wonderfully restrains the progress of gangrene . 158  
 ———, or Water Pepper. The leaves; outwardly: detergent,  
 escharotic; used by farriers . 159  
**ARTICHOKE.** The roots and leaves; resolvent, diuretic: six  
 ounces of the root, fresh gathered, sliced and boiled in a quart  
 of water, makes a decoction which has cured the jaundice . 159  
**ASARABACCA.** The dried leaves; in powder, externally;  
 cephalic: half a scruple to a scruple, used as snuff, is an excellent  
 remedy for removing stubborn soporific and paralytic disorders  
 of the head . 151  
**ASH-TREE.** The inner bark and seeds; resolvent, and aperient:  
 in doses of a dram, serviceable in intermittent fevers . 161  
**ASPARAGUS, Wild** . . . . . 161  
 ——— Garden. The root; diuretic, in decoction, to remove  
 obstructions of the viscera, in jaundice and dropsies . 162  
**ASPHODEL, White.** The root; emmenagogue . 162  
**AVENS, or Herb Bennet.** The root; resolvent, vulnerary: the  
 dose in powder is a dram, given in white wine . 163  
**AZALEA** . . . . . 164
- B.
- BARBERRY-BUSH.** The fruit; antiseptic, in putrid and bilious  
 disorders: the bark, externally in decoction, against diseases of  
 the skin . 166  
**BARLEY.** The seed; in decoction, a most excellent cooling and  
 nutritious drink for the sick in most acute diseases, and in heat  
 of urine . 167  
**BARREN-WORT.** The root boiled in milk is given to salacious  
 animals, and is said to cool the natural emotions . 167  
**BASIL, Large.** The dried leaves; cephalic . 168  
 ——— Small. The leaves; pectoral, in infusion . 169  
**BAY-TREE.** The dried leaves; stomachic, carminative; two  
 scruples to a dram promotes digestion, and cures the flatulent  
 colic . 169  
**BALM.** The herb; the infusion taken as tea, a mild, cooling  
 corroborant. When the leaves are fresh, a pugil is sufficient;  
 when they are dry, half a handful . 170  
**BEAN.** Externally: the distilled water of the flowers is used as a  
 wash to soften the skin. Bean-meal is reckoned among the  
 four resolvent farinas, and serviceable in emollient poultices . 171  
 ———, French. Nutritious and employed for culinary purposes . 172
- Bear-

BEAR-  
 dose,  
 ed in  
 again  
 BEAR  
 tring  
 BEAR  
 leave  
 lieve  
 of th  
 tenti  
 BARR  
 and  
 BETO  
 toba  
 difor  
 BETO  
 lent  
 BEHE  
 BEHE  
 half  
 BERR  
 BISHO  
 BIRCH  
 leave  
 dice  
 plica  
 spots  
 with  
 tion  
 but  
 dry  
 fum  
 styp  
 BLUE  
 BLACK  
 BULB  
 BUTT  
 used  
 the  
 to h  
 nally  
 ulce  
 real  
 mic

- BEAR-BERRY**, or *Uva Ursi*. The leaves; diuretic, anti-nephritic: dose, one scruple to a dram. The root cut up in slices, and boiled in water, forms an excellent decoction, which is also excellent against the gravel and stone . 173
- BEAR'S-BREECH**. The leaves or roots in decoction; cooling astringent . 173
- BEAR'S-FOOT**. A strong cathartic: one dram to two of the leaves given in a decoction to an *adult*, destroys worms, and relieves dropsy and the jaundice; or two drams to half an ounce of the expressed juice, mixed with honey, answers the same intentions . 174
- BARREN-WORT**. The expressed juice; cooling, applied to burns and scalds . 175
- BETONY, Wood**. The herb cephalic, as tea; some mix it with tobacco, and smoke it for inveterate head-achs, and other nervous disorders . 176
- BETONY, Water**. The herb; vulnerary, and said to be an excellent remedy for sick hogs . 177
- BEHEN, White**. The root; anti-hysterical, in infusion . 177
- BEHEN, Red**. The root; astringent: in infusion, or in powder, half a dram for a dose . 178
- BERRY, Bearing, Solanum** : : : ii. . 103
- BISHOP'S-WEED**. The seeds; carminative . 178
- BIRCH-TREE**. The juice; antiscorbutic: the fresh-gathered leaves in decoction, diuretic: it is good in dropsies and the jaundice: in all cutaneous disorders, it is a serviceable outward application, therefore some wash their faces with it to take off spots, and beautify the skin. Dr. Needham used to mix the juice with good wine and honey for the cure of scorbutic consumptions. The juice of birch not only cures pimples in the face, but warts, if it is applied morning and evening, and suffered to dry on: the bark is bituminous, and being burnt with other perfumes, corrects the air: the fungus is an excellent astringent styptic for stopping external discharges of blood . 179
- BLUE SIMON, or Sweet Fleabane** . ii. . 104
- BLACK THORNBERRY** . ii. . 133
- BULBIFEROUS TOOTHWORT** . ii. . 145
- BUTTER-BUR, Common**. The root; diaphoretic, expectorant: used in decoction against coughs, asthma, and varilous fevers: the decoction of the dried root is given in doses of two drams to half an ounce; of the fresh, from one ounce to two: externally, when bruised, the root is applied to buboes, and malignant ulcers; the powder of the root sprinkled on moist sores, or venereal warts, assists the cure . 180
- Tall. The root more bitter than the former, alexipharmic, sudorific . 181
- Bitter-

- BITTERSWEET, or Woody Nightshade.** The leaf and root; narcotic, aperient, diuretic, resolvent; dose two grains, which may be gradually increased to six. The watery infusion of the woody stalks is of great service in obstinate herpetic diseases, rheumatism, jaundice, venereal disease, and obstructed menstruation: Dr. Hill says he has known the dropsy cured by this single medicine, when taken early . . . 183
- BEETS, White and Red.** The juice snuffed up the nose relieves the tooth-ach, and painful affections of the face . . . 184
- BINDWEED, Great White.** The root; a strong cathartic . . . 185
- BEDSTRAW, Yellow Ladies.** The herb; in infusion restrains violent bleedings of the nose, and almost all other hæmorrhages . . . 186
- BIRD'S-FOOT** . . . 187
- BIFOIL, or Tway-Blade** . . . 187
- BIRTHWORT, Round-rooted.** The root; deobstruent in suppressions of the menses: the dose is from a scruple to a dram . . . 183
- BLOODWORT.** The root; drying astringent in decoction or in powder . . . 188
- BORAGE.** The herb and flowers; cordial in a light infusion of water or wine . . . 189
- BOX-TREE** . . . 189
- Prickly . . . 190
- BROOKLIME, or Water Pimpernel.** The leaves; aperitive, antiseptic, deterfive, vulnerary: four ounces of the depurated juice is a dose . . . 190
- BROOM.** The seeds; aperient, diuretic: a dram and a half is a strong cathartic. The green stalks infused in beer or ale is a good common drink for those labouring under dropsy or obstructions of the liver . . . 192
- BILBERRY-BUSH.** The fruit made into conserve before the berries are ripe, are an agreeable cooling astringent . . . 192
- BILBERRY, Red.** The fruit; cooling astringent . . . 193
- BISTORT, or Snakeweed.** The root; balsamic, vulnerary, astringent: in powder, from half a dram to a dram; in astringent ptisans, from half an ounce to an ounce . . . 194
- BUR-REED.** The unripe fruit; astringent, a strong decoction of them is often made to wash old ulcers . . . 195
- BLACKBERRY-BUSH, or Bramble.** The leaves and fruit; astringent, cooling . . . 196
- BLACK-BERRY, or Barbery.** The fruit is a mild restraining acid, useful in bilious disorders, and a putrid disposition of the humours . . . 197
- BEECH-TREE** . . . 198
- BELL FLOWER.** The leaves and juice, antiscorbutic . . . 199
- BIRD'S TONGUE, or Knot Grass.** The herb; this has been deemed



deemed a specific in all hæmorrhages, internally taken, or outwardly applied; for the bloody flux it must be boiled in milk, and the decoction drank: externally applied, it cures wounds speedily: the dose of the juice is two to three ounces . 199

**BLITES.** The root and leaves; astringent . 200

**BRYONY, White, or Wild Vine.** The root; a strong cathartic: when dried and powdered, it may be given from a scruple to a dram; in dropries it may be usefully conjoined and corrected by crystals of tartar, or the root may be boiled in milk or wine, from three to six drams: the dose of the juice, which sometimes operates by vomit as well as stool, is from a dram to half an ounce in broth: in hysteric complaints this medicine should be given in very small doses, and frequently repeated . 200

—— **Black.** The root; an excellent diuretic in the gravel and other disorders of the urinary passages: half an ounce to an ounce boiled in a quart of water to three half pints, may be drank in the course of a day . 201

**BLUE BOTTLE.** The leaves; alexipharmic . 202

—— Small. The leaves and flowers; vulnerary . 203

**BROOM-RAPE.** The young branches and the seed; aperient, diuretic, in decoction . 203

**BUCK THORN.** The juice of the berries formed into a syrup, is a rough efficacious purge; some spicy composition may be added to obviate its tendency to gripe the patient: twenty of the fresh berries is a dose, or thirty of the dried: of the juice, one ounce may be taken as a cathartic . 205

**BUGLE.** The herb; vulnerary, diuretic . 206

**BUCK WHEAT** . 207

**BURNET GARDEN.** The root; astringent in doses of one scruple to three: this plant is put in cooling tankards like Borage; it is also deemed cordial and sudorific, and therefore useful in fevers . 208

—— **Great Saxifrage.** The root (which should be taken up before the stalks shoot up, and dried) is good against catarrhs and serous disorders; it is also commended against external and internal ulcers: the watery infusion of these roots is highly commended by the German physicians, but the spirituous tincture possesses the virtues of the root in much greater perfection . 209

—— **Common Meadow.** The root and leaves; astringent . 209

**BUGLOSS, GARDEN.** The plant; cordial: it is similar to Borage in virtues as well as form . 210

**BUCKBEAN.** The leaves; aperient, anti-rheumatic: one scruple to three of the dried powder may be taken twice a day, but it is more frequently taken for a continuance of time in doses of a pint a day, in antiscorbutic infusions, or in the manner of tea . 211

—— **Water Lily.** The plant; antiscorbutic . 211

- BUTCHER'S BROOM.** The root; an excellent diuretic in hydro-  
pic cases: the dose from one ounce to two of the sliced root in-  
fused in boiling-water . . . . . 212
- BURDOCK, Great.** The root; diuretic, sudorific: one dram of  
the powdered root is a dose; or it may be given in decoction,  
half a pint three times a day, for the cure of fevers, dropsies,  
and the scurvy . . . . . 213
- **Small.** The plant; antiscorbutic . . . . . 214
- BUTTER WORT.** The leaves; vulnerary . . . . . 215

## C.

- CABBAGES, and Coleworts.** The leaves; aperient, antiseptic:  
they are taken as food, when boiled, at pleasure . . . . . 216
- **Sea.** The leaves; aperient, detergent: the juice which  
oozes from the stalk and roots, hardens into a substance like  
scammony, and like that is an excellent purge . . . . . 217
- CALAMINT, or Mountain Mint.** The herb; in infusion as tea,  
pectoral, detergent, stomachic . . . . . 217
- **Common.** The herb; deobstruent . . . . . 218
- CALTROPS, WATER.** The leaves; detergent . . . . . 219
- CAMOMILE, Common.** The flowers; tonic, antiseptic, sto-  
machic: dose, five grains to thirty; (they have sometimes cured  
agues without the aid of any other medicine) or four ounces of  
the cold infusion; externally, the decoction restrains the pro-  
gress of gangrene . . . . . 220
- CAMPION, Wild.** The flowers; astringent . . . . . 221
- CAPERS, or Caper Bush.** The pickled fruit; stomachic . . . . . 222
- CARDUS BENEDICTUS, or Blessed Thistle.** The herb, bitter;  
in light infusions, tonic, restoring lost appetite; a strong infu-  
sion promotes the operation of other emetics; at other times,  
if the patient be kept warm, it occasions a plentiful sweat, and  
promotes the secretions in general . . . . . 223
- CARRAWAY.** The seeds; carminative, stomachic: dose, ten  
grains to thirty . . . . . 223
- CARROTS, Garden.** The roots; an article of food: externally,  
scraped, and made into a poultice, by the addition of a little  
cold water, they admirably alluage the pain and abate the foetid  
smell of cancerous sores . . . . . 224
- N. B. The seeds of Wild Carrot are stimulant and diuretic,  
taken in infusion, dose, one to two scruples.
- CATMINT.** The herb; detergent: in infusion as tea, to promote  
uterine evacuations . . . . . 225
- CELANDINE, Great.** The herb and root; aperient, attenuant:  
from half a dram to a dram of the fresh root in wine or water  
may

may  
the  
CELANDINE  
leaves  
plaster  
CENTAURY

the  
CHER  
eaten  
be  
CHER

may  
fior  
the  
CLEAN

for  
to  
CINQ  
to  
CHIC  
CHES  
CHES  
CLAN  
in  
of  
of

CHE  
of  
ou  
fr  
br  
be

CHI  
CAL  
CEN  
CEL  
CLO  
be  
ni  
COO  
COL

- may be given for a dose: outwardly, the juice is used to clear the skin, to destroy warts, and for other external purposes . 226
- CELANDINE, Lesser, or Pilewort.** The roots; diuretic: the leaves in infusion slightly antiscorbutic; externally, in cataplasms, as a specific against the piles . 228
- CENTAURY, Great.** An exotic . 229
- **Lesser.** The tops; tonic: a scruple to a dram; the juice dropped into the eyes, detergent . 230
- CHERRY-TREE, Black.** The fruit and gum; the former may be eaten at pleasure; the latter in doses of half a dram or more may be taken in barley-water, to abate heat of urine . 231
- CHERRIES, Red.** Cooling, antiscorbutic . 232
- **Winter.** Cooling, diuretic; they abate thirst, and may be taken with advantage in heat of urine, whether occasioned by a too large dose of the tincture of Spanish flies, or by the outward application of those useful inflammatory insects . 232
- CLEAVERS, or Goose Grass.** The herb and juice thereof; the former is eaten at pleasure, the latter is given in doses of two to three ounces, as an aperient, diuretic, and deobstruent . 233
- CINQUEFOIL.** The root; astringent: the dose, from half a dram to two drams . 234
- CHICKPEASE** . 235
- CHESNUT-TREE.** The fruit; absorbent, nutritious . 236
- CHESNUTS, Earth, or Pig-Nuts** . 237
- CLARY, Garden.** The herb and seed; the former may be used in the manner of tea, as a sedative in hysterical affections; a grain of the latter put into the eye obtunds the occasional acrimony of the lachrymal lymph . 238
- **Wild** . 239
- CHERVIL, Common.** The herb; in decoction, diuretic; in doses of five or six ounces: in powder, the dose is a dram; three or four ounces of the juice may be taken every fourth hour to remove obstructions of the viscera, and resolve grumous blood from falls, the bruised leaves are outwardly applied for the same purpose, and being laid hot to the arms, cure the blind piles . 240
- **Spotted** . 241
- CHICKWEED.** The juice of the herb; antiscorbutic . 240
- CALVE'S SNOUT** . 242
- CENTAURY, Cyanus.** The fresh leaves bruised; styptic . 243
- CELLARY.** The herb; antiscorbutic: alone, or in sallads . 243
- CLOVE, July Flower.** The leaves; cordial: chiefly valued for the beautiful red colour which a syrup prepared from them communicates to juleps, and other medical mixtures . 244
- COCK'S HEAD** . 245
- COLUMBINE.** The root and seed; in cooling gargles and lotions . 246



- CLOWN'S Wound-wort, or All-Heal.** The plant; vulnerary: a syrup made thereof is commended for its healing qualities . 246
- CORIANDER.** The seed; aromatic, carminative: the dose, in powder, is a scruple to a dram: they are a useful ingredient in medicines intended to restrain diarrhoeas . 247
- CORAL-WORT** . 247
- CORALLINE.** Anthelmintic; in powder, half a dram to a dram 248
- CORNEL TREE** . 248
- COSTMARY, Aleoft, or Balsam Herb.** The herb; mildly corroborant in infusion: the seeds in doses of a scruple to a dram are given to children as a vermifuge . 249
- COWSLIPS.** The roots and flowers; sedative in infusion, drank as tea in vertiginous head-achs, palsies, and vapours . 250
- COUCH-GRASS, Dog's-grass, or Quick-grass.** The roots; diuretic and resolvent, in decoction: to remove biliary and urinary obstructions: the dose is two ounces or a dram of the dried powder is given in aperient ptisans, broths, &c. to expel worms, and cure the rickets . 251
- CRAB-TREE.** The juice of the fruit; strongly acid, styptic, and restringent, in gargarisms . 251
- CRANE'S-BILL, or Dove's-foot.** The herb; vulnerary . 251
- Musk. The herb; vulnerary . 252
- CRETTES, Garden.** The herb; attenuating, antiscorbutic; the seed, diuretic: the dose of the juice is from two to three ounces: the dried leaves are given in decoction, a handful or two 253
- Water. The herb; this is stronger than the former article, and like it is serviceable in all diseases arising from a viscid blood. Some order them in powder, from a scruple to a dram: the dose of the depurated juice is from one ounce to two . 253
- CRESS-RADISH, or Water-Radish.** The herb; the virtues of this resemble those of the former article, and, like it, is a frequent and useful ingredient in sallads . 254
- CRETTES, Black.** The seed; stimulant: a scruple to a dram . 254
- Sciatika. The leaves; heating: beat up with a little lard, and frequently applied, they are an approved external remedy for the sciatica, or hip-gout . 255
- COMFREY.** The root, leaves, and flowers; astringent: the root in powder is given in doses of a dram against dysenteries and internal bleedings; outwardly it agglutinates wounds . 256
- CONVOLVULUS, or Lesser Bindweed.** The herb; diuretic . 256
- CREeping CROMWELL.** The seed; diuretic: dose, a dram or two 257
- CROSS-WORT.** The herb; vulnerary . 258
- CUCKOO-FLOWERS, or Ladies-smock.** The flower; diuretic, pectoral, antispasmodic: thirty grains to two drams of the powder, twice or thrice a day . 259

- CROWFOOT. The leaves; escharotic . . . . . 259
- CUCKOO-PINT, or Wake Robin. The fresh root; detergent, stimulant, pectoral, sudorific: half a scruple to thirty grains; the conserve is given in doses from half a dram to a dram . . . 260
- CUDWEED, Common. The bruised herb; vulnerary . . . . . 261
- Mountain . . . . . 262
- Black-headed . . . . . 262
- Little . . . . . 262
- Upright: The plant; pectoral, against the whooping cough . . . . . 263
- Corn, or French . . . . . 263
- Sea. The herb; vermifuge, for cattle . . . . . 264
- White, Everlasting . . . . . 264
- Jersey, or Yellow, Everlasting . . . . . 264
- Cat's-foot. The dried plant; astringent, for cattle . . . 265
- CURRENT-TREE. The fruit; cooling, antiseptic . . . . . 266
- CYPRESS-TREE. The nuts; astringent . . . . . 266
- CUCUMBER, Wild. The fruit and seeds; the expressed inspissated juice is called Elaterium, which is one of the strongest hydragoric purgatives in the Dispensatory: it is given in doses of half a grain to three grains in a day . . . . . 266
- CUCUMBER, Garden: The seed; cooling, diuretic: one dram may be beaten into an emulsion with barley-water, against strangury and heat of urine . . . . . 267
- CRESS, Spiry, Wart, or Swine's Cresses. The leaves; eaten as sallad, or dried and given in decoction, are an excellent and powerful diuretic: the juice, in doses of one to three ounces, are a remedy for the jaundice . . . . . 141
- CHARLOCK . . . . . 433
- CHICKWEED, Bastard . . . . . ii. . . 39
- CHICKWEED, Water Wort . . . . . ii. . . 167
- CRAB'S CLAWS . . . . . ii. . . 165

## D.

- DAISY, Great: The flowers; balsamic, strengthening: in decoction, against coughs, shortness of breath, and all disorders of the lungs . . . . . 269
- Little. The fresh gathered roots; antiscorbutic: in decoction, the use of which should be continued for some time . . 270
- DANDELION. The fresh root; in decoction, from four to six ounces: diuretic: the leaves, eaten as sallad, antiscorbutic: or, take four to six ounces, twice a day, in white wine . . . . . 270
- DAFFODIL, Common. The bruised fresh-gathered root: externally healing, and anodyne . . . . . 273

DAR-

- DARNEL, Red** : : : : 271
- DEVIL'S-BIT.** The root and herb; alexiterial, vulnerary in gargles against quincies and inflammation of the fauces: the dose of the juice is from one ounce to two; of the leaves from one handful to two; some extol it in epileptic fits and malignant ulcers . 272
- DILL.** The seeds; carminative: a dram at a time of the distilled water to infants; a dram is a sufficient dose . 273
- DITTANY of Crete.** The leaves; a uterine stimulant, half a dram to a dram: the vinous infusion in doses of a dram to half an ounce, hastens childbirth, and expels the after-birth . 274
- DITTANY, White.** The dried roots; in decoction, anti-hysterical: an infusion of the tops is an excellent diuretic in the gravel . 275
- DITTANDER, or Pepperwort.** The leaves; in decoction, like the preceding article, emmenagogue, promoting the menses, and the necessary discharges after delivery : : 275
- DEER'S BALLS** . . . . . 276
- DOCKS, of various Sorts.** The roots; in decoction, antiscorbutic: the Great Water Dock is also given in rheumatic, arthritic, and chronic disorders: the dose of the fresh roots in broths, apozems, and infusions, is from one ounce to two; of the powder of the dried root, from one dram to two: the decoction is prepared by boiling two ounces of the roots in three pints of spring-water to a quart, to the strained liquor add a dram of vitriolated tartar: the dose half a pint twice or thrice a day. The seeds of this and all other Docks are astringent and good against alvine fluxes . 276
- DODDER, or Thyme.** The leaves; a warm heating aromatic: boiled in water with a little ginger and all-spice, the decoction works briskly by stool, opening obstructions in the liver; it is good in the jaundice . . . . . 278
- DOG'S MERCURY.** Poisonous . . . . . 279
- DOG'S GRASS.** The roots; aperient, deobstruent, in decoction 280
- DOG ROSE, or Wild Rose.** The seed; pectoral . . . . . 280
- DOG TOOTH.** The fresh-gathered roots; a powerful vermifuge: it may be given in very small doses . . . . . 280
- DOVE'S FOOT.** The herb: detergent . . . . . 281
- DOWN, or Cotton Thistle** . . . . . 281
- DRAGON's, Common.** The plant; in powder or decoction: alexipharmic . . . . . 282
- DROPWORT, Common Water, and Hemlock Dropwort.** The root in powder; astringent; diuretic; half an ounce of the former is used in decoction; the latter is a virulent poison . 283
- DUCK'S MEAT, or Duckweed.** The herb; diuretic, deobstruent, in vinous infusions: externally cooling, when applied to inflamed parts . . . . . 283

ENDIVE.



## E.

- ENDIVE. The herb, seeds, and juice; cooling, diuretic: the dose of the purified juice is four ounces three times a day . 285
- ELDER. The *middle, or inward bark*, emetic and purgative; half an ounce to one ounce. The *flower and berry*, laxative; the inspissated juice of the *berry*, diuretic, laxative, sudorific: one dram to six. *Ointment* of, cooling, emollient. A wine is made of elder-berries, which has the flavour of frontinac . 285
- Mountain . 286
- Dwarf. The juice; diuretic, cathartic: in doses, from one dram to half an ounce: operates strongly in the evacuation of serous humours, and has often cured recent dropsies . 286
- ELM-TREE. The inner bark; the decoction, mixed with honey of roses, is excellent in gargles for fore-throats, and it has been recommended by Dr. Lettsome, in doses of half a pint twice a day as a remedy for cutaneous eruptions. The London College direct it to be thus prepared: Take of the fresh inner bark of elm bruised, four ounces, pure or distilled water four pints, boil to two pints, and strain. It is not, however, to be always depended on for a cure. . 288
- ELECAMPANE. The root; aromatic, stimulant: one dram to two . 289
- ERRINGO. The *fresh* root; diuretic, stimulant, in decoction: when candied, it is good against coughs . 290
- EYEBRIGHT. The herb; discutient: a dram in powder three times a day: the juice is very diuretic . 291

## F.

- FERN. The powdered root; vermifuge: two drams to half an ounce in the morning fasting, for three or four mornings, following it then with some aloetic purgatives; in decoction it is given from half a dram to two ounces: for children, a scruple of the powdered root is sufficient . 293
- FERN-WATER. The root in decoction: diuretic . 294
- FEVERFEW. The leaves: bitter, stomachic, emmenagogue: in infusion it may be drank as tea: the dose in powder is one scruple to two; of the depurated juice from one ounce to two. Externally, the bruised leaves laid to the top of the head, will ease the head-ach . 294
- , Sweet, and Field . 298
- , Corn. The leaves; stomachic, in infusion . 309
- , Sea. The plant; deobstruent, vermifuge, in infusion . 309
- FENNEL, Hog's. The herb and juice: stimulant, pectoral . 296
- FENNEL-

- FENNEL-FLOWER** . . . . . 296  
 — Sweet. The seed: carminative, pectoral: the powder, mixed with sugar, from half a dram to a dram . . . 297
- FIG-WORT, Common.** The herb and root: emollient, detergent, vulnerary: the dose of the root in powder is a dram; of the leaves in decoction, from two pugils to four. Externally, the juice, or a poultice of the fresh leaves, applied for six weeks, is an efficacious remedy for scrophulous tumours, and cancerous sores . . . 298
- FIG-TREE.** The leaves and fruit: aperient, obtunding, pectoral: externally, the toasted fruit takes away swellings and inflammations of the gums . . . 299
- FIG-TREE.** The young tops: antiscorbutic, diuretic, sudorific: in decoction or infusion . . . 299
- FLAG, Water, or Flower de Luce.** The roots: aromatic, astringent: in alvine fluxes, dysentery, and internal bleedings: dose, one dram to two: the fresh root is sometimes candied after the manner of Eringo root . . . 300
- FLAG, Bastard, Water.** The root: alexipharmic . . . 301
- FLAX-WEED, or Toad-flax.** The seed: astringent, diuretic: half a dram to a dram . . . 302
- FLAX.** The seed, or Linseed: mucilaginous, in demulcent ptisans and apozems, against heat or difficulty of urine, a pugil or two being macerated in water: in emulsions, or in an infusion as tea, from two ounces to four: of the fresh-drawn oil, one ounce to four, in coughs and to promote expectoration . . . 302
- FLEA-WORT.** The seeds; made into a mucilage, cooling in febrile disorders . . . 303
- FLEABANE, Marsh, or Marsh Groundsel.** The leaves; the juice externally applied, cures the itch; the smell of the herb is said to destroy fleas . . . 304
- FLEABANE, Middle** . . . . . 306
- FLEABANE, Small** . . . . . 306
- FLEABANE, Canada** . . . . . 307
- FLEXWEED, or Fluxweed.** The seed; astringent: half a dram to a dram . . . 307
- FAVEREL, Whitlow, Woolly, and Wall** . . . . . 308
- FLOWER DE LUCE.** The depurated juice of the bruised fresh root: in doses of half an ounce to three ounces, taken in white wine, fasting, every other morning; or two scruples to four of the dried root, though it will sometimes vomit, is an excellent cathartic in dropfical disorders . . . 310
- FLUELLIN.** The leaves; aperient, resolvent, vulnerary: they are commended in gout, impetigo, leprosy, dropsy, and the king's-evil: the dose of the decoction or infusion is four to six ounces; of the juice, from three to five, twice or thrice a day: . . . 310

exter-

ext  
can  
Fox  
infu  
wat  
in l  
gat  
the  
com  
FUM  
are  
two  
of th  
FURZ  
FELLV  
FRESH  
  
GALIN  
GARLI  
chive  
into  
hoar  
GARLI  
GENTI  
mach  
tinct  
GERMA  
of the  
gil or  
tions  
GERMA  
infusio  
the ju  
GLADW  
GOAT'S  
yen b  
again  
way.  
food  
— R  
ful to a  
GOSEMO  
VOL,

externally, the plant or its juice is applied to cleanse fordid and cancerous sores

**FOX GLOVE.** The leaves; diuretic: dose, one grain to three: in infusion, prepared by two drams of the dried leaves to a pint of water, may be given twice a day till the urine begins to flow: in large, or mismanaged doses, it proves strongly emetic, and purgative, sometimes manifesting deleterious effects: externally, the leaves have been applied to good purpose in scrophulous complaints

**FUMITORY.** The leaves; both the infusion and expressed juice are antiscorbutic: of the powdered leaves, give half a dram to two drams: two or three handfuls may be given in decoction; of the juice, from three to six ounces

**FURZ BUSH**

**FELLWORT, DOTTED**

**FRESH-WATER SOLDIER**

## G.

**GALINGALE.** The plant; stomachic

**GARLIC.** The root; expectorant, diuretic, emmenagogue: a chive or two is a dose: boiled in water, and the decoction made into syrup with honey, is an excellent remedy for coughs, hoarseness, and difficulty of breathing

**GARLIC, Broad-leaved Wild.** The root; expectorant

**GENTIAN, Fellwort, or Balmony.** The root; tonic, bitter, stomachic: half a dram to a dram: in infusion, two to three ounces: tincture, of one dram to three

**GERMANDER.** The herb, juice, and seeds; tonic, deobstruent: of the dried leaves half a dram to a dram in white wine; or a pugil or two may be drank as tea in chronic diseases, and obstructions of the viscera

**GERMANDER, Water.** The plant; sudorific, alexipharmic, in infusion as tea: of the powder from a dram to two drams; of the juice from half an ounce to two ounces

**GLADWIN.** The root; diuretic, in decoction

**GOAT'S-BEARD, Yellow.** The root; restorative: it is best given by boiling first in water, then cutting it to pieces, boil it again in milk, which is to be rendered palatable in the usual way. It becomes thus a most excellent medicine in the form of food

----- Purple

----- Rue. The dried plant; sudorific, given in infusion a handful to a handful and a half: the dose of the juice is a spoonful or two

**GOSEMORE, Long-rooted**



- GOSEMORE, Smooth** . . . . . 323  
 ——— Spotted . . . . . 323  
**GOLDEN ROD.** The dried root; astringent, vulnerary: a dram or two in alvine fluxes, and uterine profluvia; of the herb, the dose in powder is two drams; in decoction, a handful or a handful and a half, as a detergent, and to strengthen the tone of the viscera . . . . . 324  
 ——— Narrow Leaved . . . . . 324  
 ——— Welch . . . . . 325  
**GOOSEBERRY-BUSH.** The fruit; antiseptic; when preserved they are of excellent use in sea voyages . . . . . 326  
**GOUTWEED, Goutwort, or the Herb Gerard.** The root and fresh buds of the leaves; externally, antispasmodic; in fomentations and poultices against the sciatica and other gouty pains . . . . . 327  
**GROUND PINE, Common.** The plant; stimulant, deobstruent: a dram of the powder may be given alone or with germander, in wine; or the decoction may be given in whey, or it may be drank with germander as tea . . . . . 327  
**GROUNDSEL, Common.** The juice or infusion of the herb, a good emetic: two ounces of the juice is a dose, or a handful is given in infusion; it is also outwardly applied against sciatic pains, and cutaneous foulnesses . . . . . 328  
 ——— Stinking . . . . . 329  
 ——— Mountain . . . . . 331  
 ——— Water, or Ragwort . . . . . 331  
 ——— Hoary . . . . . 332  
**GOOD HENRY, or English Mercury.** The young shoots, eaten as spinach, or the herb in decoction; diuretic . . . . . 348  
**GOLD OF PLEASURE** . . . . . ii. 39  
**GOLDEN WAKE ROBIN.** The fresh root; expectorant, sudorific: the dose is half a dram to a dram and a half: patients labouring under a moist asthma may take two drams . . . . . ii. 159  
 H.  
**HAIRY SHEEP'S RAMPION** . . . . . 329  
**HARE'S-FOOT.** The leaves; astringent, in decoction externally, cooling . . . . . 335  
**HART'S-TONGUE.** The herb; astringent, tonic, resolvent: the dose of the powder a dram or two; in infusion a handful of the herb: outwardly applied, vulnerary . . . . . 335  
**HAWTHORN.** The flowers and dried fruit; diuretic . . . . . 336  
**HAWK-WEED, Common Broad Leaved** . . . . . 337  
**HAZEL.** The kernel of the nuts; nutritious . . . . . 338  
**HEART'S EASE, or Pansies** . . . . . 339  
 HOLLY,

HO  
HE  
HE  
HE  
th  
fu  
w  
HOP  
ec  
HOL  
tic  
HON  
fin  
HOR  
ape  
lea  
mo  
is t  
to  
HOR  
HOR  
HOUN  
tion  
HOUSE  
reco  
gang  
ounc  
HEDGE  
of th  
cal c  
HEDGE  
HELLE  
tive:  
dram  
HEMLO  
with t  
dually  
tices a  
HEMP.

- HOLLY, Holm, or Hulver Bush** . . . . . 339  
**HERB CHRISTOPHER** . . . . . 349  
**HERB TRUE LOVE** . . . . . 349  
**HERB ROBERT.** The herb; astringent, vulnerary: the dose of the powder is a dram in a proper vehicle; in infusion, a handful of the leaves: externally, the bruised leaves, steeped in wine, stop hæmorrhages . . . . . 350  
**HOPS.** The leaves and young tops: bitter, deobstruent, in decoction, against the jaundice . . . . . 351  
**HOLLYOCKS, Garden.** The root: astringent, diuretic, in decoction . . . . . 353  
**HONEYSUCKLE, or Woodbind.** The fresh leaves, and flowers: stimulant, in decoction . . . . . 354  
 ———— **Dwarf.** . . . . . 355  
**HOREHOUND, Common, or White.** Tops of the young shoots: aperient, pectoral, vermifuge: in decoction, a handful of the leaves may be infused in half a pint of white wine, taken every morning for a month together: the dose of the powdered leaves is two scruples to a dram, or more: of the juice, from one ounce to three . . . . . 354  
 ———— **Black** . . . . . 356  
**HORSETAIL.** The plant: astringent, vulnerary, in decoction . . . . . 357  
**HORSETONGUE** . . . . . 356  
**HOUND'S-TONGUE.** The root; balsamic, astringent: in decoction against coughs; in powder to restrain purgings . . . . . 356  
**HOUSELEEK, or Sengren.** The leaves; in infusion: cooling. recommended by Boerhaave in inflammations which threaten gangrene . . . . . 358  
 ———— **Small** . . . . . 359  
 ————, or **Stoncrop** . . . . . 359  
 ————, **Wall Pepper.** The juice; antiscorbutic: one ounce to three . . . . . 360  
**HEDGE-HYSSOP.** The leaves; powerfully cathartic: a handful of the fresh leaves, or a dram when dried, in infusion, in maniacal cases, and against the venereal disease . . . . . 340  
**HEDGEWEED, various sorts** . . . . . 341  
**HELLEBORE, Black.** The root; deobstruent, attenuant, alterative: the dose, from five to ten grains: fifteen grains to half a dram proves strongly purgative . . . . . 343  
 ————, **White.** The root; a powerful emetic . . . . . 344  
**HEMLOCK.** The powdered leaves; alterative, sedative: begin with two grains, twice or thrice a day, and the dose may be gradually increased to two scruples. Externally, in discutient poultices and fomentations . . . . . 344  
**HEMP.** The seed; in emulsion, or two ounces boiled in a quart

- of milk till they begin to break, is not only a remedy for the jaundice, but helpful in gonorrhœas, and heat of urine; five or six ounces of this decoction may be given several times a day 346
- HENBANE, Common.** The herb and seeds; anodyne, resolvent, in very small doses; in large doses, narcotic. Externally, a cataplasm of the leaves, or the powder of the leaves sprinkled on open ulcers, is often attended with sanative effects . 347
- HYSSOP.** The herb; pectoral: the infusion made in the manner of tea . 360
- HONEWORT, Slender.** The leaves and expressed juice. Astringent, vulnerary applied to foul ulcers: the leaves beaten in a mortar to a kind of paste, discuss red and painful swellings 150
- HARE'S EAR, Small** . ii. 137
- HONEYWORT.** The fresh-gathered tops of the plant; cooling, diuretic, antiscorbutic . ii. 78

## I.

- JESSAMINE.** The flowers; heating, pectoral. Pour a pint of water on six ounces of the fresh-gathered flowers; add honey enough, and take half the infusion for a dose . 363
- JULY FLOWER, or Wild Pink.** The flowers; cordial, cephalic: the spirituous tincture one dram to three . 364
- IVY TREE** . 365
- JUNIPER TREE.** The berries and tops; carminative, diuretic; in decoction or infusion at pleasure . 366
- JEWS EAR.** A fungus commonly called Toads Stool, growing upon old elder-trees, or upon the pipes at the New River Head at Illington. Boiled in milk, is recommended in sore throats 367
- JOINTED CHARLOCK** . 379

## K.

- KNAPWEED, Common.** The young plant, in decoction, against the bleeding piles and bloody stools: a slight infusion is a good gargle for sore throats 368
- KIDNEY-WORT, or Wall Pennyroyal.** The bruised leaves; cooling, applied to the piles . 368
- KING'S SPEAR** . 369
- KNOT-GRASS.** The herb; astringent, vulnerary; it is deemed a specific against all sorts of hemorrhages; boiled in milk, the decoction is given for the bloody flux . 370
- KIDNEY VETCH, or Ladies Finger** . 371
- KNAPWORT HARSHWEED** . 371
- KARSE DITTANDER** . 372

KARSE,



KARSE, Petty . . . . . 373  
 ———, Osyrian . . . . . 373

## L.

LADIES MANTLE. The root; astringent, in decoction, or dried  
 and powdered, against alvine fluxes: outwardly the leaves are  
 applied by women to their breasts, to recover their form after  
 they have been distended by milk; hence the name, Ladies  
 Mantle . . . . . 374

LARKSPUR, The leaves; cooling, restraining, in decoction a-  
 gainst the bleeding piles . . . . . 375

LAVENDER. The flowers; cephalic, nervous: one scruple to a  
 dram . . . . . 376

LAVENDER, French. The flowers; cephalic, stimulant: half a  
 dram to a dram: in infusions, from two pugils to half a handful . 377

———, Broad-leaved . . . . . 377

———, Cotton. The fresh-gathered leaves infused in water,  
 or half a dram of the seed, a disagreeable but efficacious medi-  
 cine against worms, and hepatic and uterine obstructions . 377

———, Common Sea . . . . . 375

———, Networked Sea . . . . . 376

LETTUCE, Great Wild. The plant; in infusion, anodyne . . 378

———, Lesser Wild . . . . . 378

———, Garden. The leaves aperient; the seeds cooling . 379

LADIES SMOCK, or Cuckow Flower. The flower antispasmo-  
 dic; one scruple to a dram two or three times a day . 375

LADY SMOCK, Bitter . . . . . 381

———, Common, and Daisy . . . . . 380

———, Hairy . . . . . 382

———, Impatient, and Little Flowered . . . . . 381

LARCH TREE. The gum that transudes from it, called turpen-  
 tine, is heating, detergent, strengthening: dose, one scruple to a  
 dram . . . . . 384

LAUREL TREE . . . . . 384

———, Spurge . . . . . 384

LEAD-WORT. The dried root; very hot and acrid; a bit of it  
 put into the mouth, like pellitory of Spain, draws off a great  
 quantity of rheum . . . . . 385

LEEKs. The roots; pectoral, a watery infusion of the roots  
 boiled into a syrup with honey: the juice, diuretic, in doses of  
 two to four ounces, repeated for some time, has done great ser-  
 vice in the dropsy . . . . . 385

LENTILs. The fruit; in powder, may be used in emollient ca-  
 taplasms . . . . . 386

LEOPARD'S BANE. The root and herb; antispasmodic, stimu-  
 lant: . . . . .

- lant: a dram to half an ounce in infusion, taken in small doses in the course of the day: externally errhine . 386
- LILLY.** The root and flower; the latter taken inwardly as tea is anodyne: the roots are much used in emollient and suppurating cataplasms . 387
- **Of the Valley.** The flowers; antispasmodic: the dose in powder is a dram; in conserve an ounce, to renovate the memory, against nervous head-achs, and hysteric complaints . 388
- LIQVORICE.** The root; obtunding: in infusion or in decoction, at pleasure . 389
- LIME TREE, or Linden Tree.** The flowers; antispasmodic, cephalic, taken as tea . 390
- LIVERWORT, Ash-coloured.** The herb; diuretic . 391
- **Common.** The herb; aperient, resolvent, and a purifier of the blood . 392
- **Noble.** The herb; a mild astringent and corroborant, in infusion as tea, or two drams of the powdered dry leaves, useful in obstructions of the liver and spleen . 391
- LOOSE-STRIPE, Yellow.** The herb; vulnerary . 393
- **Purple.** The dried root, astringent; the leaves, vulnerary . 394
- LOVAGE.** The fresh root; diuretic: the dried, sudorific: half a dram to a dram: the seeds carminative, a scruple to a dram . 395
- LUNGWORT.** The plant; astringent: vulnerary, in strong decoction . 395
- **Golden, and Tree** . 396
- LUPINE, White.** The seeds; diuretic: externally, in decoction, to scabby eruptions . 397

## M.

- MADDER.** The fresh root; diuretic, deobstruent, emmenagogue: half a dram to a dram; in decoction, from half an ounce to two ounces . 398
- MAIDEN HAIR, Common.** The herb; pectoral, detergent: the dose, in decoction, is from a handful to a handful and a half, or it may be taken as tea . 398
- , **Black, English, and Golden** . 400
- , **White, or Wall Rue** . 399
- MALLOW, Common.** The leaves, flowers, and seeds; obtunding, diuretic: the depurated juice is given from two ounces to eight; the seed from a scruple to a dram; and the flowers in infusion may be taken as tea: externally, in emollient clysters and cataplasms . 401
- , **Marsh.** The roots, leaves, and seeds: all the parts of this

- this plant abound with a glutinous juice, of scarcely any smell or particular taste; hence it is deemed more powerful than the former article in disorders of the lungs, in erosions of the intestines, to soften hard tumours . . . . . 401
- MALLOW, Musk . . . . . 404
- , Vervain. The root and leaves . . . . . 404
- MANDRAKE. The leaves; cooling . . . . . 405
- MARJORAM, Common, Wild. The leaves and flowery tops; stimulant, sudorific, drank as tea; externally, in powder, errhine 406
- , Sweet. The leaves or fresh tops, and oil; aromatic, cephalic, in infusion against vertiginous head-achs; the oil stimulant: one drop to three on sugar . . . . . 407
- MASTERWORT. The root; anti-flatulent, stomachic, deobstruent: half a dram to a dram, in white wine; in infusion, two drams. By promoting the discharge of saliva, it sometimes cures the tooth-ach . . . . . 407
- MAPPLE . . . . . 408
- MASTIC, Herb. The herb; astringent: dose ten grains to thirty 409
- MAUDLIN. The fresh-gathered plant: diuretic, deobstruent, in obstructions of the liver and menses, in infusion . . . . . 410
- MAITHEN, or May-weed, Laciniated . . . . . 410
- , Stinking. The herb boiled soft, an excellent poultice against the piles . . . . . 410
- , Wall . . . . . 410
- MARUM, or Cat's Thyme . . . . . 410
- MEADOW SWEET. The fresh tops; in infusion: sudorific, astringent . . . . . 411
- MEDLAR. The unripe fruit; in decoction, astringent; stops violent purgings . . . . . 411
- MELLILOT, or King's Clover. The fresh plant is excellent to mix in poultices, to be applied to swellings . . . . . 412
- MEZERION-SHRUB. The bark of the root, or inner bark of the branches; alterative, in substance one grain to three, but it is best exhibited in decoction, for which see . . . . . 414
- MINT, Garden, or Spear Mint. The plant; tonic, anti-emetic, in infusion . . . . . 415
- , Water. The herb; carminative . . . . . 416
- , Pepper. The herb, in infusion, or the distilled water: cephalic, stomachic . . . . . 416
- , Wild, or Horse Mint . . . . . 417
- MUSHROOM, Garden . . . . . 418
- MILLET . . . . . 419
- MYRTLE. The leaves and berries; astringent . . . . . 419
- MISSELTOE. The wood and leaves dried and powdered; antispasmodic; the dose is one dram to two in white wine . . . . . 420



- MONEYWORT**, or Herb Two-pence . . . . . 421
- MOONWORT**. The dried leaves; astringent . . . . . 422
- Moss, Ground**: The whole plant; astringent . . . . . 423
- , Hairy Tree. The same . . . . . 423
- , Cup. The plant; pectoral . . . . . 424
- MADWORT**, Low German. . . . . 424
- MOTHERWORT**. The dried plant, or the fresh cut tops: the strong infusion or decoction is anti-hysterical, and famous for curing the palpitation of the heart . . . . . 425
- MOTHER OF THYME**, or Wild Thyme. The fresh or dried plant; cephalic, fragrant, and agreeably aromatic: in infusion, useful in nervous cases . . . . . 426
- MOUSE-EAR**. The fresh herb; vulnerary, astringent: in decoction, boiled in milk, are an excellent application to the bleeding piles . . . . . 426
- MULBERRY-TREE**. The fruit; cooling, antiseptic . . . . . 427
- MYRRH**, English. The leaves antiseptic; the seeds carminative . . . . . 428
- MULLBIN**, Hoary . . . . . 429
- , Black; and Moth . . . . . 430
- , White. The leaves and flowers; glutinous, pectoral: in infusion they are celebrated by the Italians as useful emollients in consumptions. Externally, by way of poultice to the piles, and other painful swellings . . . . . 428
- MUSTARD**, Black. The seed; heating, stimulant, diuretic, stomachic: a table spoonful or two is a dose: externally, in stimulant plasters . . . . . 431
- , Hedge. The herb; expectorant, pectoral, in decoction with honey . . . . . 435
- , White. The seed; diuretic: the dose a dram . . . . . 432
- , Mithridate. The seeds; carminative . . . . . 434
- , Treacle. The seeds are small, brown, and of a hot taste; vermifuge: it is so little regarded, that the Druggists generally sell the seeds of the garden-cress in the place of it . . . . . 434
- MARYGOLD**, CORN. The fresh-gathered flowers picked from the cups; mildly cordial, and sudorific . . . . . 269
- MERCURY**, French. The juice; externally, escarotic . . . . . 312
- MUSTARD**, Hedge. The plant; pectoral, expectorant: in infusion, made into a syrup with honey . . . . . 341
- MUGWORT**, Common. The leaves, fresh or dried; emenagogue, anti-hysterical, in infusion . . . . . 436
- MOUSE-EAR**, Scorpion-grass . . . . . ii. 120
- , or Little Scorpion-grass . . . . . ii. 121
- , Molewort . . . . . ii. 123
- MUSTARD**, Downy Treacle . . . . . ii. 146
- , Hairy Treacle . . . . . ii. 147
- Mus . . . . . Mus

MUSTARD, Hairy Tower	ii. 148
-----, Great Tower	ii. 148
-----, Mountain Treacle	ii. 147
-----, Perfoliated Treacle	ii. 146
-----, Shepherd's Purse Treacle	ii. 147
MAYWEED, Stinking. The fresh plant; anti-hysterical, emmenagogue, in infusion: outwardly, boiled soft, this herb is an excellent poultice for the piles	450

## N.

NAILWORT	438
NAVELWORT	438
NAVEW. The seed	439
-----, Wild	439
NETTLE, Common. The leaves; aperient, antiscorbutic, in decoction, or infusion. Externally, to stimulate and heat paralytic limbs	440
-----, Great Dead	441
NEP, or Catmint. The dried plant; anti-hysterical, in decoction, and to promote uterine evacuations	441
NIGHTSHADE, Common. Narcotic	442
-----, Woody, or Climbing, or Bittersweet. The stalks in infusion, beginning with very small doses. alterative, deobstruent, anti-rheumatic	443
-----, Enchanter's	444
-----, Deadly, or Dwarf. The leaves; resolvent: externally against ringworms, tetters, and to resolve scirrhus and cancerous tumours	445
NORTHERN LOVAGE	337
NAORRW-LEAVED LUNGWORT	188
-----, BUGLOSS LUNGWORT	188
NIPPLE-WORT	338

## O.

OAK-TREE. The bark; a powerful astringent: in powder, a scruple to a dram: externally, in strengthening fomentations, and as a gargarism for the falling down of the uvula	447
OLIVE-TREE	447
ONIONS. The root; incising, diuretic, vermifuge: several ounces of the juice may be taken to promote urine in the dropsy: externally the roasted root is sometimes applied to abate pains in the ear	443
OATS. The grain; externally, in resolvent cataplasms; internally, in gruels, to abate inflammatory disorders	450
VOL. II.	3 N
	ORACH

- ORACH . . . . . 450  
 OX-EYE DAISY. The fresh herb; diuretic. It is boiled in ale  
 as a remedy for the jaundice . . . . . 451  
 ONIX, or One-leaf . . . . . 453  
 ORCHIS, Male. The root; nutritious . . . . . 454  
 ORPINE. The leaves; diuretic: the juice is good against the  
 bloody-flux: it should be made into a syrup with refined sugar  
 and a little cinnamon . . . . . 456  
 OXLIP . . . . . \* 187  
 OX TONGUE. The fresh herb; diuretic, boiled in ale; it is given  
 as a remedy for the jaundice . . . . . 382  
 ONE BLADE. The root; cordial diaphoretic: half a dram to a dram 195

## P.

- POLYPODY. The root; aperient, diuretic, and an excellent ingre-  
 dient in diet-drinks against the scurvy: in decoction, from six  
 drams to an ounce: the dose in powder is from two drams to three 452  
 PARSLEY, Common. The root and seed: stimulant, diuretic:  
 the former in apozems against the gravel and the jaundice ii. 3  
 -----, Piert, or Parsley Breakstone. The herb; diuretic ii. 5  
 ----- Fool's. The seed; carminative . . . . . ii. 5  
 ----- Rock' . . . . . ii. 5  
 ----- Knotted Hedge . . . . . ii. 6  
 ----- Purple Hedge . . . . . ii. 6  
 ----- Common, small, and smooth Stone Parsley . . . . . ii. 7  
 PARSNEP, Cow . . . . . ii. 8  
 -----, Common . . . . . ii. 7  
 -----, Upright Water . . . . . ii. 9  
 -----, Wild. The root; diuretic, deobstruent in strong  
 decoction . . . . . ii. 7  
 PEACH-TREE. The flowers; a pint of water is to be poured  
 boiling hot on a pound of peach blossoms; when it has stood  
 four and twenty hours, it is to be poured off through a sieve  
 without squeezing, and two pounds of loaf-sugar is to be dis-  
 solved in it over the fire. This makes an excellent syrup for  
 children; it purges gently, and sometimes makes them puke a  
 little . . . . . ii. 9  
 PEAR-TREE . . . . . ii. 11  
 PEAS . . . . . ii. 11  
 PELLITORY OF SPAIN. Stimulant; chiefly as masticatory ii. 12  
 ----- of the Wall. The juice of the herb; diuretic, deter-  
 gent: the dose two ounces to three. The leaves are used in  
 emollient clysters, cataplasms, and fomentations . . . . . ii. 13  
 PENNY ROYAL. Stimulant, emmenagogue, anti-hysterical. The  
 herb, in infusion, as tea . . . . . ii. 14  
 PEPPER



PEPPER, Water	ii.	16
PERIWINKLE, Great. The fresh herb; astringent; boiled in red wine, to restrain hæmorrhages	ii.	16
PEONY, Male and Female. The roots; in infusion emmenagogue: in decoction from two drams to half an ounce: of the dried root in powder, from half a dram to a dram, as an antispasmodic, in convulsions, epilepsies, vapours, vertigo, and other diseases, which proceed from an irritation of the nervous system	ii.	18
POMPKIN	ii.	18
POT CABBAGE	ii.	19
PIMPERNEL, Male and Female	ii.	20
—— Water. The fresh-gathered herb; in infusion, by pouring a pint of boiling water on the fresh-gathered herb; antiscorbutic, alexipharmic, vulnerary	ii.	21
PILEWORT, Common. The herb in infusion; the roots in decoction, slightly antiscorbutic, but they are chiefly employed in cataplasms: externally against the piles	ii.	23
PINE TREE. The tops in infusion against nephritic complaints	ii.	22
PLANTAIN, Great. The seed and fresh leaves; astringent, vulnerary: the dose of the powdered seeds against the fluor albus, one dram to two; of the juice, from three ounces to five: of the leaves in decoction, from one handful to two: externally, the leaves bruised and warm, to abate the inflammation of wounds which threaten mortification	ii.	23
——, Buckthorn	ii.	26
——, Dover	ii.	25
——, Grass	ii.	27
——, Hoary	ii.	25
——, Sea	ii.	25
——, Ribwort	ii.	25
——, Water	ii.	27
——, ——, Lesser	ii.	27
——, Welch	ii.	26
POLEY, Mountain. The dried plant; powerfully diuretic and emmenagogue in decoction	ii.	28
POPPY, White. The seeds; obtunding, diuretic: the dose of the concrete juice, anodyne, half a grain to two grains: externally, the heads in anodyne cataplasms	ii.	28
——, Black	ii.	30
——, Violet Horned	ii.	30
——, Wild, or Corn Rose	ii.	31
——, Long Rough Headed	ii.	32
——, Round Ditto	ii.	32

- POPPY**, Long Smooth Ditto . . . . . ii. 33  
 ——— Crowfoot . . . . . ii. 33  
**POPLAR-TREE**, Black. The young leaves, mixed in poultices,  
 discutient; applied to painful swellings . . . . . ii. 34  
 ——— White . . . . . ii. 34  
**PEARLWORT** . . . . . ii. 35  
**POMEGRANATE-TREE**. The rind of the fruit, dried and given in  
 decoction, mildly corroborant and astringent, to stop purgings,  
 the dysentery, and fluor albus . . . . . ii. 35  
**PRIMROSE**. The juice of the root, errhine; against the head-ach ii. 36  
**PLUMS** . . . . . ii. 37  
**PRIVET**. The young tops; infused in water and red wine, a  
 useful gargle for sore mouths, and bleeding gums . . . . . ii. 38  
**PENNY-WORT**, Common Marsh . . . . . \* 338  
**POPPY**, Horned, Yellow. The root; astringent: in doses of half  
 a dram . . . . . 229  
**PARSNIP**, Wild. The root; in decoction emmenagogue, anti-  
 nephritic: dose, two to four ounces, twice or thrice a day . . . 226

## Q.

- QUINCE-TREE**. The fruit and seeds; the juice of the ripe  
 quince made into a syrup with sugar, is excellently anti-emetic and  
 tonic to the stomach; the seeds boiled in water, mucilaginous, ii. 41

## R.

- RADDISH**, Common Garden. The root and young tops; anti-  
 scorbutic . . . . . ii. 43  
 ——— Horse, or Wild. The root; attenuating, antiscorbutic,  
 stimulant, diuretic; infused in water, wine, or spirit, or eaten fre-  
 quently in small quantities . . . . . ii. 43  
**RATTLE GRASS** . . . . . ii. 44  
**RASBERRY**. The juice of the ripe fruit; anti-emetic . . . . . ii. 45  
**REST HARROW**, or Cammock. The fresh root separated from  
 the bark; diuretic, in decoction, in which the dose is a dram;  
 of the powdered root, a dram . . . . . ii. 45  
**RHUBARB**. The root; stomachic: five grains to half a dram:  
 cathartic, a scruple to a dram: tincture, or wine of rhubarb, is  
 given in doses of one dram to two drams: as a cathartic, half an  
 ounce to two ounces . . . . . ii. 46  
 ——— Bastard . . . . . ii. 47  
 ——— Monk's . . . . . ii. 58  
**ROSE**, Damask . . . . . ii. 48  
 ——— Hep . . . . . ii. 50

ROSE,

ROSE, Red	ii.	49
---- White	ii.	48
ROOT OF SCARCITY, or Mangel Wurzel	ii.	53
ROCKET, Garden. The herb; eaten, as sallad, or in infusion; ex- pectorant	ii.	56
----, Wild. The virtues are similar, but stronger than those of the preceding article	ii.	56
----, Winter, or Cress	ii.	57
RUE, Garden. The fresh-gathered herb and tops of the young shoots, in conserve or infusion	ii.	63
----, Goat's	ii.	57
----, Meadow, or Wild	ii.	65
ROSEMARY. The tops and flowers; cephalic, carminative, and in nervous infusions	ii.	61
----, Marsh. The roots	ii.	62
ROCKET, Cress	ii.	67
----, Annual	ii.	66
----, Dwarf	ii.	67
----, Large Flowered	ii.	66
----, Purple Sea	ii.	67
----, Wall	ii.	66
RUPTURE-WORT. The herb; diuretic, in infusion: exter- nally, the juice	ii.	68
RUSHES	ii.	69
----, Squinath	ii.	9
RANUNCULUS, or Wind Flower. Vulnerary externally in cool- ing ointments		148
RUSHY GLONDE		308
RAG-WORT, Mountain, or Mountain Fleabane		305
RAG-WORT, Common, or Marsh Fleabane. The fresh leaves that rise immediately from the root; heating, stimulant: exter- nally mixed in poultices, and applied, surprisingly eases the sciatica and pains in the joints		305
RAGWORT, or Ragweed. The leaves; in decoction, is a nau- seous remedy for the camp-dysentery		331
RUGGED-WORT		338

## S.

SAFFRON. The chive; cordial, three grains to a scruple, also in infusion	ii.	71
----, Meadow. The root; narcotic, cathartic, diuretic, formed into a syrup; begin with doses of half a dram to a dram and a half, which may be encreased to two ounces in the course of a day	ii.	72

SAF-



SAFFRON, Wild, or Safflower. The seed	ii.	73
SAGE, Common Garden. The fresh leaves and tops; sudorific, tonic, diuretic, in infusion	ii.	73
— of Virtue or Small Sage. The green tops; less heating, but similar, though weaker in virtue than the former	ii.	75
—, Wood. The fresh tops; diuretic, stimulant, to promote urine and the menses; and drank for a continuance against the rheumatism	ii.	74
SAMPHIRE, Prickly, or Sea Fennel	ii.	76
—, Rock. The juice of the fresh leaves; diuretic	ii.	76
SANICLE. The leaves in strong decoction; astringent	ii.	77
SAVINE. The leaf; stimulant, vermifuge, emmenagogue: half a dram to a dram. The juice is given in milk to children as a purgative: anthelmintic	ii.	77
SAUCE-ALONE	ii.	78
SAXIFRAGE, Great Burnet	ii.	79
—, Small Burnet	ii.	80
—, Meadow or Wild	ii.	80
—, White. The root, in decoction or the herb; resolvent, detergent, diuretic; in infusion, a handful, or a handful and a half	ii.	81
SHEEP'S RAMPION	ii.	82
SAVORY, Garden. The plant; carminative: in infusion drank in the manner of tea	ii.	82
—, Winter	ii.	83
SCAMMONY. Cathartic: the dose is six grains to a scruple	ii.	83
SCIATICA WORT, or Grass. Externally; the root	ii.	84
SCABIOUS, Devil's Bit	ii.	85
— Field	ii.	85
— Lesser Field	ii.	85
SCURVY-GRASS. Garden. The herb; stimulant, antiscorbutic: the juice or infusion, two ounces to four, twice a day	ii.	86
— Dutch, round Leaved	ii.	87
—, Greenland	ii.	87
—, Horse-Raddish	ii.	88
—, Ivy-leaved	ii.	88
—, Sea	ii.	89
SELF HEAL. The herb; a mild restraining, and vulnerary, in infusion, against fluxes, and in gargles; against aphthæ and inflammation of the fauces	ii.	90
SER, Mountain	ii.	90
SPEEDWELL. The whole herb; pectoral, diuretic, taken in the manner of tea	ii.	90
SERVICE TREE, Common. The juice of the fruit; astringent against purgings	ii.	91
— Manured	ii.	91

SHEPHERD'S PURSE.	The juice; cooling, astringent	ii.	92
SICKLE-WORT		ii.	93
SLOE-BUSH		ii.	94
SNEEZE-WORT.	An acrid errhine	ii.	94
SOLOMON'S SEAL.	The dried root powdered; astringent; outwardly, the fresh root is a good application to bruises	ii.	95
SOPEWORT.	The fresh root in decoction; deobstruent, diuretic, sudorific, and an excellent sweetener of the blood	ii.	95
SORREL, Common.	The leaves; antiscorbutic	ii.	96
-----, Mountain		ii.	97
-----, Sheep's		ii.	97
-----, Wood		ii.	96
SOUTHERNWOOD.	The tops of the young branches in decoction; a disagreeable anthelmintic: externally, in antiseptic fomentations	ii.	99
----- Field		ii.	100
SOW THISTLE, Common.	The fresh-gathered leaves; diuretic, eaten as fallads, or in infusion, which has more power	ii.	100
-----, Prickly		ii.	100
-----, Marsh		ii.	102
----- Tree		ii.	102
SKIRRET.	The root eaten boiled as carrots, or in decoction, diuretic: boiled in milk, they are said to be restorative to persons who are emaciated by long illness	ii.	102
SPUNK, or Touchwood.	An excrescence; vulnerary	ii.	104
SOWBREAD.	The root; an unsafe cathartic	ii.	104
SPIGNEL, or Mew.	The fresh root in infusion, deobstruent, diuretic, to promote the menses, expel gravel: the dried powder is said to be carminative, and to promote the appetite: the dose in substance is from half a dram to a dram; in infusion, from a dram to two drams, in wine or any other liquor	ii.	105
SPLEEN-WORT.	The plant; in infusion, deobstruent in diseases of the liver and spleen	ii.	106
SQUILL, or Sea Onion.	The root; diuretic, expectorant, from three grains to eight; in doses of ten or twelve grains, it generally proves emetic	ii.	106
STAR-WORT, Garden.	The fresh bruised leaves: externally, discutient and resolvent	ii.	107
-----, Sea		ii.	107
SPINACH.	The leaves; aperient	ii.	108
STAVES-ACRE.	In powder: externally, for destroying vermin	ii.	109
STRAWBERRIES.	The fruit; cooling: the fresh leaves in infusion against sores of the mouth or throat	ii.	109
SWALLOW-WORT		ii.	110
SPURGE, Greater, or Palma Christi		ii.	111
----- Garden		ii.	111
			SPURGE,

- SPURGE, Dwarf** . . . . . ii. 112  
 ——— Petty . . . . . ii. 111  
**STONE CROP, or Wall Pepper** . . . . . ii. 112  
**SUCCORY, Garden.** The root and leaves; in infusion, aperient,  
 diuretic, deobstruent: the fresh-gathered plant should be taken  
 in decoction . . . . . ii. 112  
 ———, Wild . . . . . ii. 112  
**SUN DEW** . . . . . ii. 114  
**SPURGE, Broad-leaved** . . . . . ii. 115  
 ———, Corn . . . . . ii. 117  
 ———, Knotty-rooted . . . . . ii. 116  
 ———, Olive . . . . . ii. 115  
 ———, Portland . . . . . ii. 115  
 ———, Red . . . . . ii. 117  
 ———, Rough-fruited . . . . . ii. 116  
 ———, Sea . . . . . ii. 115  
 ———, Sun . . . . . ii. 116  
**SWALLOW-WORT.** The fresh root; in infusion: deobstruent,  
 sudorific . . . . . ii. 110  
**SUMACH.** The seeds dried and powdered, or the fresh tops;  
 tonic, astringent . . . . . ii. 117  
**SILVERWEED.** The herb; a mild astringent . . . . . ii. 119  
**STRAWBERRY, Cinquefoil** . . . . . ii. 120  
**SHEPHERD'S NEEDLE, Common** . . . . . ii. 121  
 ———, Rough, or Hemlock Chervil . . . . . ii. 121  
**SPRING WATER STARWORT** . . . . . ii. 122  
 ———, Autumnal Ditto . . . . . ii. 122  
**SCENTLESS EVEWEED** The herb . . . . . ii. 123  
**SEA BINDWEED, or Sea Cabbage.** The fresh-gathered plant,  
 when about flowering, boiled in ale with some nutmeg and a  
 clove or two, is given as a hydragogue purge, and to persons of  
 robust constitutions in rheumatic and venereal disorders; a re-  
 cent infection has been carried off by only two doses of it . . . 197  
**SMALLAGE, Common.** The root and seed; the former are ape-  
 rient, the latter moderately carminative . . . . . 9  
**SAMPHIRE, Golden.** The leaves; antiscorbutic, in infusion . . 325  
**SARACEN'S CONSOUND.** The herb; diuretic, vulnerary; in de-  
 coction . . . . . 332  
**SEA HOLLY.** The roots candied; restorative . . . . . 352  
**SPIGNEL, Common, or Balmony.** The root: resolvent, strength-  
 ening, detergent: the dose in substance, half a dram to a dram:  
 in infusion, from a dram to two drams, in wine, or any other  
 liquor . . . . . 345  
**ST. JOHN'S WORT.** The herb vulnerary: a handful of the tops  
 in flower are given in decoction or infusion: outwardly it has  
 a peculiar virtue in healing wounds . . . . . 363



SAW-WORT, Common	372
SUCCORY, Yellow. The roots and leaves; cooling, aperient, diuretic, in infusion or decoction	383
SOLANUM, or Dwale	73
SEA LIGHTWORT	188
ST. PETER'S WORT	ii. 19
SHEPHERD'S ROD	ii. 138
SQUINANCY, Woodruffe	ii. 169
--- Sweet Ditto	ii. 170
SMOOTH SEA CAULE	ii. 170

## T.

TANSY, Common	ii. 125
-----, Garden. The flower and herb; tonic, vermifuge: the dose, one scruple to two	ii. 126
TARE, or Vetch	ii. 127
TARRAGON	ii. 128
TAMARISK-TREE. The dried bark in decoction, or the fresh tops of the branches in a light infusion, made in the manner of tea; deobstruent, emmenagogue, and said to be good against the jaundice and the rickets	ii. 128
TORMENTIL. The root; cordial, tonic, astringent: the dose, two scruples to one dram; two ounces of the root added to a quart of the decoction of hartshorn, gives it a pleasing colour, and adds to its virtue in fevers attended with purgings	ii. 128
---, Creeping	ii. 130
TURNSOLE	ii. 130
THISTLE, Star	ii. 130
TOBACCO. The leaf; diuretic, emetic: one ounce infused in a pint of white wine, a tea-spoonful may be given twice or thrice a day	ii. 134
THOROUGH LEAF	ii. 135
THYME, Common Garden. The leaves; aromatic	ii. 135
THYSTLE, Cotton or Woollen	ii. 136
THORN APPLE. The juice of the fresh plant; in small doses, antispasmodic: in large ones, narcotic	ii. 137
---, Goats	ii. 137
TREFOIL. The flowers in infusion; balsamic and astringent, operating also by urine. Dr. Hill recommends them against the bleeding piles	ii. 138
---, Heart	ii. 139
---, Pearl	ii. 139
TURNEP. The root raw; antiscorbutic; boiled: aperient, ob- tunding	ii. 140

- TUTSAN, or Park Leaves.** The young tender leaves at the tops of the branches, said to be an excellent vulnerary; being bound to fresh wounds, facilitate their cure surprisngly ii. 140
- THISTLE, Dwarf May** . . . . . ii. 142
- , Ladies. The root and seeds; an infusion of the fresh roots, deobstruent, diuretic: the seeds beaten up into an emulsion with barley-water, are good in pleurifies. The young leaves with the prickles cut off, boiled as cabbage, are very wholesome, and have an elegant taste . . . . . ii. 144
- , Lanced Gentle . . . . . ii. 144
- , Marsh . . . . . ii. 142
- , Musk . . . . . ii. 143
- , St. Barnaby's . . . . . ii. 143
- , Spear . . . . . ii. 143
- , Upon Thistle . . . . . ii. 142
- , Way . . . . . ii. 142
- , Welsted May . . . . . ii. 145
- , Wild Carline . . . . . ii. 145
- , Wooly Head . . . . . ii. 144
- THOROUGHWAX, Common** . . . . . \*73
- THR FT, Common** . . . . . \*74
- TREACLE WORMSEED** . . . . . \*74

## U.

- VALERIAN, Garden.** The dry root; diaphoretic, stimulant: the dose is a dram or two in a glass of white wine; to children half a dram is given as an anthelmintic in milk: but, both the London and Edinburgh schools of Medicine prefer the root of the Wild Valerian . . . . . ii. 150
- , Greek. The root; cephalic, anti-hysteria . . . . . ii. 151
- , Water . . . . . ii. 151
- , Wild. Tonic, nervous, antispasmodic; one scruple to a dram, or more, of the officinal tincture; the dose is half a dram to two or three drams, three or four times a day. A very useful medicine for nervous persons may be prepared, by slowly boiling one ounce of the powdered root with an equal quantity of Peruvian bark in a covered vessel, with a quart of water, till it is reduced one third, and of the strained liquor a cupful may be drank twice or thrice in a day; this simple preparation used for a continuance (an emetic being premised) accompanied by temperance, exercise, and pure air, has often been attended with good effects against head-achs, nervous tremors, and depression of spirits . . . . . ii. 152
- VERVAIN, Common.** The fresh-gathered tops; an infusion of them

them is good against obstructions of the liver and spleen; the root of this plant has been strongly recommended by a benevolent gentleman in Essex, as a cure for scrophulous affections, but the experience of others do not support its character ii. 153

VINE-TREE. This tree Providence has made the communicating medium to man, of more useful medicines than any other simple yet discovered ii. 153

VIOLET. The fresh flower; an infusion made by pouring boiling water upon them, is aperient, and are said to have the same effect if taken to the quantity of a dram or two. A syrup prepared of violet flowers, is an excellent mild purge for children: the leaves are dried also and used in the decoction for a clyster ii. 155

VIPER'S BUGLOSS. The leaves growing nearest the root; an infusion of them is cordial and sudorific, and are serviceable in fevers, head-achs, and nervous complaints ii. 156

## W.

WALNUTS. The bark, dried and powdered, given in infusion, vomits easily and plentifully ii. 159

WATER GLADICLE, or Flowering Rush ii. 163

WALL FLOWER, Common ii. 164

—, Sea ii. 164

—, Wild. The flowers are said to be good against head-ach and nervous disorders, being taken in infusion ii. 161

WATER HOUSELEEK, Water Parsnip, or Crab's Claws ii. 161

WELD, Wold, or Dyer's Weed ii. 161

WHEAT ii. 162

WHITLOW-GRASS. The fresh gathered plant; a strong infusion of it, antiscrophulous ii. 165

WILLOW-TREE. The inner bark, tonic: the dose, a dram every four hours ii. 166

WOAD ii. 168

WHORTLE ii. 169

WATER VIOLET ii. 170

WATER ARROW-HEAD ii. 171

WILLOW HERB ii. 176

—, Creeping ii. 174

—, Great Flowered ii. 174

—, Hairy ii. 173

—, Money ii. 174

—, Purple ii. 173

—, Rose Bay ii. 173

—, Smooth Mountain ii. 173

—, Spurge ii. 174

—, Tufty ii. 175

WORM-



- WINTER-GREEN.** The leaves; reſtringent, vulnerary; in decoction, with a little cinnamon and red wine, againſt overflowings of the menſes, dyſenteries, and bloody urine . 327
- WORMSEED, Treacle.** The ſeed, bruifed, and mixed with treacle or honey, vermifuge, in ſmall doſes, for children of robuſt conſtitutions . 342
- WORMWOOD, Sea.** Antiſeptic; in conſerve: the doſe half an ounce . ii. 118
- WATER VIOLET** . . . . . \*74
- WHITE THOROUGH WAX.** . . . . . ii. 19
- WORMWOOD.** The tops and flowers; tonic, vermifuge, ſtomachic: the doſe of the conſerve is from a dram to half an ounce; of the juice, from half an ounce to two drams . ii. 177
- WORMWOOD, Roman.** The juice of the freſh tops; deobſtruent in liver complaints. The dried plant in light infuſion, ſtomachic . ii. 179

## Y

- YARROW.** The freſh-gathered plants or tops of the ſhoots; vulnerary . ii. 181
- , Sneezewort . ii. 181
- YEW** . . . . . ii. 182

---

\* \* The common Edition of this Work having been ſold at 1s. 6d. without the SMALLEST regard to the COLOUR of the Plants, the Publisher has, ever ſince he diſcovered the deception, printed his Plates for colouring on fine WHITE Writing Paper, WIRE Marked. The common, being WOYE, and of a different Colour, may be eaſily diſtinguiſhed. Beſides, SOME attention has been paid to NATURE, in the FINE Edition.



## Explanation of Technical and Scientific Terms.

*ASRUPTLY winged.* When a winged leaf is not furnished with an odd little leaf at the end of the middle rib.

*Acrid.* Of a sharp biting quality.

*Alternate.* Leaves, &c. are placed on opposite sides of the stem or branches, but not opposite to each other.

*Angular.* Furnished with corners.

*Annual.* Living but one year.

*Antispasmodic.* Good for convulsions, and other fits.

*Antiscorbutic.* Good against the scurvy.

*Aromatic.* Spicy, warm to the taste, and of a fragrant smell.

*Astringent.* Of a binding nature.

*Awl shaped.* Slender and tapering to a point.

*Awu.* A long, slender, pointed substance, with which the spikes of several kinds of grass and grain are furnished. That on the ears of barley is very conspicuous.

*Bark.* The outward covering of the roots, stems, and branches of plants.

*Barren.* Flowers, or plants, are such as produce no perfect seeds.

*Base.* That part of a flower, leaf, or branch, which grows next the stem.

*Bell-shaped.* Having a resemblance to the form of a bell.

*Berry.* A kind of seed-vessel, consisting of a soft pulpy substance. Gooseberry is an example.

*Biennial.* Living two years.

*Blanched.* Made white by being covered up with earth, stripped of the outward skin, &c.

*Blossom.* The coloured part of a flower.

*Border.* The uppermost, spreading part of a blossom, which consists of only one petal.

*Bosom.* Of the leaves; where they unite with the stem or branches.

*Bulb.* A roundish root, which may consist of a solid lump, several distinct coats, or a number of scales. The tulip root is an instance of the first; the onion of the second, and the lily of the third.

*Capsule.* A dry, hollow kind of seed-vessel.

*Carminative.* Good to expel wind from the stomach, &c.

*Catkin.* A number of chaffy scales, intermixed with flowers, disposed on a long receptacle, so as to bear some resemblance to the tail of a cat. The flowers of birch, hazel, and willow, are examples.

*Cell.* A cavity or partition in a seed-vessel.

*Channelled.* Marked with a deep longitudinal furrow.

*CHIVE.* On looking into the flower of almost any plant, there will be found several small threads arranged in a circular manner round the central part of it

it and terminated by little tips or buttons; these threads are the parts in question.

*Claw.* The lower part of the petals of such blossoms as are composed of several parts,

*Cohyrium.* A wash for the eyes.

*Compressed.* Flattened, or squeezed together.

*Concave.* Hollow on one side.

*Cone.* The seed vessel of the fir-tree, and several other plants.

*Conserve.* A form of medicine made of the leaves, flowers, or fruit of plants, and sugar.

*Constipation.* A stoppage.

*Converging.* Approaching each other, tending to one point.

*Convex.* Rising in circular manner, as the side of a globe.

*Cordial.* Reviving the animal spirits.

*Corroborant.* A strengthener.

*Cross pairs.* When leaves grow in pairs, and each pair in a different direction to those which are immediately above and below it.

*Cylindrical.* Round, and of an equal thickness.

*Decoction.* The liquor in which any plant, &c. has been boiled.

*Diuretic.* Increasing the quantity of urine.

*Divided.* Cleft half way, or more.

*Doubly-compound.* Leaves are of three kinds: 1. When a forked or divided leaf-stalk is furnished with two little leaves at the extremity of each division. 2. When a leaf-stalk is divided into three parts, each of which support three little leaves. 3. When the main leaf-stalk supports a number of lesser ribs, each of which is a winged leaf.

*Doubly-winged.* See No. 3, of the last article.

*Egg-shaped.* When applied to the seed-buds, or seeds of plants, signifies that they resemble in shape the solid substance of an egg. But applied to leaves, &c. means that their form is that of the flat side of an egg, divided lengthways through the middle.

*Emetic.* Causing sickness, vomiting, &c.

*Excoriation.* Of the bowels, a loss of their inner coat, occasioned by sharp acrid matter being lodged therein, and occasioning violent purging, &c.

*Expanding.* Spreading.

*Feather.* A downy appendage with which the seeds of several plants are furnished.

*Fence.* A number of small leaves placed at the base of the fruit-stalks, in most of the rundle-bearing plants.

*Fertile.* Those plants or flowers which are followed by perfect seeds.

*Fibres.* The smaller parts of the roots of plants.

*Fibrous.* Consisting of fibres.

*Floret.* One of those little blossoms which constitute a compound flower.

**FLOWER.** That part of plants which is appropriated to the production of seeds.



seeds. A flower, to be complete, should consist of the following parts: 1. The flower-cup. 2. The blossom. 3. The chive. 4. The pointal. 5. The seed-vessel. 6. The seeds; and 7. The receptacle: but there are many plants whose flowers are destitute of one or more of these parts, and some have an additional one, called the honey-cup, which in different plants exhibits a variety of different appearances.

**FLOWER-CUP.** A green leaf, or leaves, placed immediately beneath the blossom.

**Fruit stalk.** That part of a plant which immediately supports the flowers and fruit.

**Furrowed.** Marked with several deep longitudinal lines or furrows.

**Gaping.** Resembling an open mouth.

**Gargle.** A medicine to wash the mouth and throat with when sore.

**Globular.** Round like a ball.

**Glutinous.** Resembling glue, sticky.

**Hæmorrhage.** A flux of blood from any part of the body.

**Heart shaped.** Resembling the figure of an heart.

**Herbaceous.** Dying to the ground on the approach of winter.

**Honey cup.** A part which is found in the flowers of several plants, containing a honey like juice.

**Incrassate.** To thicken.

**Incurved.** Bent inwardly.

**Inflated.** Blown up like a bladder.

**Infusion.** Any liquor in which the leaves, roots, seeds, or other parts of a plant, &c. have been steeped, or digested.

**Interruptedly-winged.** Having smaller leaves interposed betwixt the parts of a winged leaf.

**Kidney shaped.** Broader than long, with a notch on one side, resembling the figure of a kidney.

**Leaf-stalk.** That part of a plant on which the leaves are immediately supported.

**Lips.** The divisions of a gaping blossom.

**Lobe.** Part of a divided leaf, &c.

**Longitudinal.** Running lengthways.

**Lopped.** As if cut off with a pair of scissors.

**Lotion.** A wash for any external part of the body that is diseased.

**Lye.** An infusion of the ashes of any plant in water.

**Membranous.** Tough and skinny.

**Naked.** Destitute of leaves.

**Notched.** Cut on the edges.

**Nut.** A woody seed vessel, inclosing a kernel, when it is surrounded by a pulpy substance as in the plum, cherry, &c. it is called a stone.

*Ob.*

*Oblong.* Longer than broad, and rounded at the ends.

*Obtuse.* Blunt.

*PETALS.* The beautiful coloured leaves which compose a blossom.

*Perennial.* Living many years.

*Pod.* A long narrow kind of seed-vessel, as in gilly-flowers, turnips, &c.

*POINTAL.* That part of a flower which occupies the centre; it consists of the seed-bud, the shaft, and the summit.

*Reflected.* Rolled back.

*Rundle.* A mode of flowering in which several fruit-stalks rise from the same center, and grow nearly to the same height, so that the flowers form a broad and almost flat surface. Parsley hemlock, and carrot, furnish examples.

*Scattered.* Disposed without any regular order.

*Scrophula.* The evil.

*Scruple.* The weight of twenty grains.

*Seed bud.* The lower part of the pointal.

*SEED-VESSEL.* That which contains the seed.

*Segments.* The divisions of a leaf, a flower-cup, or a blossom.

*Serrated.* Cut on the edges so as to resemble the teeth of a small saw.

*Shaft.* The middle part of a pointal.

*Shrubby.* Woody, with numerous stems.

*Sitting.* Placed on the stem or branches without any leaf-stalk or fruit-stalk.

*Soporific.* Causing sleep.

*Solitary.* Only one in a place.

*STEM.* That part of a plant which supports the branches, leaves, and flowers.

*Stomachic.* Good for disorders of the stomach.

*Sudorific.* Causing sweat.

*Summit.* The extremity of a pointal.

*Thorn.* A sharp-pointed weapon proceeding from the woody part of a plant.

*Tips.* Those small buttons which terminate the chives.

*Trailing.* Lying on the ground; unable to support itself.

*Transverse.* Placed across.

*Tube.* The lower part of a one petaled blossom.

*Tuberous.* Full of knots and swellings.

*Tubular.* Long and hollow.

*Whorls.* Of branches, leaves, or flowers. They surround the stem so as to appear like the spokes in the nave of a wheel.

*Winged leaves.* Such as are composed of several little leaves placed on each side of the main leaf stalk.

END OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

